CALENDAR
2003

VICTORIA UNIVERSITY OF WELLINGTON
Te Whare Wānanga o te Ūpoko o te Ika a Māui

Our MŠori name: Te Whare WŠnanga o te †poko o te Ika a MŠui

means: ÒThe University at the head of the fish of MŠuiÓ

Contact addresses

For contact addresses in the University, including addresses for student inquiries, please see details starting at page 4.

IMPORTANT NOTICE

Victoria University of Wellington exercises reasonable skill and care to ensure the information contained in this Calendar is accurate at the time of going to press. The University accepts no responsibility or liability for errors or omissions which may be contained in this Calendar, nor any consequences arising therefrom. Further, matters covered by this Calendar are subject to continuous processes of review and to changing circumstances including student demand and resource availability. The information in this Calendar is therefore subject to change without notice and the University reserves the right to make such changes. For the most up-to-date and accurate information on matters covered in this Calendar, readers are referred to the University's website www.vuw.ac.nz and to University guides to study, course and faculty guides and prospectuses, and are advised to seek advice from appropriate University staff.

ISSN 0111-2309

Published by Victoria University of Wellington, Kelburn Parade, Wellington 6001, New Zealand.

© Victoria University of Wellington October 2002

Cover: Janice Gill

Not an Atom of Difference (1981)

Acrylic on board, 703mm x 904mm

Victoria University of Wellington Art Collection.

Reproduced with kind permission of the artist.

Contents

(See also detailed tables of contents at start of Sections C and D of this Calendar)

Key Dates, Officers and Staff A

Contact Addresses 4
Year 2003 Calendar 8
Key Dates 2003 9
The Council 12
Senior Management 13
Emeritus Professors 14
Faculty Management 15
Academic Staff 17
Centres and Institutes Staff 33
Central Administration Staff 35
Victoria University of Wellington Foundation 38
Victoria Link Ltd 38
Justices of the Peace on Campus 39
VUW Students' Association 39

Statutes and Policies B

Degrees Statute 42
Admission Statute 43
Enrolment Statute 47
Credit Transfer Statute 52
Extramural Enrolment Statute 60
Restricted Enrolment Statute 62
Limitation of Entry 63
English Language Competency 65
Mandatory Course Requirements 66
Terms Statute 67
Examination Statute 67
Fees Statute 2003 72
Student Contract 84
Statute on Academic Grievances 85
Statute on Student Conduct 89
Library Statute 105

Course of Study Statutes C

Personal Courses of Study Statute 117
Faculty of Architecture and Design 127
Faculty of Commerce and Administration 155
Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences 221
Faculty of Law 332
Faculty of Science 343
Inter-Faculty Qualifications 402
Doctorates 404

General Information D

Victoria University of Wellington 417
The Victoria University of Wellington Act 1961 418
University Services and Facilities 420
Student Services 424
Research Institutes and Centres 429
Honorary Graduates 435
Glossary of Terms 436
Index of Course and Major Subject Codes 437
General Index 443

University Contact Addresses

Students resident in NZ should address inquiries to:

Student Recruitment and Course Advice,
Victoria University of Wellington,
PO Box 600, Wellington 6001.
Tel. (+64 4) 463 5374 or 0800 VIC UNI
Fax (+64 4) 463 5193
Email *course-advice@vuw.ac.nz*

International student inquiries should be addressed to:

Victoria International,
Victoria University of Wellington,
PO Box 600,
Wellington 6001, New Zealand.
Tel. (+64 4) 463 5350
Fax (+64 4) 463 5056
Email *victoria-international@vuw.ac.nz*

General correspondence and inquiries other than student inquiries (see above) should be addressed to

The Executive Officer,
Vice-Chancellor's Office,
Victoria University of Wellington,
PO Box 600,
Wellington 6001, New Zealand.
Email: *executive-officer@vuw.ac.nz*

Telephone contacts

University switchboard (if operator assistance is required): (+64 4) 472 1000
Direct dial-in (if the extension number is known to caller): (+64 4) 463 5233

Email contacts

The standard form of Email address for individual staff members throughout the University is ***firstname.lastname@vuw.ac.nz***

Faculty and School Addresses

The University has expanded beyond its main Kelburn campus in recent years and two faculties (Law and Architecture and Design) are located in the city's central business district, while the Faculty of Commerce and Administration is located on the Kelburn campus but some of its schools are in the city. The subject disciplines within schools are also dispersed in some cases in different parts of the campus.

Faculties

Architecture and Design
(Te Wahanga Waihanga-Hoahoa)

139 Vivian Street, Wellington
Tel: 463 6200, Fax: 463 6204
Email: *architecture@vuw.ac.nz* or *design@vuw.ac.nz*

Commerce and Administration
(Te Wahanga Tauhokohoko, Whakahaere)

Level 3, Murphy Building
Kelburn campus
Tel: 463 5376, Fax: 463 5360
Email: *fca-sao@vuw.ac.nz*

Humanities and Social Sciences

Levels 0-1, Easterfield Building
Kelburn campus
Tel: 463 5208, Fax: 463 5209
Email: *hum-socsci-office@vuw.ac.nz*

Law
(Te Kauhanganui Tatai Ture)

Old Government Buildings
15 Lambton Quay, Wellington
Tel: 463 6366, Fax: 463 6365
Email: *law-enquiries@vuw.ac.nz*

Science
(Te Wāhanga Pūtaiao)

Ground floor, Cotton Building
Kelburn campus
Tel: 463 5101, Fax: 463 5122
Email: *science-faculty@vuw.ac.nz*

Schools

Accountancy and Commercial Law
(Te Kura Kaute, Ture Tauhokohoko)

Room 719, Murphy Building
Tel: 463 5383, Fax: 463 6955
Email: *sacl@vuw.ac.nz*

Architecture
(Te Kura Waihanga)

139 Vivian Street, Wellington
Tel: 463 6200, Fax: 463 6204
Email: *architecture@vuw.ac.nz*

Art History, Classics and Religious Studies

Ground floor, Old Kirk Building
Tel: 463 5800, Fax: 463 5024
Email: *sacr@vuw.ac.nz*

Asian and European Languages and Cultures

Room 407, Von Zedlitz Building
Tel: 463 6699, Fax: 463 5419
Email: *saelc@vuw.ac.nz*

Biological Sciences
(Te Kura Mātauranga Koiora)

5th floor, New Kirk Building
Tel: 463 5339, Fax: 463 5331
Email: *biosci@vuw.ac.nz*

Chemical and Physical Sciences
(Te Wananga Matu)

Laby Building, Room 101
Tel: 463 5335, Fax: 463 5237
Email: *scps@vuw.ac.nz*

Design
(Te Kura Hoahoa)

139 Vivian Street, Wellington
Tel: 463 6200, Fax: 463 6204
Email: *design@vuw.ac.nz*

Earth Sciences
(Te Kura Tātai Aro Whenua)

Room 311, Cotton Building
Tel: 463 5337, Fax: 463 5186
Email: *enquiries@geo.vuw.ac.nz*

Economics and Finance
(Te Kura Ohaoha, Pūtea)

Room 519, Murphy Building
Tel: 463 5354, Fax: 463 5014
Email: *sef@vuw.ac.nz*

Education
(Te Pūtahitanga o Te Mātauranga)

Scott House, Kelburn campus
Tel: 463 5348, Fax: 463 5349
Email: *education@vuw.ac.nz*

English, Film and Theatre
(Te Kura Tānga Kōrero Ingarihi, Kiriata, Whakaari)

Room 816, Von Zedlitz Building
Tel: 463 6801, Fax: 463 5148
Email: *english@vuw.ac.nz*

Government
(Te Kura Kāwanatanga)

8th floor, Rutherford House
23 Lambton Quay, Wellington
Tel: 463 5710, Fax: 463-5454
Email: *sog-info@vuw.ac.nz*

History, Philosophy, Political Science and International Relations

History: Tel: 463 5344, Fax: 463-5261, Email: *history@vuw.ac.nz*
Philosophy: Tel: 463 5368, Fax: 463-5130, Email: *philosophy@vuw.ac.nz*
Political Science and International Relations: Tel: 463 5351, Fax: 463 5414, Email: *politics@vuw.ac.nz*

Information Management
(Te Kura Whakaipurangi Korero)

42-44 Kelburn Parade
Tel: 463 5103, Fax: 463 5446
Email: *sim@vuw.ac.nz*

Law
(Te Kauhanganui Tatai Ture)

Government Buildings
15 Lambton Quay, Wellington
Tel: 463 6366, Fax: 463 6365
Email: *law-enquiries@vuw.ac.nz*

Linguistics and Applied Language Studies
(Te Kura Tātari Reo)

Room 210, Von Zedlitz Building
Tel: 463 5600, Fax: 463 5604
Email: *lals@vuw.ac.nz*

Management (Victoria Management School)
(Te Kura Whakahaere o Wikitōria)

10th floor, Rutherford House
23 Lambton Quay, Wellington
Tel: 463 5397, Fax: 463 5084
Email: *vms@vuw.ac.nz*

Māori, Pacific and Samoan Studies
(Te Kawa a Māui)

50 Kelburn Parade
Tel: 463 5314, Fax: 463 5243
Email: *maori-studies@vuw.ac.nz*

Marketing and International Business
(Te Kura Hokohoko, Pakihi ki te Ao)

11th floor, Rutherford House
Marketing and International Business
23 Lambton Quay, Wellington
Tel: 463 5330 or 463 5723, Fax: 463 5723
Email: *marketing@vuw.ac.nz* or *international-business@vuw.ac.nz*

Mathematics and Computing Sciences
(Te Kura Putaiao Pangarau Rorohiko)

Room 358, Cotton Building
Tel: 463 5341, Fax: 463 5045
Email: *office@mcs.vuw.ac.nz*

Music

Gate 7 off Kelburn Parade
Tel: 463 5369, Fax: 463 5157
Email: *music@vuw.ac.nz*

Nursing and Midwifery (Graduate School)

81 Fairlie Terrace, Kelburn
Tel: 463 5363, Fax: 463 5442
Email:
nursing-midwifery@vuw.ac.nz

Psychology
(Te Kura Mātai Hinengaro)

6th floor, Easterfield Building
Tel: 463 5280, Fax: 463 5402
Email: *psychology@vuw.ac.nz*

Social and Cultural Studies
(Te Kura Mahinga Tangata)

Level 9, Murphy Building
Tel: 463 5317, Fax: 463 5064
Email: *sacs@vuw.ac.nz*

2003 Calendar

January						
Mon	*Tues*	*Wed*	*Thur*	*Fri*	*Sat*	*Sun*
		1	*2*	*3*	*4*	*5*
6	*7*	*8*	*9*	*10*	*11*	*12*
13	*14*	*15*	*16*	*17*	*18*	*19*
20	*21*	*22*	*23*	*24*	*25*	*26*
27	*28*	*29*	*30*	*31*		

February						
Mon	*Tues*	*Wed*	*Thur*	*Fri*	*Sat*	*Sun*
					1	*2*
3	*4*	*5*	*6*	*7*	*8*	*9*
10	*11*	*12*	*13*	*14*	*15*	*16*
17	*18*	*19*	*20*	*21*	*22*	*23*
24	*25*	*26*	*27*	*28*		

March						
Mon	*Tues*	*Wed*	*Thur*	*Fri*	*Sat*	*Sun*
31					*1*	*2*
3	*4*	*5*	*6*	*7*	*8*	*9*
10	*11*	*12*	*13*	*14*	*15*	*16*
17	*18*	*19*	*20*	*21*	*22*	*23*
24	*25*	*26*	*27*	*28*	*29*	*30*

April						
Mon	*Tues*	*Wed*	*Thur*	*Fri*	*Sat*	*Sun*
	1	*2*	*3*	*4*	*5*	*6*
7	*8*	*9*	*10*	*11*	*12*	*13*
14	*15*	*16*	*17*	*18*	*19*	*20*
21	*22*	*23*	*24*	*25*	*26*	*27*
28	*29*	*30*				

May						
Mon	*Tues*	*Wed*	*Thur*	*Fri*	*Sat*	*Sun*
			1	*2*	*3*	*4*
5	*6*	*7*	*8*	*9*	*10*	*11*
12	*13*	*14*	*15*	*16*	*17*	*18*
19	*20*	*21*	*22*	*23*	*24*	*25*
26	*27*	*28*	*29*	*30*	*31*	

June						
Mon	*Tues*	*Wed*	*Thur*	*Fri*	*Sat*	*Sun*
30						*1*
2	*3*	*4*	*5*	*6*	*7*	*8*
9	*10*	*11*	*12*	*13*	*14*	*15*
16	*17*	*18*	*19*	*20*	*21*	*22*
23	*24*	*25*	*26*	*27*	*28*	*29*

July						
Mon	*Tues*	*Wed*	*Thur*	*Fri*	*Sat*	*Sun*
	1	*2*	*3*	*4*	*5*	*6*
7	*8*	*9*	*10*	*11*	*12*	*13*
14	*15*	*16*	*17*	*18*	*19*	*20*
21	*22*	*23*	*24*	*25*	*26*	*27*
28	*29*	*30*	*31*			

August						
Mon	*Tues*	*Wed*	*Thur*	*Fri*	*Sat*	*Sun*
				1	*2*	*3*
4	*5*	*6*	*7*	*8*	*9*	*10*
11	*12*	*13*	*14*	*15*	*16*	*17*
18	*19*	*20*	*21*	*22*	*23*	*24*
25	*26*	*27*	*28*	*29*	*30*	*31*

September						
Mon	*Tues*	*Wed*	*Thur*	*Fri*	*Sat*	*Sun*
1	*2*	*3*	*4*	*5*	*6*	*7*
8	*9*	*10*	*11*	*12*	*13*	*14*
15	*16*	*17*	*18*	*19*	*20*	*21*
22	*23*	*24*	*25*	*26*	*27*	*28*
29	*30*					

October						
Mon	*Tues*	*Wed*	*Thur*	*Fri*	*Sat*	*Sun*
		1	*2*	*3*	*4*	*5*
6	*7*	*8*	*9*	*10*	*11*	*12*
13	*14*	*15*	*16*	*17*	*18*	*19*
20	*21*	*22*	*23*	*24*	*25*	*26*
27	*28*	*29*	*30*	*31*		

November						
Mon	*Tues*	*Wed*	*Thur*	*Fri*	*Sat*	*Sun*
					1	*2*
3	*4*	*5*	*6*	*7*	*8*	*9*
10	*11*	*12*	*13*	*14*	*15*	*16*
17	*18*	*19*	*20*	*21*	*22*	*23*
24	*25*	*26*	*27*	*28*	*29*	*30*

December						
Mon	*Tues*	*Wed*	*Thur*	*Fri*	*Sat*	*Sun*
1	*2*	*3*	*4*	*5*	*6*	*7*
8	*9*	*10*	*11*	*12*	*13*	*14*
15	*16*	*17*	*18*	*19*	*20*	*21*
22	*23*	*24*	*25*	*26*	*27*	*28*
29	*30*	*31*				

Key Dates 2003

December 2002

Early December		Applications for admission by qualification assessment (for credit and at entrance level) and for provisional entrance should be received by early December.
Tue	10	Students applying for limited entry courses or qualifications must submit their application by this date.
Wed	11	Graduation ceremonies at Michael Fowler Centre for all faculties.
Fri	13	Te hui whakapūmau (marae graduation ceremony).
Mon	23	University closed.

January 2003

Mon	6	University reopens.
Fri	31	Closing date for receipt of Enrolment Application forms from students applying for open entry qualifications or courses. After this date enrolment must be in person.

February

Mon-Fri	17-21	Examination period for third trimester.
Mon-Thu	24-27	Enrolment in person and orientation.

March

Sat	1	Any person wishing to have a degree conferred or diploma or certificate presented at the May graduation ceremonies must apply to the appropriate faculty student administration office by this date.
Mon	3	**FIRST TRIMESTER BEGINS.**
Fri	14	No addition of first-trimester courses after this date.
Fri	21	Students giving notice of withdrawal from a first-trimester course after this date will not receive a refund of tuition fees.
Fri	28	Students giving notice of withdrawal from a full-year course after this date will not receive a refund of tuition fees.
		No addition of a full-year course permitted after this date.

April

Mon-Sun	14-27	**MID-TRIMESTER BREAK**

May

Tue	13	Graduation ceremonies at Michael Fowler Centre: Science, Architecture and Design and Commerce and Administration.

Wed	14	Graduation ceremonies at Michael Fowler Centre: Humanities and Social Sciences and Law.
Fri	16	Students giving notice of withdrawal from a first-trimester course after this date are regarded as having failed that course unless the Associate Dean subsequently gives approval to withdraw.

June

		Applications for admission at entrance level, admission with credit, or provisional entrance are due in early June for the second trimester.
Fri	6	**FIRST TRIMESTER ENDS.** Lectures cease.
		Students applying for limited entry courses or qualifications starting in the second trimester must submit their application by this date.
Mon	9	Mid-year study week begins.
Fri	13	Mid-year examinations begin.
Fri	27	Closing date for receipt of Enrolment Application forms from students intending to start in the second trimester for open entry courses and qualifications. After this date enrolment must be in person.
Mon	30	**MID-YEAR BREAK BEGINS.**

July

Mon	7	Results notices for first trimester mailed this week.
Mon-Thu	7-10	Enrolment in person for second-trimester courses.
Mon	14	**SECOND TRIMESTER BEGINS.**
Fri	25	No addition of a second-trimester courses permitted after this date.

August

Fri	1	Students giving notice of withdrawal from a second-trimester course after this date will not receive a refund of tuition fees.
Fri	22	Students giving notice of withdrawal from a full-year (1/3 + 2/3) course after this date are regarded as having failed that course unless the Associate Dean subsequently gives approval to withdraw.
Mon	25	**MID-TRIMESTER BREAK BEGINS.**

September

Sun	7	**MID-TRIMESTER BREAK ENDS.**
Fri	26	Students giving notice of withdrawal from a second-trimester course after this date are regarded as having failed that course unless the Associate Dean subsequently gives approval to withdraw.

October

Wed	1	Entries for postgraduate scholarships are due with the Scholarships Officer on this date but also see the Scholarships website at *www.vuw.ac.nz/home/study/scholarships.html.*
		Any person wishing to have a degree conferred or diploma or certificate presented at the December graduation ceremonies must apply to the appropriate Faculty Student Administration Office by this date.
Friday	10	Final date for submission of student loan applications for students enrolled in full-year and second-trimester courses.
Fri	17	**SECOND TRIMESTER ENDS.** Lectures cease.
Mon	20	End-year study week begins.
Fri	24	End-year examinations begin.

November

Fri	7	Enrolment Applications due from students intending to start in the third trimester.
Mon	10	**THIRD TRIMESTER BEGINS FOR LAW FACULTY.**
Sun	16	End-year examinations end about this date.
Mon	17	**THIRD TRIMESTER BEGINS (FACULTIES OTHER THAN LAW).**

December

Mon	1	Results notices for second trimester mailed this week.
Wed	10	Graduation ceremonies at Michael Fowler Centre for all faculties.
Fri	12	Te hui whakapümau (marae graduation ceremony).
Wed	24	University closed
		MID-TRIMESTER (CHRISTMAS) BREAK BEGINS.

January 2004

Mon	5	University reopens.
*Fri	30	Closing date for receipt of Enrolment Application forms from students applying for open entry qualifications or courses. After this date enrolment must be in person (*date subject to confirmation).

February

Mon-Fri	16-20	Examination period for third trimester

The Council

Officers

Chancellor
Rosemary Barrington, BA(Hons) MSc *Lond*

Pro-Chancellors
Winifred Jardine, BA LLB
Timothy Beaglehole, MA *NZ & Camb*, PhD *Camb*

Chairperson, Finance Committee
Shaan Stevens, BCA LLB

Vice-Chancellor
Prof. Stuart N. McCutcheon, BAgrSc(Hons) PhD *Massey*

Members

Appointed by the Minister of Education
Donald Scott, BCom, FCA (1999-2002)
Winifred Jardine, BA LLB (1999-2002)
Shaan Stevens, BCA LLB (2001-2004)
Appointment pending

Vice-Chancellor
Prof. Stuart N. McCutcheon, BAgrSc(Hons) PhD *Massey*

Elected by the Academic Staff
Prof. Euan Smith, BSc PhD, FNZNSEE (2001-2004))
Prof. Paul Morris, MA *McM*, PhD *Lanc* (1997–2004)
Dolores Janiewski, BA *Sarah Lawrence*, MA *Ore*, PhD *Duke* (2003-2006)

Elected by the General Staff
(Election pending as at October 2002)

Appointed by the Executive of the Students' Association
Catherine Belfield-Haines, BA (2003)
Robert Whitaker, BA (2002-2003)

Appointed by the University Council
Diana Crossan, BA *Otago*
Adrian Orr, BSocSci *Waik*, MA Econ *Leic*

Elected by the Court of Convocation
Rosemary Barrington, BA(Hons) MSc *Lond* (1999-2004)
Timothy Beaglehole, MA *NZ & Camb*, PhD *Camb* (2003-2006)
Ian McKinnon, QSO, DipEd *Auck*, BA (2003-2006)
Val Orchard, BSc(Hons) PhD *Newc'le (UK)* (2003-2006)
Jock Phillips, AM PhD *Harv*, BA (2001-2004)

Secretary to the Council

Christine E. Turner, BA

Senior Management

Vice-Chancellor
Prof. Stuart N. McCutcheon, BAgrSc(Hons) PhD *Massey*

Deputy Vice-Chancellor
Prof. Roy M. Sharp, MA DPhil *Oxf,* FIPENZ

Assistant Vice-Chancellor* (MŠori*)
Piri Sciascia, BSc BA *Otago,* BA(Hons) DipTchg, Tohunga Huarewa

Assistant Vice-Chancellor (Academic)
Assoc. Prof. Deborah Willis, MA *Cant*, PhD DipTchg

Pro-Vice-Chancellor and Dean of Commerce and Administration
Prof. Pat Walsh, MA *Cant*, PhD *Minn*

Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Equity) and Dean of Humanities and Social Sciences
Prof. David Mackay, PhD *Lond,* BA(Hons)

Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Government Relations) and Dean of Law
Prof. Matthew Palmer, BA *Cant*, LLM JSD *Yale*, LLB(Hons)

Pro-Vice-Chancellor and Dean of Science, Architecture and Design
Appointment pending

Pro-Vice-Chancellor (International)
Prof. Neil Quigley, MA *Cant,* PhD *Tor*

Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Information Technology)
Appointment pending

Director, Facilities Management
Peter Fehl, DipBusStud *Massey*, BA LLB, FAMINZ

Chief Financial Officer
Wayne Morgan, MBA *Cran,* BCA, CA

Director, Human Resources
Geoff Summers, MBA MBS *Massey*

Emeritus Professors

David Beaglehole, MSc *NZ*, PhD *Camb*, FRSNZ
Timothy H. Beaglehole, MA *NZ & Camb*, PhD *Camb*
Gerd Block, BE(Arch) *Karlsruhe TU*, MArch PhD *Melb*, FNZIA
Noel G. Chapman, MSc PhD *NZ*
Ann Chowning, BA *Brynmawr*, MA PhD *Penn*
John C. Clift, MSc *Cant*
Max J. Cresswell, MA *NZ*, PhD *Manc*, LitD
Neil F. Curtis, MSc PhD *NZ*, FRSNZ FNZIC
Frank F. Evison, OBE, MA BSc *NZ*, PhD DIC *Lond*, FRSNZ
David A. Farquhar, BA MusB *NZ*, MA *Camb*
Robin D. Ferrier, BSc PhD *Edin*, DSc *Lond*, FRSNZ FNZIC
S. Harvey Franklin, BCom Geog(Hons) MA *Birm*, LitD, FRSNZ
John A. F. Garrick, MSc PhD *NZ*
Lloyd G. Geering, CBE, MA *NZ*, BD(Hons) *Melb*, HonDD *Otago*
Ian A. Gordon, CBE, MA PhD *Edin*, HonLLD *Brist*, HonLitD *NZ*, HonDUniv *Stir*
John D. Gould, BA *Lond*, MA *Brist*
John F. Harper, MSc *NZ*, PhD ScD *Camb*, FRSNZ
Leslie C. Holborow, MA *Auck*, BPhil *Oxf*
Sir Frank Holmes, MA *NZ*, Hon LLD *Otago*, FNZID FNZIM
Roger W. Hopkins, PhD *Cant*, FCA CMANZ
Philip L. Knight, DPhil *Oxf*, MA
L. Fraser Jackson, MA *NZ*, FSS
Stuart F. W. Johnston, MA *NZ*
Sir Kenneth Keith, KBE, LLM *Harv*, LLM
Athol W. Mann, CMG, BCom *NZ*, FCA
Peter Munz, MA *NZ*, PhD *Camb*
Gordon S. Orr, BA LLM *NZ*
James H. Robb, MA *NZ*, BSc(Econ) PhD *Lond*
Cassilis J. Seelye, MSc *NZ*, PhD *Edin*, CPhys FInstP FNZIP
Antony J. W. Taylor, MA *NZ*, CertSocSc *Lond*, DHC *Rheims*, PhD FBPsS FNZPsS
John W. Tiffin, BA(Hons) *Leeds*, MA *Liv*, PhD *Flor*
Helen Tippett, OBE, BArch MBA *Melb*, FNZIA FNZIOB FAIB
David Vere-Jones, MSc *NZ*, DPhil *Oxf*, FRSNZ
G. Tony Vignaux, BSc PhD DIC *Lond*, ARCS FOR
Patrick H. Waddington, MA *Camb*, PhD *Belf*, DipEd *Exe*
Richard I. Walcott, BSc(Hons) *NZ*, DIC *Lond*, PhD DSc, FRSNZ FRS
Darcy Walker, MSc *NZ* PhD DSc *Birm* FInstP
John B. J. Wells, BSc *Lond*, PhD *Exe*
F. John L. Young, OBE, MA *St And*, MA *Qu*

Faculty Management

Faculty of Architecture and Design

Acting Dean
John Storey, BA(Hons) BArch(Hons) *N'cle (UK),* RIBA

Associate Dean (Students)
John Daish, BArch(Hons) *NZ,* MArch *Calif,* FNZIA

Associate Dean (Research)
Henry Skates, BSc(Arch), BArch(Hons) *Dundee,* PHCUT RIBA RIAS RSUA

Manager Student and Academic Administration
Elizabeth McKelvey, BA

Faculty of Commerce and Administration

Dean
Prof. Pat Walsh, MA *Cant,* PhD *Minn*

Associate Dean (Undergraduate Students)
Colin Jeffcoat, BA MSc *Auck,* PhD *N Carolina,* BA(Hons)

Associate Dean (Graduate Studies and Research)
Assoc. Prof. Gordon Anderson, LLM *Cant*

Manager, Student and Academic Services
Lois Baillie, JP, BA

Academic Programmes Manager
Joelene Wessels, MA *OFS*

Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences

Dean
Prof. David Mackay, PhD *Lond,* BA(Hons)

Deputy Dean
Jenny Neale, PhD *Deakin,* MA DipTchg

Associate Dean (Students)
Jim Collinge, BA *Auck,* MA BEd DipTchg

Manager, Human Resources
Lilian Loftus, BA MPhil DipBus *Auck,* DipTchg

Manager, Faculty Administration
Katharine Jermyn, BA

Academic Programme Manager
Appointment pending

Faculty of Law

Dean
Prof. Matthew Palmer, BA *Cant*, LLM JSD *Yale*, LLB(Hons)

Deputy Dean
David Brown, MA *Oxf*

Associate Dean (Students)
Brian Brooks, MA *NZ*, LLM *Cant*, DipJur *Syd*

Associate Dean (Research)
Richard Boast, MA *Waik*, LLM

Faculty Manager
Martin Taylor, BSc *Otago*, MA(Applied)

Academic Manager
Kirstin Harvey, BA

Faculty of Science

Acting Dean
Prof. Charles Dougherty, AB *Middlebury*, PhD *Montana*, FRSNZ

Deputy Dean
Assoc. Prof. J.H. Johnston, MSc PhD, FRSNZ FNZIC

Deputy Dean (Research & Faculty Development)
Ian McIntosh, BA DipAgSci *Lincoln*

Deputy Dean (Equity)
Liz Richardson, BSc *Auck*, DipTchg

Associate Dean (Students)
Shona de Sain, BSc *Massey*, CertMāoriStud DipTchg *Waik*, PGDipMkt

Associate Dean
Bob Gauldie, BSc(Hons) *Otago*, PhD *Br Col*

Manager Human Resources
Margaret McCarthy, BA, ANZIM

Manager, Student and Academic Services
Alison S. Munro, BA(Hons)

Staff Listing by Schools and Academic Units

Note: Schools are listed in alphabetical order. For assistance in referring to staff by subject, see under "Staff" in the general index at the end of this Calendar.

Accounting and Commercial Law

Head of School
Yvonne van Roy

Professors
Ian D. Ball, PhD *Birm*, BCA(Hons), FCA
Keitha Dunstan, BCom MBus PhD *Qld*, ASA
Donald G. Trow, BCom *NZ*, FCA
Tony van Zijl, BSc BCA(Hons) DipAcc PhD, FCA CSAP
Whatarangi Winiata, BCom *NZ*, MBA PhD *Mich*, FCA

Adjunct Professor
David Macdonald, BCom *NZ*, FCA

Associate Professors/Readers
Judy A. Brown, BCA(Hons) PhD, CA
Paul V. Dunmore, MBA PhD *McM*, BSc(Hons), CMA
Yvonne J. van Roy, BCA(Hons) LLB(Hons)
Andrew M. C. Smith, MCA, CA
David White, LLM LSE SJD *Syd*, LLB(Hons)

Senior Lecturers
Leslie J. M. Brown, LLB(Hons)
Alan M. Cameron, LLM
Christopher Cripps, LLM DipLegalStud *Camb*
H. Palitha de Silva, LLB *SLanka*, LLM *Monash*
David Dunbar, BA LLM DipAcc
A.K.M. Waresul Karim, MCom *Dhaka*, PhD *Leeds*, BCom(Hons)
Bhagwan S. Khanna, MCom *Delhi*, MBA *Georgia*, PhD, CMA(USA), FIAA ACEA(UK)
Melvin L. Roush, BBA *Missouri Southern*, MAcc *SW Missouri*, CPA

Lecturers
John Bradshaw, MCom BEd(Ter) *P. Eliz*, CFA CMA AFNZIM
Philip M. Colquhoun, MCA
Susan Corbett, BSc LLM
Carolyn Fowler, MCom, CMA, CA
Gwenda R. Jensen, BSc DipAcc, CA
Nikki McGill, LLB(Hons) MCA
Joanne R. Moores, BAccSc *S Af*, BCA *Pret*, CA
Amanda Reilly, BA LLM

Senior Associate
Tim Fairhall, BCA, FCA

Teaching Fellows
Alistair Clark, MA, ACA
Dimitria Vounatsos, BA BSc DipAcc
Jamie McPhail, BCA(Hons) DipAcc BA, CA

Honorary Fellows
Athol W. Mann (Prof. Emeritus), CMG, BCom, NZFCA
Roger W. Hopkins (Prof. Emeritus), PhD *Cant*, FCA CMANZ
Robert McLuskie (Snr Assoc.), LLB MA *NZ*

Architecture

Head of School
Prof. Holden

School Administrator
Abby Rogerson

Professor
Gordon Holden, DipArch *CTC Bris*, MA(UrbDes) *Manc*, PhD *N'cle(NSW)*, FRAIA

Associate Professors
George Baird, BSc(Eng), MSc PhD *Glas*, CEng FIPENZ, MCIBSE, FIRHACE
Russell Walden, BArch(Hons) *NZ*, MArch *Auck*, PhD *Birm*, RIBA FNZIA

Senior Lecturers
Andrew Charleson, BE(Hons)(Civil) ME *Cant*, MIPENZ
Michael Donn, BSc(Hons) MSc
Morten Gjerde, BArch(Hons) *Calif Poly SU*, CertUrbPlng *Oslo*, NCARB
John Gray, BArch *Melb*, ANZIA
Chris McDonald, MArch MCP *Calif*, BBSc BArch(Hons), ANZIA
Graeme McIndoe, DipUrbDes MA *Oxf Poly*, BBSc BArch(Hons), ANZIA
Jacqueline McIntosh, BA *Br Col*
Werner Osterhaus, MArch *Ariz State*
Henry Skates, BSc(Arch), BArch(Hons) *Dund* PHCUT RIBA RIAS RSUA

John Storey, BA(Hons) BArch(Hons) *N'cle(UK)*, RIBA
Mark Taylor, BA(Hons) DipArch *Ports*

Lecturers
Judi Keith-Brown, BBSc, BArch
Raymond Quek, BA(Arch) *Sing*, BArch(Hons) *Liv*, MPhil *Camb*
Robin Skinner, BE(Civil) *Cant*, BArch(Hons) *Auck*
Geoff Thomas, BE(Hons) ME PhD *Cant*
Peter Wood, BArch(Hons) *Auck*

Art History, Classics and Religious Studies

Head of School
Assoc. Prof. Harper

Art History

Programme Director
Christina Barton

Associate Professor/Reader
Jenny Harper, MA *Cant*, MPhil *Lond*, DipMusStud *Syd*

Senior Lecturers
Christina Barton, BA *Cant*, MA *Auck*
Roger Blackley, MA *Auck*

Lecturers
Peter Brunt, BFA *Brigham Young*, MPhil *Auck*, MA PhD *C'nell*
David Maskill, MA *Cant*

Classics

Programme Director
Appointment pending

Professor
Appointment pending

Associate Professors/Readers
John F. Davidson, PhD *Lond*, MA
Arthur J. Pomeroy, MA PhD *C'nell*, MA

Senior Lecturers
Stephen J. Epstein, AB *Harv*, MA PhD *Calif*
David S. Rosenbloom, AB *C'nell*, MA PhD *Princeton*

Lecturers
Diana H. Burton, PhD *Lond*, BA(Hons)
Judy K. Deuling, AB AMLS *Mich*, PhD *Iowa*
Matthew F. Trundle, BA *Nott*, MA PhD *McM*

Honorary Fellow
Chris W. Dearden, BA *Sheff*, PhD *Lond*

Religious Studies

Programme Director
Dr Veitch

Professor
Paul Morris, MA *McM*, PhD *Lanc*

Associate Professor/Reader
James Veitch, BA BD MTh *Otago*, PhD *Birm*, ThD *ACT*, FRAS

Senior Lecturer
Marion Maddox, BA(Hons) *Syd*, PhD *Flinders*, PhD *NSW*

Lecturers
Antoni Huber, MA PhD *Cant*
Joseph Bulbulia, BA *Holy Cross*, MTS *Harv*, MA PhD *Princeton*
Rick Weiss, MA *GradTheolUn*, BS *Rochester*

Professor Emeritus
Lloyd Geering, PCNZM, CBE, MA *NZ*, BD(Hons) *Melb*, HonDD *Otago*

Asian and European Languages and Cultures

Head of School
Prof. Delbrück

Administrator
Morna Lorden, BSc DipTchg

Programme Directors
Asian Studies: Appointment pending
Chinese: Dr Bai Limin
French: Dr Anderson
German: Prof. Delbrück
Italian / Spanish: Dr Leggott
Japanese: Dr Ito
Malay: Prof. Harun

Chinese

Senior Lecturers
Bai Limin, BA *Anhui*, MA *E China*, PhD *LaT*
Duncan M. Campbell, MA *Auck*, BA
Sun Mei, BA *Nanjing*, MA *Acad Arts China*, PhD *Hawaii*

French

Senior Lecturers
M. Jean Anderson, BA(Hons) *Otago*, Dr3meCy *Montpellier*
Jean-Marc Lecaudé, MA *Melb*, LèsL *Paris*
Myreille Pawliez, LèsL *Dijon*, Dip SLT MPhil *Massey*
Keren Smith, MA PhD *Cant*

German

Professor
Hansgerd H. F. Delbrück, Dr Phil *Tübingen*

Associate Professor/Reader
Peter H. Russell, MA *Otago*, PhD

Senior Lecturers
Margaret A. Sutherland, MA DPhil *Waik*
Monika M. Smith, MA *Cant*

Italian and Spanish

Senior Lecturer
Sarah Leggott, MA PhD *Auck*

Lecturers
Claudia Bernardi, LLLStr *Bologna*, MA *Hull*
Lorena Garrido, MA *Chile*
Nicola Gilmour, MA PhD *Auck*
Rossella Riccobono, LLMod *Padova*, PhD *Edin*

Japanese

Senior Lecturers
Yushi Ito, BSc *Tohoku*, MA *Hiroshima*, PhD *Melb*
Fujio Kano, BA *Doshisha*, CertTchg BA *Bukkyo*

Lecturer
Sayuri Matsushima, BA *Adel*, MPhil PhD *Syd*
Andrew Barke, MA *Auck*, PhD *Tohoku*

Malay

Professor (Chair of Malay Studies)
Yaacob Harun, PhD *Malaysia*

Biological Sciences

Head of School
Prof. Daugherty

Administration Manager
Kristina Wickham, DipHR DipMgt

Managers of Teaching and Research Groups
Cell and Molecular Bioscience: Dr Jordan
Ecology and Biodiversity: Prof. Garnock-Jones

Managers of School Facilities
Institute of Molecular Systematics: Dr Chambers
Marine Laboratory: Dr Gardner

Professors
Charles H. Daugherty, AB *Middlebury*, PhD *Montana*, FRSNZ
Philip J. Garnock-Jones, PhD *Cant*, BSc(Hons)

Associate Professors/Readers
Geoffrey K. Chambers, BSc(Hons) PhD *Leeds*
Alan Clark, MSc PhD, FNZIC
George W. Gibbs, MSc *NZ*, PhD *Syd*
Bill Jordan, MSc PhD
John H. Miller, BA *Naperville*, PhD *Stan*
Geoff K. Rickards, BSc(Hons) PhD
Robert G. Wear, MSc PhD

Senior Lecturers
Ben D. Bell, BSc(Hons) PhD *Nott*
David W. Burton, MSc *NZ*, PhD *Adel*
Jonathan Gardner, BSc(Hons) *N'cle(UK)*, MSc *NewBr*, PhD *Wales*
Paul Teesdale-Spittle, BSc(Hons) PhD *Nott*

Lecturers
Kevin Burns, BA PhD *Calif*
Darren J. Day, BSc(Hons) PhD *S'ton*
Linley Jesson, BSc *Auck*, MSc *Cant*, PhD *Ont*
Anne La Flamme, MSc PhD *Wash*
Philip J. Lester, MSc *Otago*, PhD *Queens(Can)*
Timothy J. Markwell, MSc PhD
Jeffrey S. Shima, AB PhD *Calif*

Professorial Teaching Fellow
James E.A. McIntosh, MSc *NZ*, MA PhD *Camb*

Research Fellow
Ken Ryan, BSc(Hons) PhD

Postdoctoral Fellows
Stephen Hartley, BSc(Hons) *York*, MSc *Aberdeen*, PhD *Leeds*
Rod Lea, BHealthSc(Hons) BAppSc PhD *Griffith*
Elizabeth MacAvoy, BSc(Hons) PhD *Otago*
Nicola Nelson, MSc PhD
Ann Wood, BSc(Hons) PhD *Wales*

Honorary Research Associates
Ilse Breitwieser, DipBiol *Lud-Max*, PhD *Cant*
Bob Brockie, MSc PhD
C. Chagué-Goff, Lic.Sciences *Clermont-Fd*, DipGeol, *Cologne*, PhD *UWO*
J.R. Goff, BSc(Hons) *Worc*, MSc PhD *UWO*

R. Hay, MSc(Hons) PhD
Peter E. Ingham, BSc(Hons) *Cant*, PhD *Brad*
K.R. Markham, BSc(Hons) PhD *Melb*
M. McManus, BSc(Hons) DPhil *Oxf*
C.M. Simon, MS *Flor*, PhD *Stony Brook*
Penny Truman, MSc *Auck*, PhD *Otago*

Senior Associates
John R. H. Andrews, MSc PhD
John W. Dawson, MA *NZ*, PhD *Calif*
F. Bruce Sampson, MSc *NZ*, PhD
Barry V. Sneddon, MSc PhD

Technical Team Leader
W. Alan Hoverd, NZCS, DipAppSc *WellPoly*, CBiol MIBIOL *Lond*, FRMS

Senior Technical Officer
Peter K. Watson, CRT LReg

Technical Officers
James Allan, Katherine Askin BSc(Hons) *Otago*, Samantha Court BSc(Hons) *Lond*, MSc *Brist*, Sue Keall DipEndSpMgmt *Kent* NZCS, Jo Long, Lesley Milicich BSc(Hons) PhD NZCS, Sushila Mudaliar BSc DipAppSci, Chris Thorn NZCS, Robert J. Williamson

Chemical and Physical Sciences

Head of School
Assoc. Prof. Johnston

School Administrator
Jamie Jones

Programme Directors
Chemistry Undergraduate: Assoc. Prof. Johnston
Chemistry BSc(Hons): Prof. Halton
Physics Undergraduate: Dr Turner
Physics BSc(Hons): Prof. Lekner
Postgraduate: Dr Hoberg
BScTech: Dr Gouws

Chemistry

Professors
Brian Halton, BSc(Hons) PhD *S'ton*, DSc, FRSNZ FNZIC
John L. Spencer, BSc(Hons) PhD *Otago*

Associate Professors
Jim H. Johnston, MSc PhD, FRSNZ FNZIC
Kenneth J.D. Mackenzie, MSc PhD DSc, FNZIC FRSC FIC (Industrial Research Ltd Distinguished Scientist)

Senior Lecturers
John O. Hoberg, BA PhD *Mont State*
Peter T. Northcote, BSc(Hons) PhD *UBC*
P. Jim Pearce, MSc PhD *Melb*, DipEd *Monash*, ARACI
David C. Weatherburn, MSc PhD *Syd*, FNZIC

Senior Associate
Gary R. Burns, MSc PhD, MNZIC

Postdoctoral Fellow
Thomas Borrmann, MSc PhD *Göttingen*

Physics

Professors
Paul Callaghan, BSc(Hons) DPhil DSc *Oxf*, FRSNZ FRS FInstP FNZIP (Alan MacDiarmid Chair in Physical Sciences)
Alan B. Kaiser, BA PhD DIC *Lond*, MSc, FRSNZ
John Lekner, MSc *Auck*, MA *Camb*, PhD *Chic*, FRSNZ
Jeffrey Tallon, BSc(Hons) PhD DSc, FRSNZ MNZIoP
Joe Trodahl, BSc *Mor Coll*, MSc PhD *Mich State*, FRSNZ

Associate Professor/Reader
Denis J. Sullivan, BSc(Hons) *NSW*, PhD *ANU*

Senior Lecturers
Colin L. Cook, MSc *Auck*, PhD DIC *Lond*
Andrew Edgar, BSc(Hons) PhD *Cant*
Gideon Gouws, BSc PhD *Port Eliz*
Malcolm R. Ingham, MA *Camb*, PhD *Edin*
Gillian M. Turner, MA *Camb*, PhD *Edin*

Senior Associates
Warwick Darcey, MSc *Melb*, DPhil *Oxf*
Peter B. Johnson, MSc PhD
Andreas Markwitz, PreDipGeophys DipPhys PhD *Frankfurt*

Postdoctoral Fellows
Sofie Godefroy, PhD
William Holmes, BSc(Hons) PhD *Nott*
Benjamin J. Ruck, BSc(Hons) PhD

Laboratory Teaching and Operations Manager
Gordon Heeley, BSc PhD *Lond*

Computer Support Team Leader
Robert Lenihan

Technical Officers
Rhys Batchelor, Peter Coard, Teresa Gen, Jackie King, F. Bill Leck, Alan A. Rennie, David H. Stead, Oleg Zubkov, Sally Wisheart (technician)

Administrative Assistants
Rhyl Singleton, Jennifer Hall

Honorary Research Associates
C. Murray Bartle, BSc(Hons) PhD
Anthony Bittar, PhD *Paris,* MSc
R.G. Buckley, BSc(Hons) PhD
Richard J. Dodd, BSc(Hons) *St And,* PhD *Edin,* FRAS
Tim Kemmitt, BSc(Hons) PhD *S'ton*
Nicholas Laycock, BSc(Hons), PhD *UMIST*
David Lowe, MSc PhD *Cologne*
Neil B. Milestone, MSc DPhil *Waik,* DSc
George Slim, BSc(Hons) PhD *Otago*
Kevin Stevens, BSc(Hons) PhD
Noel Trustrum, BSc DipSoilSci *Enschede,* DSc

Honorary Fellow
Crispin W. Gardiner, MSc *Auck,* DPhil *Oxf,* Dr. rer. nat. *Innsbr.*

Senior Research Fellows
Rose Gong, MSc *Beijing,* PhD *Auck*
Glen Mackie, BSc(Hons) *Melb,* PhD *ANU*

Design

Head of School
Prof. Aasen

Deputy Head of School
John Daish

School Administrator
Margaret Smith

Professors
Clarence Aasen, BArch *Manit,* MSc(Eng) PhD *Wat*
Simon B. Fraser, DipFA(Hons) *Auck*

Associate Professors
Daniel K. Brown, BA(Hons) *Wms Coll,* MArch *Yale,* RA ACSA
John Daish, BArch(Hons) *NZ,* MArch *Calif,* FNZIA

Senior Lecturers
Catherine Alington, MLA *Ohio,* PhD *Colo,* GradDipLA *Lincoln,* BA, ANZILA
Christina Mackay, BArch *Auck,* MBA, ANZIA
Vladimir Mako, BArch MSc PhD *Belg*
Warwick McLeod, MA *Tor,* MFA *Mass,* BA(Hons)
Tim Miller, BA(Hons) *Kingston(UK)*
Mark Ritchie, BBSc BArch(Hons)
Ross Stevens, DipID *WellPoly*
Jillian Walliss, BLArch *NSW,* MDes *Tas*

Lecturers
Meighan Ellis, BDes
Ralph Johns, BSc(Hons) *Bath,* MA *Sheff*
Sam Kebbell, MDesS *Harv,* BBSc BArch(Hons)
Russell Lowe, BArch MArch *Auck*
Christine McCarthy, BA BArch MArch *Auck*
Jeni Mihova, MSc(Arch) *Sofia*
Helen Quinn, BA(Hons) *Tas,* DipINT *Whitecliff*

Earth Sciences

Head of School
Assoc. Prof. Morrison

School Administrator
Dee Proctor, BA

Programme Directors
Geography: Dr McConchie
Geology: Dr Little
Geophysics: Prof. Smith
Environmental Studies: Dr Jackson
Development Studies: Prof. Naidu

Geography

Professors
Michael J. Crozier, BSc(Hons) PhD *Otago* (Geomorphology)
Vijay Naidu, MA *S Pacific,* DPhil *Sussex*

Associate Professor/Reader
Philip S. Morrison, PhD *Tor,* MA

Senior Lecturers
Richard Hawke, PhD *Tor,* BA(Hons)
Laurie S. Jackson, BSc MEd *Alta,* PhD *Vic(Can)*
Sara L. Kindon, BA(Hons) *Durh,* MA *Wat*
Jack A. McConchie, BSc(Hons) PhD
Richard P. Willis, MA

Lecturers
David Kennedy, BSc(Hons) *Syd,* PhD *W'gong*
Andrew Mackintosh, BSc *Melb,* BSc(Hons) *Newc'le,* PhD *Edin*
Warwick E. Murray, BSocSci PhD *Birm*
Jan Rigby, BSc *N'cle(UK),* MSc *Edin,* PhD *Lanc*
Sean Weaver, PhD *Cant,* BSc(Hons)

Geology

Professorial Associate
Prof. Peter J. Barrett, BSc *NZ*, MSc *Auck*, PhD *Ohio*, FRSNZ

Associate Professors/Readers
John D. H. Collen, BSc(Hons) PhD
Tim A. Stern, BSc(Hons) PhD

Senior Lecturers
Michael J. Hannah, BSc(Hons) PhD *Adel*
Timothy A. Little, BSc *Alaska*, MSc PhD *Stan*
Julie K. Vry, BA(Hons) *Minn*, PhD *Wisc*

Lecturer
Andrew Mackintosh, BSc *Melb*, BSc(Hons) *Newc'le*, PhD *Edin*

Post Doctoral Fellows
Gavin Dunbar, PhD *Towns*, MSc
Vanessa Thorn, BSc *S'ton*, PhD

Research Fellow
Uwe Rieser, DiplPhys PhD *Heidelburg*

Geophysics

Professor
Euan G. C. Smith, BSc(Hons) PhD, FNZNSEE

Associate Professor/Reader
Martha K. Savage, BA *Swarthmore*, MS PhD *Wisc*
Tim A. Stern, BSc(Hons) PhD

Senior Lecturer in Meteorology
James McGregor, BSc(Hons) DipAppliedPhys *Hull* MSc *Leic*, PhD *H-W*

EQC Fellow in Seismology
John Townend, BSc(Hons) *Otago*, PGDipHum *Massey*, PhD *Stan*

Honorary Fellow
Emeritus Prof. Frank F. Evison OBE, MA BSc *NZ*, PhD DIC *Lond*, FRSNZ

Institute of Geography

Director
Prof. Michael J. Crozier

Members
Tom Bennion, Dr Geoff Bertram, Emeritus Prof. Harvey Franklin, Dr Richard Hawke, Jessica Hutchings, Dr Laurie S. Jackson, Dr David Kennedy, Sara L. Kindon, Dr Andrew Mackintosh, Dr Jack A. McConchie, Dr John M. McKinnon, Dr Philip S. Morrison, Dr Warwick E. Murray, Dr Jan Rigby, Cath Wallace, Dr Ray Watters, Dr Sean A. Weaver, Richard P. Willis

Institute of Geophysics

Director
Prof. Euan G. C. Smith

Members
Prof. Peter J. Barrett, Dr Malcolm R. Ingham. Dr James McGregor, Dr Mark McGuinness, Dr Martha Savage, Dr Tim Stern, Dr Gillian M. Turner, Emeritus Prof. David Vere-Jones, Emeritus Prof. Richard Walcott

School Staff

Research Associates
Warren Dickinson, BA MS PhD *Colo*
Emeritus Prof. S. Harvey Franklin, BCommGeog(Hons), MA *Birm*, LitD
Ulrike Hardenbicker, MS PhD *Bonn*
Margaret Harper, BSc *Wales*, PhD *Bristol*
Leonore Hoke, PhD *Camb*
William McLea, MSc *NZ*, PhD
Irene Pestov, MSc *Tomsk*, PhD
Ray F. Watters, MA *NZ*, PhD *Lond*
Emeritus Prof. Richard I. Walcott, BSc *NZ*, DIC *Lond*, PhD, FRS FRSNZ
Emeritus Prof. John Harper, MSc *NZ*, PhD ScD *Camb*, FRSNZ

Honorary Research Associates
Michael Morris, PhD *Auck*
Raymond Young, BA(Hons) PhD

Senior Technical Staff
John A. Carter BSc(Hons), Stephen H. Eagar BA FLS, John Patterson MSc PhD

Technical Staff
Stewart Bush, Nick Boyens BSc, Ningsheng Wang MSc

G.I.S. Systems Manager
Harvey Collerton, BA PGDipGIS *Qld*

Unix Systems Manager
Ralph Wahrlich, MSc

Antarctic Research Centre

Director
Prof. Peter J. Barrett, BSc *NZ*, MSc *Auck*, PhD *Ohio*, FRSNZ

Expedition Manager
Alexander R. Pyne, MSc

Economics and Finance

Head of School
Dr Burnell

Programme Directors
DipFinMath: Dr Roberts
MAF: Dawn Bowden
100-level Course Director: Penelope Profitt

Professors
Roger J. Bowden, BSc MA *Auck*, PhD *Manc* (Economics and Finance)
Lewis T. Evans, MAgrSc *Linc*, MA MS PhD *Wis* (Economics,Director ISCR
Viv B. Hall, MCom PhD *Auck* (Macarthy Chair of Economics)
Gary R. Hawke, DPhil *Oxf*, BA(Hons) BCom (Economic History)
Neil C. Quigley, MA *Cant*, PhD *Tor*

Associate Professors/Readers
Jacek Krawczyk, MSc PhD *Warsaw*
Martin T. Lally, BCA(Hons) PhD
H. Jacques Poot, Drs(Econ) *V U Amst*, PhD

Senior Lecturers
I. Geoffrey Bertram, DPhil *Oxf*, BA(Hons)
Stephen J. Burnell, MPhil PhD *Camb*, MCA
Paul Calcott, MCom *Cant*, MSS DipEcon *Waik*, PhD
Graeme Guthrie, BSc(Hons) PhD MCom *Cant*
Colin E. Jeffcoat, BA MSc *Auck*, PhD *N Carol*, BA(Hons)
Judy G. Kavanagh, MA *Cant*, DipHealthEcon *Tromsø*, DipTchg
Stephen P. Keef, BSc(Hons) *Leic*, MBA PhD *Aston*
Mohammed Khaled, BA *Dhaka*, MSc(Econ) *Islam*, MA *Essex*, PhD *BrCol*
Kunhong Kim, MS(Econ) PhD *Carn-Mellon*
Jerry D. Mushin, BSc(Hons) *Lond*
Leigh Roberts, BSc(Hons) *Melb*, MSc *Tas*, MSc *Lond*, PhD, AIAA
John Singleton, BA PhD *Lanc*, BD *Edin*, MSc *Lond*
Paul Tompkinson, BA(Hons) *Leic*, DipEconEconometrics MSc *S'ton*

Lecturers
Chia-Ying Chang, BA *FuLen*, MA *Penn State*, PhD *Vanderbilt*
Jin Seo Cho, MA *Yonsei*, MA PhD *Calif*,
Chirok Han, MA *Seoul*, PhD *Mich State*
Richard Martin, BAH *Guelph*, MA *Qu.(Can)*, PhD *S. Fraser*
John Randal, MSc DipFinMath

Adjunct Professors
Robert A. Buckle, MCom *Auck*
Michael Trebilcock, LLB *Cant*, LLM *Adel*
Leslie Young, BSc(Hons) MSc DPhil *Oxf*

Honorary Fellow
Emeritus Prof. L. F. Jackson, MA *NZ*, FSS

Education

Head of School
Prof. May

Administrator
Gillian Hill, BA(Hons) *New'cle(UK)*

Education

Professors
Cedric Hall, BA(Hons) PhD *Brun*
Helen May, MA BEdStud DipEdStud PhD DipTchg

Senior Lecturers
Lise Bird, BA(Hons) *Macq*, PhD *ANU*
Jim Collinge, BA *Auck*, MA BEd DipTchg
Carmen Dalli, BA(Hons) *Malta*, MEd *Brist*, PhD
Jane Gilbert, DPhil *Waik*, MA DipTESL DipTchg
Joanna Kidman, PhD *ANU*, MA DipEdStud
Jim Neyland, MSc PhD DipTchg
Wally Penetito, BA DipTchg
Anna Piekarska, BA MSc PhD *Warsaw*
Val Podmore, PhD *Massey*, MA
Turoa Royal, MA *Auck*, MEdAdmin *N E*
Kabini Sanga, BA MEd PhD GradCertEd
Keith Sullivan, BA(Hons) *Sir G Wms*, MPhil *Camb*, PhD *Leeds*, DipBusStuds *Massey*

Lecturers
Sophie Alcock, BA DipTchg MEd *Waik*
Barbara Craig, BA *Cant*, MEd *Harv*
Thomas Haapu, BA MEd
Lex McDonald, BA MA(App) PhD DipEdStud AdvDipTchg
Diana McIntyre, MA DipEd PhD *Massey*
Sarah Te One, BA MEd

Honorary Fellows
John Barrington, MA PhD
Geraldine McDonald, MA PhD Hon LitD, FNZEI
William Renwick, CBE, MA *NZ*, HonDLetters *Deakin*
Jack J. Shallcrass, MA DipEd *NZ*
Anne Meade, QSO, BA(Hons) PhD TTC MRSNZ

He Parekereke – Institute for Research and Development in Mäori Education

Kaihautu
Wally Penetito

Members
Joanna Kidman, Jane Gilbert, Thomas Haapu, Wally Penetito, Turoa Royal, Kabini Sanga

Institute for Early Childhood Studies

Director
Carmen Dalli, BA(Hons) *Malta*, MEd *Brist*, PhD

Members
Sophie Alcock, Helen May, Val Podmore, Sarah Te One

Women's Studies

Programme Director
Assoc. Prof. Morris Matthews

Associate Professor
Kay Morris Matthews, MEd(Hons) PhD *Waik*

Senior Lecturer
Alison J. Laurie, BA(Hons) *NZ*, CandMag *Oslo*

Research Associates
Judith Galtry, DipWomensStud *Massey*, BA PhD
Gill Greer, BA *Auck*, PhD DipTchg
Phillida Bunkle, BA(Hons) *Keele*, MA *Smith*
Anne Else, MA
Marian Evans, BA LLB
Beryl Hughes, MA *Glasgow*
Prue Hyman, MA *Oxf*
Johanne McComish, MA Dip TESL
Jacqui Matthews, MA *NZ*

English, Film and Theatre

Head of School
David Norton

Professors
Vincent O'Sullivan, MA *Auck*, MLitt *Oxf*
Roger Robinson, MA PhD *Camb*

Associate Professors/Readers
David Carnegie, BA(Hons) *Tor*, PhD *Lond*
Robert Easting, MA DPhil *Oxf*
David Norton, MA MLitt *Camb*
Harry Ricketts, MA MLitt *Oxf*
Kathryn M. Walls, PhD *Tor*, MA

Senior Lecturers
Russell Campbell, MA *Wis*, PhD *NorthW*, BA
Judith Dale, MA *NZ*, DipEnglStud *Edin*
John Downie, BA(Hons) *Durh*, PDDram *Manc*
Trisha Dunleavy, DipTchg MA PhD *Auck*
Charles Ferrall, MA *Melb*, PhD *Tor*
Christine Franzen, BA *Mich*, DPhil *Oxf*, BA(Hons)
Linda Hardy, MPhil *Oxf*, MA
Harriet Margolis, BA *N Carol*, MA PhD *Indiana*
Geoff Miles, MA *Otago*, DPhil, *Oxf*
Paul Millar, BA *Auck*, BA(Hons) PhD
Brian Opie, PhD *Edin*, MA
Jane Stafford, MA PhD
Heidi Thomson, MA *Ghent*, MA PhD *Ill*
Peter Whiteford, MLitt *Oxf*, BA(Hons)

Lecturers
Kylie Message, BA(Hons) *Melb*
David O'Donnell, MA DipArts *Otago*
Bronwyn Tweddle, BA(Hons) *Monash*
Verica Ruper, BA(Hons) *Belgrade*

Government

Head of School
Appointment pending

Manager, School Administration
Barbara Lewis, PGDipBusAdmin

Programme Directors
MPM: Dr Ryan
MPP: Prof. Scott
Victoria-Police Education Programme: Jenny Barclay

Professors
Jonathan Boston, MA *Cant*, DPhil *Oxf*
Claudia Scott, ONZM, BA *Mt Holyoke*, MA PhD *Duke*

Associate Professor/Reader
Robert Gregory, MPA *Harv*, BA(Hons) PhD

Senior Lecturers
Robert Laking, MPA *Harv*, BA(Hons)
Robert Stephens, BCom(Hons) *Melb*, MSc(Econ) *Lond*
Antong Victorio, MPP *Harv*, PhD *Boston Coll*
Cath Wallace, BA(Hons)
Amanda Wolf, BA *Boston Coll*, MPM PhD *Maryland*

Lecturer
Karen Baehler, BA *St Olaf*, MPP PhD *Maryland*

Senior Associate
John Martin, MA *NZ*

History, Philosophy, Political Science and International Relations

Head of School
Dr Levine

History

Programme Head
Dr Bandyopadhyay

Professor
Appointment pending

Associate Professors/Readers
Susan Grogan, BA(Hons) PhD *Murd*
Dolores Janiewski, BA *Sarah Lawrence*, MA *Ore*, PhD *Duke*
Charlotte Macdonald, BA(Hons) *Massey*, PhD *Auck*

Senior Lecturers
Sekhar Bandyopadhyay, MA PhD *Calc*
Stephen Behrendt, MA PhD *Wisc*
Giselle Byrnes, MA *Waik*, PhD *Auck*
Kathryn Hunter, BA(Hons) PhD *Melb*
Pauline Keating, BA(Hons) *Monash*, PhD *ANU*
Melanie Nolan, MA *Cant*, PhD *ANU*
Glyn Parry, MA PhD *Camb*, FRHistS

Lecturer
Paul D'Arcy, MA *Otago*, PhD *ANU*

Philosophy

Programme Head
Dr Perszyk

Professor
Kim Sterelny, BA PhD *Syd*

Senior Lecturers
Nicholas Agar, BA *Auck*, MA PhD *ANU*
Ismay Barwell, BA(Hons) *Otago*, BPhil *Oxf*, PhD
Edwin D. Mares, BA(Hons) *McM*, PhD *Indiana*
Ken Perszyk, MA *Marquette*, PhD
Jay L. Shaw, MA *Calc*, PhD *Rice*

Lecturers
Stuart Brock, BA(Hons) *Monash*, MA *ANU*, PhD *Princeton*
Ramon Das, BA *Carleton*, MA *Wisc*, PhD *Maryland*
Nicholas J. J. Smith, BA(Hons) *Syd*, MA PhD *Princeton*

Political Science and International Relations

Programme Head
Prof. Clark

Professors
Margaret Clark, CMG, BA *NZ*, MA *Malaya*, PhD *Col*, DipTchg, LRSM
Ralph Pettman, BA(Hons) *Adel*, PhD *Lond* (International Relations)

Associate Professors/Readers
Roderic Alley, BA *NZ*, MSc(Econ) *Lond*, PhD
Bob Gregory, MPA *Harv*, BA(Hons) PhD
Stephen Levine, BA *CUNY*, MA *Amer U*, PhD *Flor State*
Elizabeth McLeay, BA PhD *Auck*, DipTchg
Nigel Roberts, BA *Tas*, MA *Essex*

Senior Lecturers
Tim Bale, BA(Hons) *Camb*, MA *NorthW*, PhD *Sheff*
Paul Brooker, MPhil DPhil *Oxf*, MA
Gerald Chan, MA *Kent*, PhD *Griffith*
Ray Goldstein, BS *Loyola*, MPA PhD *Denver*
Xiaoming Huang, LLB LLM *Peking*, PhD *USC*
Pat Moloney, MA PhD *Rutgers*

Information Management

Head of School
Prof. Huff

Professors
Gary E. Gorman, BA *Bost*, MDiv *Gettysb*, STB Hons *Tor*, GradDipLib MA *Lond*, PhD *ACT*, FLA
Sid Huff, MSc MBA *Qu*, PhD *MIT* (Ericsson Chair of Information Systems)
Robert Klepper, BA *Westminster Coll*, MA PhD *Chic* (Jade Prof. of Electronic Commerce)

Associate Professors/Readers
Stuart Barnes, BSc(Econ)(Hons) *Lond*, PhD *Manc*
Robert Biddle, MS *Wat*, PhD *Cant*, DipEd
Hans Lehmann, BA *Vienna*, MA *Natal*, PhD *Auck*
Pak Yoong, MSc *Auck*, DipEdBroadcast *York(UK)*, PhD DipSocSc, CQSW

Senior Lecturers
Philip J. Calvert, BA(Hons) *Warw*, MSc *Staffs*, MLS *Lough*
Brenda Chawner, BSc MLS *Alta*
Rowena J. Cullen, MA *Cant*, MLitt *Edin*, PhD
Daniel G. Dorner, BA *Win*, MLS PhD *W Ont*
Anthony S. Hooper, BSc BCom(Hons) *CapeT*, MS *CUA*, FSAILIS
Beverley G. Hope, BS MBA *Kansas*, PhD *Haw*
David D. M. Mason, MSc *Lond*, PGDipFin, DMS *CentLondPoly*
Geoffrey Mitchell, BIT (Hons) GradCertHighEd *Griffith*
Peter Murphy, BA(Hons) PhD *LaT*
David Pauleen, BA *Calif*, MA *SIT Verm*, PhD
Lalita Rajasingham, BA *Melb*, MA *Camb*, PhD, AFNZIM
Sydney J. Shep, BA(Hons) *Vic Tor*, MA *Tor*, MA *Balt*, PhD
Alastair G. Smith, BSc *Auck*, MA DipTchg DipNZLS, FLIANZA

Lecturers
Tiong T. Goh, MSEE *Ohio State*, MBA *Manc&Wales*, GDipFM SIM
Brian Harmer, MBA *Massey*
Valerie A. Hooper, BA *Stell*, BA *OFS*, MBA *Pret*
David Johnstone, MSc DipSc *Massey*
Rachel Lilburn, BA *Auck*, MA *Wash*
Tracy Neil, BCA
Mary Tate, BA(Hons) *Massey*
Shoba Tegginmath, BSc PGDipCSA PGDipMAM *Bang*, MPhil *Auck*
Janet Toland, BSc(Hons) *Leic*, MSc *City(UK)*, CertEd *Durh*, MBCS
Lan Anh Tran, BA(Hons) *Hanoi*, MInfMgtSys *Monash*

Senior Teaching Fellows
Peter Metham, BSc *Birm*
Richard Wartho, MA *Cant*, MLIS DipEd *Syd*

Senior Associates
Ivan Jackson, BE *NZ*, MS PhD *Penn State*, AOSM
Jim Traue, MA *NZ*, DipNZLS, FNZLA

Honorary Fellow
John W. Tiffen (Prof. Emeritus), BA(Hons) *Leeds*, MA *Liv*, PhD *Flor*

Manager (Administration)
Jean Grant, BA

Law

Professors
Anthony H. Angelo, DiplDrComp *Stras*, BA LLM
Brian T. Brooks, MA *NZ*, LLM *Cant*, DipJur *Syd*
David W. McLauchlan, LLM
Matthew Palmer, BA *Cant*, LLM JSD *Yale*, LLB(Hons)
John Prebble, BA LLB(Hons) *Auck*, BCL *Oxf*, JSD *C'nell*, Inner Temple

Associate Professors/Readers
Gordon Anderson, LLM *Cant*
William R. Atkin, BA LLM
Richard P. Boast, MA *Waik*, LLM
Robert Dugan, MA *Stan*, JD MCL *Chic*

Senior Lecturers
Claire Baylis, LLM
David Brown, MA *Oxf*
Alberto Costi, BA *St-Jerome*, LLB *Mont*, DipIntl&CompLaw *Calif*, DipAELS *Bruges*
Frank Diedrich, MLE Dr jur *Hannover*
Katrine Evans, BA *Oxf*, LLM
Susy Frankel, LLM *Lond*, LLB(Hons)
Virginia Grainer, BA LLM
William K. Hastings, BA *Tor*, LLB *York(Can)*, LLM *Lond*
Catherine Iorns, LLM *Yale*, BA LLB(Hons)
Andrew Ladley, BCom LLB *CapeT*, LLM PhD *Lond*
Ian Macduff, BA LLB(Hons) *Auck*
Elisabeth McDonald, LLM *Mich*, BA LLB
Geoffrey McLay, LLM *Mich*, BA LLB(Hons)
John M. Miller, LLM
Sandra Petersson, BA *St-Jean*, LLB *Alta*, LLM
Yvette Tinsley, PhD *Birm*
Kate Tokeley, LLM

Lecturers
Petra Butler, LLM Dr jur *Göttingen*
Claire Charters, BA LLB(Hons) *Otago*, LLM *N.Y.*
Andrew Erueti, LLB *Cant*, LLM
Claudia Geiringer, BA(Hons) *Otago*, LLM *Col*, LLB
Mereana Hond, BA(Hons) LLB
Caroline Morris, LLM *Calif*, BA LLB(Hons)
Grant Morris, LLB(Hons) BA(Hons) PhD *Waik*, LTCL
Joanna Mossop, LLM *Col*, BA LLB(Hons)
Antony Shaw, BA LLB *Auck*
Fran Wright, BA(Hons) *Stirling*, LLB *Auck*

Distinguished Fellows
Lord Cooke of Thorndon, ONZ, KBE, QC, MA PhD *Cant*, LLM; Hon LLD *Cant*, Hon DCL *Oxf*, LLM HonLLD
Sir Ivor Richardson, PC, KB, LLB *Cant*, LLM SJD *Mich*, Hon LLD *Well & Cant*

Honorary Fellows
Joan Allin, BA(Hons) *W Ont*, LLB *Windsor*, LLM *York(Can)*
Alex Frame, LLB *Auck*, LLM LLD
Bill Mansfield, BA LLM
Joe Williams, LLM *Br Col*, LLB

Honorary Lecturers
Mai Chen, LLB(Hons) *Otago*, LLM *Harv*
David B. Collins, LLM LLD
Christopher F. Finlayson, BA LLM
Jack E. Hodder, LLM *Lond*, BA LLB(Hons)
Peter McKenzie, CNZM, LLM *Well & Lond*, BD *Melb*
Sir Geoffrey Palmer, PC, KCMG, AC, JurDr *Chic*, Hon DHumLitt *Hofstra*, BA LLB

Adjunct Lecturers
Tom Bennion, BA LLB(Hons)
Brendan Brown, BCom LLB(Hons) *Otago*
Leslie Brown, LLB(Hons)
Grant Burston, BA LLB(Hons)
Andrew Butler, BCL *Dublin*, LLM *York(Can)*, PhD *EUI Florence*
Jim Castiglione, BA LLB
Deborah Edmunds, BA LLB
Steve Flynn, LLB(Hons)
Judy Kavanagh, MA DipTchg DipHealthEcon
Tim McBride, LLM *Dal*, LLB
Jill Mallon, LLM *C'nell*, LLB(Hons)
Steve Manning, BA LLB
Don Mathieson, QC, BA LLB *NZ*, BCL *Oxf*, LLD
Paul Michalik, BCL *Oxf*, BA LLB(Hons)
Kim Murray, LLM *Lond*, DipAir&SpaceLaw
Marius Olivier, BA LLB *Pret*, LLD *Unisa*
Carl Reaich, LLB(Hons) *Cant*, LLM
Steven Price, MJourn *Calif*, BA LLB(Hons)

Leisure and Heritage Studies

Programme Director/Senior Lecturer
Michael Volkerling, MA PhD *Auck*

Lecturer
Lee Davidson, BA(Hons) *Otago*, MA(Applied)

Linguistics and Applied Languages

Head of School
David Crabbe

Professors
Laurie Bauer, MA PhD *Edin*
Janet Holmes, BA(Hons) MPhil *Leeds*
Graeme D. Kennedy, MA *NZ*, PhD CertTESL *Calif*
I. S. Paul Nation, BEdStud MA DipTESL

Senior Lecturers
Mary T. Boyce, MA DipTESL DipTchg
Sara M. Cotterall, MA DipTESL
David A. Crabbe, MA PDESL *Leeds*
James A. Dickie, MA *Auck*, DipTESL DipTchg
Rachel Locker McKee, MA PhD *Calif*, BA(Hons)
Jonathan M. Newton, BA *Cant*, PhD DipTESL
Elizabeth Pearce, BA DipEd *Melb*, LèsL *Paris*, MA *Monash*, PhD *Ill*
John A. S. Read, PhD *N Mex*, MA DipTESL
Elaine W. Vine, BA *Auck*, MA *Syd*, EdD *Mass*, DipEd *LaT*, DipMigTchg *Armidale*
Paul Warren, BA(Hons) PhD *Camb*

Lecturers
Sky Marsen, BA *Lond*, MA *Paris*, PhD *Monash*
David McKee, BA *Gallaudet*, MA *Cal State*, PhD *Pittsburgh*
Derek Wallace, BA(Hons), PhD

Language Tutors
Averil Coxhead, MA DipTESL
Mary Greenfield, BA *Cant*, MA CertTESOL
David Hirsh, MA DipTESL
Angela Joe, BEd *Waik*, DipTchg DipSLT *Massey*, MA
Alastair Ker, BA *Auck*, Ak Gepr Übersetzer *Mainz*, MA DipTESL
Sonia Millett, MA DipTESL
Susan Smith, MA DipTESL
Judith Wagstaff, MAT *SIT Verm*, BSocSci *Waik*, DipTESL
Denice Worthington, BA *S Af*, MA DipTESL

Honorary Fellow
Winifred Bauer, MA *Auck*, MLitt PhD *Edin*, DipTESL

Research Fellow
Maria Stubbe, MA DipTESL DipTchg

Management

Head of School
Appointment pending

Programme Directors
CertMS, PGDBA: Assoc. Prof. Davies
MBA, MMgt: Appointment pending
PGDHRM: Dr Bryson

Director, Centre for the Study of Leadership
Asoc. Prof. Parry

Professors
David Barry, BA PhD *Maryland*
John Brocklesby, BA(Hons) *Cov,* MSc(Econ) *Lond,* PhD *Warwick*
Stephen Cummings, PhD *Warwick,* BCA BA(Hons)
Roderick Deane, BCom(Hons) PhD, Hon LLD
Raymond Harbridge, MA *Auck,* LLD
Ngatata Love, BCom BCA(Hons) PhD, ACICM ANZIM
Douglas Pearce, MA *Cant,* Dr3meCy *Aix-Marseille II*

Adjunct Professor
Peter Kiely, BA LLB *Auck*

Associate Professors/Readers
Lawrence Corbett, BE *Auck,* MBA *Cran*
John Davies, BSc(Hons) *Wales,* MA *Lanc*
Paul Dickie, BASc MBA DBA *S Calif*
Dai W. Gilbertson, JP, BCom(Hons) *Otago,* MS *Mississippi State,* PhD, MIPMNZ ANZIM
Ken Parry, BA DipEd *Q'ld,* GradDipMgt *CQU,* MBus *USQ,* PhD *Monash,* FAIM CIAHRI

Senior Lecturers
Linda Angell, BA *Mass,* MBA *Babson Coll,* DBA *Boston*
Stephen Blumenfeld, BS *Carrol Coll,* MPA *Wisc,* MA PhD *Ill*
Jane Bryson, BSc *Otago,* MSc *Cant,* PhD
Bob Cavana, MCom *Auck,* PhD *Brad*
Urs Daellenbach, BSc(Hons) *Cant,* PhD *Purdue*
Sally J. Davenport, BSc(Hons) PhD
Bob Garnham, MSc *Lond,* PhD *Massey*
Brad Jackson, BSc(Hons) *Bristol,* MA *BC,* PhD *Lanc*
Deborah Jones, MA PhD *Waik*
Zsuzsanna Lonti, MA *Bud,* MIR PhD *Tor*
Victoria J. Mabin, BSc(Hons) *Cant,* PhD *Lanc*
Aroha Mead, MIR
Richard Norman, BA MPP
Karen Smith, BSocSc(Hons) *Birm,* PhD *Nott Trent*
David Stewart, MBA MA DipTeach

Lecturers
Hans Hansen, BBA *Texas A&M,* MBA *Baylor,* PhD *Kansas*
Sally Riad, MBBCh *Cairo*
Christian Schott, BSc(Hons) *Guildford,* PhD *Exeter*

Senior Research Fellow
Robyn May, BEcon *Monash,* MSc *Lond*

Research Fellows
Glen Thickett, MA
Raewyn Tan, BCA BTSM(Hons) MTM

Honorary Fellows
Sean Devine, MSc PhD *Cant*
Neil Plimmer, MA

Honorary Research Associate
Simon Milne, MA *Auck,* PhD *Camb*

Mäori, Pacific and Samoan Studies

Tumuaki - Head of School
Te Ripowai Higgins

Kaiwhakahaere - School Administrator
Monoa Taepa

Mäori Studies

NgŠ Pukenga Matua - *Senior Lecturers*
Peter Adds, MA *Auck*
Te Ripowai Higgins, QSM, JP, TohuMaor
Pou Temara, MA DipTchg

NgŠ Pukenga - *Lecturers*
Mereana Hond, BA(Hons) LLB
Tania Rangiheuea, BA MA(Applied)
Ngaire Wilson, BA DipTchg

NgŠ Pukenga Awhina - *Teaching Fellow*
Te Taite Cooper, TohuMaor BA MEd

Research Associates
Tipene Chrisp, MA, IntLic
Bernard Kernot, MA *Auck*

Pacific Studies

Senior Lecturer
Teresia Teaiwa, BA *Trin Coll Wash,* MA *Hawaii,* PhD *UCSC*

Samoan Studies

Senior Lecturer
Galumalemana Alfred Hunkin, MA DipTchg

Lecturer
Tupuola Sione Malifa

Marketing and International Business

Head of School
Prof. Thirkell

Marketing

Professors
Peter Thirkell, PhD *W Ont,* MCA (Marketing)
James Wiley, BS *Ore,* MBA *Portld,* PhD *Wash* (Marketing Science)

Senior Lecturers
Nick Ashill, BEd(Hons) *Leeds,* MBA *Wales,* DipM PhD *Brad*
Tim Beal, MA DBA PhD *Edin,* CertJap *Sheff*
Peter November, BSc(Hons) *Lond,* PhD *Nott*
Ashish Sinha, BE(MechEng) *Chand,* PhD *Alta*

Lecturers
Janet Carruthers, PhD *Brad*
Jayne Krisjanous, BN *Massey,* BCA(Hons) MBA
Sarena Longley, BCA(Hons)
Michel Rod, BSc(Hons) *W Ont,* MSc *Calg,* PhD *Birm*
Greg Walton, MBA *Cant,* BA

International Business

Director/Associate Professor
Gordon Boyce, BA(Hons) *Brock,* MA *Keele,* PhD *Lond*

Lecturers
Wayne Macarthur, MBA *Massey,* PhD *LaSalle*
Joanna Scott-Kennel, MMS PhD *Waik*

Mathematical and Computing Sciences

Head of School
Dr Donelan

Deputy Head of School
Prof. Hine

School Administration Officer
Elsie Gatfield

Programme Directors
Computer Science: Prof. Hine
Mathematics: Dr McGuinness
Statistics and Operations Research: Dr Hayakawa

Computer Science

Professor
John H. Hine, BSEE *Union,* MSc PhD *Wis*

Associate Professor/Reader
James Noble, BSc(Hons) PhD

Senior Lecturers
Peter M. Andreae, BE(Hons) *Cant,* MS PhD *MIT*
Robert L. Biddle, MMath *Wat,* PhD *Cant,* DipTchg
Barry Blundell, BSc(Hons), PhD *Manc*
Judy Brown, BA MSc *Qu*
Marcus Frean, BSc(Hons) *Massey,* PhD *Edin*
Lindsay Groves, BSc *Auck,* MSc *Massey,* PhD
Pavle Mogin, BSc(Hons) PhD *Belgrade*

Lecturers
Xiaoying Gao, MEng *Hebei Agr,* PhD *Melb*
Neil Leslie, BSc(Hons) *Edin,* DipCompSci *Dundee,* MSc *St And,* PhD *Massey*
Ian Welch, MSc *Newc'le*
Raymond G. Nickson, BSc(Hons) PhD
Mengjie Zhang, MEng *Hebei Agr,* PhD *RMIT*

Senior Associate
Brian E. Boutel, MA *Camb,* CEng

Mathematics

Professors
Rod G. Downey, BSc(Hons) *Q'ld,* PhD *Monash,* FRSNZ
Robert I. Goldblatt, BA(Hons) PhD DSc, FNZMS FRSNZ
Geoffrey P. Whittle, BA(Hons) PhD *Tas*

Associate Professors/Readers
Mark J. McGuinness, BSc(Hons) PhD *Cant*
Philip F. Rhodes-Robinson, DipAdvStudSc PhD DSc *Manc*, MSc
Matt Visser, MSc MA PhD *Calif*

Senior Lecturers
Chris J. Atkin, MA *Camb*, PhD *C'nell*
Peter S. Donelan, BSc(Hons) *Brist*, PhD *S'ton*
Lindsay C. Johnston, MSc *NZ*, PhD *Adel*, DipEdStud
Kenneth E. Pledger, MSc *NZ*, PhD *Warsaw*

Lecturer
Colin G. Bailey, MSc *Auck*, PhD *Harv*
Zhang Yinhuo, MSc *Jiangxi*, PhD *Antwerp*

Senior Associate
Thora M. Blithe, BSc(Hons)

Operations Research

Professor
Estate Khmaladze, MSc *Tbilisi State*, PhD *Moscow*

Senior Lecturers
Stefanka Chukova, MSc PhD *Sofia*
Yu Hayakawa, BA *Hiroshima*, PhD *Calif*

Statistics

Associate Professors/Readers
Megan J. Clark, MSc
Ross M. Renner, MSc *NZ*, PhD, ChStat FSS

Senior Lecturers
Shirley A. Pledger, MSc PhD
John Haywood, BSc(Hons) PhD *Lanc*
Dong Wang, BSc *Beijing*, MSc *Acad. Sinica*, PhD *LaT*

Lecturers
Richard Arnold, MSc *Cant*, PhD *Camb*
I-Ming Liu, MS *Iowa State*, PhD *Flor*

School Programming Staff
Raymond Brownrigg MSc PhD, Chang Chui MCMS *Waik*, Roger Cliffe BMus, Mark Davies BSc(Hons), Kirk Jackson BSc(Hons), Duncan W. McEwan BSc(Hons)

Emeritus Professors
John Harper, MSc *NZ*, PhD ScD *Camb*, FRSNZ
David Vere-Jones, MSc *NZ*, DPhil *Oxf*, FRSNZ
Tony Vignaux, BSc PhD DIC *Lond*, ARCS FOR

Mathematics Education Centre

Director
Megan J. Clark, MSc

Members
Thora M. Blithe, Dr Sharleen Forbes, Jane Gilbert, Dr Lindsay C. Johnston, Prof Cedric G. W. Hall, Dr Jim Neyland, Emeritus Prof. David Vere-Jones, Robyn Baker, Dr Jo Higgins, Dugald Scott

Music

Head of School
Dr Garden

Professor
Peter Walls, DPhil *Oxf*, BMus MA, LRSM LTCL

Associate Professors
Jack Body, MMus *Auck*
Ross Harris, QSM, MMus

Senior Lecturers
Greer Garden, DipMus MA *Otago*, MMus *Lond*, DU *Paris*, LTCL
Thomas Hecht, BMus *Oberlin Cons*, MMus, DMA *Peabody Inst, Johns Hopkins*
Euan Murdoch, BMus *Otago*, ARIMT
John Psathas, MMus
Allan Thomas, DipEd *Exe*, PhD *Otago*, MA, LTCL

Lecturers
Lissa Meridan, MMus *Auck*
Inge van Rij, PhD *Camb*, BA MMus

The New Zealand String Quartet
Helene Pohl, BMus Perf Cert *Eastman*, MMus *Indiana*
Douglas Beilman, BMus *NECons*, MMus *SanFranCons*
Gillian Ansell, LRSM ARCM
Rolf Gjelsten, MMus *Cinc*, Perf Cert *Northern Ill*, DMA *Rutgers*, BMus

Head of Vocal Studies
Emily Mair, ONZM, LRAM ARCM

Keyboard Specialist
Douglas C. Mews, MMus *Auck*, Certificaat *Koninklijk Cons.*

Musicianship Specialist
Geoffrey Coker, MA *Camb*, BMus, LTCL LMusTCL

Technician
Roy Carr

School Administrator
Constance Monaghan, BA

Performance Administrator
Caroline Heath, BA BMus

Nursing and Midwifery

Head of School
Prof. Duke

Senior Administrator
Karen O'Neil

Professor
Jan Duke, BSocStud(Hons) MA(Hons) DipLabRel&Law *Sydney*, RGON RM FRCNA

Clinical Professor of Midwifery
Maralyn Foureur, BA *Flinders,* GradDipClinEpidem PhD *N'cle (Aust),* RGON RM FACMI

Associate Professors
Christine Alavi, GradDipPsych *WAIT,* MA PhD *Murd,* RMN SRN
Cheryle Moss, BAppSc *Phillip,* MSc *Edin,* GradDipEdAdmin *Hawthorn IAE,* RN CCUCert FRCNA
Pamela Wood, BA *Otago,* MEd*Cant,* PhD *Otago,* DipTchg(Tert) RGON

Senior Lecturers
Joy Bickley, BA *Auck,* DipTchg DipSocSc (Nurs Stud) DipSocSc(Sociol) *Massey,* RGON RM OND
Rose McEldowney, MEd *Waik,* BA AdvDipN RCompN
Margi Martin, DipSocSci MPhil *Massey,* BSocAnth *Waik,* PhD, RGON
Chris Walsh, BA MA(Applied), RGON RPN

Lecturers
Denise Blanchard, BA AdvDipTT *Massey,* MA(Applied), RN
Helen Costello, BA, DipCompN GCertArts(Nurs)
Sue Lennox, BA *Phil,* RGN RM
Kathy Nelson, MA, RGON
Thelma Puckey, RPN RGON
Kate Reid, DipOncN, AdvDipN
Joan Skinner, MA(Applied), RCompN RM

Mental Health Research Nurse
Brian Phillips, MSc DipAppSc(Nurs), RCompN

Psychology

Head of School
Prof. Ward

Administration Manager
Ngaire Lavery, CertSocStud

Professors
Sik Hung Ng, MSocSc *HK,* PhD *Brist,* CPsyc FNZPsS FBPsS FRSNZ (on leave)
Susan Schenk, BSc *McGill,* MS PhD *Concordia*
Colleen Ward, BS *Spring Hall Coll,* PhD *Durh*

Associate Professors
Frank H. Walkey, MA PhD
John L. McClure, MA *Auck,* DPhil *Oxf*

Senior Lecturers
Maryanne Garry, BS *New Haven,* PhD *Conn*
David Harper, BA(Hons) *Otago,* MA PhD *Cant*
Maree M. Hunt, MSocSc DPhil *Waik*
Sue Jackson, MA DipClinPsych *Massey,* PhD *Auck*
Paul Jose, MA PhD *Yale*
James H. Liu, BS *Ill,* MA PhD *Calif*
John McDowall, MA PhD
Devon Polaschek, MA DipClinPsych *Cant,* PhD
Jan E. Pryor, MSc *Otago,* MA PhD *Cant*
Ann Weatherall, BA(Hons) *Otago,* PhD *Lanc*
Murray White, BA(Hons) PhD, FBPsS
Carolyn Wilshire, BSc(Hons) *Monash,* PhD *Camb*

Lecturers
Ronald Fischer, DPhil *Sussex*
Todd C. Jones, BA(Hons) MA *S. Methodist,* PhD *Rice*
Jason Low, BA(Hons) PhD *W A*
Marc Wilson, BSc(Hons) PhD

Teaching Clinician
Wendy Kelly, MA DipClinPsych *Cant*

Kaupapa MŠori *Teaching Clinician*
Lisa Cherrington, MA DipClinPsych

Research Fellow
Susan Gee, BA(Hons) MSc *Lond,* PhD *Otago*

Postdoctoral Research Fellows
Theresa Ann Gannon, BSc(Hons) *Birm*
Anne-Marie Masgoret, MA PhD *Ont*
Rachel Sutherland, DipArts PhD *Otago*

Programmers/Analysts
Douglas Flux NZCE, Gary Jowett BSc BCom

Senior Technical Officer
Richard Moore

Technical Officers
Doug Drysdale NZCE, Keith Riach BSc HNC

Honorary Research Associates
Brendan Anstiss, MA PGDipClinPsych
Tracey Barnfield, MA DipClinPsych *Massey*

Elliot Bell, MA PGDipClinPsych
John Bushnell, DipClinPsych *Cant*, PhD *Otago*
Anne Connell, MA DipClinPsych *Otago*
Natalie Coynash, MA(Applied)
Hamish Dixon, MA DipClinPsych *Cant*
Kay Farrar, MA(Applied)
Paula Fielden, MA(Applied)
Bennett Friedmann, MA(Applied)
Marie Hall, MA DipClinPsych *Massey*
Gillian Hawke, MA PGDipClinPsych
Diana Kane, MA(Applied)
Geraldine Keith, MA(Applied)
Lucy King, MA PGDipClinPsych
Vera Levett, PhD *Mich*
Meryl McKay, MA DipClinPsych PhD *Massey*
Fiona Malcolm, MA(Applied)
Selwyn Mason, MA DipClinPsych *Massey*
Rachel Moriarty, MA DipClinPsych
Nikki Reynolds, MA(Applied)
Emma Sutich, MA(Applied)
Marilyn Townsend, MA(Applied)
Roz Walker, PhD
Rebecca Webster, DipClinPsych MSc *Otago*

Social and Cultural Studies

Head of School
Assoc. Prof. Culpitt

School Manager
Kaye Perkin, BA *Cant*

Anthropology

Programme Director
Assoc. Prof. Culpitt

Professor
Niko Besnier, BA *Calif*, MA *Stan*, PhD *S Calif*

Reader
James Urry, BSc(Hons) *Lond*, DPhil *Oxf*

Senior Lecturers
Hal B. Levine, BA PhD *N Y State*
Diane O'Rourke, BA *Wellesley*, MA PhD *Wash St Louis*
Vishvajit Pandya, MA *Delhi*, MPhil *J Nehru*, PhD *Chic*

Senior Research Associate
Peter Webster, PhD

Research Associate
Theresa Sawicka, PhD *Auck*, BA(Hons)

Criminology

Programme Director
Prof. Stenning

Professor
Philip Stenning, BA(Hons) *Camb*, LLM *York(Can)*, SJD *Tor*

Reader
John D Pratt, LLB(Hons) *Lond*, MA *Keele*, PhD *Sheff*

Senior Lecturers
Jan Jordan, MA *Cant*, DipCrim *Auck*, PhD

Lecturers
Scott Atkins, BA *N Ariz*, MA PhD *Wash*
Trevor Bradley, BA(Hons)
Samantha Lundrigan, MSc *Surrey*, PhD *Liv*
David Macdonald, BA(Hons) *York*, MA *Aberdeen*
Elizabeth Stanley, BA(Hons) *Hull*, MA *Keele*

Social Science Research

Programme Director
Dr. Neale

Senior Lecturer
Jenny Neale, PhD *Deakin*, MA DipTchg

Lecturer
Annette Beasley, MA PhD *Massey*

Sociology and Social Policy

Programme Director
Prof. Hill

Professor
Michael Hill, BA(Soc) PhD *Lond*

Associate Professors/Readers
Judith Davey, BA(Hons) *Lond*, PhD *Leic*
David G. Pearson, BA(Hons) PhD *Leic*
Ian Culpitt, MA *Cant*, MSW *Tor*, PhD, MNZAP

Senior Lecturers
Allison Kirkman, BA(Hons) PhD
Michael Lloyd, BA(Hons) PhD *Cant*
Arvind V. Zodgekar, MSc *Poona*, MA PhD *Penn*, DipDemogr *Bom*

Centres and Institutes

See also other centres and institutes listed within faculties

Adam Art Gallery

Director
Sophie McIntyre, BA *QUT*, MA *NSW*

Public Programmes Officer
Kate Griffin, BA(Hons)

NZ Institute for Research on Ageing

Director
Judith Davey, BA(Hons) *Lond*, PhD *Leic*

Crime and Justice Research Centre

Acting Director
Gabrielle Maxwell, PhD *Otago*, MA, FNZPSS

Research Fellows
Venezia Kingi, BA(Hons) CertCrim PhD
Jeremy Robertson, BA(Hons)

Language Learning Centre

Head
Carole Edwards, MA *St And*, MA Lib *Sheff*, MIL MLA DipTrans

Centre for Continuing Education and Executive Development

Director
Jan Blayney, MA PhD

Manager, Executive Development
Pat Cumming, BA

Manager, Continuing Education
Appointment pending

Senior Programme Managers
Meegan Hall, BA(Hons) LLB
Ann Devoy, BA DipTESL DipEdTech

Programme Managers
Andrea Cochrane, BA BMus DipArts
Patricia McLean, BA(Hons)

Health Services Research Centre

Director
Jackie Cumming, MA *Auck*, DipHlthEcon *Tromsø*

Senior Research Fellows
Antony Raymont, PhD *Auck*, MA *Vic(BC)*, MBBS *Lond*, FRCS(Can)

Research Fellows
Deborah Peterson, MA(Applied)
Marie Russell, MA(Applied)

MŠori *Research Adviser*
Taingunguru Walker, MA(Applied)

Project Manager, CPAC Project
John Fraser, BA

Executive Officer
Christine Parnell, CertMS

Institute of Policy Studies

Director
Appointment pending

Editor
Ginny L. Sullivan, PhD *Leeds*, MA

Centre for Logic, Language and Computation

Director
Prof. Rob Goldblatt, BA(Hons) PhD DSc, FNZMS FRSNZ

Stout Research Centre

Director
Lydia Wevers, MPhil *Oxf*, MA PhD

John David Stout Fellow
Robert Leonard, BA *Auck*

Honorary Senior Research Fellow
Brad Patterson, MA PhD

Administrator
Margarita Ivanova

International Institute of Modern Letters

Director/Professor
Bill Manhire, MA MLitt *Otago,* MPhil *Lond*

Senior Lecturer
Ken Duncum, BSoc Sc *Waik*

Institute for the Study of Competition and Regulation

Executive Director
Prof. Lewis T. Evans, MAgrSc(Hons) *Linc,* MA MS PhD *Wis*

Research Principals
Graeme Guthrie, BSc(Hons) PhD MCom *Cant*
Bronwyn Howell,BA(Hons) MBA

Administrator
Maureen Revell

Centre for Strategic Studies: New Zealand

Executive Director
Peter A. Cozens, MA

Treaty of Waitangi Research Unit

Director
Richard Hill, MA LittD *Cant*

Senior Research Associate
Bryan D. Gilling, MA *Cant,* BTh(Hons) ACTh DPhil *Waik,* DipTchg

Honorary Research Associate
Teremoana Sparks, MA *Waik,* BA DipTchg

Researcher/Administrator
Maureen West, TTC

Kaumatua
Tupoutahi Tamihana Te Winitana

University Teaching Development Centre

Director (acting)
Geoffrey Mitchell, BIT(Hons) PhD

Senior Lecturers
Stephen Marshall, BSc(Hons) PhD
Rosanette du Toit, BComm BEd MEd *Stell,* DEd *Pt Eliz*

Lecturer
Kathryn Sutherland, BA(Hons) *Waik,* MA *Vic(BC),* PhD *Massey*

Educational Technologist
Irina Elgort, MEd *St Petersb,* MA DipTESL

Evaluations Administrator
Christine Ross, BCA

Victoria University Press

Editor
Fergus Barrowman, BA

Wai-te-ata Press

Printer
Sydney J. Shep, BA(Hons) *Vic Tor,* MA *Tor,* MA *Balt,* PhD

Central Services

Facilities Management

Director Facilities Management	Peter Fehl, DipBusStud *Massey*, BA LLB, FAMINZ
Campus Development Manager	Terence Broad, BArch *Auck*, ANZIA
Maintenance Manager	Timothy Armstrong, MBA(TechMgt) *Deakin*, NZCE(MechProd) AIPENZ MAPPA
Commercial Manager	Winifred Long, BComm *Auck*, BSc, CA ARM

Finance

Chief Financial Officer	Wayne Morgan, MBA *Cran*, BCA, CA
Manager, Financial Advice	Mark Hewitson, BSc *Cant*, DipBusStud MBA DipBusAdmin *Massey*, CA
Manager, Shared Services	Andrew McKinnon, BBS, CA
Group Accountant	Lucy Haberfield, NDipAcc *WaikPoly*, MMS PGDipAcc&Fin *Waik*, CA
Systems Accountant	Andrew Davey, BBS
Team Leader Accounts	Stephanie Lalich, BCom *Auck*

Human Resources

Director	Geoff Summers, MBA MBS *Massey*
HR Consultants	Lisa Reidy, DipBusAdmin *Massey*, BA
	Jim Pope, MPhil *Massey*
	Jyoti Magan, BBS *Massey*
Employee Relations Adviser	Victoria Healy, BA LLB
Occupational Health Nurse	Marie Powell, NZRN
Manager HRMIS/Payroll	Cherie Hunt

Information Technology Services

Director	Cathy Budd
Integration Manager	Maryann Nesbitt, DipAppSci *Swinburne UT*, DipLib, PGDipIS
Network Manager	Phil Mansford
Web Administrator	Carla Morris
Client Support Services Manager	Anita Easton
Systems Manager	Annette Sands
Help Desk Manager	Janet Hunt
Infrastructure Manager	Judy Girvan
Student Computing Services Manager	Darren Hay
Academic Support and Service Delivery Manager	John Greenwood
Desktop Support Team Leader	Lucy Byrnes
Solutions and Purchasing Manager	Stuart Haselden
Teaching Services Manager	Laureen Jones
Security Manager/Technical Analyst	Paul Dagger
Senior Photographer	Les Maiden

Library

University Librarian	Alan Smith, BA(Hons) MPP, DipNZLS, ANZLA
Deputy University Librarian	Zoltan Apáthy, BA(Hons) *Massey*, DipTchg
Architecture and Design Librarian	Elizabeth Russell, MA *Cant*, DipNZLS

Head of Lending Services Group	Tony Cuttriss, MA *Cant*, DipLibr
Commerce Librarian	Janet Keilar, BA(Hons), DipNZLS
Head of Digital Services Group	Adrienne Ridley-Houlker, BA *Waik*, NZLSCert
Law Librarian	Victor Lipski, BA(Hons) *McM*, MDiv *Tor*, MTh *Yale*, MLS *Conn State*
Head of Reference & Research Group	Carole Edwards, MA *St And*, MA *Sheff*, DipTrans, MIL ALA
Head of Collection Services Group	Margaret Ferguson, BA *Cant*, DipLibr

Mäori Services

Taurima, MŠori Services *Manager*	Hohepa Patea, BMM *Raukawa*
Tauhere, Marae Co-ordinator	Anthony Tipene, BA DipTeach *Waik*
Kaiwhakahaere Supervisor, Te Whare Kšhungahunga o Ahumairangi	Karen O'Keefe, DipECEd

Marketing

Manager	Rachel Irving, BA *Cant*
Publications Manager	Deborah O'Kane
Marketing Analyst	Rachel Grant, BA *Otago*
Website Content Manager	Tim Jones, BSc *Otago*, BA

Public Affairs

Director	Jude Urlich, BA MPP DipBsSt(PR) *Massey*
Events and Graduation Manager	Lynne Gallie, TTC NZDipBus
Alumni Officer	Melanie MacDiarmid, BA DipMkt

Student Administration (Central)

Director	Pamela Thorburn
Manager Enrolment	Carol Hogan
Student Fees and Debt Management Co-ordinators	Caroline Leach Teresa Durham
Scholarships Officer	Maureen Penning
Manager Operations and Production	Andrew Matthews
Course/Timetable Coordinator	Ewan Munro
Business Facilitator	Des Kelly

Student Recruitment and Course Advice

Manager/Liaison Officer	Mele Wendt, BA DipTchg
Student Liaison Officer	Rachel Manirakiza, BA MMS *Waik*
Kaitakawaenga MŠori/MŠori Liaison Officer	Frances Rangihuna, MA DipArts TohuMaor DipTchg
Pacific Liaison Officer	Sera Gagau, BA(Hons) PGDipLIS

Student Services

Director	Ruth Moorhouse, JP, MA MEd *Cant*, DipTchg
Manager, Career Development and Employment	Elizabeth Medford, BBA(Hons) *Baruch*
Manager, Accommodation Service	Nick Merrett, MSc *Waik*
Head of Counselling Service	Lori Mills, BA DipSocWk *Syd*, DipTertTchg CertClinSup *CIT*
Manager, Disability Support Services	Ava Gibson, BSW(Hons) *Massey*
Head of Student Health Service	Thaw Naing, MB BS *Rangoon*, DPH MPH *Otago*, MRNZCGP
Consultant Psychiatrist	Rebecca Denford, MB BS BSc DipObs, FRANZCP

Kaiwawao MŠori/ MŠori Student Services Adviser	Elizabeth Rawhiti, BA(Hons)
Manager, Student Finance Advisory Service	Barbara Scelly, BA
Manager, Student Learning Support Service	Jan Stewart, BA DipTchg
Manager, Early Childhood Education Services	Jean Sunko, BA MEd DipEdStud DipTchg
Wardens, Weir House	Jane Fulcher, MA *St And* Leon Fulcher, BA *NNU*, MSW *Wash*, PhD *Stirl*
Manager, University Hall	Joy Schofield

Student Union

General Manager, Student Union Complex (acting)	George Taggart, BA
Functions Manager	Christian Pilkington, DipTchg
Head of Recreation Service	Dave Gallagher, BPhEd *Otago*

Vice-Chancellor's Office

Executive Assistant to the Vice-Chancellor	Suellen Holcroft
Executive Officer and Secretary to Council	Christine E. Turner, BA
Project Manager (Strategic Planning)	Keryn Weir, MA *Massey*, BA
Management Information Analyst	Kevin T. Duggan, LLM BCA, ACA CMANZ ACIS MNZCS
Committees Secretary and Personal Assistant to the Deputy Vice-Chancellor	Linda Bowden
Academic Policy Manager	Jenny Christie, ME *Cant*, BSc(Hons) BBSc BArch
Academic Publications Manager	Christine Prebble, BSc *Cant*, DipArts
Research Manager	Theresa Sawicka, PhD *Auck*, BA(Hons)
Policy Support Officer	Christine Simpson, BSc DipEd DipTchg
Office Administrator	Sefulu Sione
Executive Assistant to the AVC (MŠori)	Te Aniwa Reedy

Victoria International

Pro Vice Chancellor (International)	Prof. Neil C. Quigley, MA *Cant*, PhD *Tor*
Executive Assistant to the PVC	Sue O'Donnell
Director, Victoria International	Tim Fowler, MA *Hawaii*, BA(Hons)
Director, International Partner Programmes	David Scott, BA(Hons) DipTchg
Director, International Projects	Jeff Howe, BAgrSc(Hons) *Massey*
Manager, Marketing and Recruitment	Jason Matangi, BA(Hons) *Cant*, MA, DipTESOL
Services Manager	Anne Cronin, BA
Market Services Coordinator	Alex Hannant, BA(Hons)
International Partner Programmes Coordinator	Matthew Eglinton, BSc
Senior Admissions Officer	Wing Lam Wong, BCA BSc

Victoria University of Wellington Foundation

Board of Trustees

Chairperson
Andrew C. Thomson, BA LLB(Hons)

Trustees
Judith Aitken, QSO, BA MPP PhD
Paul E. A. Baines, BCA MPP ACA
Peter Biggs, BA(Hons)
Barry Brown, LLB(Hons)
Rick G. M. Christie, MSc
Andrew J. Dinsdale, BCA
Brian N. Gillespie, BCom
Neville Goldie, BCA
Claire Johnstone, MPP
Murray Jurgeleit
James H. Ogden, BCA(Hons)
Beverley A. Wakem, CBE, BA

Ex Officio
Chancellor
Vice-Chancellor

Up to three other members of the VUW Council
Emer. Prof. Tim Beaglehole, MA *NZ & Camb,* PhD *Camb*
Adrian Orr, BSocSci *Waik,* MA *Leic*

Trustee nominated by VUWSA
Christopher J. Hipkins, BA

Executive Director
Tricia R. Walbridge, BSocSci(Hons) *Birm*

Victoria Link Ltd

Chairperson
Michael A Collins, MSc

Directors
Deborah A Edmunds, BA LLB
Stuart N. McCutcheon, BAgrSc(Hons) PhD *Massey*
Donald Scott, BCom, FCA
Brian H. C. Tyler, CBE, BCA, FCA FIOD

CEO and Company Secretary
A. Mike Doig, MSc *Birm*

Operations Manager
Paul Froggatt, BSc(Hons) PhD

Business Development Manager
Malcolm Menzies, BSc DipBusAdmin, DipTchg

Finance and Administration Manager
Stacey Wilson, CA

Justices of the Peace on Campus

Lois Baillie, Faculty of Commerce and Administration, Level 3 Murphy
Dr. Geoff Bertram, Faculty of Commerce and Administration, Levels 4 & 5 Murphy
Dr. Dai Gilbertson, Faculty of Commerce and Administration Rm 905 Rutherford House
Te Ripowai Higgins, MŠori Studies, 48-50 Kelburn Parade
Ruth Moorhouse, Student Services, 14 Kelburn Parade
Assoc. Prof. Kay Morris Matthews, Women's Studies, 20 Kelburn Parade
Kevin Duggan (Hunter Rm 205) as a practising solicitor is also able to certify documents, etc

VUW Students' Association

2003 Executive

President	Catherine Belfield-Haines
Vice-President (Education)	Mike Bignall
Treasurer	Robert Whitaker
Women's Rights Officer	Karen Price
Executive	Catherine Pfister, Rose Austen, Amanda Hill, Jeremy Greenbrook, Nick Kelly
Council Representative	Robert Whitaker
Education Co-ordinator (staff)	Desigin Thulkanam, BA *S Af*, MA *Auck*

Section B

Statutes and Policies

Degrees Statute	42
Admission Statute	43
Enrolment Statute	47
Credit Transfer Statute	52
Extramural Enrolment Statute	60
Restricted Enrolment Statute	62
Limitation of Entry	63
English Language Competency	65
Mandatory Course Requirements (“Terms”)	66
Terms Statute	67
Examination Statute	67
Fees Statute 2003	72
Student Contract	84
Statute on Academic Grievances	85
Statute on Student Conduct	89
Library Statute	105

Other Statutes and Policies: *Some University statutes and policies which are not printed in this Calendar may be viewed on the University's website at www.vuw.ac.nz/policy or in the Reserve Book Room at the Library. They include:*

Academic Board Statute
Academic Dress Statute
Graduation Statute
Honorary Degrees and Awards Statute
Information Systems Statute
VUW Council Elections Statute 1997
Children on Campus Policy
Smoke-Free Environment Policy
Policy on Equal Employment Opportunity
The Use of Te Reo Māori for Assessment

Degrees Statute

1. The Council shall have power to confer the following degrees:

Master of Applied Finance
Bachelor and Master of Architecture
Bachelor and Master of Arts
Bachelor of Arts with Honours
Master of Arts (Applied)
Master of Asia-Pacific Affairs
Bachelor and Master of Biomedical Science
Bachelor of Biomedical Science with Honours
Bachelor and Master of Building Science
Bachelor of Building Science with Honours
Master of Business Administration
Doctor of Commerce
Bachelor and Master of Commerce and Administration
Bachelor of Commerce and Administration with Honours
Master of Communications
Master of Computer Science
Master of Conservation Biology
Master of Conservation Science
Bachelor and Master of Design
Bachelor of Design with Honours
Master of Development Studies
Bachelor of Education
Master of Education
Bachelor of Education (Teaching) Early Childhood
*Bachelor of Education (Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages)
Master of Environmental Studies
Master of Financial Mathematics
Bachelor of Information Technology
Master of Information Management
Master of International Relations
Bachelor, Master and Doctor of Laws
Bachelor of Laws with Honours
Master of Library and Information Studies
Doctor of Literature
Master of Management
Master of Management Studies
Master of Museum & Heritage Studies
Bachelor, Master and Doctor of Music
Bachelor of Music with Honours
Master of New Zealand Studies
Bachelor of Nursing
Master of Nursing (Clinical)
Doctor of Philosophy
Master of Public History
Master of Public Management
Master of Public Policy
Bachelor, Master and Doctor of Science
Bachelor of Science with Honours
Bachelor of Science and Technology
Master of Social Work
Bachelor of Teaching / Bachelor of Arts conjoint
Bachelor of Teaching / Bachelor of Commerce and Administration conjoint
Bachelor of Teaching / Bachelor of Science conjoint
Master of Theatre Arts
Bachelor and Master of Tourism Management
Bachelor of Tourism Management with Honours

2. The Council shall have power to award postgraduate diplomas, graduate diplomas, diplomas, postgraduate certificates, graduate certificates or certificates in:

Advanced Nursing
Arts
Arts (Applied)
Asia-Pacific Affairs
Biomedical Science
Building Management
Business Administration
Clinical Psychology
Commerce
Communications
Computer Science
Contemporary Policing
Curriculum Learning and Assessment
Deaf Studies (Teaching NZSL)
Design
Development Studies
Education Studies
Environmental Studies
Executive Development
Financial Analysis
Financial Mathematics
Health
Human Resource Management
Industrial Relations
Information Management
International Relations
Japanese Studies
Law
Library and Information Studies
Management Studies
MŠori Business
MŠoritanga
Marketing
Midwifery
New Zealand Conservation
New Zealand Studies
Operations Research and Statistics
Professional Accounting
Proficiency in English
*Public Management
Public Policy
Rehabilitation Studies
Science
Social Work
Advanced Social Work
Special Needs Resource Teaching
Teaching of English as a Second Language
Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages
Teaching Japanese
Teaching MŠori Language
Treasury Management
University Proficiency

**Subject to final approval November 2002*

Admission Statute

1. General Admission Provision

(a) A person who wishes to enrol (a) in a course of study leading towards a degree, or (b) for a Certificate of Proficiency in such a course must satisfy one of the following categories of eligibility:

(i) be qualified for entry to a university on the basis of the New Zealand University Entrance, Bursaries and Scholarships (NZUEBS) qualification;

Note: Qualification for entry on this basis is covered by regulations promulgated by NZQA. Full details are set out for information in the University's Enrolment Guide.

(ii) have obtained New Zealand University Entrance (by accrediting or examination) in 1985 or earlier;

(iii) have been granted admission at entrance level on the basis of a recognised equivalent overseas school qualification (see section 2 below);
(iv) have been granted admission with credit towards a degree (see section 3 below);
(v) have been granted special admission (see section 4 below);
(vi) have been granted provisional entrance (see section 5 below);
(vii) have been granted personal interest admission (see section 6 below);
(viii) have been granted admission at another New Zealand university.

Note: The procedure for applying for admission under any of these categories is set out at the end of this statute.

(b) A person wishing to enrol for a diploma or certificate or for a Certificate of Proficiency in a diploma or certificate must satisfy one of the grounds of eligibility set out in section 1(a) unless the relevant statute states otherwise.

(c) Admission to the University is normally restricted to persons who have attained the age of 16 by the first day of the trimester in which they wish to enrol. Any person who is under 16 must obtain the permission of the relevant Associate Dean, with the right of appeal to the Convener of the Academic Committee.

2. Admission on the basis of a recognised equivalent overseas school qualification

Candidates who have gained an overseas school qualification may apply to have that qualification recognised as being equivalent to a school qualification set out in 1(a)(i) and 1(a)(ii) above. This provision may be extended to anyone who completes a full year of academic study overseas, whether or not a formal academic qualification was obtained, provided they have obtained an aggregate in Sixth Form Certificate of not more than 16 over four subjects.

3. Admission with Credit from another tertiary institution (Admission *Ad Eundem Statum)*

Candidates who have completed any one of the following:
(a) a qualification awarded by another New Zealand or overseas university,
(b) degree-level courses at another New Zealand or overseas university,
(c) a qualification awarded by a tertiary institution other than a university,

may apply to have their study recognised as the basis of admission to this University.

Note: Applications under sections 2 and 3 above should be directed to the appropriate Faculty Student Administration Office.

4. Special Admission

Students over 20 years of age

Any person who has not gained the minimum entry qualifications ordinarily required for admission to the University, but who will have reached the age of 20 by the first day of the trimester for which admission is sought, and is a New Zealand citizen or permanent resident, is eligible to be enrolled as a student and will qualify for Special Admission.

Students under 20 years of age

In exceptional cases, candidates who do not hold a university entrance qualification and who will not be 20 by the first day of the trimester for which admission is sought, may apply for special admission to a programme of study. The application will be

decided by the Convener of the Academic Committee on the advice of the relevant Associate Dean. In assessing whether to grant special admission in particular cases, the primary focus will be on the ability of the applicant to benefit from admission.

5. Provisional Entrance

(a) Candidates who are under 20 years of age and are not eligible to apply under any other section of this statute may apply to the approving authority for Provisional Entrance if:
  (i) they are a citizen or permanent resident of New Zealand; and
  (ii) they are not academically qualified to enrol at a New Zealand university; and
  (iii) they have received secondary schooling to at least New Zealand Year 12 level, or its equivalent overseas, and been awarded Sixth Form Certificate in at least one subject or its equivalent; and
  (iv) they have not in the year of application entered examinations in more than two subjects of the NZUEBS qualification (except as provided in (b) of this section).

Note 1: In special circumstances the Convener of the approving authority may permit persons who do not fulfil clause (iii) or clause (iv) above to apply for provisional entrance.

Note 2: Persons who do not fulfil clause (iv) above may be considered for mid-year admission in the year immediately following their NZUEBS examinations.

(b) A person at a New Zealand secondary school who has entered examinations in more than two subjects of the NZUEBS qualification may apply for provisional entrance in the same year for the purpose of enrolling in a programme offered in the third trimester by Victoria University of Wellington. Any person admitted under this regulation who does not in the following January gain an entrance qualification based on NZUEBS will be required to withdraw from Victoria University of Wellington and may reapply for admission at mid-year.

Note: An application may be made in the first instance to the Enrolment Office. Applicants should ensure they also fulfil enrolment procedures as required.

(c) A person whose application is declined may appeal to the New Zealand Qualifications Authority, whose decision in the matter is final.

(d) A person whose application is approved may enrol only in the programme for which provisional entrance has been awarded, unless the Provisional Entrance authority approves of enrolment in a different programme.

Note: Provisional Entrance applies in 2003. For 2004 enrolments Provisional Entrance will be replaced by Discretionary Entrance which will apply to a similar group of students seeking admission on the basis of NCEA qualifications. Details are available from Student Recruitment & Course Advice.

6. Personal Interest Admission

(a) A person, under 20 years of age and otherwise ineligible to enrol, who has a personal interest in a course or courses may apply to the Convener of the Academic Committee to enrol and sit examinations.

(b) A person who passes a course in which they have enrolled under (a) above and who subsequently becomes eligible to enrol under provisions (1) to (5) of this statute may have that course credited to a qualification of this university in accordance with the relevant statute.

(c) Secondary school students may apply for enrolment under this clause if:

(i) they have the written support of their Principal; and
(ii) they have shown a high level of academic achievement.

7. Effect of Statute

(a) Subject to the provisions of other relevant statutes and policies (e.g. Student Conduct, Limitation of Entry, Restricted Enrolment) a student who is eligible for admission in accordance with this statute and who complies with Section 8 and, where appropriate, Section 9 may matriculate at this University;
(b) Any person who applies for admission to this University agrees thereby to be bound by the statutes and regulations of Victoria University of Wellington;
(c) Any person seeking admission pursuant to this statute must do so in accordance with section 8 of this Statute. In addition International Students must comply with section 9 of this Statute.

Note 1: There are no set closing dates for receipt of applications for admission from domestic students, but a student's admission status must be determined before their enrolment can be processed. With the exception of admission on the basis of NZUEBS, or Special Admission over 20 years of age, applications for admission may take some time to process. Students are advised to apply as soon as possible, and not later than early December for enrolment in the first trimester of the following year.

Note 2: All applications for admission should be submitted with the Enrolment Application to the Enrolment Office. Any student with queries regarding admission with credit should contact the relevant Faculty Student Administration Office.

Note 3: The definition of domestic and international students is given in Section 1 of the Fees Statute.

Note 4: Details of all enrolment closing dates are provided in the Enrolment Guide and the Enrolment Statute.

8. Documentation

(a) All applicants for admission must supply:
(i) a birth certificate or passport. A signed declaration, marriage certificate or deed poll is also required if the applicant is using a different name to that on their birth certificate or passport; and
(ii) proof of New Zealand citizenship or permanent residency (other than international students); and
(iii) previous academic records, where necessary.

Note: Copies of documents can only be accepted if they have been witnessed by a Solicitor, Notary Public, Justice of the Peace, or the institution which issued the originals.

(b) The University reserves the right to refuse admission to any person where it is suspected that fraudulent documents have been submitted to the University. The decision to refuse admission is made by the Convener of the Academic Committee and may be appealed to the Deputy Vice-Chancellor.

9. International Students

In addition to the above, International Students must also follow these procedures:
(a) All international students seeking admission as first-year students must apply to Victoria International, Victoria University of Wellington. Students already studying in New Zealand at Seventh Form level can be accepted conditional upon a satisfactory result in the New Zealand University Entrance, Bursaries and Scholarships examination.

(b) All international students with overseas qualifications seeking admission with graduate status, or with credit towards a degree programme, should apply to Victoria International, Victoria University of Wellington.

Note: As specified in the Personal Courses of Study Statute, no enrolments for any course will be accepted after the first one sixth of that course.

(c) English Language Competence
International students who have gained their educational qualifications through a medium of instruction other than English must provide evidence of their proficiency in English. For this purpose students normally take one of the TOEFL, IELTS, CPE or CAE tests. The required minimum results are:

Admission to undergraduate programmes

TOEFL:	A score of 550 on the course-based test or 213 on the computer-based test.
IELTS:	An overall band score of 6.0 with no subject below 5.5
CPE:	Pass
CAE:	Pass

Admission to graduate and postgraduate programmes

TOEFL:	A score of 575, normally with a TWE of 5 on the course-based test or 273 on the computer-based test.
IELTS:	An overall band score of 6.5 with no subject below 5.5
CPE:	Pass
CAE:	B Pass

Note: For students who need to improve their English before undertaking university study, the English Language Institute at Victoria University of Wellington offers an English proficiency programme. Those attending the summer course, from November to February, are assessed by their teachers and by taking the ELI Proficiency Test. If students achieve good results, the University will accept this as evidence that they have met the English Language requirements for admission.

Enrolment Statute

1. Enrolment Application for 2003

Students wishing to start their study in the first trimester must submit a completed Enrolment Application to the University by the following dates:

Students who are applying for LIMITED ENTRY qualifications or courses:	10 December 2002
Students who are applying for OPEN ENTRY qualifications and courses:	31 January 2003

Note: All current students of Victoria University will have enrolment material posted to them in October EXCEPT those who will have completed their qualification(s) in 2002. Enrolment material is also available from the Enrolment Office, Victoria University of Wellington, P O Box 600, Wellington, or online at www.vuw.ac.nz/enrol.

2. Special Application Requirements

(a) Requiring an Additional Application: Students wishing to study the following qualifications or courses, FOR THE FIRST TIME, must make a separate application, by the due date below, IN ADDITION to completing the Enrolment Application.

For application forms and additional information, contact the appropriate person from the list below:

Qualification	Due Date 2002	Contact
Master of Arts in Creative Writing	1 November	Administration Assistant, International Institute of Modern Letters
MA (Applied) in Social Science Research	10 December*	Dr Jenny Neale, School of Social and Cultural Studies
MA (Applied) in Recreation and Leisure	10 December*	Programme Director, MA (Applied), Leisure Heritage Studies
Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Psychology	1 October	Dr Devon Polaschek, Director, Clinical Psychology Training Programme, School of Psychology
Graduate Diploma in Environmental Studies	15 November	Dr Laurie Jackson, School of Earth Sciences
Master of Conservation Biology	25 October	Dr Tim Markwell, School of Biological Sciences
Master of Conservation Science	25 October	Dr Tim Markwell, School of Biological Sciences
Master of Development Studies	15 November	Dr Nancy Pollock, School of Earth Sciences
Master of Environmental Studies	15 November	Dr Laurie Jackson, School of Earth Sciences
Master of Museum and Heritage Studies	10 December*	Programme Director, MMHS, Leisure and Heritage Studies
Master of New Zealand Studies	31 January 2003	Director, Stout Research Centre
Master of Public History	13 December*	Administration Assistant, History Programme
CREW 253-257, 351, 352	10 December (1/3 courses), 2 June 2003 (2/3 courses), 10 October 2003 (3/3 courses)	Administration Assistant, International Institute of Modern Letters
MUSI 102, 191-195 (Performance)	8 September**	Administrator, School of Music

THEA 203, FILM 320, 332	30 November	Administration Assistant, Film and Theatre

** For applications after the closing date, please contact the Programme Director or Administrator.*

*** Applications to audition for study in performance music are available from the Performance Administrator at the School of Music. There are two deadlines for applications. For members of the NZSO National Youth Orchestra and piano candidates, applications close mid July. For all other candidates, applications close early September.*

(b) Requiring a Separate Application: Students wishing to study the following qualifications FOR THE FIRST TIME, must apply, by the due date below, on a SEPARATE application form. The Enrolment Application is NOT required.

For application forms and additional information, contact the appropriate person from the list below:

Qualification	**Due Date 2002**	**Contact**
Honours in Psychology	10 December	School of Psychology
Early Childhood Teacher Education		Wellington College of Education
Master of International Relations or Master of Asia-Pacific Affairs	31 January 2003	Prof. Ralph Pettman, School of Political Science and International Relations
Master of Theatre Arts	31 October*	Administration Assistant Film and Theatre
MA, MMus**	None	FHSS Student Administration Office
Master of Applied Finance	10 December	Viaf-programme@vuw.ac.nz
Postgraduate Diploma in Financial Analysis	10 December	Viaf-programme@vuw.ac.nz
Postgraduate Diploma in Treasury Management	10 December	Viaf-programme@vuw.ac.nz
Bachelor of Commerce & Administration (Honours) in Accounting	14 February 2003	Jenny.Dunmore@vuw.ac.nz Tel 0-4-463 5203
Master of Commerce & Administration in Accounting	None	Jenny.Dunmore@vuw.ac.nz Tel 0-4-463 5203
Master of Communications	20 December	Dr Lalita Rajasingham, School of Information Management
Master of Library and Information Studies	11 November	Dr Dan Dorner, School of Information Management
Master of Information Management	24 January 2003	Programme Co-ordinator Tel 0-4-463 5967
Master of Business Administration or Master of Management	15 February 2003	Programme Administrator Tel 0-4-463 5367

Postgraduate Diploma in Business Administration or Certificate in Management Studies	15 February 2003	Programme Administrator Tel 0-4-463 6599
Master of Public Management or #Postgraduate Certificate / Diploma in Public Management*	2 weeks prior to the start date of the trimester in which study is to begin	Programme Administrator Tel 0-4-463 5453 # Subject to approval
Master of Public Policy or Postgraduate Certificate / Diploma in Public Policy	2 weeks prior to the start date of the trimester in which study is to begin	Programme Administrator Tel 0-4-463 5458
MA (Applied) in Nursing or Midwifery	15 November	Graduate School of Nursing and Midwifery
Master of Education, *or* Postgraduate Certificate in Education Studies *or* Postgraduate Diploma in Education Studies *or* Diploma in Curriculum, Learning and Assessment	31 January 2003*	School of Education
Master of Laws , Diploma in Law or Certificate in Law	6 weeks prior to the trimester in which study is to intended to begin	Postgraduate Administrator, Faculty of Law

* *For applications after the closing date, please contact the Programme Director or Administrator.*

** *Closing date for MMus Performance from outside Victoria University is 6 September 2002. Auditions are held in October. Please contact the performance Administrator at the School of Music.*

Note: Students wishing to enrol in a Masters by thesis or PhD should contact the relevant Faculty Student Administration Office for details on the application process and application forms.

3. Documentation

A student must supply the following documentation with his or her Enrolment Application. Students should refer to the *2003 Enrolment Guide*, for full details of documentation requirements:

(a) Students whose most recent enrolment was at another NZ University: a witnessed copy of evidence of name, date of birth, and immigration status (e.g. passport, birth certificate), academic records, or witnessed copies of them, from any NZ University ever enrolled at (excluding Victoria University of Wellington results). Witnessed copies of any results notifications for courses completed at the end of 2002 should be forwarded to the Enrolment Office as soon as available.

(b) Students who have never been to a NZ University: a witnessed copy of evidence of name, date of birth and immigration status (e.g. passport, birth

certificate), approval letters relating to admission as applicable, witnessed copies of Year 12 and Year 13 school results as applicable, witnessed copies of other tertiary study results as applicable.

4. Late Submission of the Enrolment Application

Applications must be received by the University by the appropriate due date. Late applications will be given reduced priority for any selection into limited entry qualifications or courses that may be required.

Note: Non-receipt of enrolment material through the mail will not be accepted as justification for failure to apply by the due date.

5. Offer of Study

Students will be informed of the outcome of their application through the Offer of Study. This will advise students of the qualifications and courses they have been accepted into or otherwise, the associated fees, and will provide instruction on how to respond to it.

Note: When accepting the Offer of Study students are required to sign an undertaking to obey the regulations of the University. This undertaking may be incorporated within a student contract

6. Enrolment

Students will be advised, through the Offer of Study, of the method by which they need to enrol; either by post or in person. Students asked to enrol in person must enrol during the Enrolment In Person Period (24-27 February 2003).

Specific sessions will be outlined in the *Enrolment Guide.*

Note 1: PhD and Masters by thesis only candidates are able to enrol at any time throughout the year.

Note 2: Students asked to enrol in person for the BArch, BBSc or BDes should enrol at the Architecture School (Vivian Street Campus) between 24 and 27 February 2003.

7. Enrolment for Students who have not Applied to Study

Students who have not submitted an Enrolment Application, or who submitted an Enrolment Application too late to be processed, should report to the Enrolment Office (Hunter Building, Level 1) during Enrolment in Person.

8. Late Enrolment

Students must enrol by Friday 28 February 2003. Enrolment after this date will be considered late and such students may be required to seek re-acceptance into their courses before being permitted to enrol.

9. Payment of Fees

The required fees must be paid by the appropriate date as specified in Section 4.17 of the Fees Statute unless alternative arrangements have been approved.

10. Special Application and Enrolment Requirements

Special application and enrolment procedures have been established for BEd(Tchg)EC. Students intending to study for the BEd(Tchg)EC should contact the Wellington College of Education for information on the correct procedures for applying. The College will inform accepted students of the correct procedures on how then to enrol.

11. Enrolment of a Member of the S.I.S.

The proposed attendance of a member of the Government's Security Intelligence Service shall be discussed by that service with the Vice-Chancellor. The enrolment of a member of the service as a student at the University shall be subject to the condition that enquiries into security intelligence matters shall not be carried out by the student within the precincts of the University. Breach of this condition will be regarded as constituting misconduct within the meaning of the Statute on Student Conduct.

12. Enrolment for Second or Third Trimester

Students wishing to start their study in the second trimester may enrol at any time up until 27 June 2003 (after this date students must enrol in person between 7 and 10 July 2003). Students wishing to start their study in the third trimester may enrol at any time up until 7 November 2003 (after this date students must enrol in person prior to the date the courses start).

13. Cancellation of Courses

Any programme or course to be offered by the University and listed in its Calendar or Course Catalogue may be cancelled by the University as a result of insufficient resources or student demand, or if unforeseen circumstances arise.

Credit Transfer Statute

This statute governs the credit to be awarded towards Victoria University programmes from courses taken at other tertiary institutions ("transfer credit"). Credit of Victoria University courses to more than one Victoria University programme ("cross credit") is governed by the statutes for each qualification and the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

The schedule to this statute lists programmes of study for which special arrangements for credit transfer have been made which may not conform to the general rules set out in the statute, and in addition lists some Victoria University and Centre for Continuing Education and Executive Development programmes of study for which special cross-credit arrangements exist.

1. Eligibility for the Award of Transfer Credit

Students may make application to have study undertaken elsewhere recognised for credit at the time that:

(a) they apply for Admission with Credit (Admission *Ad Eundem Statum*) under Section 3 of the Admission Statute, or
(b) they re-enrol for the first time after passing courses at other tertiary institutions, or
(c) they apply for the award of a Victoria University qualification having undertaken study elsewhere for which the transfer credit would complete the requirements.

Applications under a) and b) of this section made at a later date will not normally be considered.

Note: Courses passed elsewhere and used to establish an entrance qualification may also establish eligibility for transfer credit if they meet the requirements set out in this statute.

2. Courses for which Transfer Credit may be Awarded

Credit may be awarded in respect of courses that are:

(a) available for degree programmes at other New Zealand universities, or
(b) registered on the New Zealand Qualifications Framework at level 5 or above and in a subject which could properly be taught at degree level in a university, or
(c) offered by educational institutions and recognised by Victoria University as being of equivalent standard to courses in a) or b) of this section.

The Schedule to this statute lists programmes of study for which there are special arrangements for credit that is available towards a particular Victoria University qualification.

Credit will not be awarded in respect of courses taken elsewhere when the content is substantially similar to courses passed at Victoria University.

Credit will not be awarded in respect of courses passed more than ten years before the date of application for credit unless the course content is still valid material that could properly be taught as part of a current programme.

3. Types of VUW Credit that may be Awarded

Credit will be awarded at an appropriate academic level for the content of the qualifying course. Credit awarded may be:

(a) fully specified credit, i.e. a Victoria University course identified by subject and course code and having the normal point value of that course, or
(b) credit in a particular subject at a particular level, but not specifying a course code, or
(c) credit at a particular level which may be used to satisfy a particular requirement of a statute, but which does not specify a subject or course code, or
(d) credit at a particular level that is otherwise unspecified.

In conjunction with b) of this section, an exemption may be granted from a requirement to pass a particular course.

Each item of credit awarded will be credited to a single nominated Victoria University qualification.

4. Amount of Credit to be Awarded

(a) Where an external programme of study is listed in the Schedule to this statute as being available for the award of credit towards one or more Victoria University programmes, credit may be awarded as follows:
    (i) If the programme has been completed, the amount of credit will be as specified in the Schedule.
    (ii) If the programme has not been completed, the amount of credit will be the total assessed point value for all eligible courses passed in the programme, but will not exceed either one-third of the point value of each Victoria University qualification to which the credit is to be applied or the amount specified in the schedule for a completed programme.
(b) In other cases, credit may be awarded at the assessed point value for all eligible external courses up to a maximum of one-third of the point value of each Victoria University qualification to which the credit is to be applied.

(c) In exceptional circumstances a greater amount of credit may be awarded towards a Victoria University qualification but in no case more than a total of two-thirds of the point value of that qualification. This will be considered only when:
  (i) the external qualification is incomplete, and
  (ii) the structure and content of the external qualification is very similar to the Victoria University qualification.

5. Transfer Credit treated as Cross Credit

Transfer credit from completed qualifications will be regarded as cross-credited points for the purpose of determining the total number of cross-credited points in any Victoria University qualification towards which they are credited, but not otherwise. In particular, it may not be counted towards any minimum advanced (or 300-level) points requirements, except with permission of the appropriate Associate Dean (Students).

Other transfer credit allocated to one Victoria University qualification may be cross-credited to another Victoria University qualification as though it were Victoria University credit.

6. Transfer Credit may be Reserved

Where the statutes for the Victoria University qualifications to which the transfer credit is to be applied prevent the full amount of credit from eligible external courses from being allocated, excess transfer credit may be reserved and applied at a later date to other qualifications. Application for allocation of reserved credit to a qualification should normally be made not later than the date of first enrolment for the qualification.

Reserved credit of similar value will be extinguished if a course is subsequently passed with content substantially similar to an external course in respect of which credit was reserved.

7. Assessed Point Values

For New Zealand qualifications, the assessed point value of an eligible course will be calculated as follows: the Equivalent Full Time Student (EFTS) value of the course is multiplied by the number of Victoria University points that correspond to one EFTS (120).

For other qualifications, the best available evidence will be used to estimate equivalent point values.

8. Determination of Credit to be Awarded

The award of a qualification implies not only that a sufficient proportion of the courses required have been passed at Victoria University, but that the courses passed include a sufficient number that are in the core of the programme, particularly at advanced levels, to establish its distinctive character. This will be taken into account in assessment of whether transfer credit is awarded for particular programmes.

Award of fully or partially specified credit is determined by a comparison of courses passed with similar courses at Victoria University. Credit will be specified to the extent possible given the variations in arrangement of material between courses, and the breadth and depth of material covered.

No credit will be given which specifies or grants an exemption from a thesis or a research project in a graduate programme. No credit will be given at graduate level

towards an Honours degree or towards a Masters degree that is to be awarded with Honours.

Where credit for eligible courses exceeds the total point value that may be used towards a qualification, a reduced amount will be allocated to that qualification with the proportions of point value at each level being preserved as far as possible. The selection of eligible courses in respect of which actual credit is awarded at each level will favour more specific credit over less specific credit. The balance of unallocated credit will be reserved.

The level at which credit in respect of an eligible course is awarded will be based on an assessment of the content and difficulty of that course. Victoria University will be guided, but not bound, in making this assessment by the level on the Qualifications Framework or by any level implication of the course code.

Note 1: Some academic programmes label courses with a level code that implies the sequential year of study in which the course is taken, rather than the level of difficulty of the material. In such cases the credit offered may well not correspond to the indicated levels of the external courses.

Note 2: Students who have passed courses elsewhere for which, under the provisions of Section 8, transfer credit is not granted, should consider whether they can complete the external qualification by passing courses offered by Victoria University.

Note 3: The granting of transfer credit at graduate level does not preclude the award of a Masters degree with Merit or Distinction or otherwise without Honours.

9. Responsibilities of Applicants

Applicants will be responsible for providing acceptable evidence of their qualifications, and any additional materials that may be requested in order to assess the content, level and value of the courses. Credit will not be awarded unless satisfactory information is provided.

10. Approving Authority and Appeal Process

Decisions on credit transfer are made by the Associate Dean (Students) or equivalent of the relevant faculty. Any student dissatisfied with the decision of the Associate Dean (Students) may apply to have the decision reviewed by the Convener of the Academic Committee.

Schedule

External Qualification	Obtained at	Points	Awarded Conditions
NZ Certificate in Architectural Draughting, Building, Quantity Surveying	NZ Polytechnic	Up to 126 points at 100-level	Exemption from First Year BArch or BBSc if selected into Second Year
National Diploma in Architectural Technology, Construction Management, Quantity Surveying	NZ Polytechnic	Up to 126 points at 100-level	Exemption from First Year BArch or BBSc if selected into Second Year

NZQA approved qualifications at level 5 and above in related disciplines		Up to 126 points at 100 level	Exemption from First Year BArch or BBSc if selected into Second Year
NZ Diploma in Business	NZ Polytechnic	Up to 108 points at 100-level	Up to 108 points may be credited to BCA or BTSM.
Postgraduate Diploma in Business Administration	VUW	Up to 54 points UNSP 100	If completed in or after 1993, 54 points may be credited to BCA 36 points may be credited to BA
1-year Certificate in Childcare	Colleges of Education at: Auckland, Christchurch, Palmerston North, Wellington, Dunedin; School of Education, Waikato	36 UNSP 100	May be credited to BA
NZ Certificate in Commerce		Up to 108 points at 100-level	Up to 108 points may be credited to BA. Up to 72 points may be credited to BMus majoring in History & Lit of Music as UNSP 100 Up to 36 points may be credited to BMus majoring in Performance & Composition as UNSP 100 Up to 108 points may be credited to BCA.
Criminal Justice, Sentencing and Penal Policy	VUW Centre for Cont Ed and Exec Development	36 UNSP 100	May be credited to BA
Certificate in Criminology	VUW	36 UNSP 100	May be credited to BA
Police Officer's Course in Criminology	VUW Centre for Cont Ed and Exec Development	36 UNSP 100	May be credited to BA
Diploma from...	Toi Whakaari: NZ Drama School	36 UNSP 100 44 DRAM 200	May be credited to BA
NZ Certificate of Engineering	NZ Polytechnic	Up to 108 points at 100-level (BSc)	Normally up to 108 points at 100 level may be credited to BSc. If some credit is given at 200 level, this may be increased to 116 points.
		Up to 126 points at 100-level (BBSc/BArch)	Exemption from First Year BArch or BBSc if selected into Second Year
He Kahui Kakakura	VUW	Up to 20 points	May be credited to CertExecDev

Postgraduate Diploma in Human Resource Management	VUW	36 UNSP 100	May be credited to BCA
Diploma in Industrial Relations	VUW	36 UNSP 100	May be credited to BCA
Postgraduate Diploma in Information Systems Management	VUW	54 UNSP 100	May be credited to BCA
Stage de Langue Littérature et Civilisation Française	Université de Nouvelle-Calédonie Nouméa (previously Université Française du Pacifique)	22 FREN 200	May be credited to BA
Journalism Programme	Whitireia Polytechnic	36 UNSP 100	May be credited to BA
Legal Executive Certificate		18 UNSP 100	May be credited to BA. Can only be credited to LLB as part of the 108 non-Law points.
NZ Library Studies Certificate	NZ Library School	18 UNSP 100	May be credited to BA
Certificate in Music (now Diploma)	Wellington Polytechnic Conservatorium of Music	Up to 66 points	May be credited to BMus as MUSI 100 or 200
Diploma in Music (now Advanced Diploma)	As above	Up to 110 points	May be credited to BMus as MUSI 100 or 200
Naval History	Royal New Zealand Navy	18 UNSP 100	May be credited to BA
3-year Diploma of Nursing (Comprehensive)		108 UNSP 100	May be credited to BA
1-year Advanced Diploma of Nursing		36 UNSP 100	May be credited to BA
NZRN (General & Obstetrical) (3 years)		72 UNSP 100	May be credited to BA
NZRN (Maternity) (2 years)		36 UNSP 100	May be credited to BA
NZRN (Psychiatric) (3 years)		72 UNSP 100	May be credited to BA
Pacific Island Senior Management Course	VUW Centre for ContEd and Exec Development	54 UNSP 100	May be credited to BA
Certificate in Policing	New Zealand Police College	36 UNSP 100	May be credited to any Victoria undergraduate degree. May be credited to CertCP

Certificate in Contemporary Policing	VUW	18 EDUC 114 54 UNSP 100 44 CRIM 200	May be credited to BA
Diploma in Public Administration	VUW	18 UNSP 100	May be credited to BA
Publishing Programme	Whitireia Polytechnic	36 UNSP 100	May be credited to BA
NZ Certificate of Science	NZ Polytechnic	Normally up to 108 points at 100-level	Normally up to 108 points may be credited to BA or BSc. If some credit is given at 200 level, this may be increased to 116 points towards BSc. Up to 72 points may be credited to BMus major in History & Lit of Music. Up to 36 points may be credited to BMus majoring in Performance & Composition.
		Up to 126 points at 100-level (BBSc)	Exemption from First Year BBSc if selected into Second Year
Diploma in Sign Language Interpreting	AIT	54 UNSP 100 22 UNSP 200	May be credited to BA
Certificate in Social Studies	VUW Centre for Conti Ed and Exec Development	54 UNSP 100	May be credited to BA
Diploma in Social Work	VUW	72 points	May be credited to BA as SOSC 101, SPOL 111 and 112 for Diploma commenced before 1988 or as 72 UNSP 100 for Diploma commenced in 1988 or later.
NZ Certificate in Statistics		Up to 108 points at 100-level	Up to 108 points may be credited to BA. Specified credit depends on courses passed. Up to 72 points may be credited to BMus majoring in History & Lit of Music as UNSP 100. Up to 36 points may be credited to BMus majoring in Performance & Composition as UNSP 100.

Diploma in Secondary Teaching	Colleges of Education at: Auckland, Christchurch, Palmerston North, Wellington, Dunedin; School of Education, Waikato	44 UNSP 200	May be credited to BA
2-year Diploma in Teaching	Colleges of Education at: Auckland, Christchurch, Palmerston North, Wellington, Dunedin; School of Education, Waikato	54 points	May be credited to BA as TEAC 101 (54 points).May be credited to BSc as 100-level non-science points. Up to 54 points may be credited to BCA as UNSP 100. May be credited to BMus majoring in History & Lit of Music as UNSP 100. Up to 36 points may be credited to BMus majoring in Performance & Composition as UNSP 100.
3-year Diploma in Teaching	Colleges of Education at: Auckland, Christchurch, Palmerston North, Wellington, Dunedin; School of Education, Waikato	122 points	May be credited to BA as TEAC 101 (54 points), TEAC 201 (44 points), TEAC 310 (24 points). Up to 72 points may be credited to BSc as 100-level non-science points. Up to 54 points may be credited to BCA as UNSP 100. Up to 72 points may be credited to BMus majoring in History & Lit of Music as UNSP 100. Up to 36 points may be credited to BMus majoring in Performance & Composition as UNSP 100.
Diploma in the Teaching of English as a Second Language	VUW	Up to 44 points UNSP 200	May be credited to BA
Writing Programme	Whitireia Polytechnic	36 UNSP 100 22 UNSP 200	May be credited to BA
Programmes at level 5	Whitireia Polytechnic	54 UNSP 100	May be credited to BA
Programmes at level 6	Whitireia Polytechnic	66 UNSP 200	May be credited to BA
Programmes at level 7	Whitireia Polytechnic	44 UNSP 200	May be credited to BA

Extramural Enrolment Statute*

**Subject to review in 2003*

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Note: Some programmes offered by the University are taught at a distance, including the Master of Library and Information Studies; nothing in this statute refers to such programmes.

Extramural Enrolment

1. A student may be enrolled as an extramural student in some courses offered at this University (see s3 for those courses in which extramural enrolment is only granted in exceptional circumstances). An applicant for extramural enrolment must satisfy the appropriate Associate Dean of the Faculty that he or she should not be required to attend classes. Subject to the other provisions of this statute, attendance will be exempted so far as exemption is shown to be necessary. Exemption from attendance may be subject to such conditions as the Associate Dean thinks fit. The Associate Dean, in exercising his or her powers under this provision, may require, from the Head of the relevant School, a recommendation that exemption be granted. If the Associate Dean is satisfied that attendance is not required, the applicant will be enrolled as an extramural student in that course.

Restrictions

2. Except where the Associate Dean otherwise permits, a person who is permitted to enrol extramurally in any course(s) for which extramural tuition is provided at Massey University, shall:
   (a) be required to register or enrol for tuition in each such course at Massey University;
   (b) not enrol in the same year for any other course(s) at Victoria University of Wellington except with the permission of the Associate Dean;
   (c) take the examinations of Massey University, and appropriate credit shall be granted at Victoria University of Wellington for the course(s) passed.
3. Except with the permission of the Associate Dean, granted in such exceptional circumstance as he or she thinks fit and on the recommendation of the relevant Head of School, no person may be enrolled extramurally in respect of:
   (a) any course numbered 300-399;
   (b) any work for an Honours or Masters Degree;
   (c) any work for a diploma;
   (d) any summer trimester course;
   (e) any course requiring practical or laboratory work;
   (f) any course or other work which, in the opinion of the Associate Dean, requires internal tuition at a university.

Persons beyond New Zealand

4. A candidate who, having previously been enrolled at Victoria University of Wellington, ceases to be in New Zealand, and who needs to obtain not more than 96 points to complete a degree, diploma or professional qualification may, at the discretion of the Associate Dean and subject to the provisions of this statute, be granted exemption from attendance at classes in the courses concerned.

Procedure

5. A student seeking to enrol as an extramural student in a particular course (or courses) at Victoria University of Wellington shall:
   (a) make application to the Faculty Student Administration Office;
   (b) make a declaration stating the grounds on which the application is based and declaring whether he or she is enrolled, or applying to enrol, at any other university as a candidate for any degree, diploma or other qualification;
   (c) supply such evidence as the Associate Dean may require of inability to attend classes in the course at any university;
   (d) (i) provide the applicant's current business and residential address;
   (ii) declare whether to the best of the applicant's knowledge and belief there will be any change of residence during the year of enrolment; and if so the expected new address and approximate date of change;
   (e) pay the fees prescribed in the Fees Statute and, if appropriate, the fee prescribed in the Library Statute for use of the University Library.
6. A student applying to be registered for extramural study at Massey University in any course shall:
   (a) not later than 21 January in the year of examination make application on the prescribed form to the appropriate Faculty Student Administration Office of Victoria University of Wellington for approval to have this course credited towards their Victoria University of Wellington degree, and
   (b) make application to the Director of Extramural Studies of Massey University at the time and in the manner prescribed by the Statutes of that University.
7. Except with the approval of the Associate Dean, application for enrolment as an extramural student shall be made no later than the Friday of the week prior to the beginning of the relevant trimester.
8. Except with the approval of the Associate Dean, application for partial exemption (being an application for enrolment as an extramural student by a person currently enrolled as an internal student in another course or courses) shall be made not later than two weeks after the beginning of the relevant trimester.

Application of Statutes

9. Except as otherwise expressly provided, an extramural student shall be subject to all the statutes of the University.

Assessment

10. Exemption from attendance will only be granted if the Associate Dean is satisfied that fair and reasonable arrangements have been made for assessment. Such arrangements may include the sitting of an examination at another location or the substitution of alternative items of assessment.

Appeal Provision

11. The decisions of the Associate Dean are subject to appeal to the Convener of the Academic Committee.

Restricted Enrolment Statute*

**Subject to review in 2003*

1. A person who has been excluded or suspended from this or any other university on academic grounds shall not be enrolled as a student of this University except with the permission of the appropriate Associate Dean and on such conditions as that Associate Dean may determine in regard to the course of study to be undertaken.
2. A student who applies to re-enrol for a third year on restricted enrolment will have their enrolment at this university suspended for a period of one year provided that the appropriate Associate Dean may waive the suspension in exceptional circumstances. The student may be readmitted after one year of suspension if the appropriate Associate Dean is satisfied that there is evidence of change of circumstances that would indicate improved future performance. In the absence of that evidence the suspension may be continued for another year.
3. (a) Subject to (b), (c) and (d) below, a student who has failed more than half the total number of points attempted in their two most recent calendar years of academic study at this or any other university will require the permission of the appropriate Associate Dean of the Faculty to enrol in any trimester in a points load higher than a minimum full-time trimester load (0.4 EFTS).
   (b) A student's enrolment will not be restricted if they have passed at least half the number of points taken in their most recent year of university study.
   (c) A student's enrolment will not be restricted if they are returning to university study after an absence of not less than five years.
   (d) A student's enrolment will not be restricted once the qualification to which that restriction applied is completed.

   Note: Where a student is completing a double degree the relevant Associate Dean shall decide if the restriction will continue to apply to the second incomplete degree.
4. A student who has taken the same course on three occasions shall not be enrolled again for that course except with the permission of the appropriate Associate Dean.
5. Every application for permission to enrol under (1) above or to have a restriction lifted under (3) or (4) above shall be made in writing and lodged with the application to study. Any application not submitted with the application to study may be considered provided it is submitted before the commencement of the next trimester.

   Note: The application should be made to the Faculty's Student Administration Office.
6. For the purpose of this statute:
   (a) "a year of academic study" means any 12 month period in which the student was enrolled at the university;
   (b) a student shall be regarded as having taken a course if he or she was still enrolled in that course by the specified point of the course and did not subsequently withdraw from the course with the approval of the Dean.

   Note: The specified points are defined in Section 11(c) of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Appeal Provision

7. The decisions of Faculties may be appealed using the procedures set out in Section 28(b) of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Limitation of Entry

The Council of the University, on 26 August 2002, after receiving advice from the Academic Board and being satisfied that it was necessary to limit enrolments because of insufficiency of staff, accommodation, or equipment, determined that the maximum number of students who may be enrolled in particular qualifications or courses at the University in the academic year beginning 1 January 2003 will be as follows:

Limited Entry Pre-Degree Qualifications	**Number accepted**
Centre for Continuing Education and Executive Development	
Certificate of University Proficiency	
(1/3)	60
(2/3,3/3)*****	90

Limited Entry Undergraduate Degrees	**Number accepted**
Faculty of Architecture and Design	
BArch Second Year	70
BBSc Second Year	30
BDes (Interior Architecture) Second Year	36#
BDes (Industrial Design) Second Year	36#
BDes (Landscape Architecture) Second Year	36#
Faculty of Commerce & Administration	
BTM	130
Faculty of Law	
LLB (LAWS 211, 212, 213, 214)	300 each

Limited Entry Postgraduate Degrees and Diplomas	**Number accepted**
Faculty of Commerce and Administration	
Master of Communications	
Victoria Campus Course	25
Distance Course	10
Master of Library & Information Studies	
Victoria Campus Course	50
Distance Course	40
Master of Tourism Management (Part 1)	20
BCA(Hons)/MCA, in management	15 per course

***** If additional teaching space is not available, limit will be 60.
# The total in the 3 streams will be 108. Numbers in each stream may vary from 36.

Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences

Master of Arts in Creative Writing	20
MA(Applied) in Social Science Research	12
Master of Public History	12
Master of Theatre Arts	6

Faculty of Law

Master of Laws	14 per course (12 in seminar format courses)

Faculty of Science

Psychology Honours	15-20 per course
Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Psychology	8

Limited Entry Courses

The Faculty administering the course is identified by the following codes:

A=Architecture and Design, C=Commerce and Administration, H=Humanities and Social Sciences, L=Law and S=Science.

Course	Faculty	Number accepted	Course	Faculty	Number accepted
ACCY 111 (1/3)	C	350	FILM 231	H	90
ACCY 111 (2/3)	C	650	FILM 237, 238	H	75 each
ACCY 111 (3/3)	C	200	FILM 320	H	20
ARTH 403, 404	H	8 each	FILM 331, 338	H	60 each
CLAS 320/420 (3/3)	H	16	FILM 335	H	12
COMP 102 (1/3)	S	350	FILM 405/THEA 405	H	12
COMP 102 (2/3)	S	300	IBUS 400 level	C	15 each
COMP 103 (2/3)	S	350	INET 101 (2/3)	S	300
COMP 103 (3/3)	S	150	INET 101 (3/3)	S	200
CREW 253-257	H	12 each	INFO 101	C	900
CREW 320/420	H	16	INFO 401-409	C	15 each
CREW 352	H	15	LAWS 211, 212, 213, 214	L	300 each
CRIM 211	H	180	LAWS 301	L	300
CRIM 212	H	180	LAWS 1/3: 303, 324, 340, 355, 360, 370, 381, 382, 395	L	100 each
CRIM 300-level	H	60 each	LAWS 2/3: 309, 319, 328, 342, 350, 361, 379, 380	L	100 each
DEAF 101, 102, 201	H	40 each	LAWS 1/3: 331, 335, 352, 358, 384, 396, 397	L	85each
ECON 130	C	1200	LAWS 2/3: 304, 316,	L	85 each
ELIN 802	H	12			
ELIN 931,932	H	200 each			
ELIN 933	H	250			
ENGL 232/THEA 201	H	100			
ENGL 330	H	20			
FCOM 110	C	900			

318, 330, 330, 332, 343, 375, 384, 391, 392, 393		
LAWS 334 (1/3)	L	150
LAWS 334 (2/3)	L	150
LAWS 383	L	25
MAOR 122	H	15
MARK 101	C	600
MARK 400-level	C	15 each
MDIA 204	H	60
MGMT 101	C	950 (excludes dist. students)
MGMT 400-level	C	15 each
MMAF 501, 502, 511-516, 521-523	C	35 each
MTM 400-level	C	20 each
Music Performance	H	70
PASI 101	H	15
POLS 359	H	15
PSYC 333	S	90
PSYC 335	S	60
PSYC 402, 403, 408, 409, 410, 411, 413, 414, 415, 418, 419, 421, 422	S	15 each
PSYC 404, 405, 412, 416, 420	S	20 each
PSYC 450	S	8
QUAN 102	C	650
THEA 201/ENGL 232	H	100
THEA 203, 204	H	36 each
THEA 301, 302	H	18 each
THEA 304	H	12
THEA 405/FILM 405	H	12
THFI 313, 323	H	18 each

English Language Competency

1. Tuition at Victoria University of Wellington is normally in the English language, though students will be required to write and speak Mäori or foreign languages in certain courses.
2. During their course of study at the University, students will be expected to:
   (a) write grammatically correct English. They are expected to develop ideas and express themselves in well-structured, accurate and extended written English. Typically, essays or reports of about 1000 words are expected of first-year students. Even in courses where diagrams, drawings, and mathematical and scientific symbols are the main means of expression, the ability to write clear, accurate English is still needed. Essays and reports are the main type of written work set for in-term work and essays are the most common form of examination question.
   (b) read actively and with understanding. Students need to find relevant information without special guidance, to follow the structure of a narrative, to comprehend and analyse a line of argument.
   (c) listen to and discern key points. Students will have to follow complex and technical discussion in both formal lectures and informal groups.
   (d) contribute actively to discussion and to present ideas in classes.
3. The Student Learning Support Service provides learning assistance and study skills to those who wish to improve their academic performance. Workshops and individual tuition are available in February and throughout the year.

4. The English Language Institute (ELI) offers the following language programmes.
   (a) Intensive English for Academic Purposes programmes:
   For students from a non-English speaking background who have not yet reached a level where they can cope with the demands of academic study through the medium of English, the ELI offers three 12-week programmes each year (ELIN 931, ELIN 932, ELIN 933).
   In addition there is a shorter programme (ELIN 935) taught in January which caters for students who have recently completed their seventh form year at a New Zealand school and who wish to prepare for study at a tertiary institution.
   (b) Academic writing courses:
   These courses are offered to students who have sufficient ability to use English for university study but wish to develop that ability to a higher level. There is an 18-point course (WRIT 151) which aims at developing the academic writing, reading and study skills of non-native speakers of English. Another 18-point course (WRIT 101) aims to improve the academic writing and general communication skills of both native and non-native speakers of English.
5. Students should not hesitate to approach University schools for help or clarification. Some schools offer additional or streamed tutorials for students from a non-English speaking background.

Mandatory Course Requirements ("Terms")

General Information

The satisfactory completion by an internal student of any University courses involves more than the presentation to the required standard of certain pieces of assessed work and the passing of examinations. Lectures, tutorials, practical and field work are offered as an integral part of the learning experience of all internal students and participation in this programme is regarded as necessary to the satisfactory completion of any course of study. Written, oral or practical work which is not assessed as part of the final mark for a course may be required as an aid in teaching that course or to assist students in understanding a particular aspect of the course. For this reason an internal student must meet requirements set out in the Course Outline (generally referred to as "keeping Terms").

Extramural students in certain cases are required to complete course work in addition to the work required for assessment, and for this reason are also covered by the Terms Statute. At the beginning of every course, a Course Outline must be provided to students and a reference copy must be available for consultation in the Faculty. This must give details of all work that is required for the keeping of Terms and passing the course. This document must be available before the end of the second week of any course. Students affected by a breach of these requirements should refer to the Academic Grievance provisions attached to the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Students who fail to satisfy a mandatory requirement for passing a course, other than the requirement to obtain a C grade overall, will not receive a graded result for that course, and their records will show an ungraded fail.

Terms Statute

Keeping Terms

1. In any course in the University, students must keep Terms by complying with the requirements in the relevant Course Outline.
2. In any Honours or Masters programme which is not by thesis only, the student must keep a Terms requirement in the programme as a whole.
3. Extramural students are exempted from attendance at class, but otherwise have to keep Terms.
4. An extramural student receiving tuition through Massey University shall keep Terms by complying with the statutes of that University.
5. A Head of School may permit a student to carry forward some or all of the academic work for the Terms requirements if the student is repeating a course.

Appeal Provision

6. The decisions of the Head of School are subject to appeal to the appropriate Associate Dean.

Examination Statute

Examination Procedure

1. The academic requirements for passing any course shall be:
   (a) satisfying any mandatory requirements specified in the Course Outline (generally referred to as the "keeping of Terms");
   (b) the attaining of a passing grade overall in those items of assessment contributing to a final grade. In addition the examiners or Board of Examiners may at their discretion require any candidate for Honours or for a Master's degree to attend for oral examination.
2. An examination for the purposes of this statute is defined as an event at which all the students enrolled for a course appear at a predetermined time and place to undertake a piece of assessment of predetermined duration. Examinations shall be conducted in accordance with such detailed instructions as may be approved by the Academic Board.
3. In determining the grade to be awarded to a candidate the examiners may take into consideration, in addition to the work specified in Section 1 (b), any other work done by the candidate during the course.
4. Any candidate who feels that the circumstances of an examination have caused them to suffer academic disadvantage may appeal to the Convener of the Academic Committee.

Reconsideration of Scripts

5. (a) A candidate may apply for the reconsideration of an examination script or other item of written assessment worth at least 25% of the course by writing to the relevant Faculty Student Administration Office and paying the prescribed fee as soon as possible after notification of the result, and in no case later than the following dates:

Courses ending in Trimester 1 of any year:	31 August
Courses ending in Trimester 2 of any year:	31 January
Courses ending in Trimester 3 of any year:	30 April

(b) Reconsideration shall cover only a careful re-marking of the scripts together with consideration of the results of the work done by the candidate during the course.

(c) Reconsideration of some pieces of assessment, including oral examinations or performances, may be impractical in the normal way. In cases where a student wishes to have such a piece of work worth at least 25% reconsidered, they should approach the relevant Associate Dean as soon as possible, and no later than the deadlines in 5(a).

(d) No information from the candidate shall be placed before the examiners.

Note 1: Students wishing to apply for the reconsideration of an item of assessment are encouraged to first consult the relevant course co-ordinator. This should occur as early as possible after the work has been marked.

Note 2: Any attempt to submit for reconsideration work which has been changed after being returned to the student will be treated as cheating under the Statute on Student Conduct.

Note 3: Students wishing to have access to their examination scripts may apply to the Faculty Student Administration Office

(a) to read their script in a supervised environment or

(b) up until the dates given in 5(a) above and upon paying the prescribed fee, to receive a copy of their script or

(c) after the deadline for reconsideration given in Section 5(a) and before the date for disposal of scripts in Note 4, to have their original script returned to them. Except in exceptional circumstances, original scripts which have been returned to students cannot be reconsidered.

Where comments are not provided on the script, information on the points which were looked for in the answers may be requested from the examiner. The format of this information will vary in accordance with the nature of the examination.

Note 4: Examination scripts and any items of assessment not collected by students will be disposed of after the following dates:

Courses ending in Trimester 1 of any year 30 September
Courses ending in Trimester 2 of any year 28 February
Courses ending in Trimester 3 of any year 31 May.

Aegrotat Pass

Note 1: The following Sections 6 to 8 apply only in respect of certain items of assessment which take place too late in the course for alternative assessment to be arranged or extension of time granted. Students who are prevented from completing other components of work, or who consider that their performance in such work has been impaired, should report their circumstances to the staff member in charge of the course without delay. Students will be required to provide documentation similar to that required in the following sections.

Note 2: Candidates who consider that, as a result of medical or other problems or because of disability, they would benefit from special facilities at examination time should get in touch as soon as possible with either the Faculty Student Administration Office or a member of the Student Health, Counselling or Disability Support Services.

6.1 A candidate for a course may apply for aegrotat consideration in the following circumstances:

(a) He / she has suffered
  (i) illness or injury; or
  (ii) personal bereavement; or
  (iii) some other critical personal circumstance involving the health or well-being of a relative or close friend; or
  (iv) some exceptional circumstance beyond his / her control which the candidate considers to have seriously impaired his / her performance in any examinations or other items of assessment as defined in section 6.2, or which has prevented him / her from attending or completing any such assessment; and

(b) the candidate has completed sufficient assessment relevant to the objectives of the course for the Head of School to be able to make a fair assessment under section 6.4 of this statute; and

(c) the medical or personal circumstance is reported at the earliest possible opportunity, and appropriate documentation is provided as specified in section 6.3 to substantiate the claim.

6.2 The affected item(s) of assessment must

(a) contribute to the final grade of the course, or the completion of the assessment must be mandatory for passing the course, and

(b) take place or be required to be submitted not earlier than three weeks before the day on which lectures cease for the last trimester of the course, and

(c) be item(s) for which no alternative item of assessment could reasonably be substituted or extension of time granted.

6.3 (a) The candidate must provide the Faculty Student Administration Office with a statement (on the form provided) from a registered medical practitioner, registered midwife, registered dental surgeon, registered psychologist, a counsellor acceptable to the Convenor of the Academic Committee, or other registered health professional approved by the Convenor of the Academic Committee, (hereafter referred to as 'health professional') stating -
  (i) that he / she had examined the candidate on a certain date; and
  (ii) that in his / her opinion the candidate's performance in the assessment was likely to have been impaired by illness, injury, bereavement or other personal circumstances, or that the circumstances meant that the candidate was unable to undertake the assessment; and
  (iii) the nature of the illness, injury or critical personal circumstance in sufficient detail and in a form suitable for submission in cases of doubt to an appropriate University authority or referee. In the case of death or illness of a person not a relative the evidence must indicate that the relationship led to personal grief or necessary absence.

  The health professional must be prepared to discuss their reasons for supporting the application with an appropriate University authority or referee.

(b) A student applying for consideration in respect of impaired preparation time in the three weeks immediately prior to an examination or other item of assessment for which an aegrotat application may be considered under section 6.2 above must demonstrate in his/her application that effective preparation was not possible over the period immediately preceding the assessment, and should provide evidence that they were under continuous and well-documented care by an appropriate health professional.

Note: It is preferable that a candidate applying on the basis of impaired performance in an examination consult a health professional both prior to, and immediately following the examination.

(c) For applications based upon absence from an examination, documentation provided by the health professional must be based on a consultation within a 24-hour period either side of the examination, provided that this period can be extended on the advice of an appropriate University authority or referee or if it can be shown that this failure to provide the required documentation was beyond the student's control.

Note 1: If the candidate's regular doctor, dentist or counsellor is not available, the candidate should report at once to the Student Health Service or the Counselling Service. It is preferable that a candidate applying on the basis of absence from an examination consult a health professional in the 24 hours before the examination.

Note 2: It is in the candidate's best interest to sit the examination if at all possible.

6.4 The Head of School shall certify that, taking into account

(a) the work of the candidate in the course; and

(b) the extent of the candidate's disability at or before the time to which the aegrotat application pertains, the candidate is or is not clearly worthy of a pass or, as the case may be, a pass with First Class, Second Class (first division), Second Class (second division), or Third Class Honours, provided that First or Second Class Honours shall not be awarded to a candidate who is granted a pass in respect of an aegrotat application affecting more than half his/her courses.

7. Where the affected item(s) of assessment is in total worth 30% or less of the marks for the course, the Head of School has the discretion to award a grade based upon the candidate's performance in the remaining aspects of the course. In such cases, an aegrotat application will only be considered if the resulting grade is a fail grade or the Head of School declines to exercise their discretion.
8. Aegrotat applications shall be made not later than 7 days after the date of the candidate's last examination or other required submission date for items of assessment in respect of which the application is made. In exceptional circumstances late applications may be accepted by the Convener of the Academic Committee.
9. The Academic Board has delegated the power to decide aegrotat applications to the Convenor of the Academic Committee. A candidate dissatisfied with the decision of the Convenor of the Academic Committee may appeal to the Deputy Vice-Chancellor. Any appeal shall be made within four weeks of the notification to the candidate of the decision, provided that the period may be extended by the Deputy Vice-Chancellor.

Compensation Pass

10. (a) Where any candidate has failed in respect of any course to meet the requirements for passing specified in Section 1 of this statute, the Faculty shall have power to award to that candidate a compensation pass or unspecified credit if, in the opinion of the Faculty, the candidate's performance in the course of study justifies such an award.
    (b) Each Faculty shall, from time to time, determine the criteria and procedures which it will employ in considering the award of compensation passes or unspecified credit under this section.
    (c) A compensation pass or unspecified credit awarded under this section shall not satisfy any prerequisite of any course, nor shall such a pass or credit be credited to any course of study other than that for which the candidate was then enrolled.
    (d) A decision taken by a Faculty under this provision may be appealed to the Convener of the Academic Committee.

Thesis

11. The prescribed number of copies of a thesis shall be submitted to the Faculty Student Administration Office. The Office shall forward them to the Head of the School concerned. Each copy submitted to the Faculty Student Administration Office shall be in a format and binding satisfactory to the Librarian (see also the Personal Courses of Study Statute and the Library Statute).

Note 1: Where a thesis is a part or whole of the course the relevant statute requires that a candidate shall communicate with his or her supervisor before commencing work for the thesis and thereafter fulfil the requirements laid down by the supervisor in respect of that work including any School requirements as to the maximum length of the thesis.

Note 2: The prescribed number of copies is specified in the statute for each degree.

Note 3: If a thesis is submitted by the first day of November in any given year, it should normally be possible for the examination to be completed in time for the candidate to apply to graduate at the public ceremony to be held in the following year.

Note 4: The responsibility for arranging the deposit of the thesis in the Library is set out in the Library Statute.

Misconduct

12. (a) Any student who is guilty of or a party to any dishonest practice or other misconduct in connection with any examination or other assessment commits an offence against this statute and may also commit an offence against the Statute on Student Conduct.
    (b) In this section -
        (i) "a party" includes any student who in any way aids, assists, counsels, procures or encourages another to commit any dishonest practice or other misconduct in connection with any assessment;
        (ii) "assessment" includes any work that may be taken into consideration in determining the grade to be awarded to a candidate;
        (iii) "other misconduct" includes any unreasonable disruption of an examination or any other conduct in relation to an examination which unreasonably distracts or impedes other students sitting the examination.

(c) Any breach of this statute shall be dealt with under the procedure laid down in the Statute on Student Conduct.

Special Pass

13. A candidate who has missed an examination because of mistaking its time or place, may, with the approval of the Convener of the Academic Committee, be awarded a special pass. A candidate may appeal a decision of the Convener of the Academic Committee to the Deputy Vice-Chancellor.

Computers, Electronic Calculators and Communications Equipment

14. (a) Examiners may authorise the use of computers or electronic calculators for examinations, and may restrict the types of machine to be used. Any such authorisation or restriction must be set out in the course requirements.
(b) Unless instructions in the examination course state that machines may be used, none will be allowed.
(c) All machines may be subject to scrutiny and the clearing of memory and stored information.
(d) Where some but not all types of machines are permitted they will be checked at the beginning of the examination for conformity to the restrictions in the Course Outline.
(e) Candidates sitting examinations away from the University must, before the examination, obtain from the examiner approval for the particular make and model of machine which is proposed to be used in the examination. The necessary certificate, obtainable from the Faculty Student Administration Office, must be taken to the examination and produced on request.
(f) Candidates may not bring into an examination room any equipment which could be used to communicate with any person or device outside the room.

Fees Statute 2003

Finance Group

1. Purpose:

The Fees Statute establishes the basis for fee charging and related policies at Victoria University of Wellington.

2. Organisational Scope:

This is a University-wide statute and applies to all students enrolled at Victoria University of Wellington. The University may from time to time enrol students under a contract with another organisation in which case some or all of the provisions in this statute will apply, in accordance with that contract.

3. Definitions:

For purposes of this policy, unless otherwise stated, the following definitions shall apply:

Domestic Student: A person who is a citizen or permanent resident of New Zealand, Australia, Cook Islands, Niue, Tokelau Islands, or a citizen of other countries who is resident in New Zealand as a consequence of assignment to a diplomatic or

consular post, and their immediate dependants. Citizens of France and Germany undertaking postgraduate study will also be treated as domestic students for the purposes of charging fees.

International Student: A student who is not a domestic student as defined above.

Internal Student: A student who undertakes some or all of their study on campus.

Distance Student: A student whose entire programme for the academic year is made up of distance courses.

Distance Course: Courses which provide content and support services to students who rarely, if ever, attend for face-to-face tuition or for on-campus access to educational facilities.

4. Statute Content and Guidelines:

4.1 Basis for Charging Fees

Students are charged fees based on:

(a) The student's status as a domestic or international student.
(b) The student's status as an internal or distance student.
(c) The courses and programmes being undertaken.
(d) The services provided

All fees are inclusive of GST, unless otherwise stated.

4.2 Notification of Fees Charged

The University will provide notice of fees, levies and charges to a student when a charge is made.

4.3 Liability for Payment of Fees

(a) A student is deemed to be enrolled and liable for payment of fees upon signing an Offer of Study, Change of Course form or other document by which acceptance into a course or courses is formally agreed.
(b) Students who do not attend a course in which they have formally accepted a place will be liable for payment of the fees for that course unless the withdrawal procedures as detailed in section 4.12 are followed.

4.4 Fee Components

The fees charged to a student will include but are not limited to the Fees, Levies and Charges detailed in this section and associated Appendices.

4.4.1 Tuition fees

(a) Every person enrolling at the University shall pay the prescribed tuition fee for each course in which they are enrolled.
(b) Tuition fees are calculated based on the number of points assigned to each course. The charge per point for each course is listed in Appendix 1 (Domestic students) and Appendix 2 (International students).

4.4.2 Student Assistance Levy

This levy is a contribution towards assisting students in financial difficulty who would otherwise be unable to continue their studies.

(a) Every person enrolling at the University as an internal student, excluding incoming exchange students, shall each year at enrolment pay the prescribed Student Assistance Levy.
(b) Students of Wellington College of Education who are enrolled concurrently at Victoria University of Wellington in the BEd(Tchg) Early Childhood, are not

liable for the Student Assistance levy in their first year, but shall pay one-half of the Student Assistance levy in any subsequent year of enrolment.

(c) The Student Assistance levy is shown in Appendix 3.

4.4.3 Student Services Levy

This levy is a contribution to the provision of student services and additional payment may be required to access some goods or services.

(a) Every person enrolling at the University as an internal student, excluding incoming exchange students, shall each year at enrolment pay the prescribed Student Services levy.

(b) Students of Wellington College of Education who are enrolled concurrently at Victoria University of Wellington in the BEd(Tchg) Early Childhood, are not liable for the Student Services levy in their first year, but shall pay one-half of the Student Services levy in any subsequent year of enrolment.

(c) The Student Services Levy is shown in Appendix 3.

4.4.4 Victoria University Students' Association (VUWSA) Fee

(a) The University acts to collect fees on behalf of VUWSA. The University does not set the fee and is not responsible for the underlying policies. A full copy of the VUWSA constitution and exemption from membership policy is available on request from the VUWSA Office.

(b) The fee for membership of VUWSA is shown in Appendix 3.

(c) The following details are included here for information only:

(d) Every person enrolling at the University shall each year at enrolment pay the prescribed VUWSA fee. The following exceptions apply:

(i) A student who is a full-time member of the staff of the University shall be exempt from the Students' Association fee;

(ii) Students of Wellington College of Education who are enrolled concurrently at Victoria University of Wellington in BEd(Tchg) Early Childhood, are not liable for the Students' Association Fee in their first year, but shall pay one half of the Students' Association Fee in any subsequent year of enrolment.

(iii) Any person enrolling under the Graduate Concession shall pay one-quarter of the full Students' Association fee.

(iv) A student enrolled in a distance education programme will pay one third of the Students' Association Subscription component of the Students' Association fee.

4.4.5 Amenities Levy

(a) This levy is a contribution towards the cost of services and activities provided by the Student Union and the Recreation Centre. Additional payment may be required to access some goods or services.

(b) Every person enrolling at the University as an internal student, excluding incoming exchange students, shall each year at enrolment pay the prescribed Amenities Levy.

(c) The Amenities Levy is shown in Appendix 3.

4.4.6 Administration Fees

The University reserves the right to charge the administration fees as shown in Appendix 4 to students who apply for the relevant service.

4.4.7 Course Material Charges

Some courses include compulsory course materials charges to cover the provision of items such as study materials, equipment or field trips. These charges are detailed in the relevant course prospectus.

4.4.8 Courses Requiring an Overseas Travel Component

(a) A small number of courses offered by the University require the completion of one or more field trips. Where these trips involve overseas destinations, the costs of travel will not be included in the fees for the course, as they do not qualify for student loans.

(b) Details of the field trip will be documented in the course description, along with an estimate of the cost based upon the cost of the trip if it was run in the previous year. The actual costs will be determined by the School based upon airfares, destination costs and exchange rates prevailing at the time of booking, and charged to students accordingly.

4.4.9 Higher Doctorate Application Fee

Refer to Appendix 4 for Higher Doctorate application fees.

4.5 Exchange Students

(a) Students enrolled in an exchange programme approved by the University will be liable to pay fees at their home institution.

(b) Incoming exchange students will be liable only for course material charges and administration fees at VUW.

(c) Victoria University students undertaking an exchange programme approved by the University will be charged fees by VUW on the following basis:
   (i) 120 points for a full year exchange programme
   (ii) 60 points for a single semester or trimester exchange programme
   (iii) the charge per point for tuition will be set according to the subject and will be one of the rates listed in Appendix 1 or Appendix 2
   (iv) ancillary fees will be calculated as for an internal student

4.6 Research Students

(a) Research enrolment is for a specific period of time and additional fees will be charged for extensions to the initial enrolment period.

(b) Research students will be charged those fees which apply at the start date of the period of enrolment or re-enrolment.

(c) A 12 month period of full time research-based study equals 120 points. The per point Tuition Fee rate will be set according to the subject and will be one of the rates listed in Appendix 1.

(d) Points other periods and part time study will be set on a pro-rata basis.

4.7 Graduate Concession

This provision is only available to domestic graduates who wish to attend lectures for reasons other than working towards a University examination or professional qualification. Graduate Concession students cannot attend practical classes, tutorials, workshops, laboratories or studios, submit coursework or sit examinations. No grade or credit will be given to graduates enrolled in courses under this provision. Graduate Concession does not apply to programmes offered by the Centre for Continuing Education and Executive Development. Graduate Concession students pay 50% of the standard tuition fee.

4.8 Payment of Fees

Payment of all fees is due at the time liability for these is incurred as per section 4.3 or by the payment due date shown on the Fees Assessment or Invoice, whichever is the latest. This includes arrangement for payment by Student Loan as per section 4.9 or instalments as per section 4.10.

4.9 Student Loans

Student Loans are provided to domestic students by StudyLink. The University acts in accordance with policies and practices promulgated by the New Zealand Government. Any domestic student who applies for a student loan remains responsible to take all necessary steps to ensure that payment is made promptly.

4.10 Payment of Fees by Instalment

(a) Any domestic student enrolled in a programme of study longer than one trimester may elect to pay their fees by instalments. Students who choose this payment option will be charged an Administration Fee (refer to Appendix 4).
(b) The number of instalments, amounts and payment dates will be set by the University. The number of instalments will not normally exceed one per trimester of enrolment.
(c) Payment cannot be made by instalments where fees are to be paid by Student Loan.
(d) International students cannot pay their fees by instalments.

4.11 Failure to Pay in Full

(a) Any student who fails to pay all fees and charges detailed in this Statute and Appendices, Student Assistance scheme loan advances and any other charges due and payable to the University, may lose entitlement:
    (i) To be issued with an ID card or to have an ID card endorsed;
    (ii) To attend lectures, laboratories, tutorials, or use the University Library and ITS Student Computing Services;
    (iii) To have a degree conferred, or receive a transcript or academic certificate;
    (iv) To enrol in any other University course.
(b) The University reserves the right to place fees debts with its appointed debt recovery agency for collection from the student.
(c) The University reserves the right to cancel a student's enrolment in the event of outstanding fees without affecting the student's liability for payment of the outstanding fees.
(d) The University reserves the right to refuse to re-activate enrolment or to decline an application for enrolment in a subsequent academic year for a student who has been in default of fees even if the outstanding amount has since been paid.

4.12 Withdrawals from Courses

(a) A student who completes a Change Of Course form or who provides other written notice of withdrawal from a course to the appropriate Faculty Office, on or before the dates shown in Appendix 5, will no longer be liable for the fees associated with that course, except as noted below.
(b) Non-payment of fees, ceasing to attend, or verbally advising a member of staff will not be accepted as notice of withdrawal.
(c) Only in exceptional circumstances will a waiver or partial waiver of fees be made if notification reaches the appropriate Faculty Office after the dates shown in Appendix 5. In such cases, applications will need to be supported by suitable

documentary evidence. Authority to approve these applications is determined by Deans of Faculties.

(d) A student enrolled in a PhD or Masters by thesis for six or twelve months, who gives written notice of withdrawal from enrolment within four or eight weeks respectively of having enrolled, shall cease to be liable for the fees associated with that course.

(e) A student enrolled in the CertEnglProf or the MLIS courses, who gives written notice of withdrawal within four weeks of commencement of the programme, will be liable only for one-third of total fees.

(f) A student enrolled in a programme of less than three months duration or between three and six months duration, other than those referred to above, who gives written notice of withdrawal within two or four weeks respectively of commencement of the programme, shall cease to be liable for the fees associated with that course.

4.13 Refunds

(a) Refunds of fee payments derived from the Student Loan scheme will be credited to StudyLink. Where fee payment has been derived only in part from the Student loan scheme, refunds will be credited back to StudyLink to the value of the Student Loan payment and any balance then refunded to the student.

(b) Refunds of fee payments derived from a Contract will be credited back to the organisation that has set up the contract with VUW.

(c) Refunds will not be made to students if there are fees remaining to be paid for their current academic year.

4.14 Additional Information for International Students

(a) A student enrolled in a trimester based programme who obtains a residency permit during the course of their study will be considered an international student for the trimester in which residency is granted, unless the residency is granted within the dates prescribed in Appendix 5 of this Statute. The Student will be treated as a domestic student from the following trimester.

(b) A student who is not enrolled in a trimester based programme and who obtains a residency permit will be given a refund (pro rated) from the month after the date on which residency is granted, as shown in their passport.

(c) An International student who withdraws from VUW and transfers to another institution, must inform Victoria International in writing. The refund of fees will be sent directly to the relevant institution less an International Transfer fee (refer Appendix 3).

(d) An international student is entitled to a full refund of all money that remains in their account after enrolment. This refund will be granted provided the student has paid their fees in full and holds a valid student visa for the period of study. The monies will be paid directly to the student.

(e) Subject to sub-sections (a), (c) and (d) of this section, all refunds will be paid by cheque to the students' home country.

(f) Full refunds will be made pursuant to the relevant clauses of this Statute and in the following circumstances:
  (i) The student is unable to take up the offer of admission;
  (ii) New Zealand Immigration Service has refused a student a visa for study in New Zealand;

(iii) A student's application for a visa extension is refused by the New Zealand Immigration Service;
(iv) Victoria University of Wellington is unable to proceed with the course offered.

5. References:

6. Appendices:
Appendix 1 – Domestic Tuition Fee Rates
Appendix 2 – International Tuition Fee Rates
Appendix 3 – Other Fees
Appendix 4 – Administration Charges
Appendix 5 – Withdrawal Dates

7. Approval Agency:
University Council

8. Approval Dates:

This policy was originally approved on:	not specified
This version was approved on:	26 Aug 2002
This version takes effect from:	26 Aug 2002
This policy will be reviewed by:	30 Sept 2003

9. Policy Sponsor:
Director, Central Student Administration

10. Contact Person:
The following person may be approached on a routine basis in relation to this policy: Des Kelly, Business System Facilitator, Ext 5075

Appendix 1 – Domestic Tuition Fees

1. The following Courses are charged at $25.00 per point or $3,000.00 for an average full time load of 120 points

ALIN	ANTH	ARTH	ASIA	CFNS	CHIN	CLAS
COOK	CREW	CRIM	CRIT	CUPR	CUST	DEAF
DRAM	EDUC	ELIN	ENGL	EURO	FHSS	FILM
FREN	GERM	GREE	HIST	ITAL	JAPA	LALS
LATI	LING	MAIN	MAOR	MDIA	MHST	MNZS
MUSI	NUSA	PASI	PBHY	PHIL	POLS[1]	RECN
REHB	RELI	RUSS	SAMO	SEFT	SNRT	SOSC
SOWK	SPAN	SPOL	SSRE	TEAP	THEA[2]	THFI
WISC	WRIT					

Except for the following courses
[1] POLS 588-589 POLS 579 charged at $50.00 per point
[2] All THEA 500-level courses (except THEA 501) charged at $41.66 per point
THEA 501 charged at $58.33 per point

2. The following Courses are charged at $29.16 per point or $3,500.00 for an average full time load of 120 points

ACCY[3]	BITT	CHRM	CIMM	COML	COMM[4]	DHRM
ECHI	ECON[5]	ELCM	FCOM	FINM	GBGM[6]	GDBA[7]
GDMK[8]	HRIR	IBUS	INFO	INRC	LAWS	LIBR[9]
MAPP[10]	MARK	MBUS	MGMT	MMAF[11]	MMBA[12]	MMCA
MMIM[13]	MMMS	MMPM[14]	MOFI	PUBL[15]	QUAN	TOUR
WORC						

Except for the following courses

[3] ACCY 224 charged at $25.00 per point
[4] All COMM 500-level courses charged at $62.49 per point
[5] ECON 334 charged at $25.00 per point
[6] GBGM 801 and 803-806 charged at $62.49 per point
[7] GDBA 821-823 charged at $62.49 per point
GDBA 824-825 and 831-834 charged $69.16 per point
[8] All GDMK courses charged at $79.16 per point
[9] All LIBR courses (excluding 550, 591, 690, 695) charged at $37.16 per point (for internal students)
All LIBR courses (excluding 550, 591, 690, 695) charged at $46.66 per point (for distance students)
[10] All MAPP courses charged at $62.49 per point
[11] All MMAF courses charged at $73.16 per point
[12] All MMBA courses charged at $67.62 per point
[13] All MMIM courses charged at $69.16 per point
[14] All MMPM courses charged at $73.60 per point
[15] PUBL 202, 205, 206, 302, 304 & 408 charged at $25.00 per point

3. The following Courses are charged at $31.25 per point or $3,750.00 for an average full time load of 120 points

ARCH	BBSC	BCHM	BIOL	BMAR	BMSC
CBIO	CHEM	COMP	DESN	DEVE[16]	EBIO
ECOH	ECOL	ENVI	ESCI	GCPM[17]	GDFM[18]
GDPM[19]	GEOG	GEOL	GPHS	HEAL[20]	IDDN
INET	IOPS	ITDN	LADN	LOCO	MACS
MATH	MIDW[20]	MXED	NURS[20]	OPRE	ORST
PHYG	PHYS	PSYC	PUBH	SCED	STAT
TECH	ZOOL				

Except for the following courses

[16] DEVE 589 charged at $56.25 per point
[17] GCPM 801-804 charged at $71.25 per point
[18] GDFM 812 and 815-816 charged at $71.25 per point
GDFM 822 and 825 charged at $81.25 per point
[19] GDPM 811, 813, 814 and 817 charged at $71.25 per point
GDPM 821 and 823-824 charged at $81.25 per point
[20] All HEAL, MIDW and NURS 500-level courses charged at $37.90 per point

Appendix 2 – International Tuition Fees

Undergraduate and Honours Courses

The following courses are charged at $112.50 per point

ALIN	ANTH	ARTH	ASIA	CFNS	CHIN
CLAS	COOK	CREW	CRIM	CRIT	CUPR
DEAF	DRAM	EDUC	ELIN	ENGL	EURO
FHSS	FILM	FREN	GERM	GREE	HIST
ITAL	JAPA	LALS	LATI	LING	MAIN
MAOR	MDIA	MHST	MNZS	NUSA	PASI
PBHY	PHIL	POLS	RECN	REHB	RELI
RUSS	SAMO	SEFT	SNRT	SOSC	SOWK
SPAN	SPOL	SSRE	THEA	THFI	WISC
WRIT					

The following courses are charged at $125.00 per point

ACCY	BITT	CHRM	CIMM	COML	COMM
CUST	DHRM	ECHI	ECON	ELCM	FCOM
FINM	GBGM	GDBA	GDMK	IBUS	HRIR
IBUS	INFO	INRC	LIBR	MAPP	MARK
MBUS	MGMT	MMAF	MMBA	MMCA	MMIM
MMMS	MMPM	MOFI	PUBL	QUAN	TEAP
WORC					

The following courses are charged at $133.33 per point

TOUR 100-300 LEVEL

100 LEVEL: ARCH BBSC DESN

The following courses are charged at $141.67 per point

LAWS MUSI* TOUR 400 LEVEL

*Except MUSI 431-434 charged at $166.67 per point

The following courses are charged at $150.00 per point

BCHM	BIOL	BMAR	BMSC	CBIO	CHEM
COMP	DEVE	EBIO	ECOH	ECOL	ENVI
ESCI	GCPM	GDFM	GDPM	GEOG	GEOL
GPHS	HEAL	IDDN	INET	IOPS	ITDN
LADN	LOCO	MACS	MATH	MIDW	MXED
NURS	OPRE	ORST	PHYG	PHYS	PSYC
PUBH	SCED	STAT	TECH	ZOOL	

The following courses are charged at $162.50 per point

200-400 LEVEL: ARCH DESN

BBSC 200-300 LEVEL

The following courses are charged at $175.00 per point
BBSC 400 LEVEL

Other Courses

Degree/Diploma/Certificate	FEES - for 2 trimester study, unless otherwise indicated	FEES - per point
Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences		
MA	**15,000**	**125.00**
MEd	**17,000**	**141.67**
MNZS	**22,500**[1]	**-**
PhD (Arts)	**17,000**	**141.67**
MA (Applied)	**17,000**	**141.67**
MA (Applied) Nursing	**17,000**	**141.67**
MMuseum & H'tage Studies	**17,000**	**141.67**
MMus – Mus/Li, Comp	**17,000**	**141.67**
MMus – Performance	**20,000**	**166.67**
MIR (Int.Relations)**	**25,500**[1]	**-**
MPublic History	**15,000**	**125.00**
MTA	**19,000**	**158.33**
DipArts	**13,500**	**112.50**
DipTESOL	**17,000**	**141.67**
DipMāori/Tohu Māori	**13,500**	**112.50**
CertEnglProf	**4,950**	**-**
M Asia Pacific Affairs**	**25,500**[1]	**-**
PGDipEd	**13,500**	**112.50**
PGCertEdStud	**6,750**	**87.50**
CertTESOL	**8,500**	**125.00**
Faculty of Commerce and Administration		
MTM	**17,000**	**141.67**
MCA	**17,000**	**141.67**
MCA (Info)	**17,000**	**141.67**
MAppl Fin	**32,000**[1]	**-**
MIM	**25,000**[1]	**-**
MMS	**17,000**	**141.67**
MFinMath	**17,000**	**141.67**

MBA	**30,000**	**-**
MPP	**25,500**[1]	**-**
MPM	**25,500**[1]	**-**
PhD (Com and Admin)	**17,000**	**141.67**
MComms (see note)	**25,500**	**-**
MLIS	**17,500**[1]	**-**
DipIS	**15,500**[1]	**-**
DipFinMath	**17,000**	**141.67**
GradDipProfAcc	**17,000**	**141.67**
PGDipl Financial Analysis	**22,000**[1]	**-**
DipTreasMgmt	**22,000**[1]	**-**
Cert / DipHRM	**16,000**[1]	**-**
DipBusAdmin	**16,000**[1]	**-**
DipMkt	**16,000**[1]	**-**
Cert MS	**8,000**	**-**
GradDipCommerce	**17,000**	**141.67**

Faculty of Science

MSc	**21,000**	**175.00**
MCompSc	**21,000**	**175.00**
MConSc	**18,000**	**150.00**
MConBiol	**15,750**[1]	**1.5 trimesters**
MEnvStud	**18,000**	**150.00**
PhD (Science)	**21,000**	**175.00**
MDevStud	**25,500**[1]	**-**
GradDipSc	**18,000**	**150.00**
GradDipORS	**18,000**	**150.00**
GradDipEnvStud	**18,000**	**150.00**
GradDipCompSci	**21,000**	**175.00**

Faculty of Architecture and Design

MBSc	**21,000**	**175.00**
MDes	**21,000**	**175.00**
MArch	**21,000**	**175.00**
PhD (Arch)	**21,000**	**-**
PGDip / Cert Building Mgmt	**16,000**	**-**

Faculty of Law		
LLM	**18,000**	**150.00**
PhD (Law)	**18,000**	**-**
Dip / CertLaw	**15,000**	**125.00**
Study Abroad		
Study Abroad*	**8,000**	**-**
Study Abroad Rugby	**9,500**	**-**
Foundation Studies Programme	**12,500**	**100.00**
Duke University Students (minimum of 4 Courses)	**8,800**	**-**

[1] *Fee for Full Programme*

**This includes Butler, Arcadia/Beaver, AustraLearn, CIS, CIS USA and all direct relationships*

***Students stepping off to DipAPA or DipIR will pay the appropriate portion of the Masters fee (2/3).*

Note: The Master of Communications can be taught totally via the internet. In this instance international students pay the domestic student fee

Appendix 3 – Other Fees

- **Student Assistance Levy** - $12.00 for 60 points or less, $24.00 for more than 60 points (no GST).
- **Student Services Levy** - $50.00 for 60 points or less, $75.00 for more than 60 points.
- **VUWSA Subscription Fee** - $66.00 for 60 points or less, $99.00 for more than 60 points.
- **Amenities Levy** - $0.64 per point.

Appendix 4 – Administration Fees

The fees in this schedule are charged as students apply for the relevant service.

Reconsideration of script, per Course (refundable if mark changed)	$40.00
Administration fee for special examination arrangements, for examinations sat at Victoria at other than the scheduled time, or sat at a location away from Victoria (per Course)	$70.00
Copy of examination script	$10.00
Transcript of academic record	$10.00
Certificate of Completion	$5.00

Extra copies of transcript and short certificate received at same time as initial (per copy)	$2.00
Law Certificate	$5.00
Replacement degree certificates	
- dispatch within 48 hours	$75.00
- dispatch within 5 working days	$50.00
Replacement ID card	$15.00
Higher Doctorate Application Fee Note: $2,500.00 will be refunded if the application does not proceed beyond the Ad Hoc Committee's initial consideration	$3,000.00
Payment by Instalments Fee	$45.00
English Proficiency Programme Placement Fee	$100.00
International Transferring Student	$500.00

Appendix 5 - Withdrawal Dates from Courses

Please refer to 4.11 of the Fees Statute for rules of withdrawal.

Full year courses	28 Mar 2003
First trimester courses	21 Mar 2003
Second trimester courses	1 Aug 2003
Third trimester courses of:	
1 - 6 weeks duration	within one full week of start date
7 weeks duration or more	within two full weeks of start date

Student Contract

The University and the Student form a contractual relationship when the University enrols the Student as a member of the University community. Following are the terms of that Contract which the University and the Student accept are to govern their relationship, along with statute, and with the Statutes and Policies of the University.

The University will:

1. Use best endeavours to provide the Student with tuition, supervision, assessment and support services of a professional standard in the personal course of study (the course) for which the Student is enrolled.
2. Act reasonably and fairly in exercising its powers under the regulatory framework and this Contract.
3. Give reasonable notice of any changes in the course required because of changes in funding, staffing or other reasonable cause.

The Student will:

4. Use best endeavours to fulfil the requirements prescribed by the University for the course.
5. Observe the Statutes and Policies of the University and accept the jurisdiction of the University in all matters connected with academic progress and with discipline.
6. Pay the fees prescribed by the University for the course by the due payment date.

The University and the Student also agree:

7. The Contract is formed when a record of Confirmation of Study is issued for the course.
8. The Contract will continue for the period for which the Student is enrolled by the University and will then end. However, clause 12 will continue to apply after the contract ends.
9. The University and the Student may enter into further contracts, in subsequent periods, by repeating the process in clause 7.
10. The relevant Application to Study, Fees Assessment, Offer of Study and Confirmation of Study, course outline(s) and material published in the Calendar also form part of this Contract, as do any approved Change of Course Forms, but nothing else shall be incorporated into the contractual relationship between the Student and the University.
11. Liability for failure to perform this Contract is excluded where that failure has been caused by circumstances beyond the control of the University or the Student.
12. Any dispute arising out of or in connection with this Contract, or otherwise relating to the performance by the University or its staff of their responsibilities to the Student, shall be addressed through the grievance procedures and dispute resolution procedures prescribed in the University Calendar and as may be amended from time to time (see website www.vuw.ac.nz/publications/calendar). All these procedures must be exhausted before the dispute can be taken to any external forum.

Statute on Academic Grievances

Academic Policy Group

1. Purpose:

The University seeks to provide a learning environment designed to help students achieve their fullest academic potential. To that end, it is important that procedures exist to ensure decisions affecting student learning and progress are fair. This Statute sets out the means by which a student may seek to resolve an academic grievance they may have with the University.

2. Organisational Scope:

This is a University-wide statute.

3. Definitions:

For purposes of this statute, unless otherwise stated, the following definitions shall apply:

Respondent: Member of university staff responsible for taking the action which has resulted in the grievance

Student: Any person enrolled in a personal course of study at the University, or a person who is currently studying at the University under an exchange agreement with another institution

4. Statute Content and Guidelines:

4.1 Academic Disadvantage

Academic disadvantage includes:

(a) an amendment to regulations and statutes involving a change in a course of study or in examination requirements that has caused a student undue hardship;

(b) a situation in which official advice has been given and acted upon, as a result of which a student's personal course of study is not in accordance with the regulations and statutes and undue hardship would be caused if the student were compelled to comply with the full requirements of the regulations and statutes;

(c) exceptional circumstances, including circumstances arising from decisions taken under University regulations and statutes, with consequential academic disadvantage to the student.

Note: In this provision the expression "exceptional circumstances" refers to unforeseeable, or atypical events affecting the student.

4.2 Resolving Academic Grievances Informally

(a) It is the University's expectation that informal procedures will be used in the first instance other than as stipulated in clause 4.3.1 (a).

(b) The university has a well-developed academic grievance procedure to assist students who feel aggrieved on academic grounds. In general students should talk to the tutor or lecturer concerned, or if they are not satisfied with the result of that meeting, see the Course Co-ordinator, Head of the School or the Associate Dean (Students) for their Faculty.

(c) Students who, for whatever reason, prefer not to talk directly with the lecturer, or feel the problem is not being solved, can contact other people to discuss the problem. These include VUWSA class and faculty representatives, the Students' Association's Education Co-ordinator, and the University's Academic Policy Manager.

4.3 Resolving Academic Grievances Formally

4.3.1 The Procedures

(a) Where a student considers that academic disadvantage has occurred with respect to a statute, and provision for an appeal exists in that statute, a student must use that provision. These provisions are also listed in Appendix 2.

(b) Where no other appeal provision exists, and where informal methods of resolution have not resolved the grievance, the student shall have the right to bring their grievance to the manager with the delegated authority (see Appendix 1: Academic Grievance Resolution Framework), who shall be:

on matters concerning a particular teacher, the relevant Pro Vice-Chancellor, who shall consider the matter in conjunction with one other appropriate

member of the Senior Management Team who may not be the Convener of the Academic Board;

on matters concerning a whole programme of study (other than the PhD) and / or individual courses, the relevant Dean, who shall consider the matter in conjunction with one other appropriate member of the Senior Management Team who may not be the Convener of the Academic Board;

on matters concerning a PhD programme of study, the relevant Pro Vice-Chancellor who shall consider the matter in conjunction with the Convener of the PhD Subcommittee of the Research Committee.

(c) The manager with the delegated authority shall follow a procedure which is appropriate to the subject matter of the review, which protects the rights of the student and any affected staff member or other student, and which ensures so far as possible that the manager with the delegated authority is fully informed about the matters subject to the review.

(d) Where it is shown to the satisfaction of the manager with the delegated authority listed in (b) above that academic disadvantage has occurred, that person may give such direction or make such provision as is thought fit.

4.3.2 Rights of the Complainant

(a) The student shall have the right to make submissions in writing and to appear in person before the persons making decisions on the grievance, accompanied by a supporter or supporters if so desired.

(b) The student shall have the right to information about progress and the decisions of any academic grievances without undue delay.

(c) The student shall have the right to translation services provided at the University's expense if these are necessary to ensure adequate comprehension of the language.

Note: The student, upon lodging a complaint, should be informed of the support mechanisms available to him/her, including the availability of the Students' Association's Education Coordinator.

4.4 Reviews and Appeals of Formal Academic Grievance Resolutions

4.4.1 The Academic Board Grievance Committee

(a) The Academic Board Grievance Committee is a committee established to hear appeals. The Convenor of the Academic Board is the Convenor of the Academic Board Grievance Committee. The committee shall comprise the Convenor, another academic staff member of the Board and a student member of the Board.

(b) The complainant or the respondent may petition the Academic Board Grievance Committee to review or hear an appeal against an earlier formal resolution made under section 4.3 of this statute, by giving notice in writing to the Secretary to the Academic Board Grievance Committee within four weeks of being notified of the formal resolution.

4.4.2 The Review and Appeals Process

(a) A review shall consider whether:

the process used for addressing the academic grievance was fair, timely and robust;

the decision reached was consistent with or manifestly at odds with the evidence;

the remedy imposed, where applicable, was consistent with or manifestly at odds with the grievance, and

significant new evidence has become available, that could not have been reasonably obtained and presented during the formal resolution and that could have a material effect on the previous decision.

(b) In the event of a review, the Committee will not normally rehear evidence but shall rely upon the written evidence and record of any previous process. However, it may, in its discretion, rehear all or any part of the evidence or receive any further evidence orally or in writing where this would assist it in reaching its decision on the review.

(c) The Convener of the Committee may suspend the operation of any remedy imposed under this statute pending the hearing and determination of the review and, where applicable, the appeal.

(d) If the petition is upheld in respect of at least either clause 4.4.2 (a) (i) or (ii), then the Committee shall undertake a full appeal in accordance with this section.

(e) If the petition is upheld in respect of clause 4.4.2 (a) (iii) alone, then the Committee may dismiss or vary the remedy, but it may not impose a remedy that could not be imposed or made under this statute in the first instance.

(f) If the petition is upheld in respect of clause 4.4.2 (a) (iv) alone, then the Committee shall refer the matter back to the manager with the delegated authority (or the current holder of that position) for reconsideration. Where the respondent is an individual staff member no longer employed by the University, the matter shall be referred back to the appropriate Head of School.

(g) An appeal may only be conducted if the Committee has first upheld a petition as per clause 4.4.2 (a) to (f).

(h) In the event of an appeal, the Committee may rehear any or all of the evidence.

(i) The Committee may dismiss or allow the appeal, or vary the remedy as it thinks fit.

(j) Where the Committee chooses to rehear all or any part of the evidence or receive any further evidence orally or in writing the student shall have the right to make submissions in writing and to appear in person before the Committee, accompanied by a supporter or supporters if so desired.

4.4.3 Council Academic Grievance Review Committee

(a) The Council Academic Grievance Review Committee is a committee of the University Council with approved Terms of Reference. The Convenor of the Council Academic Grievance Review Committee shall be a lay member of Council appointed annually by the Council. Members of the Committee shall be appointed by the Convenor of the Council Academic Grievance Review Committee on an annual basis.

(b) The complainant or the respondent may, where there are serious deficiencies in the process used by the Academic Board Grievance Committee, petition the Council Academic Grievance Review Committee to review the decision, by giving notice in writing to the Secretary to Council within four weeks of being notified of the resolution of that committee.

(c) Upon receiving the appeal, the committee shall conduct a further review in accordance with section 4.4.2 of this statute.

(d) Decisions of the Council Academic Grievance Review Committee shall be final and binding.

5. References:
Personal Courses of Study Statute

6. Appendices:
Note: These may be seen on the University website at www.vuw.ac.nz/policy
Appendix 1: A graphical representation of the Academic Grievance Resolution Framework. Should an interpretation of the diagram be in conflict with the text of this Statute then the text shall take precedence.

Appendix 2: Schedule of specific remedies covered in other statutes.

7. Approval Agency:
University Council

8. Approval Dates:
This statute was originally approved on: 22 Dec 2001
This version was approved on: reviewed: 22 Dec 2001
This version takes effect from: 19 Jun 2002
This statute will be reviewed by: 30 Sept 2003

9. Statute Sponsor:
Assistant Vice Chancellor (Academic)

10. Contact Person:
The following person may be approached on a routine basis in relation to this statute: Ms Jenny Christie, Academic Policy Manager, Extn. 5191

Statute on Student Conduct

Student Policy Group

1. Purpose:
Students are expected to contribute with reason and consideration to the University's role, guiding values and standing and to regulate their own conduct so as not to impede or prejudice the work of other members of the community. They are entitled to work, learn, study and participate in the social aspects of the University's life in an environment of safety and respect. It is expected that students will act with integrity and demonstrate respect for others and their confidences when given.

If differences or disputes arise between members of the University community, it is expected that they will attempt to resolve any conflict themselves, co-operatively and in a professional manner. Formal procedures should be used only where other methods of resolving conflicts or regulating conduct have been ineffective or would be inappropriate.

This statute sets out the procedures that apply in the event that a student is alleged to have breached acceptable standards of conduct as described herein. It supersedes the previous Statute on Conduct. The Policy on Staff Conduct and the applicable employment agreements set out the procedures that apply in the event that a staff member is alleged to have breached acceptable standards of conduct.

The University is committed to acknowledging the Treaty of Waitangi by working in partnership with Māori. To that end, this Statute provides the option for alleged breaches of acceptable standards of conduct to be resolved using tikanga Māori should all the parties concerned choose to do so.

It is the policy of the University that all disciplinary procedures conform to the principles of natural justice. The procedures in this statute have been adopted to safeguard the rights of individuals in this respect.

Nothing in this policy is intended to limit the rights of students to academic freedom as conferred under the Education Act 1989 (as amended). The University acknowledges that a student is entitled to test received wisdom, put forward new ideas and to state controversial or unpopular opinions without fear of retribution.

2. Organisational Scope:

This is a University-wide statute. It shall apply to all students and Halls Residents at Victoria University of Wellington.

3. Definitions:

For purposes of this statute, unless otherwise stated, the following definitions shall apply:

Class: Lecture, tutorial, laboratory session, field trip, practicum, supervisory session and other contexts in which teaching is occurring

Complainant: Any member of the University community who alleges a breach of this statute by a student or Halls resident

Deciding Manager: Any University staff member with management responsibilities, including Heads of School, Managers of services, Directors, and members of the Senior Management Team, who have the authority to resolve formal complaints brought under this statute

Disciplinary Appeals Committee: A Committee of the University Council established to undertake reviews and hear appeals of formal resolutions under this statute

Hall Resident: A resident in a Hall of Residence which is managed by or on behalf of the University, whether or not the resident is a student at the University. Residents in Halls of Residence not managed by the University are not covered by this statute or the procedures in it except as specifically provided in their residential handbook and as per a formal agreement between the Hall and the University

Member of the University Community: Includes all students, all staff of the University, the VUW Foundation and Victoria Link Limited, Council Members, persons on contract to the University, visiting scholars, professors emeriti, Hall residents or persons providing services to the University

Panel: A Panel of three members of the Disciplinary Appeals Committee of Council

Respondent: A student or Halls resident against whom an allegation of a breach of this statute is brought

Ruahine: The senior MŠori woman acknowledged as having expertise in tikanga at Te Marae o Te Herenga Waka

Student: Any person enrolled in a personal course of study at the University, or a person who is currently studying at the University under an exchange agreement with another institution

Tohunga: The senior MŠori man acknowledged as having expertise in tikanga at Te Marae o Te Herenga Waka

Toiahurei: The Assistant Vice-Chancellor (MŠori), who also leads the ihonui

University Precincts: All premises, grounds and buildings owned by, in the possession of, or administered by the University, including Halls of Residence

Wardens: The person with managerial responsibility for a Hall of Residence (sometimes also known as Master or Manager)

4. Statute Content and Guidelines:

4.1 Breaches of the Statute

(a) The jurisdiction of the University shall cover student conduct:
  (i) within the University precincts; or
  (ii) in the context of any official University activity; or
  (iii) where the behaviour in question is directly and demonstrably related to his or her status as a student of the University.

(b) A student of the University is in breach of this statute if he or she engages in any conduct within the jurisdiction of the University that is:
  (i) manifestly at odds with the values of the University as stated in the University Charter; or
  (ii) in breach of other University statutes, policies, rules for good conduct within Halls of Residence or professional codes approved by the University; or
  (iii) prohibited by section 4.2.

(c) A complaint brought against a student under this statute will not be dismissed by virtue of the same actions by that student having also been dealt with by another authority through a separate jurisdiction (e.g. the Courts). The outcome of that other authority may be used as evidence under this statute, but it will not circumvent the requirement for the fair processes set out in this statute to be applied.

(d) This statute does not prohibit any act or omission in good faith for the purpose of assisting or advancing persons or groups of persons who need or may reasonably be supposed to need assistance or advancement in order to achieve an equal place with other members of the University community (ref. section 73 of the Human Rights Act 1993).

4.2 Definitions of Prohibited Conduct

Conduct prohibited by this statute, and that is not already covered in section 4.1 (b) (i) & (ii) includes, but is not limited to, the following:

4.2.1 Discrimination

(a) "Discrimination" means conduct which:
  (i) results or is likely to result in less favourable treatment, or creates or is likely to create a less favourable environment, for any person or group of people than for another person or group of people in the same or similar circumstances by reason of any of the prohibited grounds set out in section 21 of the Human Rights Act 1993; and
  (ii) does not fall within any of the relevant exceptions in Part II of the Human Rights Act 1993.

(b) The prohibited grounds of discrimination in section 21 of the Human Rights Act 1993 are:
  (i) sex, including pregnancy and childbirth
  (ii) marital status
  (iii) religious belief
  (iv) ethical belief

(v) colour
(vi) race
(vii) ethnic or national origins, including nationality and citizenship
(viii) disability
(ix) age
(x) political opinion
(xi) employment status
(xii) family status
(xiii) sexual orientation.

(c) Discrimination may arise from official statements, actions, omissions, decisions or policies as well as from informal or personal statements or conduct.

4.2.2 Sexual harassment

(a) "Sexual harassment" has the meaning given to it in section 62 of the Human Rights Act 1993, which defines sexual harassment as:
   (i) the making of a request of any other person for sexual intercourse, sexual contact, or other form of sexual activity which contains an implied or overt promise of preferential treatment or an implied or overt threat of detrimental treatment; or
   (ii) by the use of language (whether written or spoken) of a sexual nature, or of visual material of a sexual nature, or by physical behaviour of a sexual nature, subjecting any other person to behaviour that is unwelcome or offensive to that person (whether or not that is conveyed to the person complained about) and is either repeated, or of such a significant nature that it has a detrimental effect on that person.

(b) "Use" in the context of sexual harassment includes the display or causing or allowing the display of visual material of a sexual nature.

(c) Nothing in this section shall apply to the use or presentation of language or materials which is reasonably required for bona fide educational purposes.

4.2.3 Racial harassment

(a) "Racial harassment" has the meaning given to it in section 63 of the Human Rights Act 1993, which defines racial harassment as the use of language (whether written or spoken) or visual material or physical behaviour that:
   (i) expresses hostility against, or brings into contempt or ridicule, any other person on the ground of the colour, race, or ethnic or national origins of that person; and
   (ii) is hurtful or offensive to that other person (whether or not that is conveyed to the person complained about); and
   (iii) is either repeated, or of such a significant nature that it has a detrimental effect on that other person.

(b) Nothing in this section shall apply to the use or presentation of language or materials which is reasonably required for bona fide educational purposes.

4.2.4 Causing racial disharmony

(a) "Causing racial disharmony" means:
   (i) publishing or distributing written, visual or electronic material which is threatening, abusive, or insulting, or broadcasting by means of radio or television words which are threatening, abusive, or insulting; or
   (ii) using in any public place as defined in section 2 (1) of the Summary Offences Act 1981, or within the hearing of persons in any such public place, or at any

meeting to which the public are invited or have access, or at any lecture, seminar, tutorial, laboratory or field work activity, words which are threatening, abusive, or insulting; or

(iii) using in any place words which are threatening, abusive, or insulting if the person using the words knew or ought to have known that the words were reasonably likely to be published in a newspaper, magazine, or periodical or broadcast by means of radio or television - being matter or words likely to excite hostility against or bring into contempt any group of persons in or who may be coming to New Zealand on the ground of the colour, race, or ethnic or national origins of that group of persons.

(b) Nothing in this section shall apply to the use or presentation of written, visual or electronic matter or words, which is reasonably required for bona fide educational purposes.

4.2.5 Misconduct in research

(a) "Misconduct in research" means:

(i) the fabrication of data, including claiming results where none have been obtained;

(ii) the falsification of data, including fraudulent changing of records;

(iii) plagiarism, which includes conduct in breach of section 4.2.6 of this Statute;

(iv) misleading ascription of authorship, including listing authors without their permission, attributing work to others who have not in fact contributed to the research, and/or failing to acknowledge work primarily produced by a research student/trainee/associate;

(v) intentional infringements of the guidelines issued by the University's Human Ethics Committee and Animal Ethics Committee, or of other relevant professional practices and codes of ethics;

(vi) other research practices which bring or are likely to bring the University into disrepute.

(b) Misconduct does not include honest errors or honest differences in the interpretation of data or conclusions drawn from them.

4.2.6 Plagiarism

"Plagiarism" means presenting as one's own work the work of another.

4.2.7 Misuse of information

"Misuse of information" means:

(a) divulging information given under an express undertaking that it will be kept confidential, or divulging personal information as defined by the Privacy Act 1993, to any person who is not an authorised recipient of that information, unless in fulfilment of any legal obligations of the University;

(b) perusing personal information files or any other information, whether on a University database or other information collection, to which the person has no authorised access;

(c) intentionally introducing erroneous or misleading material into, falsifying, or deleting without authorisation information from, any University database or information collection;

(d) any act or omission in breach of the Privacy Act 1993 or the Official Information Act 1982.

4.2.8 Other misconduct

"Other misconduct" means the following conduct by a student:

(a) being in any part of the University precincts, knowing that he or she is not entitled to be there at that time;
(b) wilfully impeding the activities of the University, whether in teaching, research or otherwise;
(c) knowingly failing to comply with any reasonable direction given to him or her by the person in charge of a group of students going to, engaged in, or returning from a field trip or any other academic activity conducted by the University beyond the University precincts;
(d) knowingly failing to comply with any reasonable direction given to him or her by a staff member of the University or by a Warden, or any person acting under the authority of a Warden, in a Hall of Residence;
(e) wilfully or recklessly damaging or defacing, or wilfully moving without authority, any property of the University, or any other property within the University precincts;
(f) wilfully creating any nuisance;
(g) being under the influence of illegal drugs, or under the influence of alcohol in a situation where this is inappropriate;
(h) wilfully obstructing any member of the University community or any person employed at the University in the due performance of his or her functions or of the work he or she is required to perform;
(i) failing to comply with the directions on any notice erected with the authority of the Director, Facilities Management and governing entry, speed and exit of vehicles, and the location of parking spaces;
(j) committing any criminal offence;
(k) committing any breach of any rule of conduct made by any authorised person provided that reasonable notice of that rule has been given to students generally or to the student charged with misconduct before the misconduct is alleged to have taken place;

Note: Examples of this might include failing to comply with laboratory rules or requirements of students on a field trip.

(l) repeatedly or excessively insulting or threatening any other person;
(m) behaving in any way, without reasonable cause, which brings or is likely to bring the University into disrepute;

Note: This is not intended to apply to reasonable comment by students in the exercise of academic freedom.

(n) knowingly assisting another member of the University community in the commission of, or counselling, procuring or encouraging another member of the University community to commit, any breach of this statute;
(o) bribing or attempting to bribe staff by offering gifts or services in return for personal favour.

4.3 Addressing Allegations of Misconduct by a Student

(a) An allegation may be brought against:
  (i) any currently enrolled student; or
  (ii) any previously enrolled student but only in respect of that person's actions whilst a currently enrolled student.
(b) Any current student or staff member who is either directly and adversely affected by an alleged breach of this statute or who is directly responsible for the upholding of this statute in the specific situation to which the alleged breach

pertains, may allege a breach of this statute by a student and seek a resolution in accordance with this statute.

(c) Persons who are not current students or staff of the University may not directly invoke the procedures set out in this statute, but may refer a complaint to the relevant Head of School or other appropriate manager and ask them to seek a resolution in accordance with this statute. That receiving Head of School or manager may then decide on the basis of that complaint whether or not to allege a breach of this statute by a student and seek a resolution in accordance with this statute.

(d) All staff and students are required to co-operate in good faith in seeking resolutions to disputes brought under this statute. That may involve participating in formal or informal processes as witnesses or support people when asked to do so.

(e) Any staff member who is in receipt of a complaint has a duty to advise the complainant of their options as per clause (f) or, should they not feel confident in doing so, refer the matter as soon as practicable to the Facilitator and Disputes Advisor.

(f) Any person who alleges a breach of this statute is entitled to be presented with the following options for addressing the matter:
  (i) seek urgent action by the University, as per section 4.5, for the purposes of maintaining the health, safety or business continuity of the University and its members, pending a more permanent formal or informal resolution;
  (ii) seek to resolve the complaint informally as per section 4.6;
  (iii) lay a formal complaint as per section 4.7;
  (iv) seek to resolve the complaint by applying tikanga Māori;
  (v) in the event that a formal complaint has already been addressed but not to their satisfaction, request an appeal as per section 4.9;
  (vi) in the event that a formal complaint of discrimination, sexual harassment, racial harassment or causing racial disharmony has already been addressed but not to their satisfaction, make a complaint to the Human Rights Commission under the Human Rights Act 1993;
  (vii) in the case of criminal behaviour, such as theft, rape or assault, make a complaint to the police.

Note: Where a grievance or allegation of misconduct has been reported to an outside agency such as the Police or the Human Rights Commission, the University will not normally proceed to resolve any formal complaint until the outside agency has disposed of it.

4.4 Natural Justice

Whether a complaint brought under this statute is to be addressed informally or formally, the University will seek to exercise the following principles of natural justice:

4.4.1 Rights of the Complainant

(a) The complainant has the right to have all their options explained to them and an opportunity to discuss them without prejudice prior to deciding on a particular course of action.

(b) No member of the University community may deny or threaten to deny any benefit, or cause or threaten to cause any detriment, to any person as a result of any complaint that has been made or may be made in good faith under the provisions of this statute.

(c) A person seeking an informal method of resolution under section 4.6 may require that the matter be treated as confidential, which means it may not be disclosed to other persons without the complainant's consent. However, confidentiality cannot be guaranteed in instances where the person receiving the complaint:
  (i) reasonably believes that harm to persons or property is imminent;
  (ii) reasonably believes that illegal activity is imminent;
  (iii) could be seriously compromised by withholding information that they are obliged by law or by other University statutes or policies to refer to the appropriate authorities.

(d) Every person receiving a complaint shall explain these limits of confidentiality to the complainant at the outset. Where person receiving a complaint believes that any of (c) (i), (ii) or (iii) applies, then they shall in the first instance seek to negotiate a way of proceeding with the complainant's consent.

(e) The complainant has the right to withdraw a complaint. However, the University may choose to continue with the complaint:
  (i) if it can be proceeded with independently of that complainant's evidence; and / or
  (ii) if the matter complained of is sufficiently serious.

4.4.2 Rights of the Respondent

(a) The respondent has the right to be given an opportunity to present their response to any allegation prior to a decision being imposed upon them.

(b) The respondent has the right to be given sufficient time in which to organise their response.

(c) The respondent is not obliged to provide evidence that may be self-incriminating.

(d) The respondent has the right to access all information that is used to help make a decision in respect of the complaint against that person.

(e) If reliance is being placed upon the evidence of the complainant, then the respondent has the right to know who the complainant is and what their evidence is.

(f) The respondent has the right to have a complaint waived should such a period of time have passed that it is no longer practicable or reliable to have the complaint investigated. The decision as to whether such a period of time has lapsed shall rest with the appropriate manager as per section 4.7.

4.4.3 General Rights

(a) All parties to a dispute, be it informal, formal or via tikanga, have the right to:
  (i) be treated in a fair manner;
  (ii) be accompanied by a support person or support people;
  (iii) be provided with contact details for support people at the Students' Association.

(b) All parties to a formal dispute:
  (i) can expect that the process will be overseen by a person who is suitably impartial;
  (ii) have the right to appeal a formal decision; and
  (iii) have the right to translation services if these are necessary to ensure their comprehension of the language is adequate.

4.5 Urgent Action

There will be occasions when urgent action is required to ensure that either the work of members of the University community is not impeded or prejudiced, or that the peace

and good order of the University and the safety and wellbeing of its members are maintained. These actions are designed to be an urgently required interim solution pending a more permanent resolution, and will therefore also constitute a referral to the Office of the Facilitator and Disputes Advisor for action as per section 4.5.4.

4.5.1 Urgent Disciplinary Powers of Persons in Charge of a Class

(a) If a person in charge of a class has reasonable grounds for believing that a student in the class has committed or is committing a breach of this statute and that immediate action is required to ensure that the activities within the class are not obstructed or impeded or to protect the safety and well-being of persons in that class, that person may exclude the student from the remainder of the class.

(b) A decision made as per clause (a) shall take effect as soon as the student has been verbally advised of it.

4.5.2 Urgent Disciplinary Powers of Persons in Charge of Facilities

(a) If a staff member or contracted security guard, who could be reasonably held to be in charge of a University facility (which includes venues) at the relevant point in time, has reasonable grounds for believing that a student has committed or is committing a breach of this statute at that facility and that immediate action is required to ensure that the activities within the facility are not obstructed or impeded or to protect the safety and well-being of persons, that person may exclude the student from the facility for a period not exceeding 24 hours, pending a more permanent resolution to the matter.

Note: Staff members who could be reasonably held to be in charge of a facility include, but are by no means limited to, Campus Care staff and contractors, the General Manager of the Student Union, supervisors of Student Computing Suites, the Librarian, and Wardens and their deputies at Halls of Residence.

(b) A decision made as per clause (a) shall take effect as soon as the student has been verbally advised of it.

4.5.3 Urgent Interim exclusion from the University

(a) A complaint may be made to the relevant Head of School or other relevant manager such as the Librarian, hereinafter collectively referred to as a "deciding manager", or to a Warden in a Hall of Residence, alleging that a student has committed or is committing a breach of this statute and that immediate action is required to ensure that either the work of members of the University community is not impeded or prejudiced, or that the peace and good order of the University is maintained.

(b) If the deciding manager or Warden believes on reasonable grounds that such immediate action is necessary then she or he may instruct the student to cease the misconduct and/or vacate the area where the misconduct has occurred. The deciding manager may in addition, or instead, at that time or later -

(i) suspend the student from attendance at the University, or from particular classes, for a period not exceeding two weeks; or

(ii) ban the student from any designated part of the University for a period not exceeding two weeks.

(c) The deciding manager or Warden shall attempt to communicate with both the complainant and the respondent before making a decision under clause (b). Failure to achieve such communication with the respondent as a result of that respondent's refusal to communicate shall not prevent the deciding manager or Warden from making the decision as he or she deems necessary in good faith.

(d) The deciding manager or Warden shall take into consideration any effects the exclusion may have on that student's personal course of study. To that end, the deciding manager may consult with other Heads of School, course co-ordinators or service managers as appropriate before making a decision under clause (b).
(e) A decision of the deciding manager or Warden made under clause (b) shall take effect as soon as a reasonable attempt has been made to advise the student of it.
(f) The imposition of urgent action may be terminated immediately should evidence become available during the course of the action under 4.5.3 (b) that makes it clear that the urgent action was imposed in error.
(g) Where a deciding manager suspends or excludes a student under clause (b) for more than 24 hours and the student is subsequently found following a formal complaint under section 4.7 or an appeal under section 4.9 to be not guilty of any breach of this statute, reasonable allowance shall be made in the provision of education to that student and in the assessment of that student's work for any academic disadvantage arising from the suspension or exclusion.

4.5.4 Referral of Urgent Action to Formal Complaint

(a) Any urgent action taken in accordance with section 4.5 shall also constitute a formal complaint as set out in section 4.7.
(b) Except in the case of Halls Misconduct as set out in section 4.7.2, any urgent action taken in accordance with section 4.5 shall be reported to the Office of the Facilitator and Disputes Advisor as soon as practicable. That Office shall assume responsibility for facilitating a more permanent formal resolution to the matter. That Office shall also assume responsibility for notifying other parts of the University of the decision as may be necessary in order to reasonably enforce the exclusion.
(c) Any urgent action taken in accordance with section 4.5 shall not be subject to an appeal other than as part of the subsequent process of determining a more permanent formal resolution to the complaint as set out in section 4.7 or 4.8.
(d) In order to ensure the integrity of the process, no manager may withdraw the formal complaint after the urgent action has been taken but prior to the formal resolution of the complaint.
(e) No student shall be subject to disciplinary action for refusing to comply with urgent action required of them under section 4.5:
    (i) if the formal complaint brought against them is subsequently not upheld; and
    (ii) provided that, in refusing to comply with the urgent action, they do not commit breaches of this statute.

4.6 Informal Methods of Dispute Resolution

(a) An informal method of dispute resolution is one in which the parties to the dispute resolve it by mutual agreement and without either one having the authority to impose a resolution over the other.
(b) Informal methods may include the assistance of a third party, but without the third party having the authority to impose a resolution.
(c) As a matter of principle, the University encourages the use of informal methods for resolving disputes. However, it is recognised that there are instances in which informal methods are not appropriate or will not be effective.
(d) Methods of seeking an informal resolution to a complaint include, but are not limited to, the following:

(i) the complainant discussing the issue with a third party but not proceeding further;
(ii) direct discussions between the parties;
(iii) the complainant writing a letter to the other party;
(iv) a third party representing the complainant's concerns on her or his behalf;
(v) discussions between the parties and mediated by a third party;
(vi) the complainant changing their own circumstances to avoid the situation.

Note: The complainant changing circumstances is a perfectly acceptable way of ending a problematic situation and ought not necessarily be interpreted as accepting responsibility for the problem itself.

(e) Specific resource people that may be called upon to assist with informal resolutions include, but are not limited to, the following:
(i) the Facilitator and Disputes Advisor;
(ii) sexual harassment contact people;
(iii) the VUWSA Education Co-ordinator;
(iv) Associate Deans.

(f) The Student Counselling service does not normally participate in disciplinary processes per se. However, it provides assistance as follows:
(i) to people involved in the process who wish to avail themselves of counselling as a result of their involvement; and
(ii) to participants in the process may wish some assistance with regard to possible emotional outcomes for other participants in the process.

4.7 Formal Complaints

4.7.1 The Process for Formal Complaints

(a) A formal method of dispute resolution is one in which a third party determines and imposes a resolution to a dispute, and that resolution is binding on all parties.
(b) There shall be three levels for addressing formal complaints depending on whether the seriousness of the alleged breach constitutes:
(i) Halls misconduct, being breaches normally occurring within the precincts of the Hall of Residence and for which the remedies in section 4.7.2 would be appropriate; or
(ii) misconduct, being breaches for which the remedies in section 4.7.3 would be appropriate; or
(iii) serious misconduct; being breaches for which the remedies in section 4.7.4 would be appropriate.
(c) In the case of every formal complaint other than Halls misconduct, the matter shall be referred to the Office of the Facilitator and Disputes Advisor, which shall have responsibility for managing the process but which shall not have the authority to determine or impose resolutions to the complaint.
(d) In the case of Halls misconduct, the relevant Warden will deal with the complaint.
(e) In the case of misconduct, the relevant Head of School or other relevant manager, such as the Librarian, hereinafter collectively referred to as the "deciding manager" will deal with the complaint. If that person is in any way implicated or otherwise involved in the complaint or if they have already taken urgent action on the matter in accordance with section 4.6, then that manager's line manager shall deal with the complaint.
(f) In the case of serious misconduct, a Pro Vice-Chancellor will deal with the complaint.

(g) The decision of whether the complaint alleges misconduct or serious misconduct and therefore who shall deal with the complaint shall be made by the relevant manager, in consultation with the Office of the Facilitator and Disputes Advisor, prior to the complaint being formally addressed.
(h) In the case of (b) (ii) and (iii) the deciding manager and the parties to the complaint shall be instructed in that procedure by the Office of the Facilitator and Disputes Advisor in order to help ensure consistency.
(i) In the case of (b) (ii) and (iii) an appropriately trained member of the Student's Association shall work alongside the Office of the Facilitator and Disputes Advisor in helping to ensure that the process is followed correctly, unless the respondent requests to the Office of the Facilitator and Disputes Advisor that this not be the case.
(j) Having received the complaint, the Warden, deciding manager or Pro Vice-Chancellor may decide to take no further action on a formal complaint if in his or her opinion:
    (i) the evidence provided by the complainant does not disclose a possible breach of this statute; or
    (ii) the subject matter of the complaint is trivial; or
    (iii) the complaint is frivolous or vexatious or not made in good faith.
(k) Unless the Warden, deciding manager or Pro Vice-Chancellor decides to take no further action under clause (j), she or he shall advise the respondent of the substance of the complaint within 15 working days of its receipt and request the respondent to indicate within five working days whether the allegation is accepted or denied.
(l) If the allegation is accepted and the Warden, deciding manager or Pro Vice-Chancellor is satisfied that no further benefit would be obtained from conducting a more thorough hearing then the Warden, deciding manager or Pro Vice-Chancellor may proceed immediately to imposing a remedy.
(m) If the allegation is denied and the Warden, deciding manager or Pro Vice-Chancellor believes that further investigation of the complaint is required, she or he may appoint an investigator (who should not be the complainant in instances where the complainant is a personal victim of the allegation) to make enquiries and to report to him or her on any evidence relevant to the complaint. If the nature of the complaint or the evidence in relation to it requires that there be a hearing, the Warden, deciding manager or Pro Vice-Chancellor shall hear or consider the evidence presented orally or in writing. Both the complainant and the respondent shall be given reasonable notice of the time of any hearing. The respondent may elect to write an answer to the complaint, may appear in person or by counsel when the complaint is being heard, and may give evidence and call witnesses. The complainant and the respondent may also be accompanied by any other person to act as adviser or support person. Neither party may engage formal representation.
(n) Where the Warden, deciding manager or Pro Vice-Chancellor is considering any report or holding any hearing, he or she shall consider the evidence and determine the matter fairly without regard to the strict rules of evidence and procedure as practised in courts of law.
(o) The burden of proof in any formal complaint brought under this statute shall be the balance of probabilities.
(p) Any remedy imposed in accordance with sections 4.7.2, 4.7.3 or 4.7.4 shall be commensurate with the seriousness of the breach.

4.7.2 Remedies available in the case of Hall Misconduct

(a) Where the Warden determines that a formal complaint of misconduct has no substance or cannot be established, no further action will be taken and the complainant and respondent will be so advised in writing.

(b) If the respondent is a resident within one of the Halls of Residence, then the Warden may determine that any urgent action taken in accordance with section 4.5 constituted sufficient and appropriate remedy or, in addition to upholding any urgent action taken in accordance with section 4.5, may impose any of the following remedies:
   (i) give the person an oral or written warning;
   (ii) impose a fine not exceeding twice the single room weekly full board rate;
   (iii) order the payment of compensation for any loss or damage caused by or arising from the misconduct;
   (iv) assign a community service project within the Hall of Residence provided that it bears some relevance to the issue being addressed;
   (v) exclude the person from any particular area of, or particular social activities in, the Hall of Residence;
   (vi) exclude the person from the Hall of Residence for any specified period which he or she thinks fit;
   (vii) give the person not less than 24 hours' notice of eviction from the Hall of Residence, provided that where the notice period is less than two working days, the approval of the Director, Student Services is to be obtained before the notice of eviction takes effect.

4.7.3 Remedies available in the case of Misconduct

(a) Where the deciding manager determines that a formal complaint of misconduct has no substance or cannot be established, no further action will be taken and the complainant and respondent will be so advised in writing.

(b) Where a formal complaint of misconduct against a student is found to be substantiated, the deciding manager may determine that any urgent action taken in accordance with section 4.5 constituted sufficient and appropriate remedy or, in addition to upholding any urgent action taken in accordance with section 4.5, may impose any of the following remedies:
   (i) a public or private apology, either written or spoken;
   (ii) undertakings as to future behaviour;
   (iii) an educational or supervision programme for the respondent;
   (iv) a change to attributed authorship;
   (v) a warning;
   (vi) an order to pay compensation for any loss or damage caused by or arising from the misconduct;
   (vii) suspension from of some or all classes for a period not exceeding the balance of the current trimester;
   (viii) suspension of access to all or any part of the University facilities or services for a period not exceeding the balance of the current trimester;
   (ix) the withdrawal of some or all library services for a period not exceeding the balance of the current trimester;
   (x) the withdrawal of some or all information technology services for a period not exceeding the balance of the current trimester;

(xi) in the case of misconduct relating to assessment, cancellation in full or in part of the mark for the item of assessment in respect of which the misconduct occurred and / or disqualification from sitting any examination;
(xii) any other available remedy to the complainant to relieve distress and / or repair the damage and / or correct the mistake.

4.7.4 Remedies available in the case of Serious Misconduct

(a) Where the Pro Vice-Chancellor determines that a formal complaint of serious misconduct has no substance or cannot be established, no further action will be taken and the complainant and respondent will be so advised in writing.
(b) Where a formal complaint of misconduct against a student is found to be substantiated, the deciding manager may determine that any urgent action taken in accordance with section 4.5 constituted sufficient and appropriate remedy or, in addition to upholding any urgent action taken in accordance with section 4.5, may impose any of the following remedies:
(i) any of the remedies provided for in section 4.7.2;
(ii) any of the remedies provided for in section 4.7.3;
(iii) disenrolment and exclusion from enrolment in some or all classes for a period not exceeding two years;
(iv) suspension of access to all or any part of the University facilities or services for a period not exceeding two years;
(v) the withdrawal of some or all information technology services for a period not exceeding two years.

4.8 Reviews and Appeals

(a) The complainant or the respondent may petition the Disciplinary Appeals Committee to review or hear an appeal against an earlier formal resolution made under section 4.7 of this statute, by giving notice in writing to the Secretary to the Disciplinary Appeals Committee within four weeks of being notified of the formal resolution.
(b) The Disciplinary Appeals Committee is a Committee of the University Council with approved Terms of Reference. The Deputy Vice-Chancellor is the Convenor of the Disciplinary Appeals Committee.
(c) In all events, the decisions of the Disciplinary Appeals Committee shall be final and binding.

4.8.2 The Review Process

(a) A review considers whether:
(i) the process initially used for addressing the alleged breach was fair and robust; and / or
(ii) the decision reached was consistent or manifestly at odds with the evidence; and / or
(iii) the remedy imposed, where applicable, was consistent or manifestly at odds with the breach; and / or
(iv) significant new evidence has become available, that could not have been reasonably obtained and presented during the formal resolution and that could have a material effect on the previous decision.
(b) The review shall be heard by a Panel of the Disciplinary Appeals Committee of Council. The Convenor of that Committee shall appoint a Panel consisting of no fewer than three members; a convenor, a student member and the third being an ad hoc appointment for each appeal selected from amongst the Members of the

Disciplinary Appeals Committee. A fourth Member may also be appointed in cases where the Convenor deems it necessary in order to provide adequate balance or expertise to the Panel.

(c) In the event of a review, the Panel will not normally rehear evidence but shall rely upon the written evidence and record of any previous process. However, it may, in its discretion, rehear all or any part of the evidence or receive any further evidence orally or in writing where this would assist it in reaching its decision on the review.

(d) The Convenor of the Panel may suspend the operation of any remedy imposed under this statute pending the hearing and determination of the review and, where applicable, the appeal.

(e) If the petition is upheld by the review in respect of at least either clause (a) (i) or (ii), then the Panel shall undertake a full appeal as per section 4.8.3.

(f) If the petition is upheld by the review in respect of clause (a) (iii) alone, then the Panel may dismiss or vary the remedy, but it may not impose a remedy that could not be imposed or made under this statute in the first instance.

(g) If the petition is upheld by the review in respect of clause (a) (iv) alone, then the Panel shall refer the matter back to the original deciding manager for reconsideration.

4.8.3 The Appeal Process

(a) An appeal may only be conducted if a review conducted by the Panel has first upheld the petition as per clause 4.8.2 (e).

(b) In the event of an appeal, the Panel may rehear any or all of the evidence.

(c) The Panel may dismiss or allow the appeal, or vary the remedy, but it may not impose a remedy that could not be imposed or made under the statute in the first instance.

4.9 Tikanga MŠori

4.9.1 Decision to Apply Tikanga

(a) Parties to a dispute may feel that the most appropriate means for addressing the alleged breach of this statute would be by applying tikanga MŠori rather than through the informal process set out in section 4.6 or the formal process set out in section 4.7. This statute provides for that option. It is designed to provide a MŠori means for addressing MŠori concerns.

(b) Consideration of whether the matter concerns misconduct or serious misconduct will be determined as per section 4.7.1 (b), (e) and (f). However, unlike the formal process set out in section 4.7, the deciding manager is not the sole decision maker when tikanga MŠori is applied as per this section.

(c) Any of the complainant, respondent or deciding manager may ask to have the matter resolved by applying tikanga. In order for such a process to be successful, the decision to apply tikanga must be jointly agreed to by the complainant, the respondent, the deciding manager and Te Marae o Te Herenga Waka. In this regard, the Toiahurei, Tohunga and Ruahine will speak for Te Marae o Te Herenga Waka. The Toiahurei will have the responsibility of ensuring that all the other parties are sufficiently aware of tikanga before agreeing to the process.

(d) The spirit of tikanga is to seek resolutions to disputes and complaints in a manner that encourages a facilitated open exchange of views with a view to seeking consensus and acceptance from all parties as to the resolution.

Note: Parties who are not familiar with tikanga may find that the concept of confidentiality is treated differently than in other processes such as set out in section 4.7, in that more people are usually involved in working together to reach a resolution.

4.9.2 The Process of Tikanga MŠori

Tikanga means different things to different iwi and hapu. At Victoria University of Wellington, and for the purposes of this statute, tikanga comprises at least the following elements:

(a) Resolution of the dispute will take place within Te Tumu Herenga Waka.
(b) Te reo MŠori will be used for te kawa o te marae. Within Te Tumu Herenga Waka, te reo MŠori may be used and statements will also be repeated in English or an interpreter will be provided if this is necessary to ensure that all the parties have a clear understanding of what is being communicated.
(c) Karakia will be held.
(d) The process will be facilitated by the Toiahurei, and the Tohunga and Ruahine o Te Herenga Waka, unless they are involved as a party to the dispute, in which case their involvement will not be in a facilitator capacity.
(e) All parties have the right at their discretion to be supported by whanau.
(f) Decisions are made in a negotiated fashion and by mutual acceptance.
(g) The principles of natural justice as set out in section 4.4 will apply, with the exception of clause 4.4.3 (b) (ii).

4.9.3 Remedies

The remedies available shall be the same as per misconduct in section 4.7.3 and serious misconduct in section 4.7.4.

4.9.4 No Right of Review or Appeal

Tikanga MŠori is an exhaustive process involving many parties and extensive dialogue. By its very nature, it does not lend itself to the processes of review and appeal. The University will not provide an internal means for reviewing or appealing resolutions brought about through the application of tikanga in accordance with this statute.

4.10 Records of Complaints and Remedies

(a) A file recording any formal complaint against a student which has been upheld and any negotiated remedy or remedy imposed in respect of it shall be held by the Office of the Facilitator and Disputes Advisor for a period of five years from the date on which the remedy took effect. A record of such a file shall be placed on that student's record in the University's student record system.
(b) Where a remedy has been imposed on a student under section 4.8, the Disciplinary Appeals Committee may direct that no record of the complaint or remedy imposed be kept, or that a record be kept for a shorter period than five years.
(c) Provided that no further prohibited conduct has occurred within the designated period during which the record is kept, that record shall be destroyed at the end of that period.

5. References:

Policy on Staff Conduct
Education Act 1989
University Charter
Human Rights Act 1993
Summary Offences Act 1981

University Human and Animal Ethics Guidelines
Crimes Act
Privacy Act 1993
Official Information Act 1982
Trespass Act 1980

6. Appendices:

Note: These may be seen on the University website at www.vuw.ac.nz/policy

Appendix 1: A graphical representation of the dispute resolution framework. Should an interpretation of the diagram be in conflict with the text of this Statute, then the text shall take precedence.

Appendix 2: A schedule of Victoria University of Wellington statutes and policies, breaches of which are actionable under this Statute on Student Conduct. This schedule should not be considered complete and comprehensive, but rather is designed to helpfully list those most commonly linked into this statute for information purposes. All University statutes and policies that pertain to students are actionable under this statute, and reason will prevail in the event that complaints are brought in respect of statutes or policies not included in this schedule.

7. Approval Agency:

University Council

8. Approval Dates:

This statute was originally approved on:	27 Aug 2001
This version was approved on:	04 Apr 2002
This version takes effect from:	04 Apr 2002
This statute will be reviewed by:	30 Sept 2003

9. Statute Sponsor:

Deputy Vice Chancellor

10. Contact Person:

The following person may be approached on a routine basis in relation to this statute: Ms Elizabeth Hannah, Facilitator and Disputes Advisor, extn. 5023.

Library Statute

Library Policy Group

1. Purpose:

The University Library is provided for the purpose of study and research by students and staff of the University. Every authorised user of the Library has a right to pursue work without unnecessary disturbance or distraction and has a corresponding duty to respect the rights of other users. The following statute is promulgated for the mutual benefit of all Library users.

2. Organisational Scope:

This is a University-wide statute.

3. Definitions:

For purposes of this statute, unless otherwise stated, the following definitions shall apply:

Due Date: Date by which library material must be returned by the borrower, and where library material is recalled by a notice issued under clause 4.6 (a) means the date indicated in clause 4.6 (b)

Librarian: Person performing the duties of, or acting under delegation from, the University Librarian

Library: Includes all reading rooms, computer suites, stack rooms and work rooms used primarily for the purposes of the University Library

Material: Includes books, periodicals, maps, other printed publications of every description, manuscripts, microforms, photocopies, sound and video recordings, photographic slides, computer software, disks and calculators

4. Statute Content and Guidelines:

4.1 Authorised Users

The following persons may use the Library for reading and borrowing purposes:

(a) Students currently enrolled at the University whether full-time, part-time or on short courses;

(b) Staff of the University including for the purpose of this statute members of the teaching and research staff of the Wellington School of Medicine of the University of Otago, members of the research staff of the Malaghan Institute of Medical Research and members of other institutions as specifically agreed by the Librarian;

(c) Members of the University Council;

(d) Graduates of any university, persons engaged in research work and any other persons, provided that in all cases they satisfy the Librarian that their needs cannot reasonably be met in other ways.

4.2 Hours of Opening

(a) The Library shall be open to readers daily during the academic year, from the commencement of lectures to the end of final examinations, except on public holidays.

(b) The Academic Board shall, on the recommendation of the Librarian, settle the times of opening and closing of the Library.

Note: The hours of opening for each year are published on the Library website (http://www.vuw.ac.nz/library) and in the current Library Leaflet.

4.3 Borrowing Entitlements and Restrictions

(a) Books shall be issued:
  (i) to staff of the University and members of the University Council for two months;
  (ii) to students enrolled in a postgraduate course for four weeks;
  (iii) to undergraduates for two weeks;
  (iv) to other users of the Library for four weeks.

(b) Periodicals shall be issued:
  (i) to staff of the University and members of the University Council;

(ii) to students enrolled in a postgraduate course;
(iii) in all cases for two weeks provided that no person may borrow a current periodical before the date for first issue which is stamped on its cover.

(c) Manuscripts, maps, sound and video recordings, photographic slides, microforms, computer software, optical digital disks and calculators may not be borrowed except in special circumstances at the Librarian's discretion.

4.4 Library Cards

(a) No person may use the Library without having a current Library Card, which must be produced on request.
(b) Where a Library Card is lost by an authorised Library user, the user shall report that loss to the Librarian immediately.
(c) Library users are responsible for notifying the Librarian immediately of any change of their address.
(d) The Librarian may issue a new Library Card in the place of any that is lost or damaged on payment of the prescribed replacement charge.

4.5 Borrowing

(a) No person shall remove any library material from the Library without first having the loan properly recorded.
(b) All material borrowed from the Library shall be returned on or before the due date.
(c) The loss of any material shall immediately be reported to the Librarian.
(d) Lost library material remains the property of the University and must if found be returned to the Librarian notwithstanding the payment of any charge for replacement of the lost material.
(e)
(i) No library material shall be privately lent or otherwise disposed of by any borrower.
(ii) Fines for overdue material will be charged to the borrower in whose name the issue of the material is recorded.
(f) Material on closed reserve may be used by a reader only within the Library and only for the period of use of the closed reserve item.
(g) All material issued on loan shall be returned by the borrower to the point from which it was issued.

4.6 Restrictions and Recall Provisions

(a) The Librarian may, where appropriate:
(i) withhold or restrict the circulation of any library material;
(ii) limit the number of items in the possession of a user at one time;
(iii) recall borrowed library material.
(b) Where the Librarian has recalled any library material, it shall be returned to the Library within five days of the date of the notice.

4.7 Fines and Sanctions

(a) Where library material is not returned by the due date the prescribed fine, as determined from time to time by the Council, shall be imposed unless the borrower satisfies the Librarian that circumstances have prevented the borrower from returning the item at the appropriate time.
(b) Where library material is not returned or a charge levied under this statute remains unpaid after 28 days the Librarian may suspend the offending borrower from use of the Library until the item is returned and the charge paid.

(c) Borrowers suspended from use of the Library under clause 4.7 (a) shall have their names reported to the Chairperson of the Academic Board and until the material is returned and the charge paid shall not be entitled to:
  (i) their assessment results credited to their academic records;
  (ii) enrol in any other University course;
  (iii) have their academic records transferred to any other university;
  (iv) have their academic transcripts or any other certificates issued.

Note: A table of fines and charges currently in force is included in Section 4.13 of this Statute.

4.8 Loss of Material

(a) Where library material is lost or damaged the borrower will be required to pay the cost as determined by the Librarian for replacement or repair of the item together with the prescribed administrative charge.
(b) Where the replacement charge for any lost library material has been paid and the lost material is subsequently returned to the Library, the Librarian may refund the whole or part of any charge made under clause 4.8 (a).

4.9 Conduct of Persons Using the Library

(a) No person shall create any unnecessary noise or disturbance or behave in a disorderly or improper manner in the Library.
(b) No person shall deliberately or carelessly mutilate, deface or misplace any library material or equipment.
(c) No person shall smoke or consume food or drink in the Library.
(d) Except with the prior authorisation of the Librarian no person shall distribute or post any notices in the Library.
(e) No person shall have in the Library any bags or personal belongings that are larger than can be reasonably accommodated under that person's chair.
(f) All persons shall when so requested by a member of the Library Staff present for inspection their bags and personal belongings as they leave the Library.
(g) All persons who use the Library shall identify themselves on request to a member of the Library staff.
(h)
  (i) Subject to h (ii), every person shall leave items removed from the shelves on the tables in the reading rooms.
  (ii) Persons using current periodicals, dictionaries, encyclopaedias, law reports and statutes shall replace them on the appropriate shelves after use.

4.10 Copying

Every person who uses a copying machine in the Library shall observe the limits required by the Copyright Act, 1994.

Note: For the convenience of users a Copyright Warning notice is placed on and above each copying machine.

4.11 Discipline

(a) Where a person using the Library breaches the requirements of good conduct imposed by clause 4.9 of this statute, the Librarian shall, where appropriate:
  (i) request the person, orally or in writing, to comply with the statute;
  (ii) require the person to leave the Library for any period up to the end of that day;
  (iii) require the person to pay the cost of repairing or replacing materials that the person has damaged under clause 4.9 (c);

(iv) require the person to dispose of all unauthorised notices which he or she has distributed or posted;
(v) require the person to remove from the Library any food that the person is consuming.

(b) Where a person:
(i) commits a serious breach of any of the provisions of this statute;
(ii) commits repeated breaches of this statute which when taken together amount to a serious breach;
(iii) fails to comply with any reasonable requirement of the Librarian under clause 4.11 (a);

he or she shall be guilty of library misconduct under the Statute on Student Conduct or the Policy on Staff Conduct.

4.12 Theses and Research Papers

4.12.1 Deposit of Theses

(a) Theses which have been accepted for the award of a PhD degree or a Master's degree must be deposited in the Library. Two copies of a PhD thesis and one copy of a Master's thesis shall be so deposited.

Note: The Faculty is responsible for the deposit of the thesis in the Library immediately on receipt of advice that the degree is to be awarded.

(b) The copies of every thesis deposited in the Library shall, unless the Librarian otherwise approves:
(i) include the original copy;
(ii) be on good quality paper of A4 size;
(iii) be bound to the satisfaction of the Librarian and have the name of the author and the title printed on the outside;
(iv) have bound with them a short abstract, in a form suitable for publication.

Note: Students are recommended to consult the Librarian before proceeding with the binding of the thesis. A guide entitled Library Requirements for Deposit of Theses is available from the Library.

4.12.2 Deposit of Research Papers

(a) Two copies of research papers accepted as part of the requirements for an MBA or an MPP degree must be deposited in the Library.
(b) The copies of research papers deposited in the Library shall conform with the requirements for presentation specified by the relevant Board of Studies.

4.12.3 Use of Theses and Research Papers

(a) Subject to clause 4.12.3 (c) and to such conditions as the Librarian may impose, a thesis or research paper may be consulted and borrowed in the following circumstances:
(i) it may be consulted in the Library;
(ii) it may be borrowed by the Head of School / Department at Victoria University of Wellington or any person authorised by the Head of School / Department;
(iii) it may, with the consent of the Librarian, be borrowed by another library for consultation in that library.

(b) If the author of a thesis or research paper has so consented in writing, the Librarian and the Head of School concerned may, on conditions which they consider will best protect the rights of the author, approve the making of a copy or other reproduction of the whole or any part of that thesis or research paper.

(c)

(i) The author of a thesis or research paper may have the thesis or research paper withheld from consultation by any other person, other than the Head of School concerned or any person authorised by the Head of School, if the Convener of the University Research Committee is satisfied that the request has been made on a specific ground that is one of those identified in the Official Information Act 1982 as a potentially 'good reason' for withholding information.

(ii) The author of a thesis or research paper requesting such withholding of access to his/her thesis or research paper must apply to the University Research Committee. The application must include recommendations to the Research Committee from the supervisor and the Head of School. The Head of School must also recommend a period for such withholding of access, which may be up to a maximum of two years. An extension (up to a total period of three years) may be given if the University Research Committee is satisfied that there are extraordinary circumstances that would cause significant hardship if an extension were not given. If the University Research Committee declines to grant an extension an appeal may be made to the Academic Board.

(iii) Clauses 4.12.3 (c) (i) and (ii) apply to all enrolments for theses and research papers made after 1 July 1990. The University Research Committee may approve transitional arrangements for students enrolled for theses and research papers before that date, and for authors whose work is withheld at that date under earlier statutes.

(iv) Any decision taken under this subsection by the Convener of the University Research Committee may be appealed to the Convener of the Academic Board.

4.13 Table of Library Fines and Charges

(a) Fines shall be charged on material which is kept out beyond the due date or time:

(i) For material issued for use within the Library: $4 plus an additional $1 for each hour or part thereof that the Library is open.

(ii) For material issued for one week or less: $1 a day.

(iii) For material not returned within five days of a recall notice: $1.50 a day.

(iv) In all other cases: 15 cents a day.

(b) In no case shall the fine exceed $20 for any one item.

(c) Privileged borrower card (granted under clause 4.1 (e)): $50 per annum.

(d) Administrative charge for lost or damaged material, additional to the cost of replacement or repair: $10.

(e) Replacement charge for lost or damaged Library Card: $1.

Note: All charges are inclusive of GST.

5. References:

Statute on Student Conduct
Policy on Staff Conduct
Copyright Act, 1994
Official Information Act, 1982

6. Appendices:

Not Applicable

7. Approval Agency:
University Council

8. Approval Dates:
This version was approved on: 13 Mar 2002
This version takes effect from: 13 Mar 2002
This statute will be reviewed by: 30 Sept 2003

9. Statute Sponsor:
University Librarian

10. Contact Person:
The following person may be approached on a routine basis in relation to this statute:
Ms Lindsay Corleison, Head of the Lending Services, extn. 5686.

Section C

Courses of Study

** Subject to final approval in November 2002*

Statute governing all courses of study

Personal Courses of Study Statute 117

Faculty of Architecture and Design

Bachelor of Architecture 127
Master of Architecture 131
Bachelor of Building Science 132
Bachelor of Building Science with Honours 135
Master of Building Science 136
Graduate Diploma and Certificate of Building Management 138
Bachelor of Design 141
Bachelor of Design with Honours 149
Master of Design 151
Graduate Diploma in Design 153

Faculty of Commerce and Administration

Bachelor of Commerce and Administration 155
Conjoint BCA / BTeach Programme 163
Conjoint BCA / BSc Programme 166
Bachelor of Information Technology *see under Faculty of Science*
Graduate Diploma in Professional Accounting 168
Graduate Diploma in Commerce 169
Bachelor of Commerce and Administration with Honours 171
Master of Commerce and Administration 172
Bachelor of Tourism Management 181
Bachelor of Tourism Management with Honours 184
Master of Tourism Management 185
Certificate and Diploma in Industrial Relations 187
Certificate in Māori Business 188
Master of Applied Finance 188
Postgraduate Diploma in Financial Analysis 190
Postgraduate Diploma in Treasury Management 191
Master of Communications 191
Master of Financial Mathematics 193

Faculty of Commerce and Administration *(continued)*

Postgraduate Diploma in Financial Mathematics 195
Master of Library and Information Studies 196
Master of Management Studies 199
Master of Business Administration 201
Master of Information Management 204
Postgraduate Certificate and Diploma in Information Management 206
Master of Management 206
Master of Public Management 208
*Postgraduate Certificate and Diploma in Public Management 210
Master of Public Policy 211
Postgraduate Certificate and Diploma in Public Policy 213
Postgraduate Diploma in Business Administration 214
Certificate and Postgraduate Diploma in Human Resource Management 216
Postgraduate Diploma in Marketing 217
Certificate in Executive Development 218
Certificate in Management Studies 219

Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences

Bachelor of Arts 221
Bachelor of Arts with Honours 254
Master of Arts 269
Master of Arts (Applied) 278
Graduate Certificate and Diploma in Arts (Applied) 284
Graduate Diploma in Arts 285
Bachelor of Education 286
Conjoint BA / BTeach Programme 286
*Bachelor of Education (Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages) 289
Bachelor of Education (Teaching) Early Childhood 290
Master of Education 293
Postgraduate Certificate and Diploma in Education Studies 297
Graduate Diploma in Special Needs Resource Teaching 298
Diploma in Curriculum, Learning and Assessment 299
Bachelor of Music 299
Bachelor of Music with Honours 304
Master of Music 306
Master of Asia-Pacific Affairs 309
Graduate Diploma in Asia-Pacific Affairs 309
Master of International Relations 310

Graduate Diploma in International Relations 310
Master of Museum and Heritage Studies 310
Master of New Zealand Studies 311
Graduate Diploma in New Zealand Studies 312
Bachelor of Nursing 312
Master of Nursing (Clinical) 313
Postgraduate Certificate in Advanced Nursing 314
Postgraduate Certificate in Health (named specialty) 315
Postgraduate Certificate in Midwifery 315
Master of Public History 316
Master of Social Work 316
Postgraduate Diploma and Certificate in Social Work 316
Diploma in Social Work 318
Master of Theatre Arts 320
Graduate Diploma in Theatre Arts 320
Graduate Diploma in Japanese Studies 321
Postgraduate Diploma in Teaching Japanese 322
Diploma in Māoritanga / Tohu Māoritanga 323
Graduate Diploma in Teaching Māori Language / He Tohu Whakaako i te Reo Māori 325
Diploma in Rehabilitation Studies 326
Graduate Diploma in Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages 327
Graduate Certificate in Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages 329
Certificate in Deaf Studies (Teaching NZSL) 329
Certificate of Proficiency in English 330
Certificate in Contemporary Policing 330

Faculty of Law

Bachelor of Laws 332
Bachelor of Laws with Honours 335
Master of Laws 337
Certificate in Law 340
Diploma in Law 341
Law Profession Admission Programme 342

Faculty of Science

Bachelor of Science 343
Conjoint BCA/BSc see under Faculty of Commerce and Administration
Conjoint BSc/BTeach Programme 357
Bachelor of Science with Honours 363

Faculty of Science *(continued)*

Master of Science 367
Graduate Diploma in Science 375
Bachelor of Biomedical Science 377
Bachelor of Biomedical Science with Honours 379
Master of Biomedical Science 381
Graduate Diploma in Biomedical Science 383
Bachelor of Information Technology 384
Bachelor of Science and Technology 388
Master of Computer Science 391
Master of Conservation Biology 392
Postgraduate Certificate in New Zealand Conservation 392
Master of Conservation Science 393
Master of Development Studies 395
Graduate Diploma in Development Studies 395
Master of Environmental Studies 396
Graduate Diploma in Computer Science 397
Graduate Diploma in Environmental Studies 398
Graduate Diploma in Operations Research and Statistics 399
Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Psychology 400

Inter-Faculty qualifications and Doctorates

Intermediate Courses 402
Foundation Studies Programme 402
Certificate of University Proficiency 402
Certificate of Proficiency 403
Transitional Certificate 403
Doctor of Philosophy 404
Doctor of Literature 408
Doctor of Music 409
Doctor of Science 410
Doctor of Laws 411
Doctor of Commerce 412

** Subject to final approval in November 2002*

Personal Courses of Study Statute

PART 1: GENERAL

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the statutes for all degrees and diplomas listed in the Degrees Statute and for all other academic qualifications of this University.

1. In this statute:
   (a) The single word "qualification(s)" is used for degree(s) and, where appropriate, for other academic qualification(s).
   (b) A "personal course of study" means the subjects which an individual student selects for a degree or other qualification in accordance with the programme of study for the time being prescribed for all students for that qualification.
   (c) The single word "course(s)" is used for individual components of a course of study.
   (d) The word "Head" includes, where appropriate, the Convener or Director of any other body charged with the administration of the statute for a qualification.
2. The personal course of study of every candidate for a qualification shall comply with the statute for that qualification.
3. (a) The personal course of study of every candidate (including the number of points in which they may enrol) shall require the approval of the Academic Board. The Head of each School in which the candidate proposes (i) to satisfy the subject requirements at advanced level for an undergraduate qualification, or (ii) to study for a postgraduate qualification (other than PhD), shall act on behalf of the Board in giving that approval.
   (b) The combined personal courses of study of any candidate for two qualifications shall require the approval of the Heads of both of the Schools concerned.
   (c) Heads may nominate other members of their Schools to approve personal courses of study and additions to personal courses of study on their behalf.
4. A candidate who has passed at this or any other institution a course equivalent to one which is required for a Victoria University qualification, or for a major or specialisation within such a qualification, but is unable to credit it to that qualification may be given an exemption from that course by the appropriate Associate Dean. Such an exemption may require the substitution of an approved course.
5. Subject to Section 3, a candidate for an undergraduate qualification (other than BArch, BBSc, BDes, BDes(Hons), LLB and LLB(Hons)) shall not normally in any trimester enrol for courses equivalent to more than 90 points except that if all courses are at 100-level the limit is 81 points. Enrolment in a higher number of points may be approved by the relevant Associate Dean. For the purposes of this section half of the points value of each two-trimester course should be attributed to each trimester.

   Note: For BSc candidates the total workload in timetabled classes in any week of the academic year shall not normally exceed 30 hours.

6. Before attending classes a candidate shall have submitted the duly approved personal course of study to the Faculty Student Administration Office.
7. The appropriate Associate Dean may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with the statute for a qualification.

Enrolment in more than one course of study

8. (a) A candidate taking courses of study toward two degrees or diplomas or toward a degree and a diploma shall comply with the statutes governing both courses of study. Except with the permission of the appropriate Associate Dean, a candidate shall not enrol in courses having a total point value exceeding the maximum number allowed by the statute of either course of study. A candidate who seeks exemption from a statute governing either course of study shall submit an application in writing to the Faculty Student Administration Office before enrolling.
   (b) Only in exceptional circumstances and with the approval of the appropriate Associate Dean shall a candidate be permitted to be enrolled for a course of study at the Victoria University of Wellington while concurrently enrolled for a course of study at another New Zealand university, polytechnic, wananga, or college of education other than the Wellington College of Education.

Enrolment for course already passed

9. Only in special circumstances and with the permission of the appropriate Associate Dean will a candidate be allowed to enrol for any course which has already been credited to a qualification in that candidate's name.

   Note: In such cases the second enrolment for the course will normally be for "Certificate of Proficiency" only.

Changes in personal courses of study

10. *Additions*

    Any candidate who wishes to add a course after the commencement of the academic year must apply on the appropriate form and obtain the approval of the lecturer in charge of any course which the candidate wishes to enter and of the Head of School which approved the personal course of study.

    Additions may be approved during the first one sixth of the course.

    Note: Students can obtain the relevant date for any course from their Faculty Student Administration Office.

11. *Withdrawals*
    (a) Any candidate who wishes to withdraw from a course must apply on the appropriate form.
    (b) A candidate may withdraw from a course without needing permission at any time during the first three quarters of the teaching weeks. Withdrawals after that date require the approval of the appropriate Associate Dean (Students).
    (c) An Associate Dean will not approve a withdrawal unless satisfied that:
        (i) there is evidence of satisfactory progress in the course up to that point; and
        (ii) there are medical or personal circumstances which make it in the candidate's best interest not to complete the course, and that normally these circumstances have arisen since the specified cut-off date for withdrawals.

Note 1: In exceptional circumstances where the criteria in (c)(i) are unable to be met, because of the medical or personal circumstances referred to in (c)(ii), relief may be available under the Statute on Academic Grievances.

Note 2: For 2003 the relevant dates for withdrawals are as follows:

Period of Tuition	***Refund if withdrawal made***	***Application to Associate Dean needed after***
Two trimesters	*By 28 March*	*22 August*
First trimester	*By 21 March*	*16 May*
Second trimester	*By 1 August*	*26 September*
Third trimester courses of 1 - 6 weeks duration	*Within 1 full week of the start of teaching*	*75% of the course*
Third trimester courses 7 or more weeks duration	*Within 2 full weeks of the start of teaching*	*75% of the course*

Withdrawal dates for third trimester courses may be obtained from Faculty Student Administration Offices.

Note 3: Any additional fees arising from the change of course will be calculated and will become payable when the change of course form is returned to the Faculty Student Administration Office. Any refund that becomes due will be posted to the student when the procedures have been completed.

Note 4: The operative date for any change of course is the date when the form is received by the Faculty Student Administration Office. If forms are posted, due allowance should be made for postal delays to ensure that the form arrives before the relevant deadline.

Prerequisites, Corequisites and Restrictions

12. (a) The personal course of study of every candidate shall comply with any prerequisites, corequisites and restrictions specified in the statute for the relevant qualification, so that
    (i) a pass in a prerequisite for a course is necessary before a candidate may be enrolled for that course;
    (ii) either a pass or concurrent enrolment in any corequisite for a course is necessary before a candidate may be enrolled for that course;
    (iii) a candidate may not be credited, either for the same qualification or for two different qualifications, with (both of) two courses which are restricted against each other; provided that a candidate who has gained points from one such course may subsequently elect to replace these with points from the other course that is restricted against it.

    (b) Notwithstanding subsection (a)(i), if in the opinion of the Head of the School offering a course a candidate is qualified to enrol for that course the Head of the School may exempt the candidate from any prerequisite or corequisite, except where the statutes for the candidate's qualification stipulate otherwise.

Note: In any case where more than one prerequisite is stipulated or where optional prerequisites are stipulated, the prerequisite course to which the exemption relates shall be specified.

(c) Where a candidate has passed a course from which exemption from any prerequisite has been granted the candidate may enrol in that prerequisite only with the specific approval of the Head of the School concerned.
(d) Notwithstanding subsection (a)(ii), if in the opinion of the Head of the School offering a course a candidate is qualified to enrol for that course the Head may exempt the candidate from any corequisite, except where the statutes for the candidate's qualification stipulate otherwise.
(e) Any decision taken under this Section may be appealed to the appropriate Associate Dean (Students).

Cross-credits from one qualification to another

13. (a) A pass in a course for one qualification may also be credited to another qualification if the relevant statutes permit cross-crediting of the kind and to the extent proposed, subject to the following conditions:
(i) No course may be credited to more than two qualifications.
(ii) No 300-level course may be used to satisfy major or specialisation requirements for more than one qualification.
(b) Notwithstanding the limit of 160 placed by participating degree statutes on the total points value of courses in each degree that may be awarded to other qualifications, a candidate may credit up to 80 points from a completed double degree towards a third degree.
(c) No course for a Masters degree or a Bachelors degree with Honours (other than BDes(Hons) and LLB(Hons)) shall be credited to more than one course of study.

Abandonment of previous passes

14. A candidate who has points surplus to a qualification or credited to a qualification which has not yet been conferred or awarded, may be permitted by the appropriate Associate Dean to abandon passes to another qualification. Where abandonment is to a qualification which did not exist at the time the surplus points were passed, the student must meet criteria laid down by the Academic Committee.

Note: The Academic Committee has identified the following criteria as necessary for a request for abandonment to a new qualification to be granted:

The qualification has been introduced since the courses were passed;
The student met the prerequisite requirements of the new qualification before first enrolment for the courses they wish to abandon;
The course prescriptions are largely unchanged;
The student met all the course requirements within the time limit of the new course statute;
The Head of the relevant School supports the request.

PART 2: HONOURS AND MASTER'S DEGREES

15. Sections 16 to 19 apply to the following degrees: BArch, BA(Hons), MA, MA(Applied), MAF, MAPA, BBmedSc(Hons), MBmedSc, BBSc(Hons), MBSc Part 1, MBA, BCA(Hons), MCA, MComms, MCompSc, MConBio, MConSc, BDes(Hons), MDevStud, MEd, MEnvStud, MFinMath, MIM, BIT, MIR, LLB(Hons), LLM, MLIS, MMgt, MMS, MMHS, BMus(Hons), MMus, MNZS, MN(Clinical), MPHist, MPM, MPP, BSc(Hons), MSc, MSW, MTA, BTM(Hons), and MTM.

16. A person who has been awarded in one subject one of the following degrees may be a candidate for the degree in another subject: BA(Hons), MA, MA(Applied), BCA(Hons), MCA, BMus(Hons), MMus, BSc(Hons), MSc.
17. (a) No person may be examined in the same subject for more than one of the Bachelor's degrees with Honours or more than one of the Master's degrees.
    (b) No candidate for any of the degrees listed in Section 15 shall obtain points for that degree for any course already passed, or currently being presented, for any other qualification, or any course which in the opinion of the appropriate Associate Dean is substantially equivalent to any such course, but where such a course is compulsory in the second course of study may present another course approved by the appropriate Associate Dean.

Substitution of courses

18. (a) A candidate for any of the degrees listed in Section 15 may, with the approval of the Heads concerned, substitute for optional courses in the prescription of the subject being presented courses from another subject or subjects, as provided in the relevant degree statute, for not more than half the courses required. Such courses may be taken at another degree granting institution, normally in New Zealand.
    (b) In approving a personal course of study containing courses substituted pursuant to this section the Head of the School shall ensure that the substituted courses shall be relevant and complementary to the other courses being presented by the candidate.
    (c) Any degree certificate issued to a candidate in respect of a personal course of study authorised by this section shall show the substitution(s) made.

Enrolment in, and assessment of, prescribed courses

19. (a) The Honours or Master's programme shall be one programme, entailing for each candidate a coherent course of study. The assessment to be made is of the candidate's quality of mind and command of the subject displayed over a range of material and tasks appropriate to the limited time specified for the programme. The class of Honours to be awarded or the award of Distinction or Merit shall be assessed on the candidate's performance as a whole.
    (b) A personal course of study for the prescribed courses may be for one or more years. Except with the permission of the appropriate Associate Dean, no more than 25% of a personal course of study may consist of pure research courses. All the courses shall be examined within the maximum time defined in the statute for the degree.
    (c) A candidate shall be examined by end-of-course examinations, or by a combination of such examinations and other assessment procedures for individual courses (including mid-year examinations), as approved by the Head of the School.

Classes of Honours or award of Distinction or Merit

20. For the degrees of BA(Hons), BBmedSc(Hons), BBSc(Hons), BCA(Hons), BDes(Hons), BMus(Hons), BSc(Hons) and BTM(Hons):
    (a) There shall be the following classes of Honours: First Class Honours, Second Class Honours (first division), Second Class Honours (second division) and Third Class Honours.

(b) First or Second Class Honours shall not be awarded in any subject unless all of the requirements for the award are completed by the end of the period approved for the candidate to be examined for the degree in that subject, provided however that a candidate eligible for an aegrotat pass may be permitted by the Convener of the Academic Committee, on an application certified as under the aegrotat provision, to sit a subsequent examination and still be eligible for the award of First or Second Class Honours, subject to the provision of subsection (c).

(c) A candidate shall be eligible for the award of First or Second Class Honours in any subject only if all the requirements for the award have been completed within two years of the candidate's first enrolment for the degree in that subject in the case of BBmedSc(Hons), BBSc(Hons), BCA(Hons) and BSc(Hons), within three years in the case of BDes(Hons), and within four years in the case of BA(Hons) and BMus(Hons), provided that this period may at any time be extended by the Dean of the appropriate Faculty after consultation with the Head of the School.

21. For the degrees of MBmedSc, MBSc, MCA, BIT, MMus, MSc, BScTech and MTM where the candidate's personal course of study includes both Parts and for BArch, and LLM:

(a) The degree may be awarded with Honours.

(b) There shall be the following classes of Honours: First Class Honours, Second Class Honours (first division), and Second Class Honours (second division).

(c) Honours shall not be awarded if the candidate's performance in the courses at the first attempt is unsatisfactory or if the thesis at its first presentation is unsatisfactory, except as provided in subsection (e) and in section 11(b) of the BArch Statute.

(d) A candidate who offers any course already failed, or any course which in the opinion of the appropriate Associate Dean is substantially equivalent to such a course, shall not be awarded the degree with Honours, except as provided in subsection (e) and in section 11(b) of the BArch Statute.

(e) A candidate eligible for an aegrotat pass may be permitted by the Convener of the Academic Committee, on an application certified as under the aegrotat provision, to sit a subsequent examination and still be eligible for the award of Honours.

(f) A candidate shall be eligible for the award of Honours in a subject only by completing all the requirements for Honours within the time specified in the statute for the degree, provided that this period may at any time be extended by the Dean after consultation with the Head of the School.

22. For the degrees of:

(a) MBmedSc, MBSc, MCA, MMus, MSc and MTM where the candidate is not eligible for the award of Honours; *and*

(b) MAF, MArch, MA, MA(Applied), MAPA, MBA, MComms, MCompSc, MConBio, MConSc, MDes, MDevStud, MEd, MEnvStud, MFinMath, MIM, MIR, MLIS, MMS, MMHS, MNZS, MN(Clinical), MPHist, MPM, MPP, MSW and MTA: the Head of School may recommend to the appropriate Associate Dean that a candidate be (i) awarded the degree "with Distinction" if, in the opinion of the examiners and the external assessor of the programme, the work is at an A or A+ standard overall or (ii) awarded the degree "with Merit" if the work is at an A– or B+ standard.

(c) Merit or Distinction shall not be awarded if the candidate's performance in any course at the first attempt is not worthy of a passing grade or if the thesis or research report at its first examination is not worthy of a passing grade except as provided in subsection (d).

(d) A candidate eligible for an aegrotat pass may be permitted by the Convener of the Academic Committee, on an application certified as under the aegrotat provision, to sit a subsequent examination and still be eligible for the award of Merit or Distinction.

PART 3: MASTER'S DEGREES BY THESIS

23. Sections in this part apply only to the following degrees: MArch, MA, MA(Applied), MConSc, MDes, MEd, MEnvStud, LLM, MMS; Part 2 of MBmedSc, MBSc, MCA, MMus, MSc and MTM; and Part 3 of MPP. Where the statute for one of these degrees permits a programme of study which may include a combination of courses, research projects or a thesis, the following definitions shall apply:
    (a) A Master's Thesis is a component of a Master's degree satisfying the requirements of sections 24(b) and 24(d) of this part.
    (b) A research project is a component of an Honours or Master's degree equal to one or more courses which does not satisfy the definition of a Master's Thesis.
24. The following conditions shall apply to the thesis:
    (a) The research for and the preparation of the thesis shall be supervised by a professor or lecturer appointed by the relevant Head of School. If the supervisor is appointed from outside the University, on the recommendation of the Head, a second suitably qualified person who should be a member of the academic staff of the University, should be appointed. A candidate shall communicate with the supervisor(s) before commencing work for the thesis and thereafter fulfil the requirements laid down by the supervisor, including any school requirements as to the maximum length of the thesis. (See Section 12.1 of the Library Statute regarding the format of the thesis etc.)
    (b) The thesis shall embody the results obtained by the candidate in an investigation relating to some branch of the subject being presented; or, in the case of MA, MA(Applied), MBmedSc, MEd, and Part 2 of MCA, MMus and MSc, may consist of a review of the literature of some special problem which may be combined with the repetition of some standard investigation of an aspect of this problem.
    (c) The research for the thesis may, with the approval of the appropriate Associate Dean, be carried out in part at an approved institution outside the University.
    (d) The work for the thesis should require normally one year but not less than one trimester, of full-time work, or the equivalent in part-time work. Part-time status (and the payment of part-time fees) shall only be granted to candidates whose employment or personal circumstances make full-time research impractical.
    Note however the following provisos:
        (i) With the approval of the supervisor(s) and the Head of the School a full-time candidate may engage in other academically relevant work for an average of not more than six hours per week during any calendar year,

this time to include preparation, marking and any other ancillary activities necessarily involved in the work; and

(ii) A candidate may take such statutory, recreational and other holidays, and undertake such domestic duties as are normally regarded as consistent with a full-time occupation.

(e) A candidate who has completed the thesis may make application to the appropriate Faculty Student Administration Office to be examined. The application shall be accompanied by (i) two copies of the thesis in each of which is bound a short abstract of the thesis; (ii) a statement from the supervisor certifying that the candidate has pursued the research in accordance with the requirements of the relevant statutes and indicating what part the supervisor played in the preparation of the thesis.

(f) A candidate shall present the thesis and meet all other requirements within the time specified in the relevant statutes, but this period may at any time be extended by the appropriate Associate Dean on such conditions as are thought appropriate.

(g) The appropriate Associate Dean of the appropriate Faculty, on application from a candidate who is unable to continue work for the degree for a specified period of time, may grant a suspension of enrolment for that period.

Note: The Associate Dean would not in ordinary circumstances grant a suspension of enrolment for a period of less than six months or more than twelve months.

(h) The thesis shall be examined by two examiners appointed by the Deans or their nominees following a recommendation from the Head of School, one examiner (the internal examiner) shall normally be a professor or lecturer of the University and the other examiner (the external examiner) a person of standing in the field being examined and not on the staff of the Victoria University of Wellington.

Note: Provisos exist for MA(Applied) and MPP. See the statutes for MA (Applied), Section 10(b) and MPP, Section 7(b).

Result of the examination

25. (a) Having received the reports of the examiners of the thesis (and of any courses prescribed for the candidate under the relevant statutes) the Head of the School shall forward the result of the examination, with the examiners' reports, to the appropriate Faculty Student Administration Office. The Office shall advise the candidate of the result.

(b) If the examiners consider that the thesis is not entirely suitable for acceptance for the degree they may recommend that it be returned to the candidate for revision, and resubmission within a specified period.

PART 4: MISCELLANEOUS

Transition from earlier regulations and statutes

26. (a) Subject to subsection (c), a candidate enrolled for a qualification prior to a change in regulations and statutes for that qualification is entitled to continue under the regulations and statutes in force at the time immediately prior to the change and in accordance with a determination to be made in each case by the appropriate Associate Dean concerning the way in which the requirements of the earlier regulations and statutes are to be met.

(b) In making the determination provided for in subsection (a) the Associate Dean shall endeavour to avoid undue hardship and in particular shall, as appropriate,
(i) take account of how long the candidate has been enrolled;
(ii) decide that, if passes in a course taught before the change of regulations and statutes and a course introduced through the change of regulations and statutes are substantially equivalent, they shall not both be credited.

Note: The schedules to current statutes for degrees and other academic qualifications generally make against current courses explicit restrictions relating to courses which have been taught within the last 7 years. Information about courses last taught more than 7 years ago which may be restricted against current courses can be obtained on request from the Academic Policy Manager and Schools.

(c) Subsections (a) and (b) do not apply if the current statutes for the qualification exclude the right to continue under the earlier regulations and statutes or if they make specific provision for the transition.

27. This section applies only to the following degrees: BA, BArch, BBSc, BCA, BDes, BEd(Tchg)EC, BMus, BSc, BTM, LLB.

(a) Each BA, BCA and BMus unit passed before 1972, and each BSc unit passed before 1973, shall count as 36, 44, or 48 points for stage I, II, or III respectively, and each half unit or reading knowledge as 18, 22, or 24 points for stage I, II, or III, but no candidate who has passed such unit, half unit or reading knowledge shall enrol in its equivalent as scheduled for any degree.

(b) The units and their stages of the earlier regulations and statutes shall be deemed to be of equivalent standard to the courses scheduled for current degrees in accordance with the following table:

Courses numbered	*Equivalent stage*
100-199	Stage I or Reading Knowledge
200-299	Stage II
300-399	Stage III

(c) The weighting of each undergraduate course passed after 1972 and before 1998 shall normally be translated from credits to points as follows:

Courses from the BA, BMus, BCA, BTM and BEd(Tchg)EC Schedules
6-credit 100-level courses will become 18 points (except that TOUR 110 will become 14 points)
6-credit 200-level courses will become 22 points
6-credit 300-level courses will become 24 points
(12-, 4-, and 3-credit courses will be translated proportionally with fractions rounded up)

Courses from the BSc Schedule
As for the BA with the following exceptions:
BIOL 301-330 all 30 points for 6-credit courses or 15 points for 3-credit courses
CHEM 365, 371, 372 all 30 points
COMP 301-389 all 15 points
GEOL 311-333 all 30 points

Courses from the LLB/LLB(Hons) Schedules
LAWS 101 will become 36 points
LAWS 211-214 will become 32 points

LAWS 301 will become 30 points
6-credit 300-level courses will become 15 points
LAWS 401, 402, 489 will become 8 points

Courses from the BArch, BBSc and BDes Schedules
Intermediate Years: As for BA / BSc
Professional Years: Each 6-credit course will become 20 points

Note: There may be some exceptions to these rules and students must obtain advice from the relevant Faculty Student Administration Office regarding their personal course of study.

Faculty of Architecture and Design

BArch

Statute for the Degree of Bachelor of Architecture

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

General Requirements

1. The degree of Bachelor of Architecture shall be awarded to a candidate who has matriculated and thereafter followed the course of study prescribed by this statute, keeping terms, passing the appropriate examinations, and completing to the satisfaction of the Architecture Head of School such practical work as may be prescribed.

   Note: Practical work in this section means work carried out in timetabled class hours in a laboratory, workshop or studio. With the permission of the Architecture and Design Associate Dean (Students), this may be replaced or supplemented by fieldwork and excursions.

2. The statute for any other degree shall apply, with the necessary modifications, where a candidate is enrolled in any course scheduled for that degree.
3. The prescriptions for the course of study shall be as defined in the Course Catalogue.
4. (a) Except as provided in Sections 6 and 8 of this statute, the personal course of study of every candidate shall consist of not less than 598 points divided into two parts, namely
      (i) First Year Architecture (126 points)
      (ii) the Second, Third, Fourth and Fifth Years (not less than 472 points)
   (b) A candidate shall complete First Year Architecture before being considered for enrolment in the Second Year. In exceptional circumstances, candidates who have failed part of First Year Architecture may be credited with a pass in First Year Architecture as a whole if their performance overall is considered by the Architecture Head of School to be of sufficiently high standard.

First Year Architecture

5. (a) First Year Architecture shall consist of 126 points in the following courses (as specified in the schedules of the relevant degree statutes of this University) or their approved equivalents:
      (i) 18 approved points in Architectural History and Theory, Art History or Design History and Theory
      18 approved points in Architectural Technologies
      18 approved points in Design
      18 approved points in Mathematics or Physics at 100-level

   Note: Students who pass with 60% or better in Bursary Mathematics with Calculus and Physics would normally be permitted to substitute another course for the required Mathematics or Physics course.

(ii) Additional approved points from courses for any first degree of this University to give a total of not less than 126 points.

(b) A candidate who has successfully completed not less than 126 points in a personal course of study other than that prescribed for First Year Architecture as in subsection (a) may, at the discretion of the Architecture and Design Associate Dean (Students), be deemed to have First Year Architecture provided that such discretion will only be exercised following the admission of the candidate to the Second Year.

6. The Architecture and Design Associate Dean (Students) may at his or her discretion exempt First Year Architecture and admit to the Second Year a candidate who has
   (a) qualified for admission to a degree or for the award of a diploma at any New Zealand university, *or*
   (b) qualified for the award of a New Zealand Certificate or National Diploma as specified in the Schedule to the Credit Transfer Statute.

   Note: Any such candidate who is not eligible to enrol under s.1(i) or (ii) of the Admission Statute shall apply for admission under the appropriate section of the Statute. Before any points under this section may be granted the applicant must have matriculated at this University.

7. First Year Architecture may be taken at any New Zealand University which offers approved equivalent courses.

   Note: Information on what courses would be approved under this section may be obtained from the School of Architecture.

8. A candidate who has qualified for the degree of Bachelor of Building Science may be admitted to Part (ii) of the Bachelor of Architecture degree with exemption from and credit for Second and Third Year core courses ARCH 241, 341 and ARCH 251, 351 and 40 elective points.

9. The Architecture and Design Associate Dean (Students) may admit to Part (ii) a student who has produced evidence of qualification for entry to the BArch through extensive practical, professional and/or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind, and give such points as are appropriate.

10. (a) Part (ii) shall normally consist of four years of full-time study meeting the following specifications:

    Second Year: ARCH 211, 212, 241, 251, and not less than 36 elective points in courses numbered 100-299 from the Architecture, Building Science or Design schedules, or in any course or courses offered for any first degree of this University and approved by the Architecture and Design Associate Dean (Students) for this purpose.

    Third Year: ARCH 311, 312, 341, 351 and not less than 36 elective points in courses numbered 100-399 from the Architecture, Building Science or Design schedules, or in any course or courses offered for any first degree of this University and approved by the Architecture and Design Associate Dean (Students) for this purpose.

    Fourth Year: ARCH 411, 412, 431, 441, 451, and 40 elective points in courses numbered 200-499 from the Architecture, Building Science or Design schedules, or in any course or courses offered for any first degree of this University and approved by the Architecture and Design Associate Dean (Students) for this purpose.

Fifth Year: ARCH 461, 481, and 60 elective points in courses numbered 200-499 from the Architecture, Building Science or Design schedules, or in any course or courses offered for any first degree of this University and approved by the Architecture and Design Associate Dean (Students) for this purpose.

(b) Every personal course of study shall include not less than 56 points from approved courses in architectural history and theory, art history or design history and theory, including at least one course at 200-level or above.

(c) Every personal course of study shall include 40 points from approved courses in management, normally ARCH 363 (in Third or Fourth Year) or BBSC 363, and ARCH 461.

(d) Every personal course of study shall include ARCH 489 or equivalent.

(e) In exceptional circumstances the Architecture and Design Associate Dean (Students) may at his or her discretion allow an exemption from compulsory courses in Part (ii) with credit or by substitution.

Honours

11. The BArch degree may be awarded with Honours to a candidate whose work is judged to be of sufficient merit. The following classes of Honours may be awarded: First Class Honours, Second Class Honours (first division), and Second Class Honours (second division).

(a) To be eligible for the award of honours, a candidate would normally have completed the Fourth and Fifth Year courses required for honours in three consecutive years.

(b) Honours shall not normally be awarded if a candidate's performance in a course, included in the assessment of Honours, is unsatisfactory at first attempt except that the candidate may be considered for the award of Honours where the course has subsequently been passed to the satisfaction of the Examiners' Committee.

Cross-credits

12. At the discretion of the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Architecture and Design and in accordance with section 13 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute, the BArch degree may include up to 160 points in courses also awarded to at most two other qualifications.

In any such case, the courses credited to the BArch degree shall have a total point value of at least 598, and the choice of electives must be approved by the Associate Dean (Students). In addition, the combined programme of study for the BArch and the other qualification(s) shall satisfy all of the requirements of sections 1-11 of this statute and meet the following conditions:

(i) **Courses at 200-level or above, minimum points**
In addition to the minimum number of points at 200-level or above needed for the BArch (400), the combined programme shall include at least as many further such points as are required for the other qualification(s).

(ii) **Courses at 300-level or above, minimum points**
In addition to the minimum number of points at 300-level or above needed for the BArch (260), the combined programme shall include at least as many further such points as are required for the other qualification(s).

(iii) **Outside courses, maximum points**
The number of points from courses outside the BArch, BBSc and BDes schedules and the relevant schedule(s) for the other qualification(s) may not

exceed the sum of the number of points allowed in the BArch degree from outside the BArch, BBSc and BDes schedules (240) and the corresponding total for the other qualification(s).

Schedule to the BArch Statute

See the Course Catalogue and the School of Architecture publications for detailed information on the content and current availability of the courses listed.

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C) and Restrictions (X)
ARCH 101	Communications Studies	18	
ARCH 111	Architectural Design	18	
ARCH 171	History of Architecture	18	
ARCH 172	History of Architecture	18	
ARCH 181	Architectural Technologies	18	
ARCH 201	Communication	20	X BBSC 201
ARCH 211	Architectural Design	20	
ARCH 212	Architectural Design	20	P ARCH 211
ARCH 222	Sustainable Architecture	20	P 72 points X ARCH 282 in 1998-2000; ARCH 382 in 1997
ARCH 241	Construction	20	X BBSC 241
ARCH 244	Building Quantities and Estimating	20	P ARCH 241 or BBSC 241 X BBSC 244
ARCH 251	Structures	20	X BBSC 251
ARCH 261	Building Economics	20	X BBSC 261
ARCH 271	History of Architecture	20	P ARCH 171 or 172 or 181
ARCH 272	Architectural Theory and Criticism	20	P ARCH 171 or 172; 40 points at 200-level
ARCH 273	Building Heritage Conservation	20	P 40 200-level ARCH or BBSC points X ARCH 281 in 1996-98 or ITDN 373 in 1996-98
ARCH 281	Special Topic	20	
ARCH 282	Special Topic	20	
ARCH 301	Communication in Practice	20	P Core courses in Second Year of BArch or BBSc X BBSC 301
ARCH 302	Graphic Communication	20	P ARCH 312
ARCH 311	Architectural Design	20	P ARCH 212
ARCH 312	Architectural Design	20	P ARCH 311 C ARCH 341
ARCH 321	Building Performance	20	P ARCH 431, 451 or BBSC 331 C BBSC 341 (BBSc students only) X BBSC 321
ARCH 332	Environmental Control	20	P ARCH 312 or BBSC 331 X BBSC 332
ARCH 333	Lighting Design and Technology	20	P ARCH 212 or BBSC 231 or ITDN 234
ARCH 341	Construction	20	P ARCH 241 or BBSC 241 X BBSC 341

Schedule to the BArch Statute (contd)

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C) and Restrictions (X)
ARCH 343	Construction Studies	20	P ARCH 341 or BBSC 341 X BBSC 343
ARCH 351	Structures	20	P ARCH 251 or BBSC 251 X BBSC 351
ARCH 352	Structural Systems	20	P ARCH 351 or BBSC 351 X BBSC 352
ARCH 363	Management Principles and Practice	20	P 60 200-level points in Architecture, Building Science or Design X BBSC 363
ARCH 371	Ideas and Forms of Cities	20	P ARCH 171 or 172 or 18 approved DESN/ARTH points; 40 200-level points
ARCH 372	Architecture and Critical Theory	20	P ARCH 272
ARCH 373	Urban Design History and Theory	20	P ARCH 171 or 172, 40 200-level points
ARCH 379	History of Architecture	20	P ARCH 271 or 272 X ARCH 471 in 1996
ARCH 381	Special Topic	20	
ARCH 382	Special Topic	20	
ARCH 389	Independent Study	20	P 40 200-level ARCH points
ARCH 403	Computer Applications	20	P ARCH 341 or BBSC 303 X ARCH 303 before 1999, BBSC 403
ARCH 411	Architectural Design	20	P ARCH 312
ARCH 412	Architectural Design	20	P ARCH 411
ARCH 431	Services	10	P ARCH 312
ARCH 441	Construction	20	P ARCH 341
ARCH 451	Structural Systems	10	P ARCH 351
ARCH 461	Professional Practice	20	P ARCH 363 or BBSC 363
ARCH 463	Project Management	20	P ARCH 363 or BBSC 363
ARCH 481	Architectural Design	40	P 4th Year core courses
ARCH 489	Architectural Research	20	P 4th Year core courses

MArch

Statute for the Degree of Master of Architecture

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. A candidate for the Degree of Master of Architecture shall before enrolment have
   (a) (i) qualified for admission to the BArch; *or*
   (ii) qualified for the award of an architecture diploma and been accepted by the Architecture and Design Associate Dean (Research) as a candidate for the degree; *or*
   (iii) produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Architecture and Design Associate Dean (Research) of qualification for entry to the degree through extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind; *and*
   (b) been accepted as a candidate for the degree.

2. (a) A candidate shall follow a prescribed course of research, keeping terms and presenting a thesis under the conditions prescribed herein.
   (b) A candidate shall be enrolled for the degree for a minimum of one year in the case of a full-time student or two years in the case of a part-time student.
   (c) The course of study may, with the approval of the Architecture and Design Associate Dean (Research), be carried out in part at an approved institution outside the University.
3. The provisions concerning the award of the degree "with Distinction" or "with Merit", the research for, the preparation and examination of the thesis and the result of the examination are contained in the Personal Courses of Study Statute, Parts 2 and 3.

   The thesis shall be presented within three years of the candidate's first enrolment for the degree.

BBSc

Statute for the Degree of Bachelor of Building Science

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

General Requirements

1. The Degree of Bachelor of Building Science shall be awarded to a candidate who has matriculated and thereafter followed the course of study prescribed by this statute, keeping terms, passing the appropriate examinations, and completing to the satisfaction of the Architecture Head of School such practical work as may be prescribed.

   Note: Practical work in this section means work carried out in timetabled class hours in a laboratory, workshop or drawing office. With the permission of the Architecture and Design Associate Dean (Students), this may be replaced or supplemented by field work and excursions.
2. The statute for any other degree shall apply, with the necessary modifications, where a candidate is enrolled in any course scheduled for that degree.
3. The prescriptions for the course of study shall be as defined in the Course Catalogue.
4. Except as provided in Sections 7 and 9 of this statute the course of study shall consist of not less than 360 points divided into two parts, namely
   (a) First Year Building Science (126 points)
   (b) Second and Third Year Building Science (not less than 236 points)

First Year Building Science

5. Except as provided in Sections 7 and 9 of this statute a candidate shall complete First Year Building Science before enrolment in Second Year. In exceptional circumstances, candidates who have failed part of First Year Building Science may be credited with a pass in First Year Building Science as a whole if their performance overall is considered by the Architecture Head of School to be of a sufficiently high standard.
6. (a) First Year Building Science shall consist of 126 points in the following courses (as specified in the schedules of the relevant degree statutes of this University) or their approved equivalents:

(i) 18 approved points in Architectural History and Theory, Art History or Design History and Theory
18 approved points in Architectural Technologies
18 approved points in each of Mathematics and Physics

Note: Students who pass with 60% or better in Bursary Mathematics with Calculus and/or Physics would normally be permitted to substitute another course for one of the required Maths or Physics courses.

(ii) Additional approved points from courses for any first degree of this University to give a total of not less than 126 points.

(b) A candidate who has successfully completed not less than 126 points in a personal course of study other than that prescribed for First Year Building Science as in subsection (a) may, at the discretion of the Architecture and Design Associate Dean (Students), be credited with a pass in First Year Building Science as a whole provided that such discretion will only be exercised following the admission of the candidate to the Second Year.

7. The Architecture and Design Associate Dean (Students), may exempt from First Year Building Science and admit to Part (b) a candidate who has
   (a) qualified for admission to a degree or for the award of a diploma at any New Zealand university, *or*
   (b) qualified for the award of a New Zealand Certificate or National Diploma as specified in the Schedule to the Credit Transfer Statute.

   Note: Any such candidate who is not eligible to enrol under s.1(i) or (ii) of the Admission Statute shall apply for admission under the appropriate section of the Statute. Before any points under this section may be granted the applicant must have matriculated at this University.

8. First Year Building Science may be taken at any New Zealand University which offers approved equivalent courses.

   Note: Information on what courses would be approved under this section may be obtained from the School of Architecture.

9. The Architecture and Design Associate Dean (Students) may admit to Part (b) a student who has produced evidence of qualification for entry to the BBSc through extensive practical, professional and/or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind, and give such points as is appropriate, up to a maximum of 126 points.

10. (a) The Second and Third Years shall normally each consist of a one-year course of full-time study as follows:

    Second Year: BBSC 231, 241, 251 and not less than 56 elective points from courses numbered 100-299, of which at least 20 points must be from courses numbered 200-299, from the Architecture, Building Science or Design schedules, or with the approval of the Architecture and Design Associate Dean (Students), any course or courses offered for any other first degree of this University.

    Third Year: BBSC 331, 341, 351 and not less than 60 elective points normally chosen from courses numbered 200-399, of which at least 20 points must be from courses numbered 300-399, from the Architecture, Building Science or Design schedules, or with the approval of the Architecture and Design Associate Dean (Students), any course or courses offered for any other first degree of this University.

(b) Every personal course of study shall include not less than 40 points from approved courses, including one at 300-level, in environmental science, digital craft, management or construction technology.
(c) Every personal course of study shall include 18 approved points in Design or any other course approved as equivalent by the Architecture Head of School offered at VUW or at another university.
(d) At the discretion of the Architecture and Design Associate Dean (Students), a candidate who fails to pass all the courses of the Second Year may be permitted to enrol in the courses required to complete that Year and in courses for the Third Year.
(e) In exceptional circumstances the Architecture and Design Associate Dean (Students) may at his or her discretion allow an exemption from compulsory courses in Second and Third Years with credit or by substitution.

Cross-credits

11. At the discretion of the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Architecture and Design and in accordance with section 13 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute the BBSc degree may include up to 160 points in courses also awarded to at most two other qualifications.

In any such case, the courses credited to the BBSc degree shall have a total point value of at least 360, and the choice of electives must be approved by the Associate Dean (Students). In addition, the combined programme of study for the BBSc and the other qualification(s) shall satisfy all of the requirements of sections 1-10 of this statute and meet the following conditions:

(i) **Courses at 200-level or above, minimum points**
In addition to the minimum number of points at 200-level or above needed for the BBSc (200), the combined programme shall include at least as many further such points as are required for the other qualification(s).

(ii) **Courses at 300-level or above, minimum points**
In addition to the minimum number of 300-level points needed for the BBSc (80), the combined programme shall include at least as many further points at 300-level (or above, if appropriate) as are required for the other qualification(s).

(iii) **Outside courses, maximum points**
The number of points from courses outside the BArch, BBSc and BDes schedules and the relevant schedule(s) for the other qualification(s) may not exceed the sum of the number of points allowed in the BBSc degree from outside the BArch, BBSc and BDes schedules (184) and the corresponding total for the other qualification(s).

Schedule to the BBSc Statute

See the Course Catalogue and the School of Architecture publications for detailed information on the content and current availability of the courses listed.

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C) and Restrictions (X)
BBSC 201	Communication	20	X ARCH 201
BBSC 231	Environmental Science	20	P ARCH 181 or 18 approved Mathematics or Physics points

Schedule to the BBSc Statute (contd)

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C) and Restrictions (X)
BBSC 241	Construction	20	X ARCH 241
BBSC 244	Building Quantities and Estimating	20	P BBSC 241 or ARCH 241
			X ARCH 244
BBSC 251	Structures	20	X ARCH 251
BBSC 261	Building Economics	20	X ARCH 261
BBSC 271	History of Building Technology	20	P ARCH 171 or 172 or 181
BBSC 281	Special Topic	20	
BBSC 282	Special Topic	20	
BBSC 301	Communication in Practice	20	P Core courses in Second Year of BBSc or BArch
			X ARCH 301
BBSC 303	Computer Applications	20	P BBSC 241 or ARCH 241
			X ARCH 303
BBSC 321	Building Performance	20	P BBSC 331 or ARCH 431, 451
			C BBSC 341 (BBSc students only)
			X ARCH 321
BBSC 331	Environmental Science	20	P BBSC 231
BBSC 332	Environmental Control	20	P BBSC 331 or ARCH 312
			X ARCH 332
BBSC 341	Construction	20	P BBSC 241 or ARCH 241
			X ARCH 341
BBSC 343	Construction Studies	20	P BBSC 341 or ARCH 341
			X ARCH 343
BBSC 351	Structures	20	P BBSC 251 or ARCH 251
			X ARCH 351
BBSC 352	Structural systems	20	P BBSC 351 or ARCH 351
			X ARCH 352
BBSC 363	Management Principles and Practice	20	P 60 200-level points in Architecture, Building Science or Design
			X ARCH 363
BBSC 381	Special Topic	20	
BBSC 382	Special Topic	20	
BBSC 389	Independent Study	20	P 40 200-level BBSC points

BBSc Honours

Statute for the Degree of Bachelor of Building Science with Honours

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. A candidate for the Degree of Bachelor of Building Science with Honours shall before enrolment have
   (a) qualified for admission to the BBSc, *and*
   (b) produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Architecture Head of School, subject to appeal to the Convener, Academic Committee, of adequate course performance and practical preparation to proceed with the proposed course of study for the degree.

2. (a) The degree shall be awarded to a candidate who has followed the course of study prescribed by this statute for not less than one year, keeping terms and passing the examination in the subject Building Science. The amount of practical work shall be as determined by the Architecture and Design Associate Dean (Research).
   (b) The prescriptions for the course of study is as defined in the Course Catalogue.
3. Substitution of courses
   The provisions concerning the substitution of courses for Honours degrees are contained in the Personal Courses of Study Statute, Part 2.
   A candidate for BBSc(Hons) may substitute courses from those prescribed for BA(Hons), BCA(Hons), BSc(Hons) and LLM.
4. Classes of Honours
   The provisions concerning the classes of Honours to be awarded are contained in the Personal Courses of Study Statute, Part 2.

Schedule to the BBSc(Hons) Statute

An approved personal course of study consisting of four 400-level BBSC courses or their equivalent.

Course	Title	Pts
BBSC 401	Research Method	30
BBSC 402	Building Studies	30
BBSC 403	Numerical Methods in Building Technology	30
BBSC 431	Lighting of Buildings	30
BBSC 432	Buildings and Energy	30
BBSC 433	Architectural Aerodynamics	30
BBSC 441	Advanced Construction Studies	30
BBSC 442	Building Materials Performance	30
BBSC 443	People, Fire and Buildings	30
BBSC 451	Structural Design Forms	30
BBSC 452	Building Response to Earthquake and Wind	30
BBSC 481	Special Topic	30

MBSc

Statute for the Degree of Master of Building Science

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. A candidate for the Degree of Master of Building Science shall before enrolment have
   (a) (i) qualified for admission to the BBSc, *or*
   (ii) qualified for admission to the BBSc(Hons) degree, provided that a candidate who is eligible for the award of Third Class Honours only shall not be enrolled for MBSc except with the permission of the Architecture Head of School, *or*
   (iii) produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Architecture and Design Associate Dean (Research) of qualification for entry to the degree

through extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind; *and*

(b) produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Architecture Head of School, subject to appeal to the Convener, Academic Committee, of adequate training and ability to proceed with the proposed course of study for the degree.

2. (a) The course of study for MBSc consists of Part 1 and Part 2. Part 1 consists of a prescribed course of study and examinations and Part 2 consists of a thesis and up to two additional courses if required by the Architecture Head of School.

(b) (i) Candidates admitted under Section 1(a)(i) shall offer both Parts. Except with the permission of the Architecture Head of School, candidates will not be enrolled for Part 2 unless their course work for Part 1 is at minimum B level.

(ii) Candidates qualified for admission to the BBSc(Hons) degree may be admitted directly to Part 2 and shall not offer Part 1.

(iii) A candidate enrolled in a course of study for BBSc(Hons) who has not yet been examined for the degree, and who is eligible under this statute to enrol in a course of study for both Parts of the MBSc degree may transfer to such a course of study at any date before the first day of October in the year in which the candidate would otherwise have been examined for BBSc(Hons). For the purposes of this statute a candidate transferring to MBSc shall be deemed to have commenced a course of study, including Part 1, for that degree on the date of that candidate's first enrolment in the course of study for BBSc(Hons) from which the transfer is made.

(iv) Candidates admitted under Section 1(a)(iii) shall offer both parts except that with the permission of the Architecture Head of School suitably qualified candidates may be admitted directly to Part 2.

3. A candidate shall follow a personal course of study, keeping terms and sitting the appropriate examinations, of not less than two years if Part 1 is included and of not less than one year otherwise. The amount of practical work in a subject shall be as determined by the Architecture and Design Associate Dean (Research).

Note: Subject to Sections 6 and 8 a candidate for Part 1 of the degree may spread the work for that Part over more than one year. In such a case the candidate shall nominate in which end-of-year examination period each course presented for Part 1 will be examined. A candidate wishing to retain eligibility for Honours will be examined in all courses presented in Part 1 in the one end-of-year examination period.

4. The Part 1 examination shall consist of courses as prescribed in the Course Catalogue, with such substitutes as may be approved in accordance with Section 18 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

5. **Substitution of Courses**

The provisions concerning the substitution of courses in MBSc Part 1 are contained in the Personal Courses of Study Statute, Part 2.

A candidate for MBSc may substitute courses from those prescribed for BArch, BSc(Hons), BA(Hons), MA, MCA Part 1, LLM and MSc.

6. Part 2 shall consist of:

(a) A prescribed course of research, keeping terms and presenting a thesis under the conditions prescribed herein.

(b) Examinations in such courses, not exceeding two, as may be required by the Architecture and Design Associate Dean (Research). The value of the course or courses shall not exceed 40% of the total.

7. A candidate shall be enrolled for Part 2 of the degree for a minimum of one year in the case of a full-time student and two years in the case of a part-time student.
8. The course of study for Part 2 of the degree may, with the approval of the Architecture and Design Associate Dean (Research), be carried out in part at an approved institution outside the University.
9. The provisions concerning the award of the degree "with Distinction" or "with Merit", the research for, the preparation and examination of the thesis, and the results of the examination are contained in the Personal Courses of Study Statute, Parts 2 and 3.
   For full-time students the thesis shall be presented within two years and six months of the candidate's first enrolment for Part 1 or within one year and six months of the candidate's first enrolment in Part 2. For part-time students the thesis shall be presented within three years and six months of the candidate's first enrolment for Part 1 or within two years and six months of the candidate's first enrolment in Part 2.
10. If the work of a candidate admitted directly to Part 2 or otherwise not eligible to be awarded the MBSc degree with honours is judged by the examiners to be of sufficient merit, the candidate may be awarded the MBSc degree "with distinction".
11. For personal courses of study which include both Parts the provisions concerning the classes of Honours to be awarded are contained in the Personal Courses of Study Statute, Part 2.
    A candidate shall be eligible for the award of Honours in a subject only by completing all the requirements for Honours within two and a half years of first enrolling for the degree in that subject, provided that this period may at any time be extended by the Architecture Head of School.

    Note: Approval of an extension of the eligibility period will usually also require approval under Section 24(f) of the Personal Courses of Study Statute for extension of time for the presentation of a thesis. Extension of the period will be granted if it is clearly necessary because of circumstances beyond the control of the candidate. A candidate refused extension under Section 21(f) may still be granted an extension under Section 24(f) of the Personal Courses of Study Statute and so be able to qualify for the award of the degree without Honours.

12. For a course of study including both Parts the School of Architecture shall determine the value of marks in each Part, provided that each Part shall contribute at least 40% of the total.

GDBM and GCBM

Statute for the Graduate Diploma of Building Management and the Graduate Certificate of Building Management

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. A candidate for the Graduate Diploma of Building Management shall before enrolment, have

(a) qualified for admission to a degree of a tertiary institution in a building related field; *or*
   (i) produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Architecture and Design Associate Dean (Research), of qualification for entry to the Diploma through industry training and related practical or professional experience of an appropriate kind; *or*
   (ii) qualified for the award of the Graduate Certificate of Building Management with at least a B average in the courses passed for the Certificate; *and*

(b) been accepted as a candidate for the Graduate Diploma of Building Management by the Programme Director.

Note: Any candidate admitted under Section 1(a)(i) who is not eligible to enrol under Section 1(a)(i) or (ii) of the Admissions Statute shall apply for admission under the appropriate section of that Statute.

2. A candidate admitted under Section 1(a)(ii) who has been presented with the Graduate Certificate of Building Management is required to abandon that qualification upon presentation of the Diploma.
3. Except with the approval of the Graduate Building Management Board of Studies, the Diploma will be completed in not more than five years.
4. A candidate for the Graduate Certificate of Building Management shall before enrolment, have
   (a) (i) qualified for admission to a degree of a tertiary institution in a building related field; *or*
      (ii) qualified for an approved certificate or gained industry training in a building related field; *and*
      (iii) had at least three years of practical experience in a building related field at a level acceptable to the Programme Director; *and*
   (b) been accepted as a candidate for the Graduate Certificate of Building Management by the Programme Director.

   Note: Any candidate admitted under Section 4(a)(ii) and (iii) who is not eligible to enrol under Section 1(a)(i) or (ii) of the Admission Statute shall apply for admission under the appropriate section of the Statute.

5. (a) The course for the Diploma shall consist of two parts as follows:

Part 1: GCPM 801 and GDPM 811 and two other courses from Part 1

GCPM 801	Management Practices in the Construction Industry
GCPM 802	Construction Industry Financial Management
GCPM 803	Building Cost Planning
GCPM 804	Special Topic
GDPM 811	Construction Industry Human Resources
GDFM 812	Built Facility Management
GDPM 813	Construction Project Planning
GDPM 814	Construction Contract Law
GDFM 815	Building Project Evaluation
GDFM 816	Building Performance Assessment
GDPM 817	Special Topic

Part 2: GDPM 821 or GDFM 822 and three other courses from either or both of Parts 1 or 2

GDPM 821 Investigation Project or Case Study in Building Management
GDFM 822 Investigation Project or Case Study in Facility Management
GDPM 823 Project Evaluation and Monitoring
GDPM 824 Special Topic
GDFM 825 Special Topic

(b) The course of study for the Graduate Certificate shall consist of Part 1 only.

6. (a) A candidate for the Graduate Diploma or Graduate Certificate of Building Management may, with approval of the Heads of Schools and Programme Directors concerned, substitute for optional courses in the prescription of Section 5(a) another course or courses, as provided in the relevant statute, for not more than half the courses required in Parts 1 and 2. Such courses may be taken from other course offerings at Victoria University at an equivalent or higher level; or at another degree-granting institution in New Zealand or overseas.
   (b) Subject to (c) below, a candidate for the Graduate Diploma may transfer credit for not more than four courses in Parts 1 and 2 which have been passed for another course of study. Such courses will not be counted for the purposes of Section 1(a)(ii).
   (c) In approving a personal course of study containing courses substituted pursuant to Section 6(a) and (b), the Programme Director shall ensure that the substitutions shall be relevant and complementary to the other courses taken by the candidate.
7. Except with the permission of the Programme Director, a candidate for the Graduate Diploma of Building Management must complete Part 1 before proceeding to Part 2.
8. (a) A candidate who passes Part 1 of the Graduate Diploma and who decides not to proceed to Part 2, shall be awarded a Graduate Certificate of Building Management.
   (b) A candidate who passes Part 1 of the Graduate Diploma but does not complete Part 2 of the Diploma shall be awarded a Graduate Certificate of Building Management.
9. The prescriptions for the above course of study shall be as defined in the Course Catalogue.

Schedule to the GDBM/GCBM Statute

Course	Title	Pts
GCPM 801	Management Practices in the Construction Industry	15
GCPM 802	Construction Industry Financial Management	15
GCPM 803	Building Cost Planning	15
GCPM 804	Special Topic	15
GDPM 811	Construction Industry Human Resources	15
GDFM 812	Built Facility Management	15
GDPM 813	Construction Project Planning	15
GDPM 814	Construction Contract Law	15
GDFM 815	Building Project Evaluation	15

Schedule to the GDBM/GCBM Statute (contd)

Course	Title	Pts
GDFM 816	Building Performance Assessment	15
GDPM 817	Special Topic	15
GDPM 821	Investigation Project or Case Study in Building Management	15
GDFM 822	Investigation Project or Case Study in Facility Management	15
GDPM 823	Project Evaluation and Monitoring	15
GDPM 824	Special Topic	15
GDFM 825	Special Topic	15

BDes

Statute for the Degree of Bachelor of Design

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

General Requirements

1. The Degree of Bachelor of Design (Industrial Design), (Interior Architecture), (Landscape Architecture), (Visual Communication) shall be awarded to a candidate who has matriculated and thereafter followed the course of study prescribed by this statute, passing the appropriate examinations, and completing to the satisfaction of the Architecture and Design Associate Dean (Students) such practical work as may be prescribed.

   Note: Practical work in this section means work carried out in timetabled class hours in a studio laboratory, or workshop. With the permission of the Architecture and Design Associate Dean (Students) this may be replaced or supplemented by field work and excursions.

2. The statute for any other degree shall apply, with the necessary modifications, where a candidate is enrolled in any course scheduled for that degree.
3. The prescriptions for the course of study shall be as defined in the Course Catalogue.
4. Except as provided elsewhere in this statute the course of study shall consist of not less than 480 points divided into two parts, namely
   (a) First Year Design (126 points)
   (b) Second, Third and Fourth Year in one of the professional disciplines named in Section 1 (not less than 356 points).

Part 1: First Year Design

5. (a) First Year Design shall consist of a minimum of 126 points in the following courses (as specified in the schedules of the relevant degree statutes of this University) or their approved equivalents as a prerequisite for consideration for entry to Part 2.
   (i) DESN 101, 111, 113, 131, 171
   (ii) For Landscape Architecture: GEOG 111
   (iii) For Industrial Design and Interior Architecture, 36 points from the following:
   • DESN 100-level elective courses
   • Other electives approved by the Architecture and Design Associate Dean (Students)

(iv) For Landscape Architecture, 18 points from the following:
- DESN 100-level elective courses
- Other electives approved by the Architecture and Design Associate Dean (Students).

Note 1: Applicants who do not have a university entrance qualification must also apply to the University for admission under the appropriate category of eligibility (see Admission Statute).

Note 2: For Landscape Architecture GEOG 111 may be taken in either the first or second year of study.

(b) A candidate who has successfully completed not less than 126 points in a personal course of study other than that prescribed for First Year Design as in subsection (a) may, at the discretion of the Architecture and Design Associate Dean (Students), on the recommendation of the Head of the School of Design, be admitted to Second Year Design.

6. (a) Candidates accepted into Second Year Design who have not complied with the requirements of First Year Design may be required to enrol in DESN 131, 171 and courses for the Second Year Design.

(b) At the discretion of the Architecture and Design Associate Dean (Students), a candidate who has failed one course of First Year Design may be permitted to enter Second Year Design, but during Second Year Design they must successfully complete that course, if it is a core course, or pass an alternative course. They cannot enrol in Second Year Design in any course for which the failed course is a prerequisite.

Part 2: Second, Third and Fourth Year

7. (a) After completing First Year Design, students will be ranked on their academic performance in five core First Year Design courses for entry into Second Year of the Bachelor of Design degree in one of the three professional disciplines currently offered (Industrial Design, Interior Architecture, Landscape Architecture).

(b) The Architecture and Design Associate Dean (Students) may admit to Part 2 a student who has produced satisfactory evidence of qualification for entry to the BDes through extensive practical, professional and/or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind. Candidates admitted under this section shall not qualify for the award of the degree unless an approved personal course of study has been followed for at least three years.

8. (a) Part 2 in each professional discipline shall normally consist of a three-year programme of full-time study in the following courses, as specified in the Schedule to this or other degrees:

Part 2: Industrial Design

Second Year Design:
IDDN 211, 212, 271, DESN 233 and not less than 36 points from the following:
- DESN and IDDN courses numbered 100-299
- other electives approved by the Architecture and Design Associate Dean (Students).

Third Year Design:
IDDN 311, 312, 331, 371 and not less than 40 points from the following:
- DESN and IDDN courses numbered 200-399
- other electives approved by the Architecture and Design Associate Dean (Students).

Fourth Year Design:
IDDN 413, 414, 461, and not less than 60 points from the following:
- DESN and IDDN courses numbered 200-499
- other electives approved by the Architecture and Design Associate Dean (Students).

Part 2: Interior Architecture

Second Year Design:
ITDN 211, 212, 234, 271 and not less than 36 points from the following:
- DESN and ITDN courses numbered 100-299
- other electives approved by the Architecture and Design Associate Dean (Students).

Third Year Design:
ITDN 311, 312, 331, 371 and 40 points from the following:
- DESN and ITDN courses numbered 200-399
- other electives approved by the Architecture and Design Associate Dean (Students).

Fourth Year Design:
ITDN 413, 414, 461 and 60 points from the following:
- DESN and ITDN courses numbered 200-499
- other electives approved by the Architecture and Design Associate Dean (Students).

Part 2: Landscape Architecture

Second Year Design:
LADN 211, 212, 231, 271, and not less than 36 points from the following:
- DESN and LADN courses numbered 100-299
- other electives approved by the Architecture and Design Associate Dean (Students).

Third Year Design:
LADN 311, 312, 334, 371, and 40 points from the following:
- DESN and LADN courses numbered 200-399.
- other electives approved by the Architecture and Design Associate Dean (Students).

Fourth Year Design:
LADN 413, 414, 461 and 60 points from the following:
- DESN and LADN courses numbered 200-499
- other electives approved by the Architecture and Design Associate Dean (Students).

Part 2: Visual Communication Design

Second Year Design:
VCDN 213, 271 and one of the following groups: VCDN 204, 233, or VCDN 201, DESN 235 or VCDN 201, 203, or VCDN 211, 233, or VCDN 212, DESN 203; and 36 points from the following:

- DESN and VCDN courses numbered 100-299
- other electives approved by the Architecture and Design Associate Dean (Students).

Third Year Design:
VCDN 371 and one of the following groups: VCDN 301, 302 or VCDN 306, 307 or VCDN 311, 312 or VCDN 313, 314 or VCDN 315, 316; and 60 points from the following:

- DESN and VCDN courses numbered 200-399
- other electives approved by the Architecture and Design Associate Dean (Students).

Fourth Year Design:
VCDN 361, 385, 386 and 40 points from the following:

- DESN and VCDN courses numbered 300-399
- other electives approved by the Architecture and Design Associate Dean (Students).

(b) At the discretion of the Architecture and Design Associate Dean (Students) a candidate who fails to pass all the courses of a Part 2 Year may be permitted to enrol in the courses required to complete that Year and in courses for the following Year.

Cross-credits

9. At the discretion of the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Architecture and Design and in accordance with section 13 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute, the BDes degree may include up to 160 points in courses also awarded to at most two other qualifications.

In any such case, the courses credited to the BDes degree shall have a total point value of at least 480, and the choice of electives must be approved by the Associate Dean (Students). In addition, the combined programme of study for the BDes and the other qualification(s) shall satisfy all of the requirements of sections 1-8 of this statute and meet the following conditions:

(i) **Courses at 200-level or above, minimum points**
In addition to the minimum number of points at 200-level or above needed for the BDes (320), the combined programme shall include at least as many further such points as are required for the other qualification(s).

(ii) **Courses at 300-level or above, minimum points**
In addition to the minimum number of points at 300-level or above needed for the BDes (140), the combined programme shall include at least as many further such points as are required for the other qualification(s).

(iii) **Outside courses, maximum points**
The number of points from courses outside the BDes schedule and the relevant schedule(s) for the other qualification(s) may not exceed the sum of the number of points allowed in the BDes degree from outside the BDes schedule (172) and the corresponding total for the other qualification(s).

10. A candidate for the BDes degree who has satisfactorily completed courses for a design-related qualification in a tertiary institution may be granted points towards the degree under the Admission Statute, following presentation of evidence that enrolment for that other qualification has been abandoned.

Schedule to the BDes Statute

See the Course Catalogue and the Schools of Architecture and Design publications for detailed information on the content and current availability of the courses listed.

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P) Corequisites (C), Restrictions (X)
DESN 101	Drawing and Modelling Fundamentals	18	
DESN 103	Life Drawing for Designers	18	
DESN 104	Introduction to Computers for Designers	18	
DESN 111	3D Ideas & Practices of Design	18	
DESN 113	3D Ideas and Practices of Design	18	P DESN 111
DESN 114	Photography for Design	18	
DESN 131	Design Technologies, Materials and Processes	18	
DESN 170	Mäori Art and Contemporary Mäori Design	18	
DESN 171	History and Theory of Design	18	
DESN 172	Mäori Design Conventions and Social History	18	
DESN 203	Life Drawing for Designers	20	P DESN 103
DESN 204	Drawing for Design	20	P DESN 101, *or* C ARCH 211
DESN 205	Digital Design 3D Form and Space	20	P DESN 104, (DESN 113 or ARCH 111)
DESN 206	Design and the Internet	20	P DESN 104, (DESN 113 or ARCH 111)
DESN 211	Contemporary Mäori Art and Design	20	P DESN 170
DESN 212	Product Design	20	P DESN 113, *or* C ARCH 211
DESN 213	Stage and Theatre Design	20	P DESN 113, *or* C ARCH 211
DESN 214	Exhibition Design	20	P DESN 113, *or* C ARCH 211 or VCDN 213
DESN 215	Furniture Design	20	P DESN 113, *or* C ARCH 211
DESN 216	Urban Furniture Design	20	P DESN 215 or LADN 211 or IDDN 211 or ITDN 211 or ARCH 211
DESN 217	Land Art and Public Art in Landscape Architecture	20	C LADN 211, or IDDN 211 or ITDN 211 or ARCH 211
DESN 231	Designing with Photography	20	P DESN 114, (DESN 113 or ARCH 111)
DESN 233	Ergonomics	20	P DESN 113, *or* C ARCH 211
DESN 234	Colour and Lighting	20	P DESN 111 or ARCH 211
DESN 235	Time Based Media	20	P DESN 104
DESN 236	Moving Image for Design	20	P DESN 104
			C DESN 113 or ARCH 211
			X VCDN 382 in 1998
DESN 237	Landscape Analysis and Design	20	P DESN 104, (LADN 211 or IDDN 211 or ITDN 211 or ARCH 211)
DESN 241	Urban Landscape Construction	20	C LADN 211 or IDDN 211 or ITDN 211 or ARCH 211
DESN 271	History and Theory of Design	20	P DESN 171 or ANTH 101 or ARTH 103 or ARCH 171 or 172
			X DESN 171 in 1992-99

Schedule to the BDes Statute (contd)

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P) Corequisites (C), Restrictions (X)
DESN 272	New Zealand Design History	20	P DESN 171 or 172 or ARCH 171 or 172
DESN 273	Artefacts and Ritual in Design	20	P DESN 171 or ARCH 171 or 172 or ANTH 101
DESN 274	Cultural Landscapes in Design	20	P DESN 171 or ARCH 171 or 172
DESN 303	Life Drawing for Design	20	P DESN 203
DESN 304	Computer Aided Design	20	P DESN 104, (IDDN 212, ITDN 212 or LADN 212 or ARCH 212)
DESN 305	Drawing for Design	20	P DESN 204 or ARCH 201
DESN 311	Contemporary Mäori Art & Design	20	P DESN 211
DESN 312	Product Design	20	P DESN 212, *or* C IDDN 311 or ITDN 311 or ARCH 311
DESN 313	Theatre Design	20	P DESN 213
DESN 314	Exhibition Design	20	P DESN 214
DESN 315	Furniture Design	20	P DESN 215
DESN 316	Designed Ecologies	20	P ARCH 222 or LADN 212 or IDDN 212 or ITDN 212 or ARCH 212
DESN 317	Design of Communities	20	P LADN 212 or IDDN 212 or ITDN 212 or ARCH 212
DESN 333	Ergonomics	20	P DESN 233
DESN 334	Time Based Media	20	P DESN 235
DESN 335	Time Based Media	20	P DESN 334
DESN 336	Moving Image for Design	20	P DESN 236 or VCDN 382 in 1998
DESN 337	Moving Image for Design	20	P DESN 336
DESN 381	Independent Study	20	P 40 200-level DESN points
DESN 382	Independent Study	20	P 40 200-level DESN points
DESN 383	Special Topic	20	P 40 200-level DESN points
DESN 384	Special Topic	20	P 40 200-level DESN points
DESN 385	Special Topic	20	P 40 200-level DESN points
DESN 386	Special Topic	20	P 40 200-level DESN points
DESN 387	Special Topic	20	P 40 200-level DESN points
DESN 388	Special Topic	20	P 40 200-level DESN points
DESN 391	Overseas Design Field Study	40	P 80 200-level IDDN, ITDN, LADN, ARCH or BBSC pts
IDDN 211	Industrial Design	20	P DESN 113, *or* C ARCH 211
IDDN 212	Industrial Design	20	P IDDN 211
IDDN 271	History of Industrial Design	20	P DESN 171 or ARCH 171 or 172
IDDN 311	Industrial Design	20	P IDDN 212
IDDN 312	Industrial Design	20	P IDDN 311
IDDN 314	Whiteware Design	20	P IDDN 311 X IDDN 312 in 1992-99
IDDN 331	Materials and Processes	20	P DESN 233
IDDN 362	Industrial Design and National Resource Development	20	P 40 200-level IDDN points
IDDN 371	Industrial Design Theory and Criticism	20	P IDDN 271
IDDN 381	Independent Study	20	P 40 200-level IDDN points
IDDN 382	Independent Study	20	P 40 200-level IDDN points
IDDN 383	Special Topic	20	P 40 200-level IDDN points
IDDN 384	Special Topic	20	P 40 200-level IDDN points
IDDN 413	Industrial Design	20	P IDDN 312

Schedule to the BDes Statute (contd)

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P) Corequisites (C), Restrictions (X)
IDDN 414	Industrial Design	20	P IDDN 413
IDDN 415	Industrial Design	24	P IDDN 489
IDDN 461	Professional Practice for Industrial Designers	20	C IDDN 413 or 415
IDDN 485	Design Thesis	60	P IDDN 415
IDDN 489	Design Research	24	C IDDN 311, 331
ITDN 211	Interior Architecture	20	P DESN 113, *or* C ARCH 211
ITDN 212	Interior Architecture	20	P ITDN 211
ITDN 234	Human and Environmental Factors	20	P DESN 113
ITDN 271	History of Interior Architecture	20	P DESN 171 or ARCH 171 or 172
ITDN 311	Interior Architecture	20	P ITDN 212
ITDN 312	Interior Architecture	20	P ITDN 311
ITDN 331	Material Processes and Construction	20	P ITDN 234
ITDN 371	Interior Architecture Theory and Criticism	20	P ITDN 271
ITDN 373	Interiors and Building Conservation	20	P 40 200-level IDDN or ITDN or ARCH points
ITDN 381	Independent Study	20	P 40 200-level ITDN points
ITDN 382	Independent Study	20	P 40 200-level ITDN points
ITDN 383	Special Topic	20	P 40 200-level ITDN points
ITDN 384	Special Topic	20	P 40 200-level ITDN points
ITDN 413	Interior Architecture	20	P ITDN 312
ITDN 414	Interior Architecture	20	P ITDN 413
ITDN 415	Interior Architecture	24	P ITDN 489
ITDN 461	Professional Practice for Interior Architects	20	C ITDN 413 or 415
ITDN 485	Design Thesis	60	P ITDN 415
ITDN 489	Design Research	24	C ITDN 311, 331
LADN 211	Landscape Architecture Design	20	P DESN 113, *or* C ARCH 211
LADN 212	Landscape Architecture Design	20	P LADN 211
LADN 231	Landscape Planting Design	20	P LADN 211 or IDDN 211 or ITDN 211 or ARCH 211
LADN 271	History and Theory of Landscape Architecture	20	P DESN 171 or ARCH 171 or 172
LADN 311	Landscape Architecture Design	20	P LADN 212
LADN 312	Landscape Architecture Design	20	P LADN 311
LADN 334	Landscape Assessment, Management and Legislation	20	P LADN 212, 271
LADN 371	Landscape Architecture Theory and Criticism	20	P LADN 271
LADN 381	Independent Study	20	P 40 200-level LADN points
LADN 382	Independent Study	20	P 40 200-level LADN points
LADN 383	Special Topic	20	P 40 200-level LADN points
LADN 384	Special Topic	20	P 40 200-level LADN points
LADN 413	Landscape Architecture Design	20	P LADN 312
LADN 414	Landscape Architecture Design	20	P LADN 413
LADN 415	Landscape Architecture Design	24	P LADN 489
LADN 461	Professional Practice for Landscape Architects	20	C LADN 413 or 415
LADN 485	Design Thesis	60	P LADN 415
LADN 489	Design Research	24	C LADN 311, 334

Schedule to the BDes Statute (contd)

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P) Corequisites (C), Restrictions (X)
VCDN 201	Computer Graphics	20	P DESN 104
VCDN 202	Environmental Graphics	20	P DESN 112 or 113, *or* C ARCH 211
VCDN 203	Electronic Media	20	P DESN 104
VCDN 204	Computer Aided Publishing	20	P DESN 104 or ARCH 201
VCDN 208	Web Design	20	P DESN 104
			X VCDN 384 in 1997
VCDN 211	Advertising	20	P DESN 112 *or* C DESN 204 or ARCH 201
VCDN 212	Illustration	20	P DESN 112, *or* C DESN 204 or ARCH 201
VCDN 213	Graphic Design	20	P DESN 112, *or* C DESN 204 or ARCH 201
VCDN 233	Typography	20	C VCDN 213
VCDN 241	Packaging	20	P DESN 112 or 113, *or* C IDDN 211 or ITDN 211
VCDN 271	History of Visual Communications	20	P DESN 171 or ARCH 171 or 172
VCDN 301	Computer Graphics	20	P VCDN 201
VCDN 302	Computer Graphics	20	P VCDN 301
VCDN 303	Videographics	20	P VCDN 201 or 203
VCDN 304	Computing for Graphic Design	20	P VCDN 204
			X VCDN 305, 383/4 in 1994/5
VCDN 305	Computing for Illustration	20	P DESN 104, VCDN 212
			X VCDN 304, 383/4 in 1994/5
VCDN 306	Design for Interactivity	20	P VCDN 201
VCDN 307	Design for Interactivity	20	P VCDN 306
VCDN 308	Web Design	20	P VCDN 306
VCDN 311	Graphic Design	20	P VCDN 213
VCDN 312	Graphic Design	20	P VCDN 311
VCDN 313	Advertising	20	P VCDN 211
VCDN 314	Advertising	20	P VCDN 313
VCDN 315	Illustration	20	P VCDN 212
VCDN 316	Illustration	20	P VCDN 315
VCDN 317	Drawing for Illustration	20	P VCDN 212
			X VCDN 384 in 1998
VCDN 333	Typography	20	P VCDN 213, 233, *or* C VCDN 204
VCDN 334	Typography	20	P VCDN 304, 311, 333
			X VCDN 383 in 1997
VCDN 341	Packaging	20	P VCDN 241
VCDN 361	Professional Practice for Visual Communication Designers	20	P One of the following groups of 300-level courses; VCDN 301, 302 or VCDN 306, 307 or VCDN 311, 312 or VCDN 313, 314 or VCDN 315, 316
VCDN 362	Marketing Communication	20	P 40 200-level VCDN points
VCDN 371	Visual Communication Theory and Criticism	20	P VCDN 271
VCDN 381	Independent Study	20	P 40 200-level VCDN points
VCDN 382	Independent Study	20	P 40 200-level VCDN points
VCDN 383	Special Topic	20	P 40 200-level VCDN points
VCDN 384	Special Topic	20	P 40 200-level VCDN points

Schedule to the BDes Statute (contd)

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P) Corequisites (C), Restrictions (X)
VCDN 385	Visual Communication Research Topic	30	P 3rd Year core courses
VCDN 386	Visual Communication Major Project	30	P VCDN 385

BDes Honours

Statute for the Degree of Bachelor of Design with Honours

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. The Degree of Bachelor of Design with Honours (Industrial Design), (Interior Architecture), (Landscape Architecture) shall be awarded to a candidate who has matriculated and thereafter followed the course of study prescribed by this statute, passing the appropriate examinations, and completing to the satisfaction of the Associate Dean (Students) such practical work as may be prescribed.

   Note: Practical work in this section means work carried out in timetabled class hours in a studio laboratory, or workshop. With the permission of the Associate Dean (Students) this may be replaced or supplemented by fieldwork and excursions.

2. Admission to the BDes(Hons) shall be by approval of the Head of School following consultation with academic staff teaching in the BDes.
   (a) Candidates are selected on the basis of academic performance in the Second Year of BDes or equivalent programme of study.
   (b) In exceptional cases candidates shall be considered for transfer to BDes(Hons) on the basis of academic performance in the Third Year of BDes.

   Note: The required level of academic performance is specified in the VUW Assessment Handbook.

3. The course of study shall consist of not less than 490 points as specified below:
   (a) First Year Design as prescribed in the BDes statute
   (b) Second Year Design in one of the professional disciplines as prescribed in the BDes statute
   (c) Third Year Honours in one of the professional disciplines as set out below:

   Industrial Design

   IDDN 311, 312, 331, 371, 489 and not less than 20 points from the following:
   - DESN or IDDN elective course numbered 200-399
   - Elective course approved by the Architecture and Design Associate Dean (Students).

   Interior Architecture

   ITDN 311, 312, 331, 371, 489 and not less than 20 points from the following:
   - DESN or ITDN elective course numbered 200-399
   - Elective course approved by the Architecture and Design Associate Dean (Students).

   Landscape Architecture

   LADN 311, 312, 334, 371, 489 and not less than 20 points from the following:
   - DESN or LADN elective course numbered 200-399
   - Elective course approved by the Architecture and Design Associate Dean (Students).

   (d) Fourth Year Honours in one of the professional disciplines as set out below:

Industrial Design

IDDN 415, 461, 485 and not less than 20 points from the following:

- DESN or IDDN elective course numbered 200-499
- Elective course approved by the Architecture and Design Associate Dean (Students).

Interior Architecture

ITDN 415, 461, 485 and not less than 20 points from the following:

- DESN or ITDN elective course numbered 200-499
- Elective course approved by the Architecture and Design Associate Dean (Students).

Landscape Architecture

LADN 415, 461, 485 and not less than 20 points from the following:

- DESN or LADN elective course numbered 200-499
- Elective course approved by the Architecture and Design Associate Dean (Students).

4. (a) The Board of Examiners shall consist of all academic staff teaching in the School of Design.
   (b) The Board of Examiners shall determine the class of Honours to be awarded in each case by taking into account the candidate's standard of performance in the courses prescribed for Third and Fourth Year Honours.
5. There shall be the following classes of Honours: First Class Honours, Second Class Honours (first division), Second Class Honours (second division) and Third Class Honours. A candidate shall be considered for the award of Honours only if all requirements for the final two years of the BDes(Hons) programme have been completed within three years, provided that this period may at any time be extended by the decision of the Associate Dean (Students).

Cross-credits

6. At the discretion of the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Architecture and Design and in accordance with section 13 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute, the BDes(Hons) degree may include up to 160 points in courses also awarded to at most two other qualifications.

   In any such case, the courses credited to the BDes(Hons) degree shall have a total point value of at least 490, and the choice of electives must be approved by the Associate Dean (Students). In addition, the combined programme of study for the BDes(Hons) and the other qualification(s) shall satisfy all of the requirements of sections 1-3 of this statute and meet the following conditions:

   (i) **Courses at 200-level or above, minimum points**
   In addition to the minimum number of points at 200-level or above needed for the BDes(Hons) (328), the combined programme shall include at least as many further such points as are required for the other qualification(s).

   (ii) **Courses at 300-level or above, minimum points**
   In addition to the minimum number of points at 300-level or above needed for the BDes(Hons) (248), the combined programme shall include at least as many further such points as are required for the other qualifications(s).

   (iii) **Outside courses, maximum points**
   The number of points from courses outside the BDes and BDes(Hons) schedules and the relevant schedule(s) for the other qualification(s) may not

exceed the sum of the number of points allowed in the BDes(Hons) schedules (112) and the corresponding total for the other qualification(s).

Schedule to the BDes(Hons) Statute

See the Course Catalogue and the Faculty of Architecture and Design publications for detailed information on the content and current availability of the courses listed.

Refer to the Schedule to the BDes Statute for courses common to BDes and BDes(Hons).

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P)
IDDN 415	Industrial Design	24	P IDDN 489
IDDN 485	Design Thesis	60	P IDDN 415
IDDN 489	Design Research	24	P IDDN 311, 331
ITDN 415	Interior Architecture	24	P ITDN 489
ITDN 485	Design Thesis	60	P ITDN 415
ITDN 489	Design Research	24	P ITDN 311, 331
LADN 415	Landscape Architecture Design	24	P LADN 489
LADN 485	Design Research	60	P LADN 415
LADN 489	Design Research	24	P LADN 311, 334

MDes

Statute for the Degree of Master of Design

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. A candidate for the degree of Master of Design shall before enrolment have
   (a) (i) qualified for admission to the BDes degree; *or*
   (ii) qualified for the award of a design diploma and been accepted by the Architecture and Design Associate Dean (Research) as a candidate for the degree; *or*
   (iii) produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Architecture and Design Associate Dean (Research) of qualification for entry to the degree through extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind; *and*
   (b) been accepted as a candidate for the degree.
2. (a) A candidate shall follow a prescribed course of study, keeping terms and presenting a thesis or design composition under the conditions prescribed herein.
   (b) A candidate shall be enrolled for the degree for a minimum of one year in the case of a full-time student and two years in the case of a part-time student.
   (c) The course of study may, with the approval of the Architecture Associate Dean (Research), be carried out in part at an approved institution outside the University.
3. In the case of a candidate undertaking the MDes by thesis the provisions concerning the award of the degree "with Distinction" or "with Merit", the research for, the preparation and examination of the thesis and the result of the examination are contained in the Personal Courses of Study Statute, Parts 2 and 3. The thesis shall be presented within three years of the candidate's first enrolment for the degree.

4. In the case of a candidate undertaking the MDes by design composition:
   (a) A candidate shall prepare a design composition, or compositions, under the supervision of an academic member of staff appointed by the Architecture and Design Associate Dean (Research) in consultation with the Head of the School of Design, provided that other persons may be so appointed by Architecture and Design Associate Dean (Research) in consultation with the Head of the School of Design. A candidate shall communicate with the supervisor before commencing work on the design composition(s) and thereafter fulfil the requirements laid down by the supervisor.
   (b) A candidate shall prepare a written report, or other form of record, analysing the theoretical issues being explored and, if necessary, the outcomes of those explorations if not self-evident in the design composition(s).
   (c) A candidate who has completed the design composition(s) and report or record may apply to the Architecture and Design Associate Dean (Research) to be examined. The application shall be accompanied by (i) the design composition(s) (if practicable) and two copies of the report or record and (ii) a statement from the supervisor certifying that the candidate has pursued the course in accordance with the requirements of this statute and indicating what part the supervisor played in the preparation of the design composition(s) and report or record.
   (d) A candidate shall present the design composition(s) and report or record within two years of first enrolling for the degree, but this period may at any time be extended by the Architecture and Design Associate Dean (Research) on such conditions as she or he thinks fit.
   (e) The Architecture and Design Associate Dean (Research), on application from a candidate who is unable to continue work on the composition(s) for a specified space of time, may grant a suspension of enrolment for that period.

   Note: The Architecture and Design Associate Dean (Research) would not in ordinary circumstances grant a suspension of enrolment for a period of less than six months or more than twelve months.

   (f) The design composition(s) and report or record will be examined by two examiners appointed by the Architecture and Design Associate Dean (Research) in consultation with the Head of the School of Design, one of whom, as internal examiner, shall be an academic member of staff and the other, as external examiner, a person of standing in the field being examined and not in the ordinary case on the staff of the Victoria University of Wellington. An oral examination of the candidate may be requested by the examiners if they deem it appropriate.
   (g) Having received the reports of the examiners of the composition(s) and report or record the Architecture and Design Associate Dean (Research) in consultation with the Head of the School of Design will advise the candidate of the result.
   (h) If the examiners consider the composition(s) to be not entirely suitable for acceptance for the degree they may recommend that the work be returned to the candidate for revision, and resubmission within a specified period.

GradDipDes

Statute for the Graduate Diploma in Design

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. A candidate for the Graduate Diploma in Design (hereafter, the Diploma) shall, before enrolment have:
   (a) (i) qualified for admission to the degree of BDes or BArch , or
   (ii) qualified for admission to the degree of BDes(Hons); or
   (iii) qualified for admission to a Bachelor's degree and produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Head of the School of Design of adequate training and ability to proceed with the proposed course of study for the Diploma; or
   (iv) produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Head of the School of Design of extensive practical, professional and / or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind; and
   (b) been accepted as a candidate for the Diploma by the Head of the School of Design.
2. The Diploma shall be awarded to a candidate who has followed the course of study prescribed under this Statute, completing required course work at an appropriate standard and passing the required examinations.
3. The course of study for the Diploma shall consist of two years full-time study or the equivalent in part-time study (240 points) in one of the professional disciplines. Every student shall complete the requirements for the Diploma within four years of first enrolling for it, provided that in special cases the Associate Dean (Students) may extend this period.
4. The course of study shall consist of:
   (a) Year One in one of the professional disciplines set out below:
   Industrial Design
   IDDN 811, 812, 831, 871 and not less than 40 approved elective points from the BDes or BDes(Hons) Schedules at 200-level or above.
   Interior Architecture
   ITDN 811, 812, 831, 871 and not less than 40 approved elective points from the BDes or BDes(Hons) Schedules at 200-level or above.
   Landscape Architecture
   LADN 811, 812, 834, 871 and not less than 40 approved elective points from the BDes or BDes(Hons) Schedules at 200-level or above.
   (b) Year Two in one of the professional disciplines set out below:
   Industrial Design
   IDDN 813, 814, 861 and not less than 60 approved elective points from the BDes or BDes(Hons) Schedules at 300-level or above.
   Interior Architecture
   ITDN 813, 814, 861 and not less than 60 approved elective points from the BDes or BDes(Hons) Schedules at 300-level or above.
   Landscape Architecture
   LADN 813, 814, 861 and not less than 60 approved elective points from the BDes or BDes(Hons) Schedules at 300-level or above.
5. The prescriptions for the course of study shall be as defined in the Course Catalogue.

6. The statute for any other degree, diploma or certificate shall apply, with the necessary modifications, where a candidate is enrolled in any course scheduled for that degree, diploma or certificate.

Schedule to the Graduate Diploma in Design Statute

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C) and Restrictions (X)
IDDN 811	Industrial Design	20	P ITDN 212 or LADN 212 X IDDN 311
IDDN 812	Industrial Design	20	P IDDN 811 X IDDN 312
IDDN 813	Industrial Design	20	P IDDN 812 X IDDN 413
IDDN 814	Industrial Design	20	P IDDN 813 X IDDN 414
IDDN 831	Materials and Processes	20	P ITDN 234 or LADN 231 X IDDN 331
IDDN 861	Professional Practice for Industrial Design	20	C IDDN 813 X IDDN 461
IDDN 871	Industrial Design Theory and Criticism	20	P ITDN 271 or LADN 271 X IDDN 371
ITDN 811	Interior Architecture	20	P IDDN 212 or LADN 212 X ITDN 311
ITDN 812	Interior Architecture	20	P ITDN 811 X ITDN 312
ITDN 813	Interior Architecture	20	P ITDN 812 X ITDN 413
ITDN 814	Interior Architecture	20	P ITDN 813 X ITDN 414
ITDN 831	Materials and Processes	20	P DESN 233 or LADN 231 X ITDN 331
ITDN 861	Professional Practice for Interior Architects	20	C ITDN 813 X ITDN 461
ITDN 871	Interior Architecture Theory and Criticism	20	P IDDN 271 or LADN 271 X ITDN 371
LADN 811	Landscape Architecture Design	20	P IDDN 212 or ITDN 212 X LADN 311
LADN 812	Landscape Architecture Design	20	P LADN 811 X LADN 312
LADN 813	Landscape Architecture Design	20	P LADN 812 X LADN 413
LADN 814	Landscape Architecture Design	20	P LADN 813 X LADN 414
LADN 834	Landscape Assessment, Management and Legislation	20	P IDDN 212, 271 or ITDN 212, 271 X LADN 334
LADN 861	Professional Practice for Landscape Architects	20	C LADN 813 X LADN 461

Faculty of Commerce and Administration

BCA

Statute for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce and Administration

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study and Credit Transfer Statutes.

General Requirements

1. The Degree of Bachelor of Commerce and Administration shall be awarded to a candidate who has matriculated and thereafter followed the course of study prescribed by this statute, keeping terms and passing the appropriate examinations.
2. Subject to this statute and except as provided in Section 6 hereof and the Credit Transfer Statute, the personal course of study of every candidate shall consist of courses (the prescriptions for which shall be as defined in the University's Course Catalogue) selected from the schedule to this statute and the schedules of any other first degree of this University. These courses shall have a total points value (as assigned in the said schedules) of not less than 360, of which at least 180 shall be for courses numbered 200-399. At least 204 points shall be selected from the schedule to this statute. At least 72 points numbered 300-399 (including 24 points in each of two subjects) shall be included, with at least 48 of those selected from the schedule to this statute.
3. Every personal course of study shall include:

   ACCY 111, ECON 130*, FCOM 110

   **The ECON 130 requirement will be waived for a student who has passed either (ECON 110 and 120) or ECON 140.*

   Where, in the opinion of the Associate Dean (Undergraduate Students) of the Faculty of Commerce and Administration, a candidate has achieved in another course of study a standard equivalent to that required in any compulsory course and cannot obtain credit in respect of that under Section 6 hereof or the Credit Transfer Statute, the candidate shall be exempted from that course and shall substitute an approved course of at least the equivalent number of points.
4. A candidate must satisfy the requirements for at least one major subject as listed in the following table; no course numbered 300-399 may be counted towards more than one major subject.

Accounting	(a) COML 203, ECON 140, QUAN 102 (b) Two courses from INFO 101, MARK 101, MGMT 101, MOFI 201 (c) ACCY 221, 222, 223 and either ACCY 302 or 308 (d) One further course from ACCY 300-399
Commercial Law	(a) COML 203* (b) Two courses from COML 300-399

	(c) One further 200- or 300-level course from ACCY, COML, LAWS, MARK, MBUS, MGMT, MOFI or PUBL
	* A student exempted from COML 203 must replace it with an additional course under (c).
e-Commerce	(a) INFO 101 (b) ELCM 201, 202, 301 (c) Two courses from (ELCM 300-399, MARK 306)
Econometrics	(a) ECON 140, QUAN 102, QUAN 111 (or equivalent) (b) ECON 201 or 202; QUAN 201 (or 202 or STAT 231); QUAN 301 (c) QUAN 303 or 304
Economics	(a) ECON 140, QUAN 102, QUAN 111 (or equivalent) (b) ECON 201 and 202 (c) At least two ECON courses numbered 300-399 (one of those may be replaced by MOFI 303, QUAN 301 or an ECHI course numbered 300-399)
Human Resource Management and Industrial Relations	(a) MGMT 101, HRIR 201; MGMT 202 (b) Two courses from HRIR 300-399 (c) One further course from COML 302, ECON 333, HRIR 300-399
Information Systems	(a) INFO 101, 212, 213 (b) Two courses from INFO 300-399 (c) One further INFO course numbered 200-399
International Business	(a) IBUS 201, 202, 301 and 305 (b) 18 100-level ASIA, CHIN, EURO, FREN, GERM, ITAL, JAPA or SPAN points, or ASIA 202 or 203, or an approved substitute (c) one course from (ACCY 309, COML 306, ECON 309, ELCM 303, ELCM 304, GEOG 312, HRIR 303, IBUS 311, MARK 302, MGMT 310, MGMT 311, MGMT 318)
Management	(a) MGMT 101, 202, 205, 206 (b) Two courses from MGMT 308-399 (one of these may be replaced by ECON 335 or PUBL 302 or HRIR 301)
Management Science	(a) MGMT 101; QUAN 102 (or equivalent); QUAN 111 (or equivalent) (b) MGMT 206 or OPRE 251 (c) MGMT 314 and one of MGMT 312, 313, 315, 316 (d) OPRE 351 or 352
Māori Business	(a) MBUS 201, 202 and 203 (b) MBUS 301 and 302

Marketing	(a) MARK 101, 202, 211, and 311, QUAN 102 (b) Two further courses from MARK 300-399 (or COML 308 plus one further course from MARK 300-399)
Money and Finance	(a) ECON 140, QUAN 102, QUAN 111 (or equivalent) (b) MOFI 201 and 202 (but see part (c)) (c) Two courses from MOFI 300-399 (ACCY 306 or ECON 305 or 309, or QUAN 304 or 371 may be substituted for one of those); if three courses are included from MOFI 300-399, then MOFI 202 may be dropped from (b)
Public Policy	(a) POLS 111; QUAN 102 (or STAT 193, SPOL 205 or equivalent) (b) PUBL 201, 202, 203 and 306 (c) One further course from PUBL 300-399 With the approval of the Head of School it will be possible to substitute one course at the same or higher level for one course in part (a) in the same discipline or subject area.

5. The statutes of any other first degree of this University shall apply, with the necessary modifications, where a candidate is enrolled in any course scheduled for any of those degrees.

Cross-credits

6. At the discretion of the Associate Dean (Undergraduate Students) of the Faculty of Commerce and Administration and in accordance with section 13 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute, the BCA degree may include up to 160 points in courses also awarded to at most two other qualifications.
   In any such case, the courses credited to the BCA degree shall have a total point value of at least 360 and the combined programme of study for the BCA and the other qualification(s) shall satisfy all of the requirements of sections 2-4 of this statute and meet the following conditions:
   (i) **Courses at 200-level or above, minimum points**
   In addition to the minimum number of points at 200 level or above needed for the BCA (180), the combined programme shall include at least as many further such points as are required for the other qualification(s).
   (ii) **Courses at 300-level or above, minimum points**
   In addition to the minimum number of 300-level points needed for the BCA (72), the combined programme shall include at least as many further points at 300 level (or above, if appropriate) as are required for the other qualification(s).
   (iii) **Outside courses, maximum points**
   The number of points from courses outside the BCA schedule and the relevant schedule(s) for the other qualification(s) may not exceed the sum of the number of points allowed in the BCA degree from outside the BCA schedule (156) and the corresponding total for the other qualification(s).

Note: Candidates whose other course of study is a first degree will be granted up to 160 points. Candidates whose other course of study is not a first degree (e.g. a diploma) will be granted a

smaller number of points as described in the schedule to the Credit Transfer Statute. Enquiries regarding eligibility under this subsection should be addressed to the Manager, Student and Academic Services.

Transitional Arrangements

7. Candidates who began their course of study under the statute in force before 2000 may complete the degree under that statute as long as they do so by the end of 2003. If they prefer they may choose instead to complete under this statute.

Schedule to the BCA Statute

See Course Catalogue and Faculty's BCA Prospectus for detailed information on the content and current availability of courses listed.

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C), Restrictions (X)
ACCY 111	Accountancy	18	
ACCY 211	Accounting for Tourism	22	P ACCY 111
ACCY 221	Financial Accounting 1	22	P ACCY 111, ECON 130 (or 110) and permission of Head of School
ACCY 222	Financial Accounting 2	22	P ACCY 221
ACCY 223	Management Accounting	22	P ACCY 111, ECON 130 (or 110) and permission of Head of School
ACCY 224	Mäori Resource Management	22	P 18 MAOR language pts and one of ACCY 111, ECON 130, MAOR 123
			X MAOR 215
ACCY 302	Advanced Management Accounting	24	P ACCY 223, QUAN 102
ACCY 303	Auditing	24	P ACCY 222
ACCY 305	Taxation	24	P COML 203, either ACCY 222 or 223
ACCY 306	Financial Statement Analysis	24	P MOFI 201, ACCY 221
ACCY 307	Government Accounting and Finance	24	P ACCY 222 or 223
ACCY 308	Advanced Financial Accounting	24	P ACCY 222
ACCY 309	International Accounting Topics	24	P ACCY 222 or MOFI 201
ACCY 314	Accounting and Society	24	P 22 pts in 200-level ACCY courses
ACCY 315	Advanced Mäori Resource Management	24	P ACCY 224 or MAOR 215
ACCY 316	Advanced Taxation	24	P ACCY 305
ACCY 317	Accounting Information Systems	24	P 22 pts from ACCY 200-299, INFO 101
COML 111	Law for Business	18	
COML 203	Legal Environment of Business	22	P 18 pts
			X LAWS 101, two of LAWS 121-123
COML 301	Law of Special Contracts	24	P COML 203 or 36 LAWS points
			X LAWS 350, LAWS 352 (1995 or after)
COML 302	Labour Law	24	P (COML 111 and any 22 200-level BCA pts) or COML 203 or 36 LAWS pts
			X LAWS 355
COML 303	Law of Organisations	24	P COML 203 or 36 LAWS pts
			X LAWS 360, LAWS 361
COML 304	Competition Law	24	P (COML 111 and any 22 200 level BCA pts) or COML 203 or 36 LAWS pts
			X LAWS 356 (1995 or after)

Schedule to the BCA Statute (contd)

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C), Restrictions (X)
COML 305	Law of Contractual Obligations	24	P COML 203 or 36 LAWS pts
			X LAWS 211
COML 306	Law of International Business	24	P (COML 111 and any 22 200 level BCA pts) or COML 203 or 36 LAWS pts
			X LAWS 354 (1995 or after)
COML 307	Special Topic	24	P (COML 111 and any 22 200 level BCA pts) or COML 203 or 36 LAWS pts
COML 308	Marketing Law	24	P (COML 111 and any 22 200 level BCA pts) or COML 203 or 36 LAWS pts
COML 309	Banking Law and Regulation in New Zealand	24	P (COML 111 and any 22 200 level BCA pts) or COML 203 or 36 LAWS pts
			X COML 307 1996-2000; LAWS 352 (1995 or after)
COMM 101	Introduction to Communications and Information Management	18	X LIBR 101
COMM 201	Introduction to Communications	22	P COMM 101 or 54 pts
COMM 202	Interpersonal Communication	22	P LALS 202 or 54 pts
			X LING 224
COMM 301	Organisational Communication	24	P 22 200-level COMM or MGMT pts
			X MGMT 308
COMM 302	Technology and Communications	24	P 22 200-level COMM or MGMT pts
ECHI 303	Modern British Economic History	24	P 22 200-level ECHI, ECON or HIST pts
ECHI 305	Dynamic Organisational Structures in International Business	24	P 22 200-level ECHI, ECON, IBUS, HIST, HRIR, ACCY, MARK or MGMT pts
			X IBUS 305
ECON 130	Economic Principles and Issues	18	X ECON 102, 113, (110 and 120)
ECON 140	Economics and Strategic Behaviour	18	P ECON 130
			X Any two of ECON 110, 120, 130 (or 113)
ECON 201	Microeconomics	22	P ECON 140 (or 110)
ECON 202	Macroeconomics	22	P ECON 140 (or 120)
ECON 204	Introduction to Asian Economic History	22	P 18 ECON, ASIA, HIST, CHIN, JAPA, GEOG or POLS pts
			X ECHI 201, ASIA 206
ECON 205	The Development of the Modern International Economy	22	P 18 100-level ECON, HIST, GEOG or POLS pts
			X ECHI 202, IBUS 202
ECON 224	Introduction to Public Economics	22	P ECON 130 (or 110 or 102)
			X PUBL 203
ECON 305	Macroeconomics: Growth, Business Cycles and Sustainability	24	P ECON 202, QUAN 111 (or equivalent)
			X PUBL 203
ECON 307	Public Sector Economics	24	P ECON 201 or PUBL 203
			C ECON 201
			X PUBL 303
ECON 309	International Economics	24	P ECON 201 or 202, QUAN 111 (or equivalent)
ECON 310	History of Economic Thought	24	P 22 200-level ECON or ECHI pts, 18 100-level ECON pts
ECON 314	Microeconomics: Information and Markets	24	P ECON 201, QUAN 111 (or equivalent)

Schedule to the BCA Statute (contd)

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C), Restrictions (X)
Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C), Restrictions (X)
ECON 328	Industry Structure and Business Strategy	24	P ECON 140 (or 110), 44 200-level pts
ECON 330	Law and Economics	24	P *Either* ECON 140 (or 110) or COML 203 X LAWS 335
ECON 333	Economics of Work and Pay	24	P 18 100-level ECON pts, ECON 201 or HRIR 201 or INRC 202
ECON 334	Feminist Economics	24	P (18 100-level ECON pts and 22 200-level pts) or WISC 201 X WISC 304
ECON 335	Managerial Economics	24	P ECON 140 (or 110), 22 200-level ACCY, ECON or MOFI pts
ELCM 201	Foundations of Electronic Commerce	22	P INFO 101 (or 211)
ELCM 202	Principles and Applications in Multimedia I	22	P INFO 101 (or 211) C ELCM 201
ELCM 301	Business to Business e-Commerce	24	P ELCM 201
ELCM 302	Principles and Applications in Multimedia II	24	P ELCM 202
ELCM 303	Global e-Commerce	24	P 22 ELCM or INFO pts
ELCM 304	Strategy and Enterprise e-Business	24	P ELCM 201
ELCM 306	Internet Computing Databases	24	P INFO 212 and 213
ELCM 310	Special Topic in Electronic Commerce and Multimedia	24	P ELCM 201 or 202
ELCM 320	Project in e-Commerce	24	P ELCM 302 X INFO 320, INFO 314 passed 1997-1999
FCOM 110	The New Zealand Commercial Environment	18	
FCOM 201	Special Topic	22	P 72 pts, including 36 from the BCA Schedule
HRIR 201	Managing Human Resources	22	P MGMT 101 or 36 pts from the BA, BCA, or BTM Schedules X INRC 202, 211, MGMT 305
HRIR 301	Strategic Human Resource Management	24	P HRIR 201 or INRC 202
HRIR 302	Managing Employment Agreements	24	P HRIR 201 or INRC 202 or MGMT 305 X INRC 302
HRIR 303	International Employment Relations	24	P HRIR 201 or INRC 202 X INRC 303
HRIR 304	Workplace Industrial Relations	24	P HRIR 201 or INRC 202 X INRC 304, INRC 306 (passed 1993-94)
HRIR 305	Employee Recruitment and Selection	24	P HRIR 201 or INRC 202
HRIR 306	Remuneration and Performance Management	24	P HRIR 201 or INRC 202
HRIR 307	Human Resource Development	24	P HRIR 201 or INRC 202
HRIR 308	Special Topic	24	P HRIR 201 or INRC 202

Schedule to the BCA Statute (contd)

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C), Restrictions (X)
IBUS 202	The Development of the Modern International Economy	22	P 18 100-level ECON, HIST, GEOG or POLS pts
			X ECHI 202, ECON 205
IBUS 301	International Management	24	P IBUS 201
IBUS 305	Dynamic Organisational Structures in International Business	24	P 22 200-level ECHI, ECON, IBUS, HIST, HRIR, ACCY, MARK or MGMT pts
			X ECHI 305
IBUS 311	International Business Research Project	24	P IBUS 301, 24 further 300-level pts, QUAN 102 (or STAT 193)
INFO 101	Foundations of Information Systems	18	X INFO 211
INFO 213	Database Management	22	P INFO 101 (or 211)
INFO 214	Systems Implementation	22	P INFO 212
INFO 215	Programming for Information Systems	22	P INFO 101
			X May not credit INFO 215 after passing COMP 102
INFO 310	Special Topic	24	P 24 300-level INFO pts
INFO 311	Information Resources Management	24	P 22 ELCM or INFO pts
INFO 312	Advanced Database Programming	24	P INFO 212, 213
INFO 313	Information Services Management	24	P INFO 213
INFO 314	Telecommunications in Business	24	P 22 INFO, ELCM or COMP pts
INFO 320	Project in Information Systems	24	P INFO 312 or 313
			X ELCM 320, INFO 314 passed 1997-1999
MARK 101	Principles of Marketing	18	X MARK 201
MARK 202	Buyer Behaviour	22	P MARK 101 (or 201)
MARK 203	Marketing Information Management	22	P MARK 101 (or 201)
MARK 204	Tourism Marketing	22	P MARK 101 (or 201)
			X MARK 312
MARK 211	Marketing Management	22	P MARK 101
			X MARK 305
MARK 301	Marketing Communications	24	P MARK 202, 211
MARK 302	International Marketing	24	P MARK 202
MARK 304	Special Topic: Marketing Problem Solving	24	P MARK 202, 211
MARK 306	Internet Marketing	24	P MARK 202, 211
MARK 307	Marketing Decision Support	24	P MARK 202, 211
MARK 311	Strategic Marketing Management	24	P MARK 202, 211 and 24 300-level pts in Marketing
			X MARK 305
MARK 314	Conceptual Foundations of Marketing	24	P MARK 202, 211
MBUS 201	Management of Mäori Resources	22	P MGMT 101
MBUS 202	Mäori Authorities	22	P 18 pts
MBUS 203	Mäori Small Business	22	P 18 pts
MBUS 301	Mäori Claims	24	P MBUS 201
MBUS 302	Advanced Management of Mäori Resources	24	P MBUS 201
MGMT 101	Introduction to Management	18	X MGMT 201
MGMT 202	Organisational Behaviour	22	P MGMT 101 and 36 pts
MGMT 206	Systems Thinking and Decision Making	22	P MGMT 101 and 36 pts
MGMT 307	Special Topic	24	P 22 200-level pts

Schedule to the BCA Statute (contd)

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C), Restrictions (X)
MGMT 308	Organisational Communication	24	P 22 200-level MGMT or COMM pts
			X COMM 301
MGMT 310	Competitive Advantage	24	P MGMT 205
MGMT 311	Knowledge Management	24	P MGMT 205
MGMT 312	Quality and Environmental Management	24	P 22 MGMT 200 level pts
MGMT 313	Strategic Operations Management	24	P 22 MGMT 200 level pts
			X MGMT 303
MGMT 314	Operations and Services Management	24	P 22 MGMT 200 level pts
			X MGMT 203
MGMT 316	Decision Modelling for Managers	24	P MGMT 206
MGMT 317	Organisational Innovation and Change	24	P 22 MGMT 200 level pts
			X MGMT 306
MGMT 318	Organisational Analysis and Design	24	P MGMT 202
			X MGMT 302
MGMT 319	Sport Management	24	P 22 MGMT 200 level pts
			X MGMT 307 (1998-2001), TOUR 310
MOFI 201	Finance	22	P ECON 140 (or 110), QUAN 103 or 111 (or one of MATH 103-114), QUAN 102 (or STAT 131 or 193)
MOFI 202	Money and Banking	22	P ECON 140 (or 120)
MOFI 301	Corporate Finance	24	P MOFI 201 or FINM 371 or QUAN 371
MOFI 302	Financial Policy and Management	24	P MOFI 201
MOFI 303	Monetary Economics	24	P MOFI 202, QUAN 111
MOFI 305	Investments	24	P MOFI 201 or FINM 371 or QUAN 371
MOFI 306	Special Topic	24	P 22 200-level MOFI pts
PUBL 201	Introduction to Public Policy	22	P (ECON 130 (or ECON 110 or 102) and POLS 111) or 36 points
PUBL 202	Institutions and the Policy Process	22	P FCOM 110 or LAWS 101 or POLS 111 or PUBL 201
			X POLS 235
PUBL 203	Introduction to Public Economics	22	P ECON 130 (or ECON 110 or 102) or SPOL 111 or PUBL 201
			X ECON 224
PUBL 205	Development Policy and Management	22	P 36 ECON IBUS, MGMT, POLS or PUBL points
			X POLS 236
PUBL 206	Public Power and Bureaucracy	22	P 36 CRIM, HRIR, IBUS, LAWS, MBUS, MGMT, POLS or PUBL points
			X POLS 238
PUBL 207	Environmental Policy	22	P 22 PUBL pts or 36 BIOL, ENVI, GEOG, HIST, LAW, SOSC or SPOL points
PUBL 302	Public Management	24	P PUBL 202 or 44 ECON, ECHI, HRIR, IBUS, LAWS, MBUS, MGMT, SPOL or POLS pts
			X POLS 380
PUBL 304	Cabinet Government	24	P PUBL 202 and 22 200-level PUBL or POLS pts
			X POLS 381
PUBL 305	Special Topic	24	P 44 pts from PUBL 201-299

Schedule to the BCA Statute (contd)

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C), Restrictions (X)
PUBL 306	Policy Analysis	24	P PUBL 201
			X PUBL 301
PUBL 307	Applied Policy Analysis	24	P PUBL 306
			X PUBL 301
QUAN 102	Statistics for Business	18	X May not credit QUAN 102 after STAT 193
QUAN 103	Introductory Maths for Business	18	X MATH 103; may not enrol concurrently in MATH 113 or 114, or credit QUAN 103 after passing QUAN 111 or MATH 113 or 114
QUAN 111	Mathematics for Economics and Finance	18	X MATH 103, (MATH 113 and 114)
QUAN 201	Introduction to Econometrics	22	P 18 100-level ECON pts, QUAN 102 (or STAT 131 or 193), QUAN 111 (or 103 or one of MATH 103-114)
QUAN 202	Business and Economic Forecasting	22	P Any one of QUAN 102, STAT 131, STAT 193; any one of QUAN 103, QUAN 111, MATH 103-114
			X QUAN 302
QUAN 301	Econometrics	24	P (ECON 201 or 202), (QUAN 201 or STAT 231)
QUAN 303	Applied Econometrics	24	P (QUAN 201 or STAT 231 or STAT 291), (ECON 201 or 202)
QUAN 304	Financial Econometrics	24	P (QUAN 201 or STAT 231), ECON 201 or MOFI 201 or MOFI 202 or ECON 202
QUAN 371	Financial Mathematics	24	P MATH 113 or QUAN 111, 44 200-level pts in MATH, OPRE, STAT, ECON, MOFI or QUAN
			X FINM 365, FINM 861, FINM 371
Faculty Special Topics			
FCOM 101	Special Topic	18	
FCOM 102	Special Topic	18	
FCOM 103	Special Topic	18	
FCOM 202	Special Topic	22	P 72 100-level BCA pts
FCOM 203	Special Topic	22	P 72 100-level BCA pts

Conjoint BCA/BTeach Programme

Statute for the Conjoint BCA/BTeach Programme

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study and Credit Transfer Statutes.

General Requirements

1. A student normally in their first year of study at university may be admitted to the conjoint BCA/BTeach programme. A candidate who has already completed the requirements of the BCA will not be admitted to the conjoint programme. Each course in the programme shall be taken either under a BCA or a BTeach; a candidate taking the conjoint programme is normally expected to include courses for the BCA and the BTeach in each year of enrolment.

Note: To be admitted to the BCA/BTeach a student must meet both University and Wellington College of Education entry requirements, which include the good character and fitness to teach requirements of the NZ Teachers Council. Students are required to familiarise themselves with WCE's policies on Ethical Behaviour and Suspension, Student Review and Cancellation of Enrolment.

2. A candidate taking the conjoint programme shall obtain permission from the Board of Studies to re-enrol for it in each year after admission to the programme. Normally the student must have achieved a B– average over the courses taken in the previous year of study and successfully completed the teaching experience course, and continue to meet the Teachers Council requirements to have personal qualities suitable for becoming a teacher.
3. The personal course of study of every candidate shall consist of courses (the prescriptions for which shall be defined in the Course Catalogue of the Victoria University of Wellington) selected from the schedules to any first degree of this University and having a total points value of not less than 534. That shall include
   (a) at least 318 points from courses numbered 200-399, with at least 120 of those from courses numbered 300-399, and
   (b) at least 244 points from the BCA schedule, including at least 136 from courses numbered 200-399, and
   (c) at least 244 points from the BTeach schedule, including at least 136 from courses numbered 200-399.
4. The combined course of study of every candidate shall comply with Section 3 of the BCA Statute and contain enough courses to fulfil the major requirements of at least one BCA major subject as set out in Section 4 of the BCA Statute and at least 44 points in ACCY, ECON or INFO courses numbered 200-level or above. It shall also include courses from the BTeach Conjoint schedule as follows:

   Part 1

   CUST 131, TEAP 131, TEAP 132, TEAP 231, TEAP 232, TEAP 331

   Part 2

   Courses as specified in one of the following teaching specialisations:

   Primary: CUST 132, CUST 133, CUST 134, CUST 135, CUST 231, CUST 232, CUST 233, CUST 331, CUST 332

   Secondary: CUST 153, two of CUST 251-258, two of CUST 351-358, TEAP 253

   Primary and Secondary: CUST 132, CUST 133, CUST 134, CUST 135, CUST 231, CUST 232, CUST 233, CUST 331, CUST 332, two of CUST 351-358, TEAP 253
5. Where, in the opinion of the relevant Head of School or Programme Director, a candidate has achieved in another course of study a standard equivalent to that required in any compulsory course and cannot obtain credit in respect of that under Section 7 hereof or the Credit Transfer Statute, the candidate shall be exempted from that course and shall substitute an approved course of at least the equivalent number of points.
6. Courses taken for the BTeach are exempt from the Aegrotat Pass provisions in the Examination Statute. In the event that a candidate is prevented from completing a BTeach course by one of the circumstances specified in Section 6.1 of the Examination Statute, the candidate will be granted an extension to complete the assessment.

Cross-credits

7. At the discretion of the Associate Dean (Undergraduate Students) of the Faculty of Commerce and Administration, and in accordance with Section 13 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute, the BCA/BTeach conjoint may include up to 160 points in courses also awarded to at most one other qualification.
   In any such case, the courses credited to the BCA/BTeach conjoint shall have a total point value of at least 534, and the combined programme of study for the BCA/BTeach conjoint and the other qualification shall satisfy all of the requirements of sections 2-4 of this statute and meet the following conditions:
   (i) **Courses at 200-level or above, minimum points**
   In addition to the minimum number of points at 200-level or above needed for the BCA/BTeach conjoint (318), the combined programme shall include at least as many further such points as are required for the other qualification.
   (ii) **Courses at 300-level or above, minimum points**
   In addition to the minimum number of 300-level points needed for the BCA/BTeach conjoint (120), the combined programme shall include at least as many further points at 300-level (or above, if appropriate) as are required for the other qualification.
   (iii) **Outside courses, maximum points**
   The number of points from courses outside the BCA and BTeach schedules and the relevant schedule(s) for the other qualification may not exceed the sum of the number of points allowed in the BCA/BTeach conjoint from outside the BCA and BTeach schedules (46) and the relevant schedule(s) for the other qualification.

Schedule to the BTeach Conjoint Statute

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P)
CUST 131	Principles of Literacy and Numeracy	18	
CUST 132	Teaching Health and Physical Education	18	
CUST 133	Curriculum Content for Primary Teaching	18	
CUST 134	Teaching the Arts	9	CUST 133
CUST 135	Teaching Technology	9	CUST 133
CUST 153	Extension Studies for Secondary Teachers	18	
CUST 231	Literacy	11	CUST 131
CUST 232	Numeracy	11	CUST 131
CUST 233	Teaching Science and the Social Sciences	22	CUST 133
CUST 251	English Curriculum Study 1	18	
CUST 252	Languages Other than English Curriculum Study 1	18	
CUST 253	Mathematics Curriculum Study 1	18	
CUST 254	Music Curriculum Study 1	18	
CUST 255	Performing Arts Curriculum Study 1	18	
CUST 256	Science Curriculum Study 1	18	
CUST 257	Social Sciences Curriculum Study 1	18	
CUST 258	Technology Curriculum Study 1		
CUST 331	Teaching English	12	CUST 133 and 231
CUST 332	Teaching Mathematics	12	CUST 133 and 232

Schedule to the BCA/BTeach Conjoint Statute (contd)

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P)
CUST 351	English Curriculum Study 2	24	CUST 251 or 331
CUST 352	Languages Other than English Curriculum Study 2	24	CUST 252
CUST 353	Mathematics Curriculum Study 2	24	CUST 253 or 332
CUST 354	Music Curriculum Study 2	24	CUST 254
CUST 355	Performing Arts Curriculum Study 2	24	CUST 255
CUST 356	Science Curriculum Study 2	24	CUST 256 or 233
CUST 357	Social Sciences Curriculum Study 2	24	CUST 257 or 233
TEAP 131	Teaching – What's it all about?	18	
TEAP 132	Building New Learning Communities in New Zealand	18	TEAP 131
TEAP 231	Teaching and Learning for Success	22	TEAP 131
TEAP 232	The Learner at the Centre of Teaching	22	TEAP 231
TEAP 253	Managing Adolescents in a Secondary School Classroom	22	TEAP 232
TEAP 331	Becoming a Skilled Professional	24	TEAP 232

Conjoint BCA/BSc Programme

Statute for the Conjoint BCA/BSc Programme

Note: This Statute facilitates the study of the BCA and BSc degrees in combination; there is no conjoint degree in its own right, but students completing the conjoint programme graduate with the two degrees in which they enrol.

This Statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute and the Credit Transfer Statute.

General Requirements

The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by both the Science and the Commerce and Administration Associate Deans (Undergraduate Students). Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following:

1. A student in their first year of study at university may be admitted to the conjoint programme if admitted to both the BCA and BSc degrees. A candidate who has already completed the requirements of either the BCA or BSc will not be admitted to the conjoint programme. A candidate taking the conjoint programme is normally expected to include courses for both the BCA and BSc in each year of enrolment; each course in the programme shall be taken either under a BCA or a BSc.
2. A candidate taking the conjoint programme shall obtain permission to re-enrol for it in each year after admission to the programme. Such permission will normally be given if the student has achieved a B- average over the courses completed in the previous year of study.
3. The personal course of study of every candidate shall consist of courses (the prescriptions for which shall be as defined in the Course Catalogue) selected from the schedules to any first degree of this University and having a total points value of not less than 510. That shall include
   (a) at least 294 points for courses numbered 200-399, with at least 120 of those for courses numbered 300-399,

(b) at least 414 points from either the BCA or BSc schedules of which
  (i) at least 204 shall be from the BCA schedule, including at least 114 points from courses numbered 200-399, and
  (ii) at least 204 shall be from the BSc schedule, including at least 114 points from courses numbered 200-399.

4. The combined course of study of every candidate shall comply with Section 3 of the BCA Statute and contain enough courses to fulfil the major requirements of at least one BCA major subject as set out in Section 4 of the BCA Statute and of at least one Science subject as set out in Section 5 of the BSc Statute. However, no 300-level course may be used to satisfy major subject requirements for both the BCA and BSc.

Cross-credits

5. At the discretion of the Associate Dean (Undergraduate Students) of the Faculty of Commerce and Administration or the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Science, and in accordance with section 13 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute, the BCA/BSc conjoint may include up to 160 points in courses also awarded to at most one other qualification.

   In any such case, the courses credited to the BCA/BSc conjoint shall have a total point value of at least 510 and the combined programme of study for the BCA/BSc conjoint and the other qualification shall satisfy all of the requirements of Sections 2-4 of this Statute and meet the following conditions:

   (i) **Courses at 200-level or above, minimum points**
   In addition to the minimum number of points at 200 level or above needed for the BCA/BSc conjoint (294), the combined programme shall include at least as many further such points as are required for the other qualification.

   (ii) **Courses at 300-level or above, minimum points**
   In addition to the minimum number of 300-level points needed for the BCA/BSc conjoint (120), the combined programme shall include at least as many further points at 300 level (or above, if appropriate) as are required for the other qualification.

   (iii) **Outside courses, maximum points**
   The number of points from courses outside the BCA and BSc schedules and the relevant schedule(s) for the other qualification may not exceed the sum of the number of points allowed in the BCA/BSc conjoint from outside the BCA and BSc schedules (96) and the corresponding total for the other qualification.

6. Candidates who began their course of study under the statute in force before 2000 may complete the conjoint under that statute as long as they do so by the end of 2003. If they prefer, they may choose instead to complete under this statute.

BIT

Statute for the Bachelor of Information Technology

Note: For details of this degree, see the Statute under the Faculty of Science.

Grad DipProfAcc

*Statute for the Graduate Diploma in Professional Accounting

**Some details of this statute are subject to approval.*

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. A candidate for the Graduate Diploma in Professional Accounting shall, before enrolment, have
   (a) qualified for enrolment in, or qualified for admission to, the degree of Bachelor of Commerce and Administration at Victoria University of Wellington; or
   (b) qualified for admission to a degree in commerce at a university in New Zealand or overseas and produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Head of the School of Accounting and Commercial Law of adequate background to proceed with the Graduate Diploma.
2. A candidate shall not qualify for award of the Graduate Diploma prior to having qualified for admission to a commerce degree.
3. The Graduate Diploma shall be awarded to a candidate who has followed the course of study prescribed by this statute, passing all the required courses.
4. Subject to the provision in Section 5, the course of study for the Graduate Diploma shall consist of courses selected from the schedules of any first degree of this University and have a total of at least 134 points, including at least 116 points in courses numbered 200-399 of which at least 72 points are in ACCY courses numbered 300-399.
5. Courses included in the Graduate Diploma and the candidate's commerce degree and any other programmes of study must include the following (or their equivalent):
   (a) ACCY 111, 221, 222, 223, 303, 305, *either* ACCY 302 or ACCY 308, two further ACCY courses numbered 300-399;
   (b) COML 203, COML 303, *either* COML 301 *or* COML 305;
   (c) ECON 130*, ECON 140, INFO 101, MGMT 101, MOFI 201, QUAN 102; and
   (d) five courses from the following list (of which at least one must be numbered 200-399):
       All COMM, ECHI, FINM or PUBL courses
       All 200- or 300-level ECON courses (except ECON 328 and 335)
       All 200-level FCOM courses
       All MBUS courses (except 203)
       MOFI 202, MOFI 303
       All QUAN courses (except 102)
       Any other courses at this University not in the BCA schedule.

   **Note: The ECON 130 requirement may be waived by the Associate Dean (Undergraduate Students) where a student has passed ECON 140.*
6. A candidate shall not obtain credit for the Graduate Diploma for any course already passed, or currently being presented, for another degree or diploma.

Transitional arrangements

7. Candidates who began their course of study under the statute in force before 2003 may complete the Graduate Diploma under that statute as long as they do so by the end of 2003.

Grad DipCom

Statute for the Graduate Diploma in Commerce

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. A candidate for the Graduate Diploma in Commerce (hereafter, the Diploma) shall, before enrolment, have
   (a) qualified for admission to the degree of Bachelor of Commerce and Administration, or
   (b) qualified for admission to a Bachelor's degree and produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Associate Dean (Undergraduate Students) of the Faculty of Commerce and Administration of adequate training and ability to proceed with the proposed course for the Diploma.
2. The Diploma shall be awarded to a candidate who has followed the course of study prescribed under this statute, completing required course work at an appropriate standard and passing the required examinations.
3. The course of study for the Diploma shall consist of at least two trimesters of full-time study or the equivalent in part-time study. Every student shall complete the requirements for the diploma within three years of first enrolment for it, provided that in special cases this period may be extended by the Associate Dean.

   Note: The actual time taken to complete the Diploma will depend on the need to pass prerequisites and the timetabling of courses. No guarantee is given that every specialisation can be completed within two trimesters.

4. (a) The course of study of every candidate shall consist of a coherent programme of study approved by the Associate Dean. It shall include at least 5 courses numbered 200-599 from courses offered for the BCA, BCA (Hons) or MCA degrees, except that, at the discretion of the Associate Dean, up to 2 approved courses may be selected from other programmes offered at this university. The courses taken shall have a total value of at least 116 points, including at least 72 points at 300-level or above.
   (b) The Diploma will be endorsed with at most one particular specialisation if it meets one of the following sets of requirements:

   Accounting
   ACCY 221; ACCY 222 or 223; ACCY 308 or 302;
   two further courses* from ACCY 300-399
   *One of these may be replaced by an approved pair of ACCY 400-level courses.

   Note: This is not intended as a path towards the academic requirements of the Institute of Chartered Accountants. Students wishing to meet those requirements should contact the Head of the School of Accounting and Commercial Law.

   Commercial Law
   COML 203; four courses* from COML 300-399
   *One of these may be replaced by an approved 200 or 300-level elective.

e-Commerce
ELCM 201, 202 and 301
Two courses from (ELCM 300-399, MARK 306)

Econometrics
QUAN 201; QUAN 301 (or an approved pair from ECON 408, 409, 508, 509); QUAN 303 or 304 (or an approved substitute); two further approved courses* from (QUAN 202, QUAN 300-399, ECHI 300-399, ECON 300-399, MOFI 300-399)
*Either of these may be replaced by an approved pair of 400 or 500-level ECON courses.

Economics
ECON 201 and 202; one course from (ECON 305, 309, 314, 328); two further courses* from (ECON 300-399, MOFI 303, QUAN 301)
*Either of these may be replaced by the pair MOFI 403 and 404, or by an approved 300-level ECHI course (or an approved pair of 400 or 500-level ECHI or ECON courses).

Human Resource Management and Industrial Relations
HRIR 201, MGMT 202; three courses* from HRIR 300-399
*One of these may be replaced by COML 302 or ECON 333.

Information Systems
INFO 212 and 213; three courses from INFO 300-399

International Business
IBUS 201, 202, 301 and 305; 18 100-level ASIA, CHIN, EURO, FREN, GERM, ITAL, JAPA or SPAN points, or ASIA 202 or 203, or an approved substitute; one course from (ACCY 309, COML 306, ECON 309, ELCM 303, ELCM 304, GEOG 312, HRIR 303, IBUS 311, MARK 302, MGMT 310, MGMT 311, MGMT 318).

Managerial Decision Making
MGMT 202, MGMT 206; either MGMT 315 or MGMT 316; two further courses from (MGMT 310, MGMT 311, MGMT 315, MGMT 316, MGMT 319).

MŠori *Business*
MBUS 201, 202 (or 203), 301, 302; one further approved 300-level course (or an approved pair of 400 / 500-level courses).

Marketing
MARK 202 and 211; three courses from MARK 300-399 (one of those may be replaced by COML 308).

Money and Finance
MOFI 201; either MOFI 202 or ECON 202 or QUAN 201;
three courses* from (ACCY 306, MOFI 300-399, QUAN 304)
*One of these may be replaced by a pair of 400-level MOFI courses or an approved 300-level ECHI, ECON or QUAN course.

Organisational Behaviour and Human Resource Management
HRIR 201, MGMT 202, HRIR 301, MGMT 318; one further course from HRIR 300-399.

Public Management
PUBL 202 and 302;
three additional courses, at least two of which are at 300-level, drawn from PUBL 206, PUBL 208, PUBL 300-399, MGMT 200-399, ACCY 307 or approved alternatives.

Public Policy
Two courses from PUBL 201, 202, 203
PUBL 306
two further courses* from PUBL 300-399
*One of those may be replaced by an approved policy-related alternative 300-level course.

Strategic Operations Management
MGMT 205, MGMT 206, MGMT 314, MGMT 312 or MGMT 313; one further course from MGMT 312, MGMT 313, MGMT 315, MGMT 316.

5. A candidate shall qualify for the award of the Diploma through gaining a pass in each of the courses making up the personal course of study. A candidate who has already passed for some other qualification one or more of the courses required for a particular specialisation will be given the appropriate exemptions and allowed to substitute an approved course or courses if necessary to meet the points requirements of Section 4(a). In any case, to qualify for a specialisation the candidate's programme for the Diploma must include at least two 300-level courses (or approved substitutes) in the relevant subject area.
6. The prescriptions of the course of study shall be as defined in the Course Catalogue.
7. The statute for any other degree, diploma or certificate shall apply, with the necessary modifications, where a candidate is enrolled in any course scheduled for that degree, diploma or certificate.
8. Notwithstanding anything contained in the Certificate of Proficiency Statute, courses passed for a Certificate of Proficiency may, at the discretion of the Associate Dean, be credited to the Diploma.

BCA Honours

Statute for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce and Administration with Honours

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. A candidate for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce and Administration with Honours shall before enrolment have
   (a) qualified for admission to the BCA degree or, at the discretion of the Associate Dean (Graduate Studies and Research), another degree; and
   (b) produced evidence to the satisfaction of the director of the specialisation concerned, subject to appeal to the Associate Dean (Graduate Studies and Research) of Commerce and Administration, of adequate training and ability to proceed with the proposed course of study for the degree, and
   (c) satisfied the prerequisites listed in Section 5(a) of the MCA Statute for the specialisation presented, or been granted exemption from those prerequisites

by the Associate Dean (Graduate Studies and Research), Commerce and Administration.

Note: Candidates admitted without a BCA will be expected to have included in their previous degree studies material which could contribute largely to a BCA degree. Otherwise they may be required to complete a specified course of study before being admitted.

2. (a) The course of study for BCA(Hons) consists of Part 1 of the MCA degree.
   (b) A candidate enrolled in a course of study for MCA, having complied with the statute for the appropriate Bachelor's degree with Honours, may be permitted to take out a Bachelor's degree with Honours in place of the Master's degree. For the purposes of this statute a candidate transferring to BCA(Hons) shall be deemed to have commenced a course of study for that degree on the date of that candidate's first enrolment in the course of study for MCA from which the transfer is made.
3. (a) A candidate shall follow a personal course of study of not less than one year and not more than two years, meeting the mandatory course requirements and sitting the appropriate examinations.
   (b) A candidate may, with the permission of the Associate Dean (Graduate Studies and Research) under Section 20(b) of the Personal Courses of Study Statute, be assessed in four courses in each of the four half years. A candidate without such permission may spread the work over two years and retain eligibility for honours provided all courses are assessed in the second year.
4. (a) The subjects of examination, their specialisations and their prerequisites shall be as set down for MCA Part 1.
   (b) The prescriptions for the specialisations are as defined in the Course Catalogue.
5. **Substitution of courses**
   The provisions covering the substitution of courses for BCA(Hons) are contained in the Personal Courses of Study Statute, Part 2. A candidate for BCA(Hons) may substitute up to four courses from those prescribed for MCA, BA(Hons), MA Part 1, BSc(Hons), LLM, MIM, MLIS and MMS.
6. **Classes of Honours**
   The provisions concerning the classes of Honours to be awarded are contained in the Personal Courses of Study Statute, Part 2.

MCA

Statute for the Degree of Master of Commerce and Administration

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. A candidate for the Degree of Master of Commerce and Administration shall before enrolment have
   (a) (i) qualified for admission to the BCA or BCA(Hons) degrees or, at the discretion of the Associate Dean (Graduate Studies and Research), another degree; *or*
   (ii) produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Associate Dean (Graduate Studies and Research), Commerce and Administration, of qualification for entry to the degree through extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind; and

(b) produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Associate Dean (Graduate Studies and Research), Commerce and Administration, of adequate training and ability to proceed with the proposed course of study for the degree, and
(c) satisfied the prerequisites listed in Section 5 for the specialisation presented, or been granted exemption from those prerequisites by the Associate Dean (Graduate Studies and Research), Commerce and Administration.

Note: Candidates admitted without a BCA under 1(a)(i) will be expected to have included in their previous degree studies material which could contribute largely to a BCA degree.

2. A candidate enrolled in a course of study for BCA(Hons) in any subject who has not yet been awarded the degree in that subject and who is eligible under this statute to enrol in a course of study for both Parts of the MCA degree in that subject, may transfer to such a course of study at any date. For the purposes of this statute a candidate transferring to MCA shall be deemed to have commenced a course of study, including Part 1, for that degree on the date of that candidate's first enrolment in the course of study for BCA(Hons) from which the transfer is made.
3. The course of study for MCA consists of Part 1 and Part 2, both Parts being in the same subject. A candidate may be directly admitted to Part 2 without offering Part 1 in the following circumstances:
   (a) the candidate has qualified for admission to the degree of BCA(Hons) and offers the same subject for MCA; or
   (b) the candidate has qualified for admission to the degree of BA(Hons) in Economics or Economic History, and offers Economics for MCA; or
   (c) the candidate has produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Associate Dean (Graduate Studies and Research) of qualification for entry to the degree through extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.
4. A candidate shall follow a personal course of study of not less than one and one-half academic years and not more than three years, meeting the mandatory course requirements and sitting the appropriate examinations; except that
   (a) a candidate who offers a thesis for Part 2 may be permitted to complete the degree in one calendar year if it can be shown that appropriate supervision of the thesis can be arranged over the summer period, and
   (b) a candidate admitted directly to Part 2 shall complete the requirements in not less than one and not more than two academic years.
5. (a) The subjects of examination, their specialisation and their prerequisites shall be:

Subject	*Specialisation*	*Prerequisites*
Accounting		48 pts in ACCY courses numbered 300-399
Economics		48 pts in ECON courses numbered 300-399
Economics	*Economic History	48 pts in ECHI courses numbered 300-399
Economics	Money and Finance	48 pts in MOFI courses numbered 300-399

Information Systems	48 pts in ELCM or INFO courses numbered 300-399
International Business	24 pts in IBUS courses numbered 300-399 plus 24 300-level BCA pts
Marketing	48 pts in MARK courses numbered 300-399
Management	48 pts in MGMT courses numbered 300-399
Public Policy	48 pts in courses numbered PUBL 300-399

*The specialisation in Economic History may not be offered in future years.

(b) The prescriptions for the above specialisations are as defined in the Course Catalogue.

6. (a) The Part 1 examination shall consist of eight courses as prescribed below for one of the subjects / specialisations listed in section 5.

(b) Part 2 shall consist of either examination in four approved courses numbered 500-599 or the preparation and examination of a thesis as laid down in the prescription for one of the above specialisations; provided that a candidate admitted directly to Part 2 shall present a thesis for examination (see below).

Accounting

Either 1 or 2 below:

1. Part 1: ACCY 401, ACCY 421 and six further courses selected from ACCY 402-413, MOFI 401, MOFI 402, COML 401-405; and
   Part 2: Either a thesis (ACCY 595) or four courses numbered ACCY 501-504
2. ACCY 591 Thesis

A suitably qualified candidate admitted directly to Part 2 of the MCA shall complete a satisfactory thesis in not less than one and not more than two academic years.

Economics

Either 1 or 2 below:

1. Part 1: Eight courses, including at least ECON 402 and 403, or ECON 404 and 405, and six further courses selected from ECON 401-419, ECHI 401-420, MMCA 401, MOFI 401-489; and
   Part 2: Either a thesis (ECON 595) or four courses numbered ECON 501-511
2. ECON 591 Thesis

A suitably qualified candidate admitted directly to Part 2 of the MCA shall complete a satisfactory thesis in not less than one and not more than two academic years.

Specialisation: Economic History

Either 1 or 2 below:

1. Part 1: ECHI 403, MMCA 401, and six further courses selected from ECHI 401-420; and
   Part 2: Thesis (ECHI 595)

2. ECHI 591 Thesis

A suitably qualified candidate admitted directly to Part 2 of the MCA shall complete a satisfactory thesis in not less than one and not more than two academic years.

Specialisation: Money and Finance

Either 1 or 2 below:

1. Part 1: Four courses selected from MOFI 401-489, FINM 470, FINM 471, plus four further courses selected from ECON 401-419, ECHI 401-420, MMCA 401; and
   Part 2: Thesis (MOFI 595)
2. MOFI 591 Thesis

A suitably qualified candidate admitted directly to Part 2 of the MCA shall complete a satisfactory thesis in not less than one and not more than two academic years.

Information Systems

Either 1 or 2 below:

1. Part 1: INFO 401, INFO 402, INFO 403, INFO 408, at least two courses from INFO 404-407 and INFO 409, plus additional courses to make a total of 8 courses, selected from ACCY 402-413, COML 401-405, ECON 401-419, INRC 401 and 402, MARK 401-406, MGMT 401-412, MMCA 401, MOFI 401-489, PUBL 402-415 and other approved honours courses; and
   Part 2: Thesis (INFO 595)
2. INFO 591 Thesis

A suitably qualified candidate admitted directly to Part 2 of the MCA shall complete a satisfactory thesis in not less than one and not more than two academic years.

***International Business**

Either 1 or 2 below:

1. Part 1: IBUS 401, MMCA 401, IBUS 409, at least two courses from IBUS 402-408, plus additional courses to make a total of 120 points, selected from IBUS 411-499 or other approved honours courses; and
   Part 2: Thesis (IBUS 595)
2. IBUS 591 Thesis

A suitably qualified candidate admitted directly to Part 2 of the MCA shall complete a satisfactory thesis in not less than one and not more than two academic years.

**Note: Subject to approval.*

Marketing

Either 1 or 2 below:

1. Part 1: MARK 401, MARK 405, MARK 409, at least two courses from MARK 402-404 and 406, plus additional courses to make a total 8 courses, selected from MARK 407-408, MMCA 401, INFO 401-404, INRC 401-402, MGMT 401, COML 401-403, and other approved honours courses; and
   Part 2: Thesis (MARK 595)
2. MARK 591 Thesis

A suitably qualified candidate admitted directly to Part 2 of the MCA shall complete a satisfactory thesis in not less than one and not more than two academic years.

Management

Either 1 or 2 below:

1. Part 1: A total of eight courses, selected as follows:
   MGMT 404 and MGMT 430;
   at least four courses from MGMT 401, MGMT 403, MGMT 405-418;
   additional courses selected from ACCY 402-413, COML 402-403, ECON 401-419, INFO 401-409, INRC 401-402, MARK 401-406, MMCA 401, MMMS 502-504. MMMS 506, MMMS 521-522, MOFI 401-407, PUBL 402-415, or other approved honours courses.
   Part 2: MGMT 595 (Thesis)
2. MGMT 591 Thesis

A suitably qualified candidate admitted directly to Part 2 of the MCA shall complete a satisfactory thesis in not less than one and not more than two academic years.

Public Policy

Either 1 or 2 below:

1. Part 1: Eight courses of which at least four courses shall be drawn from MMCA 402, MMCA 401, PUBL 401, PUBL 402 and PUBL 403. The remaining courses will be drawn from PUBL 404-415, ACCY 401-413, COML 401-405, INFO 401-404, INRC 401-402, MARK 401-403, MGMT 401-402, ECON 401-419, ECHI 401-420 and MOFI 401-489; and
   Part 2: Either a thesis (PUBL 595) or four courses numbered PUBL 501-504
   The option of PUBL 501-504 will be utilized in cases where a judgment is made that the student would benefit from further in-depth study and research on particular topic areas.
2. PUBL 591 Thesis

A suitably qualified candidate admitted directly to Part 2 of the MCA shall complete a satisfactory thesis in not less than one and not more than two academic years.

The provisions concerning the award of the degree with Distinction or with Merit, the research for, the preparation and examination of the thesis, and the results of the examination are contained in Parts 2 and 3 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

7. **Substitution of courses**
   General provisions covering the substitution of courses for MCA Part 1 are contained in the Personal Courses of Study Statute, Part 2.
   A candidate for MCA Part 1 may substitute up to four courses from those prescribed for BA(Hons), MA Part 1, BSc(Hons), LLM, MIM, MLIS and MMS.
8. A candidate will not be permitted to proceed to Part 2 unless the course work for Part 1 is at least at B level.
9. **Classes of Honours**
   The provisions concerning the classes of Honours to be awarded are contained in the Personal Courses of Study Statute, Part 2.
   A full-time candidate shall be eligible for the award of Honours in a subject only by completing all the requirements for Honours within two years of first enrolling for the degree in that subject. This period may at any time be extended by the Dean of Commerce and Administration after consultation with the Head

of School. For part-time students the period may be extended pro rata for a maximum of five years.

Note: Provision is made in the BCA(Hons) Statute for transferring from Part 1 of MCA.

Schedule to the MCA Statute

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C), Restrictions (X)
Accounting			
ACCY 401	Methodology in Accounting	15	P ACCY 421
ACCY 402	Current Issues in Management Accounting	15	P ACCY 223, and either ACCY 302 or ACCY 314
ACCY 403	Applied Management Accounting	15	P ACCY 402
ACCY 404	Governmental Accounting and Finance	15	P ACCY 307 or ACCY 308
ACCY 405	Foundations of Public Sector Accounting	15	P ACCY 404
ACCY 406	Auditing	15	
ACCY 407	History of Accounting Thought	15	
ACCY 408	Special Topic	15	
ACCY 409	Special Topic	15	
ACCY 410	Advanced Taxation	15	P ACCY 222
ACCY 411	Applied Taxation	15	P ACCY 410
ACCY 412	Current Issues in Financial Accounting	15	P ACCY 308
ACCY 413	Accounting, Organisations and Society	15	P ACCY 308 or ACCY 307
ACCY 421	Accounting Research Methodology	15	
ACCY 423	Studies in Auditing	15	P ACCY 308
ACCY 425	Studies in Taxation	15	P ACCY 308
ACCY 501	Current Research in Accounting A	15	P Part 1 of Accounting subject for MCA X ACCY 502
ACCY 502	Current Research in Accounting B	15	P Part 1 of Accounting subject for MCA X ACCY 501
ACCY 503	Research Proposal	15	P Part 1 of Accounting subject for MCA
ACCY 504	Research Proposal	15	P Part 1 of Accounting subject for MCA
ACCY 591	Thesis	120	
ACCY 595	Thesis	60	
Commercial Law			
COML 401	Advanced Competition Law A	15	P 24 pts of 300-level COML
COML 402	Advanced Competition Law B	15	P COML 401
COML 403	Special Topic	15	
COML 404	Special Topic	15	
COML 405	Special Topic	15	
COML 421	Law of Commercial Transactions	15	P COML 303
COML 425	Advanced Law of Contractual Obligations	15	P COML 303
Economic History			
ECHI 403	The Theory and Methods of Economic History	15	P MMCA 401
ECHI 405	Research Project in New Zealand	15	P ECHI 404 or ECHI 410

Schedule to the MCA Statute (contd)

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C), Restrictions (X)
ECHI 406	Special Topic	15	
ECHI 407	Special Topic	15	
ECHI 410	Business History	15	P ECHI 205, 303 or 48 pts in MARK or MGMT courses 300-399
ECHI 412	Advanced Comparative Economic Development	15	P 24 300-level pts in ECHI
ECHI 413	New Zealand in the World Economy 1900-80	15	P ECHI 204 or 303
ECHI 414	Trade and Industry in Asia since 1945	15	P ECHI 301 and either ECHI 205 or 305
ECHI 591	Thesis	120	
ECHI 595	Thesis	60	
Economics			
ECON 401	Topics in the Nature of Economic Inquiry	15	P MMCA 401
ECON 402	Advanced Macroeconomic Theory A	15	P QUAN 201 and ECON 305 C ECON 403
ECON 403	Advanced Macroeconomic Theory B	15	P QUAN 201 and ECON 305 C ECON 402
ECON 404	Advanced Microeconomic Theory A	15	P QUAN 201 and ECON 314 C ECON 405
ECON 405	Advanced Microeconomic theory B	15	P QUAN 201 and ECON 314 C ECON 404
ECON 406	Economic Dynamics A	15	P 48 ECON/ QUAN/ OPRE 300-level pts eg, ECON 305 ECON 314
ECON 407	Economic Dynamics B	15	P ECON 406 or an approved background in economics and mathematics, eg, ECON 305, 314 or 332.
ECON 408	Advanced Econometrics A	15	P QUAN 301 or its equivalent
ECON 409	Advanced Econometrics B	15	P ECON 408
ECON 410	Public Economics A	15	P PUBL 303 or ECON 307 or equivalent X PUBL 410
ECON 411	Public Economics B	15	P ECON 201 or 410 X PUBL 411
ECON 412	International Economics A	15	P ECON 309 or 314 or 201
ECON 413	International Economics B	15	P ECON 309 or ECON 305
ECON 414	Theories of Growth and Development	15	C ECON 415 or ECHI 402
ECON 415	Topics in Development Economics	15	P ECON 414 or ECHI 401
ECON 416	Labour Markets	15	
ECON 417	Labour Markets in the Global Economy	15	P ECON 333 or ECON 416
ECON 418	Special Topic	15	
ECON 419	Special Topic	15	
ECON 502	Topics in Advanced Macroeconomics A	15	
ECON 503	Topics in Advanced Macroeconomics B	15	P ECON 403; ECON 408 is recommended.
ECON 504	Topics in Advanced Microeconomic Theory A	15	P ECON 405
ECON 505	Topics in Advanced Microeconomic Theory B	15	P ECON 405
ECON 508	Topics in Advanced Econometrics A	15	P ECON 409
ECON 509	Topics in Advanced Econometrics B	15	P ECON 409

Schedule to the MCA Statute (contd)

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C), Restrictions (X)
ECON 510	Research Topic	15	P Part 1 of Economics subject for MCA
ECON 511	Research Topic	15	P Part 1 of Economics subject for MCA
ECON 591	Thesis	120	
ECON 595	Thesis	60	
Information Systems			
INFO 401	Foundations of Information Systems Research	15	P 48 ELCM or INFO 300-level pts
INFO 402	Current Issues in Information Systems Research	15	P INFO 401
INFO 403	Research Methods in Information Systems	15	P 48 ELCM or INFO 300-level pts
INFO 404	Emerging Information Technologies	15	P 48 ELCM or INFO 300-level pts
INFO 405	IT and the New Organisation	15	P 48 ELCM or INFO 300-level pts
INFO 406	Information and Systems	15	P 48 ELCM or INFO 300-level pts
INFO 407	Virtual Workplace: Issues and Strategies	15	P 48 ELCM or INFO 300-level pts
INFO 408	Research Project in Information Systems	15	P INFO 403 or approved substitute
INFO 409	Special Topic in Information Systems	15	
INFO 591	Thesis	120	
INFO 595	Thesis	60	
Industrial Relations			
INRC 401	Industrial Relations Policy	15	P 48 200-level INRC pts
INRC 402	Theoretical Perspectives of Industrial Relations	15	P INRC 401
International Business			
IBUS 401	Advanced International Business	15	P IBUS 301
IBUS 402	Multinational Corporations in the Global Business Environment	15	P IBUS 301
IBUS 404	International Communication	15	P IBUS 301 or 305
IBUS 406	Advanced Strategy and Organisational Development	15	P IBUS 301 or 305
IBUS 409	Dissertation	15	P MMCA 401
IBUS 411	Special Topic	15	P IBUS 301 or 305
IBUS 591	Thesis	120	
IBUS 595	Thesis	60	
Marketing			
MARK 401	Advanced Marketing Management	15	P 24 MARK 300-level pts
MARK 402	Consumers, Technology and Product Development	15	P 24 MARK 300-level pts
MARK 403	Advanced International Marketing	15	P 24 MARK 300-level pts
MARK 404	Advanced Internet Marketing	15	P 24 approved MARK 300-level pts
MARK 405	Methodology in Marketing	15	P 24 MARK 300-level pts
MARK 406	Managing Marketing Communications	15	P 24 MARK 300-level pts
MARK 407	Special Topic	15	P 24 MARK 300-level pts
MARK 408	Special Topic	15	P 24 MARK 300-level pts
MARK 409	Dissertation	15	P MARK 405

Schedule to the MCA Statute (contd)

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C), Restrictions (X)
MARK 591	Thesis	120	
MARK 595	Thesis	60	
Management			
MGMT 401	Managerial Decision Processes	15	P 24 MGMT 300-level pts
MGMT 403	Operations Management	15	P 24 MGMT 300-level pts
MGMT 404	Research Methods	15	
MGMT 405	Human Resource Management	15	P 24 MGMT or HRIR 300-level pts
MGMT 409	Special Topic in Management	15	P 24 MGMT 300-level pts
MGMT 410	Special Topic in Management	15	P 24 MGMT 300-level pts
MGMT 411	Advanced Organisational Behaviour	15	P 24 MGMT 300-level pts
MGMT 413	Innovation and Change Management	15	P 24 MGMT 300-level pts
MGMT 417	Advanced Strategic Management	15	P 24 MGMT 300-level pts
MGMT 418	Current Topics in Strategic Management	15	P MGMT 417
MGMT 430	Research Paper	15	P MGMT 404
MGMT 591	Thesis	120	
MGMT 595	Thesis	60	
Methodology			
MMCA 401	Methodology	15	
Money and Finance			
FINM 470	Introduction to Risk Management and Insurance	15	C FINM 371 or QUAN 371 X FINM 870, MOFI 405 in 1997 or 1998
FINM 471	Further Risk Management and Insurance	15	P FINM 470 X FINM 870 MOFI 405 in 1997 or 1998
MOFI 401	Options	15	P MOFI 201; MOFI 301 is strongly recommended.
MOFI 402	Corporate Finance	15	P MOFI 201; MOFI 301 is strongly recommended.
MOFI 403	Monetary Economics A	15	P MOFI 303 or ECON 305
MOFI 404	Monetary Economics B	15	P MOFI 303 or ECON 305
MOFI 405	Special Topic	15	
MOFI 406	Special Topic	15	
MOFI 407	Advanced Investments	15	P MOFI 201 and 48 approved 300-level pts
MOFI 591	Thesis	120	
MOFI 595	Thesis	60	
Public Policy			
PUBL 401	Methodology in Public Policy	15	P MMCA 401
PUBL 402	Advanced Public Policy A	15	P PUBL 301 or equivalent
PUBL 403	Advanced Public Policy B	15	P PUBL 402
PUBL 404	Bureaucratic Power In Western Democracies	30	P PUBL 301 or equivalent X POLS 433
PUBL 406	Some Aspects of Policy-Making	30	X POLS 432
PUBL 408	State and the Economy	30	X POLS 436

Schedule to the MCA Statute (contd)

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C), Restrictions (X)
PUBL 410	Public Economics A	15	P PUBL 303 or ECON 307 or equivalent X ECON 410
PUBL 411	Public Economics B	15	P ECON 201 or PUBL 410 X ECON 411
PUBL 412	Special Topic	15	
PUBL 413	Special Topic	15	
PUBL 414	Special Topic	15	
PUBL 415	Special Topic	15	
PUBL 501/502	Research Paper in Public Policy	15	P Part 1 of the Public Policy specialisation for the MCA
PUBL 503/504	Advanced Topic in Public Policy	15	P Part 1 of the Public Policy specialisation for the MCA
PUBL 591	Thesis	120	
PUBL 595	Thesis in Public Policy	60	P Part 1 of the Public Policy specialisation for the MCA

BTM

Statute for the Degree of Bachelor of Tourism Management

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study and Credit Transfer Statutes.

General Requirements

1. The Degree of Bachelor of Tourism Management shall be awarded to a candidate who has matriculated and thereafter followed the course of study prescribed by this statute, keeping terms and passing the appropriate examinations.
2. Subject to this statute and except as provided in Section 5 hereof, the personal course of study of every candidate shall consist of courses (the prescriptions for which shall be as defined in the Course Catalogue) selected from the schedule to this statute and the schedules of any other first degree of this University. These courses shall have a total point value (as assigned in the said schedules) of not less than 360 of which at least 204 shall be for courses numbered 200-399. At least 204 points in courses numbered 200-399 shall be included, of which at least 72 are in courses numbered 300-399, with at least 48 of those selected from the schedule to this statute.
3. Every personal course of study shall include:

   Part 1
   TOUR 101, 104, 108 and 110
   TOUR 230, 240 and 250
   Two courses from TOUR 300-399

   Part 2
   Three courses from (ACCY 111, ECON 113, INFO 101, MARK 101, MGMT 101, QUAN 102);
   One course from (ACCY 211, COML 203, HRIR 201, MARK 204, MGMT 202, QUAN 201).

Part 3

At least 102 points, including at least 24 points at 300-level, in additional courses selected from the BCA Schedule or the Schedule to this Statute.

Where, in the opinion of the Associate Dean (Undergraduate Students), a candidate has achieved in another course of study a standard equivalent to that required in any compulsory course and cannot obtain credit in respect of that under Section 5 hereof or the Credit Transfer Statute, the candidate shall be exempted from that course and shall substitute an approved course of at least the equivalent number of points.

4. The statutes of any other first degree of this University shall apply, with the necessary modifications, where a candidate is enrolled in any course scheduled for those degrees.

Cross-credits

5. At the discretion of the Associate Dean (Undergraduate Students) of the Faculty of Commerce and Administration and in accordance with section 13 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute, the BTM degree may include up to 160 points in courses also awarded to at most two other qualifications.

In any such case, the courses credited to the BTM degree shall have a total point value of at least 360 and the combined programme of study for the BTM and the other qualification(s) shall satisfy all of the requirements of Sections 1-4 of this Statute and meet the following conditions:

(i) **Courses at 200-level or above, minimum points**
In addition to the minimum number of points at 200 level or above needed for the BTM (204), the combined programme shall include at least as many further such points as are required for the other qualification(s).

(ii) **Courses at 300-level or above, minimum points**
In addition to the minimum number of 300-level points needed for the BTM (72), the combined programme shall include at least as many further points at 300 level (or above, if appropriate) as are required for the other qualification(s).

(iii) **Outside courses, maximum points**
The number of points from courses outside the BCA and BTM schedules and the relevant schedule(s) for the other qualification(s) may not exceed the total number of points allowed from outside the relevant schedules for the other qualification(s).

Note: Candidates whose other course of study is a first degree will be granted up to 160 points. Candidates whose other course of study is not a first degree (e.g. a Diploma) will be granted a smaller number of points. Enquiries regarding eligibility under this subsection should be addressed to the Manager, Student and Academic Services, Faculty of Commerce and Administration.

6. At the discretion of the Director of Undergraduate Tourism Studies, a candidate who has previously completed a period of industry experience may be exempted from all or part of the requirements for the Tourism Practicum (TOUR 110). In any such case the candidate shall substitute an approved course of at least equivalent point value.

Transitional Arrangements

7. (a) Candidates who began their course of study under the BTSM statute in force from 1998 to 2000 may, before the end of 2004, complete the degree under that statute, with the following modifications:
   (i) TOUR 108 may be substituted for TOUR 107
   (ii) HRIR 201 may be substituted for INRC 211
   (iii) TOUR 240 or 250 may be substituted for TOUR 220.
   (b) Alternatively, any candidate who began their course of study under the BTSM Statute in force before 2001 may complete the degree under the present statute with the following modifications:
   (i) TOUR 107 may be substituted for TOUR 108
   (ii) INRC 211 may be substituted for HRIR 201
   (iii) TOUR 210/220 may be substituted for TOUR 240/250.

Schedule to the BTM Statute

See Courses and Prescriptions in the Course Catalogue and the Faculty of Commerce and Administration BTM Prospectus for detailed information on the content and current availability of the courses listed.

Part A

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C), Restrictions (X)
ACCY 111	Accountancy	18	
ACCY 211	Accounting for Tourism	22	P ACCY 111
COML 203	Legal Environment of Business	22	P 18 pts X LAWS 101, two of LAWS 121-123
ECON 113	Economics for Tourism	18	X ECON 101, 102, 130, (110 and 120)
HRIR 201	Managing Human Resources	22	P MGMT 101 or 36 pts from the BA, BCA or BTM schedules X INRC 202, 211, MGMT 305
INFO 101	Foundations of Information Systems	18	X INFO 211
MARK 101	Introduction to Marketing	18	X MARK 201
MARK 204	Tourism Marketing	22	P MARK 101 (or 201) X MARK 312
MGMT 101	Introduction to Management	18	X MGMT 201
MGMT 202	Organisational Behaviour	22	P MGMT 101 and 36 pts
QUAN 102	Statistics for Business	18	X May not credit QUAN 102 after passing STAT 193
QUAN 201	Introduction to Econometrics	22	P 18 100-level ECON pts, QUAN 102 (or STAT 131 or 193), QUAN 111 (or 103 or one of MATH 103-114)
TOUR 101	Introduction to Tourism	18	
TOUR 104	Business Environment of Tourism	18	C TOUR 101
TOUR 108	Tourism in New Zealand	18	X TOUR 107
TOUR 110	Tourism Practicum	14	P TOUR 101, 104 and 108 (or 107) and at least 44 200 or 300-level TOUR pts
TOUR 230	Visitor Management	22	P 36 TOUR pts
TOUR 240	Principles of Tourism Management	22	P 36 TOUR pts
TOUR 250	Managing Visitor Impacts	22	P 36 TOUR pts

Schedule to the BTM Statute, Part A (contd)

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C), Restrictions (X)
TOUR 301	Tourism Planning and Policy	24	P TOUR 240 (or 220) and 22 200-level TOUR pts
TOUR 345	Tourist Behaviour	24	P TOUR 240 (or 220) and 22 200-level TOUR pts
TOUR 370	Special Topic	24	P 44 200-level TOUR pts
TOUR 380	Tourism Research	24	P TOUR 240 (or 220) and 22 200-level TOUR pts
TOUR 390	Applied Tourism Management	24	P TOUR 240 (or 220) and 22 200-level TOUR pts

BTM Schedule Part B

The following courses from the BA Schedule:
ANTH, ASIA, CHIN, DEAF, ENVI, EURO, FREN, GEOG, GERM, HIST, ITAL, JAPA, MAOR, PASI, POLS, SAMO, SPAN or other approved courses from that schedule.

BTM Honours

Statute for the Degree of Bachelor of Tourism Management with Honours

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. A candidate for the degree of Bachelor of Tourism Management with Honours shall before enrolment have
   (a) qualified for admission to the BTM degree or, at the discretion of the Associate Dean (Graduate Studies and Research), another degree; and
   (b) produced evidence to the satisfaction of the director of the tourism graduate programme, subject to appeal to the Associate Dean (Graduate Studies and Research) of Commerce and Administration, of adequate training and ability to proceed with the proposed course of study for the degree.

   Note: Candidates admitted without a BTM will be expected to have included in their previous degree studies material which could contribute largely to a BTM degree. Otherwise they may be required to complete a specified course of study before being admitted.

2. (a) The course of study for BTM(Hons) consists of Part 1 of the MTM degree.
   (b) A candidate enrolled in a course of study for MTM, having complied with the statute for the appropriate Bachelors degree with Honours, may be permitted to take out a Bachelors degree with Honours in place of the Masters degree. For the purpose of this statute a candidate transferring to BTM(Hons) shall be deemed to have commenced a course of study for that degree on the date of that candidate's first enrolment in the course of study for MTM from which the transfer is made.
3. A candidate shall follow a personal course of study of not less than one year and not more than two years, keeping terms and completing the required coursework and examinations.
4. The subjects of examination and their prerequisites shall be as set down for MTM Part 1.

5. **Substitution of courses**
   The provisions concerning the substitution of courses for BTM (Hons) are contained in the Personal Courses of Study Statute, Part 2.
   A candidate for BTM (Hons) may substitute up to four courses from those prescribed for MTM, MCA, BA (Hons), MA Part 1, BSc Hons and LLM.
6. **Classes of Honours**
   The provisions concerning the classes of Honours to be awarded are contained in the Personal Courses of Study Statute, Part 2.

MTM

Statute for the Degree of Master of Tourism Management

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. A candidate for the Degree of Master of Tourism Management shall before enrolment have
   (a) (i) qualified for admission to BTM or BTM(Hons), or possibly another degree at the discretion of the Associate Dean (Graduate Studies and Research), Commerce and Administration; or
   (ii) produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Associate Dean (Graduate Studies and Research), Commerce and Administration, of qualification for entry to the degree through extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind; and
   (b) produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Associate Dean (Graduate Studies and Research), Commerce and Administration, of adequate training and ability to proceed with the proposed course of study for the degree.

   Note : Candidates admitted without a BTM under 1a(i) will be expected to have included in their previous degree studies material which could contribute largely to a BTM degree.
2. A candidate enrolled in a course of study for BTM(Hons) who has not yet been awarded the degree and who is eligible under this statute to enrol in a course of study for both Parts of the MTM degree, may transfer to such a course of study at any date. For the purposes of this statute a candidate transferring to MTM shall be deemed to have commenced a course of study, including Part 1, for that degree on the date of that candidate's first enrolment in the course of study for BTM(Hons) from which the transfer is made.
3. The course of study for MTM consists of Part 1 and Part 2. A candidate may be directly admitted to Part 2 without offering part 1 in the following circumstances:
   (a) the candidate has qualified for admission to the degree of BTM (Hons); or
   (b) the candidate has produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Associate Dean (Graduate Studies and Research), Commerce and Administration of qualification for entry to the degree through extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

   A candidate admitted directly to Part 2 under case (a) is required to abandon the BTM(Hons) as a condition of being awarded the Master of Tourism Management.
4. (a) A candidate completing both Parts 1 and 2 shall normally follow a personal course of study of two calendar years, completing required course work at an appropriate standard and passing the relevant courses.
   (b) The thesis shall normally be completed and presented within one calendar year of the candidate commencing Part 2.

Note: Extensions to the maximum time periods set in parts (a) and (b) may be granted in special cases by the Head of School. (For conditions, see Section 24 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute, parts (d) and (f).)

5. The personal course of study of every candidate shall consist of at least 240 points, comprising:

   Part 1
   TOUR 401, TOUR 402, TOUR 410;
   at least two courses from TOUR 403, 404, 405 and 408 (or 406 or 407);
   plus additional courses selected from ACCY 401-413, COML 401-405, ECON 401-419, INRC 401-402, MARK 401-406, MGMT 401, MOFI 401-489, PUBL 402-415, and other approved honours courses provided by relevant disciplines within Victoria University, to make a total of eight courses altogether, and

   Part 2
   Thesis (TOUR 591)

6. The provisions concerning the research for and preparation and examination of the thesis are contained in Part 3 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

7. **Substitution of courses**
   The provisions concerning the substitution of courses for MTM Part 1 are contained in the Personal Courses of Study Statute, Part 2.
   A candidate for MTM may substitute up to four courses from approved graduate courses.

8. A candidate will not be permitted to proceed to Part 2 unless the course work for Part 1 is at least B level overall.

9. Classes of Honours or award of Distinction or Merit
   The provisions concerning the classes of Honours or award of Distinction or Merit are contained in Part 2 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.
   (a) A full-time candidate shall be eligible for the award of Honours only by completing both Parts 1 and 2 within two years of first enrolling for Part 1 or BTM(Hons). This period may at any time be extended by the Associate Dean (Graduate Studies and Research) after consultation with the Professor of Tourism Management. For part-time students the period may be extended to a maximum of four years.
   (b) A candidate admitted directly to Part 2 shall be eligible for the award of Distinction or Merit only by completing Part 2 within one year of first enrolling for Part 2.

   Note: BTM with Honours may be awarded to a candidate who successfully completes Part 1 of MTM and elects not to continue with that degree. See the BTM(Hons) Statute.

Schedule to the MTM Statute

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Restrictions (X)
TOUR 401	Recent Advances in Tourism	15	P 24 TOUR 300-level pts or approved substitute
TOUR 402	Tourism Research Methods	15	P 24 TOUR 300-level pts or approved substitute
TOUR 403	Consumer Perspectives in Tourism	15	P TOUR 345 or approved substitute
TOUR 404	Resource Management for Tourism	15	P TOUR 370 or approved substitute
TOUR 405	Tourism and International Development	15	P 24 TOUR 300-level pts or approved substitute
TOUR 406	Special Topic	15	P 24 TOUR 300-level pts

Schedule to the MTM Statute (contd)

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Restrictions (X)
TOUR 407	Special Topic	15	P 24 TOUR 300-level pts
TOUR 408	Tourism: Integration and Globalisation	15	P 24 300-level TOUR pts X TOUR 406 in 2000
TOUR 410	Dissertation	15	P TOUR 402
TOUR 591	Thesis	120	

CertIndRelns and DipIndRelns

Statute for the Certificate in Industrial Relations and the Diploma in Industrial Relations

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. The Certificate in Industrial Relations and the Diploma in Industrial Relations shall be granted to those who follow the prescribed courses of study at the Industrial Relations Centre of Victoria University of Wellington and who pass the required examinations and fulfil the other conditions hereinafter prescribed.
2. Candidates shall not be enrolled for the Certificate unless they have
   (a) attained the age of 21 years; *and*
   (b) either had at least two years' practical experience in industrial relations or satisfied the Director of the Industrial Relations Centre that they are likely to benefit from the course of study; *and*
   (c) been accepted as candidates for the Certificate.
3. Candidates shall not be enrolled for the Diploma unless they have
   (a) qualified for the award of the Certificate in Industrial Relations; *and*
   (b) been accepted as candidates for the Diploma.

   Note: Any such candidate who is not eligible to enrol under s.1(i) or (ii) of the Admission Statute shall apply for admission under the appropriate section of the Statute.
4. The duration of the Certificate course of study shall be 200 class contact hours. The duration of the Diploma course of study shall be 120 class contact hours.
5. The Certificate course of study will cover the following:
   (a) Industrial relations at the enterprise level
   (b) The machinery of industrial relations.
6. The Diploma course of study will cover industrial relations policy and the role of Government in industrial relations.
7. Successful completion of the Diploma course of study includes the submission of a satisfactory written report embodying results of research on a topic approved by the Director of the Industrial Relations Centre.
8. The prescriptions for the course of study for the Certificate and for the Diploma shall be as defined in the Course Catalogue.

Certificate in Mäori Business

Statute for the Certificate in Māori Business

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. A candidate for the Certificate, shall, before enrolment, have
   (a) produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Associate Dean (Undergraduate Students) of the Faculty of Commerce and Administration of an adequate level of education and experience to undertake the course of study, and that they are likely to benefit from the course of study; and
   (b) been accepted by the Associate Dean (Undergraduate Students) as a candidate for the Certificate.
2. Candidates for the Certificate shall follow the course of study prescribed by this Statute, completing the required work at an appropriate standard and passing courses as prescribed in Section 4 following.
3. The prescriptions for the course of study shall be as defined in the Course Catalogue.
4. (a) Subject to the provisions of subsection (b), the course of study shall consist of six courses in total,
      (i) MGMT 101 Introduction to Management
      (ii) MAOR 123 Māori Society and Culture
      (iii) MBUS 201 Management of Māori Resources
      (iv) MBUS 202 Māori Authorities
      (v) MBUS 203 Māori Small Business
      (vi) One course from ACCY 111, ECON 130, INFO 101, COMM 101, MARK 101, MAOR 101, 102, 121, 122, 124, or another course approved by the Associate Dean (Undergraduate Students).
   (b) A candidate who has passed a course viewed by the Associate Dean (Undergraduate Students) as being substantially equivalent to any of the courses listed under part (a) may substitute another approved course at the same level.
5. A candidate shall qualify for the award of the Certificate through gaining a pass in each of the courses making up the personal course of study. A candidate for the Certificate who fails in just one course shall be eligible for consideration of a compensation pass in that course, in accordance with the provisions of Section 10 of the Examination Statute.
6. A candidate who has been awarded the Certificate in Māori Business may credit up to 44 points towards the Bachelor of Commerce and Administration. If the Certificate has not been awarded, then any courses that have been passed for the Certificate may be abandoned to the BCA.
7. The course of study for the Certificate shall normally be completed in a minimum of 2 trimesters of full-time study or equivalent part time.

MAF

Statute for the Degree of Master of Applied Finance

This Statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute, and the attention of candidates who elect a research course is drawn to Part 3 of that statute.

1. A candidate for the degree of Master of Applied Finance shall before enrolment:
   (a) (i) have qualified for admission to a Bachelor's degree; or
   (ii) hold the Victoria Postgraduate Diploma in Treasury Management or Postgraduate Diploma in Financial Analysis with at least a B- average over the courses completed; or
   (iii) have completed, to the equivalent of a B- average standard, a postgraduate diploma at another tertiary institution judged by the Associate Dean (Graduate Studies and Research) to be comparable to the PGDTM or PGDFA; or
   (iv) have produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Associate Dean (Graduate Studies and Research) of qualification for entry to the degree through extensive practical, professional, or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind;
   (b) have been accepted as a candidate for the degree by the MAF Director.
2 The course of study for the MAF shall consist of Parts 1 and 2 with an overall minimum of 180 points as follows:
   Part 1: MMAF 502 and either MMAF 501 or MMAF 510
   Part 2: A minimum of 140 points from other courses not listed under Part I above, chosen from the MAF Schedule, or, with the approval of the MAF director, from other postgraduate courses offered by the University.
   Note: Enrolment in MMAF 550 requires approval from the MAF Director.
3. A candidate may be directly admitted into Part 2 without offering Part 1 in the following circumstances:
   (a) the candidate has completed courses corresponding to those in Part 1 of the PGDTM or PGDFA; or
   (b) has produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Associate Dean (Graduate Studies and Research) of qualification for direct entry to Part 2, in the form of extensive practical, professional, or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.
4. A candidate who has completed the PGDTM or the PGDFA is required to abandon the PGDTM or the PGDFA upon conferment of the MAF.
5. A candidate shall follow a personal course of study of not less than one and one-half academic years and not more than six years, keeping terms and passing the appropriate examinations.
6. (a) Candidates who have completed the PGDTM or PGDFA and who are accepted into the MAF, shall receive full credit for the courses completed for the Diploma.
   (b) Candidates who have been admitted under Section 1(a)(iii) will receive a credit of 40 pts for courses completed that correspond to those in Part 2 of the MAF, and must complete a further 100 pts from among the Part 2 courses not already completed as part of the PGDTM, PGDFA or their equivalent.
7. The prescriptions for the above courses of study shall be as defined in the Course Catalogue.
8. The MAF degree may be awarded "with Distinction or with Merit" in accordance with the Personal Courses of Study Statute, Part 2, Section 22.
9. The statute for any other degree or diploma shall apply, with the necessary modifications, where a candidate is enrolled in any courses scheduled for that degree or diploma.

Schedule to the MAF Statute

Course	Title	Pts
MMAF 501	New Zealand Capital Markets	20
MMAF 502	Corporate Finance	20
MMAF 510	Asian Capital Markets	20
MMAF 511	International Corporate Finance	20
MMAF 512	Treasury Management	20
MMAF 513	Treasury Operations	20
MMAF 514	Derivatives	20
MMAF 515	Financial Institutions Management	20
MMAF 516	Portfolio Design and Investment	20
MMAF 521	Macroeconomic Processes and Financial Management	20
MMAF 522	Special Topic	20
MMAF 523	Special Topic	20
MMAF 524	Special Topic	20
MMAF 525	Special Topic	20
MMAF 526	Law and Finance	20
MMAF 550	Research Paper	40

PostgradDFA

Statute for the Postgraduate Diploma in Financial Analysis

The statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. A candidate for the Postgraduate Diploma in Financial Analysis shall before enrolment
   (a) (i) have qualified for admission to an appropriate Bachelors' degree; or
   (ii) have demonstrated satisfactory progress in a postgraduate finance qualification judged by the Associate Dean (Graduate Studies and Research) to be comparable with this Diploma; or
   (iii) have produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Associate Dean (Graduate Studies and Research) of qualification for entry through extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind;
   (b) have been accepted as a candidate by the MAF Director.
   The course of study for the PGDFA shall consist of Parts 1 and 2 with an overall minimum of 120 points, as follows:
   Part 1: MMAF 502 and either MMAF 501 or MMAF 510
   Part 2: At least 80 points from other courses not listed under Part I above, chosen from the Schedule to the MAF statute, or, with the approval of the MAF director, from other postgraduate courses offered by the University.
2. A candidate shall follow a personal course of study of not less than one year and not more than four years.

Postgrad DTM

Statute for the Postgraduate Diploma in Treasury Management

This Statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. A candidate for the Postgraduate Diploma shall before enrolment:
   (a) (i) have qualified for admission to an appropriate Bachelor's degree; or produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Associate Dean (Graduate Studies and Research) of equivalent qualification for entry; or
   (ii) have demonstrated satisfactory progress in a postgraduate treasury qualification offered by another tertiary institution of a standard judged by the Associate Dean (Graduate Studies and Research) to be comparable to the Victoria PGDTM; or
   (iii) have produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Associate Dean (Graduate Studies and Research) of qualification for entry to the Postgraduate Diploma through extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind;
   (b) have been accepted as a candidate for the Postgraduate Diploma by the MAF Director.
2. The course of study for the Postgraduate Diploma shall consist of at least 120 points from Parts 1-3 as follows:
   Part 1: MMAF 502; either MMAF 501 or MMAF 510
   Part 2: MMAF 511, MMAF 512 and MMAF 513
   Part 3: Either MMAF 514 or MMAF 515, or, with the approval of the MAF Director, a postgraduate course or courses worth at least 20 pts.
3. A candidate shall follow a personal course of study of not less than one year and not more than four years, keeping terms and sitting the appropriate examinations.

MComms

Statute for the Degree of Master of Communications

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Course of Study Statute.

1. A candidate for the Degree of Master of Communications shall, before enrolment, have
   (a) *either*
   (i) qualified for admission to a Bachelors degree; *or*
   (ii) produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Associate Dean (Graduate Studies and Research) of qualification for entry to the degree through extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind;
   (b) at least two year's professional experience in some area of communications*; and
   (c) been accepted as a candidate for the degree by the Programme Director.

   **Note:* *Areas of communications in which professional experience will normally be acceptable include telecommunications; broadcasting and film; advertising; and writing. Applicants from other areas will also be considered.*

2. (a) The degree shall be awarded to a candidate who has followed a personal course of study equivalent to not less than one and a half years of full-time

study, or its equivalent in part-time study, keeping terms and performing the practical work. The personal course of study of every candidate shall consist of courses selected from the schedule to this statute.

(b) A candidate shall complete the requirements of the degree within four years of first enrolling for it, provided that the Director of the MComms programme may, in special cases, extend that period.

3. Each candidate's personal course of study shall consist of five core courses (COMM 501, COMM 502, COMM 503, COMM 504, COMM 505), a research project (COMM 589) and one course from COMM 506 - COMM 517 or from approved electives.
4. A candidate who has, in the opinion of the Director of the MComms programme, already covered the work in any course shall substitute another course from the courses prescribed for Honours and Masters degrees.
5. Any practical work shall be carried out in approved agencies under the personal supervision of practitioners approved by the Director of the MComms programme.
6. The provisions concerning the award of the degree "with distinction" or "with merit" are contained in the Personal Courses of Study Statute, Parts 2 and 3.
7. The Research Project shall be presented within 12 months of the candidate's first enrolment for COMM 589, provided that the Programme Director may, in special cases, extend that period.
8. (a) Notwithstanding Section 3, at the discretion of the Director of the MComms programme a holder of the Diploma in Communications may be admitted to the degree of MComms on completion of COMM 589 and either one course from COMM 506-517 or an elective.

   (b) Notwithstanding Section 2(a) and 2(b) a candidate enrolled under (a) above shall complete the requirements of the degree within two years from first enrolment provided that this period may at any time in special cases be extended by the Programme Director.

   (c) A candidate admitted under (a) above is required to abandon the DipComms upon conferment of the MComms.

Schedule to the MComms Statute

Course	Title	Pts
COMM 501	Communications Theory	22.5
COMM 502	Developments in Information Technology	22.5
COMM 503	Impact of Information Technology on National and Global Communications	22.5
COMM 504	Communications Research	22.5
COMM 505	Design Issues and New Media	22.5
COMM 506	Selected Topic in Communications	22.5
COMM 507	Selected Topic in Communications	22.5
COMM 508	Selected Topic in Communications	22.5
COMM 509	Selected Topic in Communications	22.5
COMM 517	Special Topic	22.5
COMM 589	Research Project	45

MFinMath

Statute for the Degree of Master of Financial Mathematics

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

The Director of the Financial Mathematics Programme will be referred to as the Director.

1. A candidate for the Degree of Master of Financial Mathematics shall, before enrolment, have
   (a) (i) qualified for admission to a Bachelor's degree, or produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Associate Dean (Graduate Studies and Research) of equivalent qualification for entry; *and*
   (ii) passed at least one 200-level course in mathematics (equivalent to MATH 206) and at least one 200-level course in statistics (equivalent to STAT 231), and have passed 48 approved pts at 300 level of mathematics, statistics, operations research or financial mathematics subjects, or, in the judgement of the Director be otherwise suitably qualified to undertake the course of study; *and*
   (iii) produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Director, subject to appeal to the Associate Dean (Graduate Studies and Research), of adequate training and ability to proceed with the proposed course of study for the degree; *or*
   (b) (i) qualified for admission to the PGDipFinMath, *or*
   (ii) produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Director of equivalent qualification for entry; *and in either case (i) or (ii)*
   (iii) produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Director, subject to appeal to the Associate Dean (Graduate Studies and Research), of adequate training and ability to proceed with the proposed course of study for the degree; *or*
   (c) produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Associate Dean (Graduate Studies and Research) of qualification for entry to the degree through extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.
2. The course of study consists of Part 1 and Part 2.
   (a) Candidates accepted under Section 1(a) shall offer both Parts.
   (b) Candidates accepted under Section 1(b) may be admitted directly to Part 2 upon completion of such additional work as may be stipulated by the Director.
   (c) The Associate Dean (Graduate Studies and Research) shall decide whether a candidate admitted under Section 1(c) is to offer Part 1 or may proceed directly to Part 2.
3. (a) Except with the permission of the Director, a candidate shall follow a personal course of study of not less than two years if Part 1 is included and of not less than one year otherwise.
   (b) The thesis shall be presented within one year and six months from the date of first enrolment after completion of Part 1, or from the date of first enrolment for the degree for a candidate admitted directly to Part 2. For part-time students the period may be extended pro rata for a maximum of three years.

4. **Part 1**: The personal course of study of a candidate for Part 1 shall consist of at least 120 pts, comprising:
   (a) at least 2 of:
      (i) FINM 467 Actuarial Statistics (15 pts)
      (ii) FINM 865 Mathematics of Finance (15 pts)
      (iii) FINM 470 Introduction to Risk Management Insurance (15 pts)
   (b) An approved combination of courses from FINM courses listed in the Course Catalogue, of which not more than 24 pts can be credited from courses at the 300-level. For the purposes of this statute FINM 873 and FINM 874 are to be considered as 300-level.

      Where candidates can demonstrate an equivalent background, and with the approval of the Director, one or more of the courses FINM 467, FINM 865 and FINM 470 may be replaced by further approved courses from the Schedule to this Statute, or other approved courses.

      Part 2

FINM 511	Special Topic	30 pts
FINM 512	Special Topic	30 pts
FINM 513	Special Topic	30 pts
FINM 589	Project	30 pts

   Appropriate 400-, 500- or 800-level courses may be substituted for the above special topic courses at the discretion of the Director.
5. The MFinMath degree may be awarded with Distinction or with Merit in accordance with the Personal Courses of Study Statute, Part 2, Section 22.
6. Candidates shall not obtain credit for, nor present themselves for examination in, any course already passed, or currently being presented for another degree or diploma.
7. The statute for any other degree or diploma shall apply, with the necessary modifications, where a candidate is enrolled in any course scheduled for that degree or diploma.
8. The prescriptions for the course of study shall be as defined in the Course Catalogue.
9. A candidate enrolling for the degree under Section 1(b)(i) is required to abandon the PGDipFinMath upon conferment of the MFinMath.

Schedule to the MFinMath Statute

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C) and Restrictions (X)
FINM 467	Actuarial Statistics	15	C STAT 331 or STAT 333
FINM 470	Introduction to Risk Management and Insurance	15	C FINM 371 or QUAN 371 X FINM 870, MOFI 405 in 1997 or 1998
FINM 471	Further Risk Management and Insurance	15	C FINM 470 X FINM 870, MOFI 405 in 1997 or 1998
FINM 511	Special Topic	30	
FINM 512	Special Topic	30	
FINM 513	Special Topic	30	
FINM 589	Project	30	
FINM 863	Economics and Accounting for Financial Mathematics	15	P ECON 110, MATH 113 or MATH 115

Schedule to the MFinMath Statute (contd)

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C) and Restrictions (X)
FINM 864	Life Contingencies	15	C FINM 861 or FINM 882
			X FINM 881, ORST 881 passed in 1991
FINM 865	Mathematics of Finance	15	P FINM 371 or QUAN 371, MATH 206, STAT 231, or a comparable background in mathematics and statistics approved by the programme director
			X FINM 861
FINM 866	Insurance Mathematics	15	C FINM 865
			X FINM 864, FINM 882, ORST 881, FINM 881 passed in 1991
FINM 873	Corporate Finance	24	P FINM 371 or QUAN 371
			X ACCY 301
FINM 874	Investments	24	P FINM 371 or QUAN 371
FINM 881	Special Topic	30	
FINM 882	Special Topic	15	X FINM 881, ORST 881 passed in 1991
FINM 889	Project	30	

Postgrad DipFinMath

Statute for the Postgraduate Diploma in Financial Mathematics

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

The Director of the Financial Mathematics Programme will be referred to as the Director.

1. A candidate for the Postgraduate Diploma shall, before enrolment, have
   (a) qualified for admission to a degree of a university in New Zealand or produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Associate Dean (Graduate Studies and Research) of being otherwise suitably qualified; *and*
   (b) passed at least one 200-level course in mathematics (equivalent to MATH 206) and at least one 200-level course in statistics (equivalent to STAT 231) or, in the judgment of the Director, be otherwise suitably qualified to undertake the course of study; *and*
   (c) been accepted as a candidate.
2. The Postgraduate Diploma shall be awarded to a candidate who has followed the course of study prescribed in this statute, keeping terms, performing the practical work, and passing the appropriate examinations.
3. The Director may at his or her discretion grant exemption from any prerequisite or similar condition prescribed by this statute except Section 1(a).
4. Except with the permission of the Director, a candidate shall follow a personal course of study of not less than one year. Except with the approval of the Associate Dean (Graduate Studies and Research) of the Faculty of Commerce and Administration, a full-time candidate shall complete the requirements within two years of first enrolling for the Postgraduate Diploma. This period is to be extended on a pro-rata basis for part-time students.
5. The personal course of study of every candidate shall consist of at least 120 pts, comprising:
   (a) at least two of:

(i) FINM 467 Actuarial Statistics (15 pts)
(ii) FINM 865 Mathematics of Finance (15 pts)
(iii) FINM 470 Introduction to Risk Management and Insurance (15 pts)

(b) FINM 371 Financial Mathematics (if not already passed)

(c) An approved combination of courses from the Schedule to the Masters in Financial Mathematics.

Note: FINM 371 is a prerequisite for FINM 865.

(d) Approved courses numbered 300-899 in ECON, FINM, MATH, MOFI, OPRE, ORST, QUAN or STAT, plus other approved courses at not less than 300 level with the proviso that the total number of 300 level points apart from FINM 371 should not exceed 48.

Where candidates can demonstrate an equivalent background, and subject to the approval of the Director, one or more of the courses FINM 371, FINM 467, FINM 865 and FINM 470 may be replaced by further approved courses from those listed under the Postgraduate Diploma in Financial Mathematics in the Course Catalogue.

6. (a) A candidate shall qualify for an award of the Postgraduate Diploma on performance in the course of study as a whole.
   (b) A failure in any individual course shall not preclude an award of the Postgraduate Diploma being made.
   (c) Every candidate shall be examined for each course in the year of enrolment for that course.
7. (a) Candidates shall not transfer to the Postgraduate Diploma any course previously credited to another completed degree or diploma, nor may their personal course of study include such a course.
   (b) Notwithstanding anything contained in the Certificate of Proficiency Statute, courses totalling no more than 48 pts passed for a Certificate of Proficiency before enrolment for the Postgraduate Diploma in Financial Mathematics may, at the discretion of the Associate Dean (Graduate Studies and Research), be credited to the Postgraduate Diploma.
8. The statute for any other degree or diploma shall apply, with the necessary modifications, where a candidate is enrolled in any course scheduled for that degree or diploma.
9. The prescriptions for the course of study shall be as defined in the Course Catalogue.

MLIS

Statute for the Master of Library and Information Studies

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. A candidate for the Master of Library and Information Studies shall, before enrolment, have
   (a) (i) qualified for admission to a degree of a university in New Zealand; *or*
   (ii) produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Associate Dean (Graduate Studies and Research) of extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind; *and*
   (b) been accepted as a candidate by the Head of the School of Information Management.

2. The degree shall be awarded to a candidate who has followed the course of study prescribed by this statute, keeping terms, performing the practical work, and passing the appropriate examinations.
3. A personal course of study for the MLIS shall consist of three parts, namely
   (a) Six core courses consisting of:
      LIBR 520 Information in Society
      LIBR 521 Management of Information Services
      LIBR 523 Information Sources and Services 1
      LIBR 525 Information Technology
      LIBR 527 Intellectual Access to Information
      LIBR 528 Research Methods
   (b) Four of the following Electives
      LIBR 522 Management of Library Services
      LIBR 524 Information Sources and Services 2
      LIBR 526 Bibliographic Organisation
      LIBR 530 Mäori Information Sources
      LIBR 531 Resources for New Zealand Studies
      LIBR 532 Health Information
      LIBR 533 Advanced Information Storage and Retrieval
      LIBR 534 Introduction to Archives Management
      LIBR 535 Introduction to Records Management
      LIBR 536 The Art of the Book
      LIBR 537 Children's Literature
      LIBR 539 Services to Special User Groups
      LIBR 540 Special Topic
      LIBR 541 Special Topic
      LIBR 547 Digital Libraries
      LIBR 548 Law Librarianship
      LIBR 549 Business Information Sources
   (c) LIBR 550 Research project
4. (a) With the approval of the Director of the MLIS programme a candidate who can demonstrate expertise in a core subject may substitute one or more elective courses for an equivalent number of core courses.
   (b) With the approval of the Director of the MLIS programme the candidate may substitute for up to four courses in Section 3(a) or 3(b) a course or courses at 400 or 500 level prescribed for another course of study at this university.
5. (a) A candidate shall follow a personal course of study equivalent to not less than one and a half academic years of full-time study, or its equivalent in part-time study.
   (b) A candidate shall complete the requirements of the degree within four years of first enrolling for it, provided that the Director of the MLIS programme may, in special cases, extend the period.
6. (a) A candidate who fails any course may be permitted to re-enrol in that course in the next year. In special circumstances the Associate Dean (Graduate Studies and Research) may approve re-enrolment at a later time than that specified in this subsection.
   (b) A candidate who has failed more than one course at the end of the first trimester (or, in the case of part-time students, who has failed more than one course at the end of the first two trimesters) shall be permitted to enrol for

subsequent courses only with the permission of Head of the School of Information Management.

7. A candidate shall not obtain credit for the MLIS for any course already passed, or currently being presented, for another degree or diploma except that:
   (a) with the permission of the Director of the MLIS programme a candidate with the DipLibr may be granted credit for eight courses of the MLIS;
   (b) a candidate awarded credit under subsection (a) shall be required to abandon the DipLibr upon conferment of the MLIS.
8. The prescriptions for the course of study shall be as defined in the Course Catalogue.
9. The provisions concerning the award of the degree "with distinction" or "with merit" are contained in the Personal Courses of Study Statute, Parts 2 and 3.

Note: Any such candidate who is not eligible to enrol under s.1(i) or (ii) of the Admission Statute shall apply for admission under the appropriate section of the Statute. Before any points under this section may be granted the applicant must have matriculated at this University.

Schedule to the MLIS Statute

Course	Title	Pts
LIBR 520	Information in Society	15
LIBR 521	Management of Information Services	15
LIBR 522	Management of Library Services	15
LIBR 523	Information Sources and Services 1	15
LIBR 524	Information Sources and Services 2	15
LIBR 525	Information Technology	15
LIBR 526	Bibliographic Organisation	15
LIBR 527	Intellectual Access to Information	15
LIBR 528	Research Methods	15
LIBR 530	Mäori Information Sources	15
LIBR 531	Resources for New Zealand Studies	15
LIBR 532	Health Information	15
LIBR 533	Advanced Information Retrieval	15
LIBR 534	Introduction to Archives Management	15
LIBR 535	Introduction to Records Management	15
LIBR 536	The Art of the Book	15
LIBR 537	Children's Literature	15
LIBR 539	Services to Special User Groups	15
LIBR 540	Special Topic	15
LIBR 541	Special Topic	15
LIBR 547	Digital Libraries	15
LIBR 548	Law Librarianship	15
LIBR 549	Business Information Sources	15
LIBR 550	Research Project	30

MMS

Statute for the Degree of Master of Management Studies

This Statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. A candidate for the Master of Management Studies shall, before enrolment, have
   (a) (i) qualified for admission to a degree of a university in New Zealand and have satisfied the Programme Director as being qualified to be enrolled for the degree; *or*
   (ii) produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Associate Dean (Graduate Studies and Research) of qualification for entry to the degree through extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind; *and*
   (b) been accepted as a candidate for the degree by the Programme Director.
2. A candidate shall follow a personal course of study of not less than two academic years and not more than four academic years, keeping terms and sitting the appropriate examinations.
3. The course of study for the MMS degree shall consist of one of the following:

   MMS

   Part 1: Eight courses (120 points) comprising:
   (a) MMMS 505, 511, 512, 514, 530
   (b) three further courses from MMMS 500-599 or MGMT 400-499.

   (At the discretion of the Programme Director, a maximum of two of these courses may be replaced by approved courses.)

   Part 2: Either MMMS 591 Thesis (120 points) or 120 points from two of the following:
   (a) the equivalent of four further courses (60 points) from those listed under Part 1(b), or other courses approved by the Programme Director
   (b) MMMS 595 Research Project (60 points)
   (c) MMMS 596 Research Practicum (60 points).

   MMS (in Technology)

   Part 1: Eight courses (120 points) comprising:
   (a) MMMS 505, 511, 512, 514, 530
   (b) Three courses from MMMS 502, 503, 504, 506, 509.

   (At the discretion of the Programme Director, a maximum of two of these courses may be replaced by approved courses.)

   Part 2: As prescribed for the MMS above.

   MMS (in Decision Sciences)

   Part 1: Eight courses (120 points) comprising:
   (a) MMMS 505, 511, 512, 514, 530
   (b) two courses from MMMS 504, 521, 522
   (c) one course from OPRE, STAT or ORST courses, numbered 400-498.

   (At the discretion of the Programme Director, a maximum of two of these courses may be replaced by approved courses.)

   Part 2: As prescribed for the MMS above.

4. The research project MMMS 595 shall be completed in not less than half one academic year and not more than one academic year. The research practicum MMMS 596 shall be completed in not less than half one academic year and not more than one

academic year. Except with the approval of the MMS Director, the thesis MMMS 591 shall be completed in not less than one and not more than two academic years.

5. Entry to MMMS 591 for Part 2 is at the discretion of the Programme Director and is dependent on a B+ pass in MMMS 530.
6. Study to be completed under MMMS 596 Research Practicum shall be carried out in organisations approved by the Programme Director.
7. A candidate who has failed more than one course at the end of the first trimester (or, in the case of part-time students, who has failed more than one course at the end of the first two trimesters) shall be permitted to enrol in those or any other courses in the MMS Programme only with the permission of the Programme Director.
8. The prescriptions for the above course of study shall be as defined in the Course Catalogue.
9. The provisions concerning the research for, the preparation and examination of the thesis and the results of the examination are contained in the Personal Courses of Study Statute, Part 3.
10. The MMS degree may be awarded with Distinction or with Merit to any candidate whose work is judged by the Board of Studies to be of sufficient merit.

Schedule to the MMS Statute

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P) and Restrictions (X)
MMMS 502	Strategic Management of Technology	15	
MMMS 503	Emerging Technologies	15	
MMMS 504	Quality Management	15	
MMMS 505	Research Methods	15	
MMMS 506	Technology Management and Government Policy	15	
MMMS 507	Special Topic	15	
MMMS 508	Special Topic	15	
MMMS 509	Management of Technological Projects	15	X MMMS 501
MMMS 511	Managerial Decision Processes	15	
MMMS 512	Organisation Dynamics	15	
MMMS 514	Strategic Management	15	
MMMS 521	Policy Modelling	15	
MMMS 522	Problem Structuring Methodologies	15	
MMMS 530	Research Paper	15	P MMMS 505
MMMS 591	Thesis	120	P B+ pass in MMMS 530
MMMS 595	Research Project	60	
MMMS 596	Research Practicum	60	

MBA

Statute for the Degree of Master of Business Administration

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. A candidate for the Degree of Master of Business Administration shall before enrolment
   (a) (i) have qualified for admission to a Bachelor's degree and have satisfied the MBA Director as being qualified to be enrolled for the degree; *or*
   (ii) have produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Associate Dean (Graduate Studies and Research) of qualification for entry to the degree through extensive practical, professional, or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind;
   (b) have been accepted as a candidate for the degree by the MBA Director.

   Note 1: Any such candidate who is not eligible to enrol under s.1(i) or (ii) of the Admission Statute shall apply for admission under the appropriate section of the Statute.

   Note 2: Please refer to the Enrolment Statute for the closing date for applications. In assessing applications, one factor considered is the applicant's performance in the Graduate Management Admission Test (GMAT). Intending applicants should make early arrangements to take this test which is compulsory. A free Bulletin of Information on GMAT may be obtained from the Victoria Management School, P.O. Box 600, Wellington.

2. Subject to the provisions of Section 4, the degree shall be awarded to a candidate who has followed a personal course of study equivalent to not less than two academic years of full-time study or three years' part-time study, keeping terms and passing the appropriate examinations and completing two days of programmed skills workshops. Every candidate shall be examined in a course in the year of enrolment for that course. Every candidate shall complete the requirements for the degree within four years of enrolment provided that this period may at any time in special cases be extended by the MBA Director.
3. (a) Except as provided in Section 3(d), the course of study for the MBA degree shall consist of four parts, namely:

   Part 1: Discipline Foundations
   MMBA 501 Accounting and Finance
   MMBA 502 Commercial Law
   MMBA 503 Economics, Organisation and Markets
   MMBA 505 Organisational Behaviour
   MMBA 507 Information Systems
   MMBA 508 Problem Solving and Decision Analysis

   Part 2: Foundations of Management
   Four courses comprising:
   MMBA 517 Accounting and Financial Management
   MMBA 518 Marketing Management
   MMBA 519 Managing People and Organisations
   MMBA 520 Operations Management and Statistics

   Part 3: Strategic Management
   MMBA 534 Strategic Management 1
   MMBA 535 Strategic Management 2

Part 4: Electives
Six courses selected with the approval of the MBA Director from courses numbered MMBA 531, MMBA 532 and MMBA 533-608 as defined in the Course Catalogue. MMBA 532 shall have the value of two courses.

(b) Candidates may substitute for not more than three Part 4 courses
  (i) with the approval of the MBA Director, a course or courses from any graduate diploma or Masters degree offered by the Faculty of Commerce and Administration; *or*
  (ii) with the approval of the MBA Director, any course or courses offered by other institutions and accepted as being of equivalent standard.

(c) A candidate may elect to take a specialisation in accountancy. A candidate electing to specialise in accountancy must comply with all the requirements for the degree and in Part 4 of the MBA select 6 courses from MMBA 601-608 prescribed for the accountancy specialisation. Each candidate's programme of study for the specialisation will be subject to approval by the MBA Director.

(d) A candidate who has passed for another degree a course or courses approved by the MBA Director as equivalent to any of those prescribed for Parts 1 and 2 of the MBA programme, may be exempted from these courses by substituting the same number of courses. The substitution can be chosen from among MBA electives, or be a course or courses specified in Section 3(b). Every candidate's personal course of study shall consist of 10 courses in Parts 1 and 2.

4. (a) A candidate who has failed any course on two occasions shall be permitted to re-enrol for the degree only with the approval of the MBA Director.

(b) A candidate shall qualify for the award of the degree on performance in the course of study as a whole. A failure in any one course shall not preclude the award of the degree.

5. Except with the permission of the MBA Director each candidate shall have completed, or be concurrently completing, all requirements for Parts 1 and 2 before enrolling in any courses in Parts 3 or 4.

6. (a) Notwithstanding Section 13(b) of the Personal Courses of Study Statute, candidates who have passed courses listed in column 1 below may credit these passes to the MBA degree in place of the corresponding courses in column 2.

Column 1	*Column 2*
GBGM 801	MMBA 501
GBGM 802	MMBA 502
GBGM 803	MMBA 503
GBGM 804	MMBA 508
GBGM 805	MMBA 505
GBGM 806	MMBA 507

(b) Candidates for the degree shall not present themselves for examination in any course with which they have already been credited, or which they are currently presenting, for another degree or diploma except as provided in subsection (a).

7. The MBA degree may be awarded with Distinction or with Merit to any candidate whose work is judged by the examiners to be of sufficient merit.

Schedule to the MBA Statute

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P) and Restrictions (X)
MMBA 501	Accounting and Finance	12	
MMBA 502	Commercial Law	12	
MMBA 503	Economics, Organisation and Markets	12	
MMBA 508	Problem Solving and Decision Analysis	12	
MMBA 505	Organisational Behaviour	12	
MMBA 507	Information Systems	12	
MMBA 517	Accounting and Financial Management	20	
MMBA 518	Marketing Management	20	
MMBA 519	Managing People and Organisations	20	
MMBA 520	Operations Management and Statistics	20	
MMBA 531	An Introduction to Research in Business	20	
MMBA 532	A Business Research Paper or Project	40	P MMBA 531
MMBA 533	Business Environment	20	
MMBA 534	Strategic Management 1	20	
MMBA 535	Strategic Management 2	20	
MMBA 540	Asia Business Environment	20	
MMBA 541	Strategic Modelling	20	
MMBA 544	Small Business (Plans)	20	
MMBA 551	Management Accounting and Control Systems	20	
MMBA 552	International Accounting/Financial Management	20	
MMBA 553	Project Management	20	X MMBA 572 (1996-98)
MMBA 555	Marketing Communication	20	
MMBA 557	International Marketing	20	
MMBA 558	International Business	20	
MMBA 559	Managing Service Operations	20	
MMBA 560	Managing Change	20	
MMBA 563	Business Decision Systems	20	
MMBA 565	Innovation and Entrepreneurship	20	
MMBA 570	Special Topic	20	
MMBA 571	Special Topic	20	
MMBA 572	Special Topic	20	
MMBA 573	Special Topic	20	
MMBA 574	Special Topic	20	
MMBA 575	Special Topic	20	
MMBA 576	Special Topic	20	
MMBA 577	Special Topic	20	
MMBA 578	Special Topic	20	
MMBA 579	Special Topic	20	
MMBA 601	Advanced Business Law	20	
MMBA 602	Management Accounting	20	
MMBA 603	Financial Accounting	20	
MMBA 604	Advanced Financial Accounting	20	
MMBA 605	Auditing	20	
MMBA 606	Taxation	20	
MMBA 607	Special Topic in Accounting	20	
MMBA 608	Special Topic in Accounting	20	

MIM

Statute for the Degree of Master of Information Management

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. A candidate for the degree of Master of Information Management shall, before enrolment, have
   (a) (i) qualified for admission to a Bachelor's degree; *or*
   (ii) produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Associate Dean (Graduate Studies and Research) of qualification for entry to the MIM through extensive practical, professional, or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind;
   (b) had at least three years of relevant work experience at a level acceptable to the MIM Director;
   (c) been accepted as a candidate by the MIM Director.
2. The course of study for the MIM shall consist of at least 180 points, comprising

   Part 1
   MMIM 501 Information Systems and Technologies
   MMIM 502 Managing in the Information Age
   MMIM 503 Knowledge Management

   Part 2: One course from
   MMIM 590 Case Study in Information Management
   MMIM 592 Research Project in Information Management

   Part 3: Electives from the Schedule to the MIM Statute
   Candidates may complete an MIM without a specialisation or may elect a specialisation by including one of the following sets of requirements in Part 3:
   (a) *e-Business*: MMIM 520, plus three or more courses from (MMIM 521-524, 580);
   (b) *Information Systems*: MMIM 510, plus three or more courses from (MMIM 511-514, 580);
   (c) *Information Services:* MMIM 530 plus three or more courses from (MMIM 531-534, 580, LIBR 532, 534, 535, 549).
3. Notwithstanding Section 13(c) of the Personal Courses of Study Statute, candidates may, with the approval of the MIM Director, replace up to a total of three courses in Parts 1 or 3 with courses taken for another postgraduate qualification. In particular, students who have completed the equivalent of Part 1 may be exempted from Part 1, and candidates who have passed up to three courses listed in Column 1 below may credit those passes to the MIM degree with exemptions from the corresponding courses in Column 2.

Column 1	*Column 2*
GBGM 806 (or MMBA 507 or MMPM 507)	MMIM 501
INFO 861	MMIM 511
INFO 862	MMIM 513
INFO 863	MMIM 512
INFO 864	MMIM 510
INFO 865	MMIM 571
INFO 866 (or MMBA 574 in 2001)	MMIM 520
INFO 868	MMIM 590
INFO 869	MMIM 592

4. Students who have completed a Postgraduate Diploma in Information Systems Management or Postgraduate Diploma in Information Management are required to abandon the qualification upon award of the MIM. In the former case, candidates who have passed courses listed in Column 1 of the table in section 3 of this Statute may credit those passes to the MIM degree with exemptions from the corresponding courses in Column 2.
5. A candidate who has failed any course on two occasions may be permitted to re-enrol for the degree only with the approval of the MIM Director.
6. The MIM may be awarded with Distinction or with Merit in accordance with Section 22 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.
7. A candidate shall complete the requirements for the MIM within four years of first enrolling, provided that the MIM Director may, in special cases, extend the period.

Schedule to the MIM Statute

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P) and Restrictions (X)
MMIM 501	Information Systems and Technologies	15	X GBGM 806, MMBA 507, MMPM 507
MMIM 502	Managing in the Information Age	15	
MMIM 503	Knowledge Management	15	
MMIM 510	Information Systems Management	15	X INFO 864
MMIM 511	Emerging Information Technologies	15	X INFO 861
MMIM 512	Strategic Information Management	15	X INFO 863
MMIM 513	Managing IT-related Change	15	X INFO 862
MMIM 514	Management of Information Systems Projects	15	
MMIM 520	Managing e-Business	15	X INFO 866; MMBA 574 in 2001
MMIM 521	Strategy and the e-Enterprise	15	
MMIM 522	Globalisation and e-Business	15	
MMIM 523	Cyberspace Marketing	15	
MMIM 524	Multimedia Tools and Technologies	15	
MMIM 530	Knowledge Organisation and Discovery	15	
MMIM 531	Building Digital Collections	15	
MMIM 532	Information Policy	15	
MMIM 533	Document Management	15	
MMIM 534	Web and Intranet Content Management	15	
MMIM 541	Cross-cultural Information Management	15	
MMIM 542	Organisational Communication	15	
MMIM 571	Legal and Ethical Issues in Information Management	15	X INFO 865
MMIM 580	Special Topic in Information Management	15	
MMIM 581	Special Topic in Information Management	10	
MMIM 582	Special Topic in Information Management	5	
MMIM 590	Case Study in Information Management	30	
MMIM 592	Research Project in Information Management	30	P INFO 403 or LIBR 528

PGCertIM and PGDipIM

Statute for the Postgraduate Certificate in Information Management and the Postgraduate Diploma in Information Management

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. A candidate for the Postgraduate Certificate in Information Management or the Postgraduate Diploma in Information Management shall, before enrolment, have
   (a) (i) qualified for admission to a Bachelor's degree; *or*
   (ii) produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Associate Dean (Graduate Studies and Research) of qualification for entry to the MIM through extensive practical, professional, or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind;
   (b) had at least three years of relevant work experience at a level acceptable to the MIM Director;
   (c) been accepted as a candidate by the MIM Director.
2. A candidate who has been awarded the Postgraduate Certificate is required to abandon that qualification upon the award of the Postgraduate Diploma.
3. The course of study for the Postgraduate Certificate shall comprise 45 points consisting of MMIM 501, MMIM 502, and MMIM 503.
4. Every candidate for the Postgraduate Certificate shall complete the requirements within two years of first enrolment, provided that the MIM Director may, in special cases, extend the period.
5. The course of study for the Postgraduate Diploma shall comprise 120 points consisting of Part 1 of the MIM (45 points) and electives from the Schedule to the MIM Statute (75 points).
6. Candidates may elect a specialisation by satisfying one of the following sets of requirements:
   e-Business: MMIM 520, plus three or more courses from (MMIM 521-524, 580)
   Information Systems: MMIM 510, plus three or more courses from (MMIM 511-514, 580)
   Information Services: MMIM 530 plus three or more courses from (MMIM 531-534, 580, LIBR 532, 534, 535, 549).
7. Every candidate for the Postgraduate Diploma shall complete the requirements within three years of first enrolment, provided that the MIM Director may, in special cases, extend the period.

MMgt

Statute for the Degree of Master of Management

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. A candidate for the Degree of Master of Management shall, before enrolment
   (a) (i) have qualified for admission to a Bachelor's degree; *or*
   (ii) have produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Associate Dean (Graduate Studies and Research) of qualification for entry to the degree through extensive practical, professional, or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind; *and*

(b) have had not less than five years of managerial experience and ten years of relevant work experience (at the discretion of the Programme Director this requirement may be modified in special cases); *and*
(c) have been accepted as a degree candidate by the Programme Director.

2. (a) The degree shall be awarded to a candidate who has followed the course of study prescribed by this statute for not less than two academic years, keeping terms and sitting the appropriate examinations, including written and oral examinations, performing the prescribed practical work and research papers, and completing a minimum of four days of programmed skills workshops.
(b) Every candidate shall complete the requirements for the degree within four years of enrolment provided that this period may at any time in special cases be extended by the Programme Director.

3. The course of study for the degree shall consist of the following:
(a) a coherent programme of courses, seminars, tutorials, directed reading, practical and laboratory work prescribed by and completed to the satisfaction of the Programme Director;
(b) MMGT 511 and MMGT 521;
(c) MMGT 522 or approved courses of at least an equivalent point value from 400- and 500-level courses offered through the Victoria Management School or from other honours and masters offerings at Victoria University or from approved courses offered by other tertiary institutions;
(d) an advanced management project, MMGT 531;
(e) a minimum of four days of programmed skills workshops.

4. (a) The Programme Director may, as part of the course prescribed under Section 3(a), require a candidate to complete one or more courses as prescribed for another degree, diploma or certificate. This provision shall include courses offered by other New Zealand and overseas universities, provided that appropriate supervision and assessment can be provided to the satisfaction of the Programme Director.
(b) MMGT 521, MMGT 522 and MMGT 531 shall be carried out in approved agencies and under the personal supervision of academic staff and practitioners approved by the Programme Director.

5. A candidate will not be permitted to continue enrolment who, in the opinion of the Programme Director, has not met the requirements in Section 3(a), or has failed to complete satisfactorily a unit of practice under Section 3(d).

6. Candidates for the degree shall not present themselves for examination in any course with which they have already been credited, or which they are currently presenting, for another degree or diploma.

7. The provisions concerning the research for, preparation and examination of MMGT 531, and the results of the examination are contained in the Personal Courses of Study Statute, Part 3.

Schedule to the MMgt Statute

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites
MMGT 511	Managing Strategic Change	20	
MMGT 521	Organisational Assessment	50	
MMGT 522	Organisational Change	50	MMGT 521
MMGT 531	Managing a Strategic Intervention	120	MMGT 511, MMGT 521 and either MMGT 522 or 50 approved pts*

** A student may be permitted to enrol in MMGT 531 before completing the 50 approved points if s/he has completed a substantial amount of the associated coursework.*

MPM

Statute for the Degree of Master of Public Management

Note: Individual courses will be offered subject to student demand and the availability of teaching staff.

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. A candidate for the Master of Public Management shall, before enrolment, have
   (a) (i) qualified for admission to a degree of a university in New Zealand; *or*
   (ii) produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Associate Dean (Graduate Studies and Research), of qualification for entry to the degree through extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind;
   (b) had two years' relevant work experience. At the discretion of the MPM Director this requirement may be waived in special cases; *and*
   (c) been accepted as a candidate for the degree by the MPM Director.
2. Except with the approval of the MPM Director, the degree will be completed in not less than three trimesters and not more than four years.
3. Except as provided for in Section 6, the course of study for the MPM shall consist of:
   (a) *Part 1: Foundation of Public Management*
   MMPM 501 and four courses from MMPM 502-507;
   (b) *Part 2: Critical Issues in Public Management*
   MMPM 521 or 522 and three further courses from MMPM 521-532;
   (c) *Part 3: Project Work, Research and Internship in Public Management*
   One of MMPM 550, 551, 553 or, with permission of the MPM Director, MMPM 552;
   (d) plus two further courses from MMPM 502-553.
4. The internship in a public sector agency will include project work carried out in approved agencies under the personal supervision of academic staff and practitioners approved by the MPM Director. The internship will be assessed on a pass / fail basis by the academic supervisor.
5. Except with permission of the MPM Director, each candidate shall have completed, or be concurrently enrolled to complete, all requirements for Parts 1 and 2 before enrolling in any of MMPM 550-553.
6. With the permission of the relevant programme directors, students may substitute appropriate courses from 400- and 500-level courses offered through

the Victoria Management School or from honours and masters course offerings at Victoria University or at other universities in New Zealand or overseas.

7. The prescriptions for the above course of study shall be as defined in the Course Catalogue.
8. The provisions concerning the research for, the preparation and examination of the thesis and the result of examinations are contained in the Personal Courses of Study Statute, Part 3.

Schedule to the MPM Statute

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P)
MMPM 501	Introduction to Public Management	15	
MMPM 502	Constitutional, Administrative and Commercial Law	15	
MMPM 503	Economics Principles and Policies for Public Managers	15	
MMPM 504	Financial Management in the Public Sector	15	
MMPM 505	Human Resource Management	15	
MMPM 506	Institutional Design and Organisational Development in the Public Sector	15	
MMPM 507	Information Systems in the Public Sector	15	
MMPM 521	Comparative Public Management	15	P MMPM 501 and at least 3 of MMPM 502-507
MMPM 522	Strategic Management in the Public Sector	15	P As for MMPM 521
MMPM 523	Accountancy and Financial Management in the Public Sector	15	P MMPM 504
MMPM 524	Project and Risk Management in the Public Sector	15	
MMPM 525	Performance Measurement and Managing for Performance in the Public Sector	15	
MMPM 526	Advanced Human Resource Management in the Public Sector	15	P MMPM 505
MMPM 527	Programme Evaluation and Monitoring in the Public Sector	15	
MMPM 528	Public Sector Ethics	15	
MMPM 529	Marketing Management in the Public Sector	15	
MMPM 530	Special Topic in Public Management	15	
MMPM 531	Special Topic in Public Management	15	
MMPM 532	Special Topic in Public Management	15	
MMPM 550	Research Project or Case Study in Public Management	15	P MMPM 521 or MMPM 522 and at least 3 of MMPM 521-532
MMPM 551	Research Project or Case Study in Public Management	15	P As for MMPM 550
MMPM 552	Internship in a Public Sector Agency	15	P As for MMPM 550
MMPM 553	Research Paper	30	P As for MMPM 550

PGCertPM/PGDipPM*

** Subject to approval*

Statute for the Postgraduate Certificate in Public Management and the Postgraduate Diploma in Public Management

This Statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute and the Statute for the Degree of Master of Public Management.

1. A candidate for the Postgraduate Certificate or Diploma in Public Management shall before enrolment
   (a) (i) have qualified for admission to a Bachelor's degree in New Zealand (or equivalent) and have produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Director of the MPM of adequate training and the ability to proceed with the proposed course of study; or
   (ii) have produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Associate Dean (Graduate Studies and Research) of qualification for entry through extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind; and
   (b) have had at least two years of relevant work experience (at the discretion of the Director of the MPM this requirement may be waived in special cases); and
   (c) have been accepted as a candidate by the Director of the MPM.
2. Each student shall complete the requirements for the Postgraduate Certificate within two years of first enrolment provided that, in special cases, the period for completion may be extended by the Director of the MPM.
3. The course of study for the Postgraduate Certificate shall consist of 60 points. This will include:
   (i) MMPM 501 or MMPM 521;
   (ii) at least 30 points from MMPM 502-507;
   (iii) at least 15 further points from MMPM 522-532.
4. Each student shall complete the requirements for the Postgraduate Diploma within three years of first enrolment for the Certificate or Diploma provided that in special cases the period for completion may be extended by the Director of the MPM.
5. The course of study for the Postgraduate Diploma shall consist of 120 points. This will include:
   (i) MMPM 501 or MMPM 521;
   (ii) 45 further points drawn from MMPM 502-507;
   (iii) 60 further points drawn from MMPM 522-532.
6. The prescriptions for the courses listed above shall be as defined in the Course Catalogue.
7. With the permission of the relevant programme directors or heads of schools, students may substitute appropriate 400 or 500-level courses offered at Victoria University, or honours or masters courses at other universities in New Zealand or overseas.
8. Candidates shall not obtain credit towards the Certificate or the Diploma for any course passed for another degree or diploma.
9. A candidate is required to abandon the Postgraduate Certificate in Public Management as a condition of being awarded a Postgraduate Diploma in Public

Management or a Master of Public Management. A candidate is required to abandon the Postgraduate Diploma in Public Management as a condition of being awarded a Master of Public Management.

MPP

Statute for the Degree of Master of Public Policy

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. A candidate for the Degree of Master of Public Policy shall before enrolment
   (a) (i) have qualified for admission to the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce and Administration; *or*
   (ii) have qualified for admission to a Bachelor's degree at a university in New Zealand and have produced evidence to the satisfaction of the MPP Director of adequate training and ability to proceed with the proposed course for the degree; *or*
   (iii) have produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Associate Dean (Graduate Studies and Research) of qualification for entry to the degree through extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind;
   (b) have had two years' relevant work experience (at the discretion of the Board of Studies this requirement may be waived in special cases);
   (c) have been accepted as a candidate for the degree by the Board of Studies.

   Note 1: Any such candidate who is not eligible to enrol under s.1(i) or (ii) of the Admission Statute shall apply for admission under the appropriate section of the Statute.

   Note 2: Please refer to the Enrolment Statute for the closing date for applications.
2. The degree shall be awarded to a candidate who has followed the course of study prescribed by this statute for not less than three trimesters and not more than four years provided that this period may in special cases be extended by the Director of the MPP.
3. The course of study for the MPP degree shall consist of 180 pts drawn from the following three parts :

   Part 1: Foundations of Public Policy
   MAPP 526 and at least 60 pts from MAPP 521-525

   Note: With the approval of the Director, exemptions from MAPP 521 and 523 may be provided where students have undertaken previous study in these areas. In such cases, additional courses will be substituted in their place from Part 2.

   Part 2: Critical Issues in Public Policy
   At least 30 pts from MAPP 551-568 or approved substitutes of an equivalent point value from courses prescribed for other Honours or Masters degrees with the approval of the MPP Director and the Head of School responsible for the other degree.

   Part 3: Research, Project Work and Internship in Public Policy
   At least 30 pts but no more than 60 pts from MAPP 570-582.
4. The prescriptions for the above course of study shall be as defined in the Course Catalogue.

5. The Internship in a Public Sector Agency will include the examination of a particular topic under the personal supervision of an academic staff member appointed by the MPP Board of Studies. The report on the internship will be assessed on a pass / fail basis by the academic supervisor.
6. Candidates shall not obtain credit for, nor present themselves for examination in, any course already passed, or currently being presented, for another degree or diploma.
7. The provisions concerning the research for, the preparation and examination of the thesis and the result of the examination are contained in the Personal Courses of Study Statute, Part 3.
   (a) The thesis shall be presented by 28 February in the year following the candidate's first enrolment for it.
   (b) The thesis shall be examined in accordance with Section 24(h) of the Personal Courses of Study Statute, provided that the MPP Director may approve the appointment of a member of the staff of the Victoria University of Wellington as the external examiner if such an appointment is considered to be appropriate in terms of the nature of the thesis being examined.
   (c) For the purposes of the Personal Courses of Study Statute, Part 3, the Head of School is the MPP Director.
8. A candidate may be awarded the MPP degree with Distinction or with Merit as laid down in the Personal Courses of Study Statute Part 2 Section 22(b).
9. Candidates who have passed courses listed in column 1 below for the MPP may credit these passes to the MPP degree in place of the corresponding courses in column 2.

Column 1	*Column 2*
MAPP 501	MAPP 570
MAPP 503	MAPP 523 and MAPP 524
MAPP 504	MAPP 525 and MAPP 526
MAPP 505	MAPP 521 and MAPP 522
MAPP 591	MAPP 575

Schedule to the MPP Statute

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P) and Restrictions (X)
MAPP 521	Economics	15	X MAPP 505
MAPP 522	Economics and Public Policy	15	P MAPP 521 X MAPP 505
MAPP 523	Politics, Philosophy and Public Policy	15	X MAPP 503
MAPP 524	Law, Institutions and the Policy Process	15	X MAPP 503
MAPP 525	Policy Analysis	15	X MAPP 504
MAPP 526	Applied Policy Analysis	15	P MAPP 525 X MAPP 504
MAPP 551	Special Topic in Health Policy	15	
MAPP 552	Special Topic in Education Policy	15	
MAPP 553	Special Topic in Advanced Policy Analysis A	15	
MAPP 554	Special Topic in Advanced Policy Analysis B	15	
MAPP 555	Special Topic in Social Policy A	15	
MAPP 556	Special Topic in Social Policy B	15	

Schedule to the MPP Statute (contd)

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P) and Restrictions (X)
MAPP 557	Special Topic in Public Policy A	15	
MAPP 558	Special Topic in Public Policy B	15	
MAPP 559	Special Topic in Public Economics	15	
MAPP 560	Special Topic in Public Management	15	
MAPP 561	Special Topic in Local Government A	15	
MAPP 562	Special Topic in Local Government B	15	
MAPP 563	Approved Course at another university	15	
MAPP 564	Approved Course at another university	15	
MAPP 565	Approved Course at another university	15	
MAPP 566	Approved Course at another university	15	
MAPP 567	Approved personal course of Study	15	
MAPP 568	Approved personal course of Study	15	
MAPP 570	Research Paper	30	
MAPP 575	Thesis	60	
MAPP 580	Research Project	15	
MAPP 581	Research Project	15	
MAPP 582	Internship in a Public Sector Agency	15	

PGCertPP and PGDipPP

Statute for the Postgraduate Certificate in Public Policy and the Postgraduate Diploma in Public Policy

This Statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute and the Statute for the Degree of Master of Public Policy.

1. A candidate for the Postgraduate Certificate or Diploma in Public Policy shall before enrolment
   (a) (i) have qualified for admission to a Bachelor's degree at a New Zealand university (or equivalent) and have produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Director of the MPP of adequate training and ability to proceed with the proposed course of study; or
   (ii) have produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Associate Dean (Graduate Studies and Research) of qualification for entry through extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind; and
   (b) have had two years' relevant work experience (at the discretion of the Director of the MPP this requirement may be waived in special cases); and
   (c) have been accepted as a candidate by the Director of the MPP.
2. Each student shall complete the requirements for the Postgraduate Certificate within two years of first enrolment provided that, in special cases, the period for completion may be extended by the Director of the MPP.
3. The course of study for the Postgraduate Certificate shall consist of 60 points, the equivalent of one trimester of full-time study, which will include:
   (i) MAPP 525 or MAPP 526;
   (ii) at least 30 points from MAPP 521-524 (or equivalent);
   (iii) at least 15 further points from (MAPP 521-564, 580, 582).

4. Each student shall complete the requirements for the Postgraduate Diploma within three years of first enrolment for the Certificate or Diploma, provided that in special cases the period for completion may be extended by the Director of the programme.
5. The course of study for the Postgraduate Diploma shall consist of 120 points, the equivalent to two trimesters of full-time study which will include:
   (i) MAPP 525 or MAPP 526;
   (ii) 45 further points drawn from MAPP 521-526;
   (iii) 60 further points drawn from MAPP 551-582.
6. The prescriptions for the courses listed above shall be as defined in the Course Catalogue.
7. With the permission of the relevant programme directors or heads of schools, students may substitute appropriate 400 or 500-level courses offered at Victoria University, or honours or masters courses at other universities in New Zealand or overseas.
8. Candidates shall not obtain credit towards the Certificate or the Diploma for any course passed for another degree or diploma.
9. Candidates who have passed courses listed in column 1 below may credit those to the PGCertPP or PGDipPP in place of the corresponding courses in column 2.

Column 1	*Column 2*
MAPP 503	MAPP 523 and MAPP 524
MAPP 504	MAPP 525 and MAPP 526
MAPP 505	MAPP 521 and MAPP 522

10. A candidate is required to abandon the Postgraduate Certificate in Public Policy as a condition of being awarded a Postgraduate Diploma in Public Policy or a Master of Public Policy. A candidate is required to abandon the Postgraduate Diploma in Public Policy as a condition of being awarded a Master of Public Policy.

Postgrad DipBusAdmin

Statute for the Postgraduate Diploma in Business Administration

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. A candidate for the Postgraduate Diploma in Business Administration shall, before enrolment, have
   (a) (i) qualified for admission to a degree of a university in New Zealand; and met the requirements for the award of the Certificate in Management Studies; *or*
   (ii) produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Associate Dean (Graduate Studies and Research) of qualification for entry to the Postgraduate Diploma through extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind; *or*
   (iii) qualified for the award of the Certificate in Management Studies with at least a B average in all courses passed for the Certificate; *and*
   (b) had at least three years of practical experience in management or administration at a level acceptable to the Programme Director; *and*
   (c) been accepted as a candidate for the Postgraduate Diploma.

Note 1: Any such candidate who is not eligible to enrol under s. 1(i) or (ii) of the Admission Statute shall apply for admission under the appropriate section of the Statute.

Note 2: Please refer to the Enrolment Statute for the closing date for applications but note that late applications may be considered.

Note 3: For Section 1(a)(iii), all attempts at a course are counted in determining the average, not just the last attempt.

2. The Postgraduate Diploma shall be awarded to a candidate who has followed the course of study prescribed by this Statute, keeping terms and passing the appropriate examinations.
3. The course of study for the Postgraduate Diploma shall consist of the following:

Advanced Studies in Management

GDBA 824 Management / Market Research
GDBA 825 Managing People
GDBA 831 Strategic Human Resources Management
GDBA 832 Marketing Strategy and Policy
GDBA 833 Strategic Operations Management
GDBA 834 Strategic Management

4. The Postgraduate Diploma shall normally consist of two trimesters of full-time study or an equivalent of part-time study. Except with the approval of the Programme Director a candidate shall complete the requirements for the Postgraduate Diploma within three calendar years of first enrolling for the qualification.
5. With permission of the directors of the programmes involved, a candidate for the Postgraduate Diploma may substitute two courses prescribed for the Postgraduate Diploma in Information Systems Management or the Postgraduate Diploma in Marketing. The substituted course must be relevant and complementary to the student's personal course of study.
6. (a) Subject to (b) below, a candidate for the Postgraduate Diploma may obtain credit for not more than one course which has been passed for another course of study.
   (b) No course may be credited under this Section unless it is approved by the Postgrad DipBusAdmin Director as being of similar content and standard to a course prescribed for the Postgraduate Diploma.
7. The prescriptions for the course of study shall be as defined in the Course Catalogue.

Transition from Earlier Statute

8. A holder of the Diploma in Business Administration, or a candidate who was concurrently completing all requirements for that Diploma, who has passed GDBA 825 and GDBA 839 Strategic Issues in Business Administration before the end of 2000 may be awarded the Postgraduate Diploma in Business Administration; provided that the candidate shall be required to abandon the DipBusAdmin upon award of the Postgrad DipBusAdmin.

CertHRM and Postgrad DipHRM

Statute for the Certificate in Human Resource Management and the Postgraduate Diploma in Human Resource Management

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. The Postgraduate Diploma or Certificate in Human Resource Management shall be granted to those who follow the prescribed course of study and who pass the required examinations and fulfil the other conditions prescribed herein.
2. Before enrolling for the Certificate, a candidate shall
   (i) have a minimum of three years' work experience of a kind acceptable to the Programme Director, *and*
   (ii) have been accepted into the programme as a candidate for the Certificate by the Programme Director.
3. Before enrolling for the Postgraduate Diploma, a candidate shall
   (a) (i) have qualified for admission to a degree or award of a diploma of a New Zealand university, *or*
   (ii) have produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Associate Dean (Graduate Studies and Research) of extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind, *or*
   (iii) have qualified for the award of the Certificate in Human Resource Management with at least a B average in all parts of the Certificate, *and*
   (b) have a minimum of three years' work experience of a kind acceptable to the Programme Director, *and*
   (c) have been accepted as a candidate for the Postgraduate Diploma.

   Note: Please refer to the Enrolment Statute for the closing date for the application.
4. A candidate admitted under Section 3a(iii) above who has been presented with the Certificate in Human Resource Management is required to abandon that qualification upon presentation of the Postgraduate Diploma.
5. The duration of the course of study shall be 210 class contact hours plus a research project equivalent to 70 class contact hours for Postgraduate Diploma candidates. A minimum of 10 calendar months will be required to complete the Certificate and 15 will be required to complete the Postgraduate Diploma. Certificate and Postgraduate Diploma candidates will be taught together as members of the same class.
6. (a) The personal course of study for each candidate for the Postgraduate Diploma shall comprise:

   Discipline Foundations

   Part 1: Context and Overview

   An examination of contemporary social and economic issues and of the nature and scope of human resource management.

   Part 2: Strategic Management and Human Resources

   The nature of strategic management; establishing, implementing, and evaluation of an organisation's human resource policy; integration of human resource management with management in the development and implementation of corporate policy.

   Part 3: Functional and Implementation Issues

   The roles of human resource management, including both resource management and labour relations issues.

Part 4: Research Paper
A satisfactory written report embodying results of research on a topic approved by the Programme Director.

(b) The personal course of study for each candidate for the Certificate shall consist of Parts 1-3 only.

7. The prescriptions for the course of study shall be as defined in the Course Catalogue.

Postgrad DipMkt

Statute for the Postgraduate Diploma in Marketing

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. A candidate for the Postgraduate Diploma in Marketing shall, before enrolment, have
   (a) (i) qualified for admission to a Bachelor's degree; *or*
   (ii) produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Associate Dean (Graduate Studies and Research) of qualification for entry to the Postgraduate Diploma through extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind; *or*
   (iii) qualified for the award of the Certificate in Management Studies with at least a B average over all courses attempted for the certificate; *and*
   (b) had at least two years of practical experience in management, sales or marketing at a level acceptable to the Programme Director; or in the case of candidates admitted under clause 1(a)(iii) above had at least five years of practical experience; *and*
   (c) been accepted as a candidate for the Postgraduate Diploma.
2. The Postgraduate Diploma shall be awarded to a candidate who has followed a part-time course of study as prescribed by this Statute, normally for a period of two academic years, keeping terms and passing the appropriate examinations and project work.
3. Except as provided in Section 4, the course of study for the Postgraduate Diploma shall consist of two compulsory courses and any four elective courses as specified below:
   (a) *Compulsory courses:*
   GDMK 801 Marketing Management
   GDMK 832 Marketing Strategy and Policy
   (b) *Electives:*
   GDMK 811 Marketing Futures
   GDMK 812 Marketing Research
   GDMK 813 Marketing Law
   GDMK 814 International Marketing
   GDMK 815 Marketing Communications
   GDMK 828 Research Project in Marketing
   GDMK 829 Special Topic in Marketing
4. (a) A candidate who has passed a course approved by the Programme Director as being the same as, or substantially equivalent in content to, any course prescribed under Section 3(a) may substitute for this course any elective chosen from Section 3(b).

(b) A candidate may substitute under Section 3(a) the corresponding compulsory course or courses offered for the *Diploma in Business: Marketing* at the University of Auckland.
(c) Candidates may substitute under Section 3(b) up to two courses:
(i) from any graduate diploma or degree offered by the Victoria Management School;
(ii) offered by other institutions at graduate level and accepted by the Programme Director as being of equivalent standard;
provided that any substituted course or courses must form part of a coherent programme of study.

5. No candidate may present for the Postgraduate Diploma any course credited towards the award of another degree or diploma, nor any elective which is the same as or substantially equivalent in content to any course the candidate has passed for another degree or diploma.

CertExecDev

Statute for the Certificate in Executive Development

This Statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. A candidate for the Certificate in Executive Development shall, before enrolment, have
(a) had at least three years of relevant work experience or satisfied the Head of the Victoria Management School that they are likely to benefit from the course of study; and
(b) been accepted by the Head of School as a candidate for the Certificate.
2. The Certificate shall be awarded to a candidate who has followed the course of study prescribed by this Statute for not less than one year nor more than four years, except that this period may be extended in special circumstances by the Head of School.
3. The personal course of study of each candidate shall comprise at least 60 points chosen from courses numbered EXEC 801-849; at least 12 points must be chosen from EXEC 801-829, and at least 32 points from EXEC 830-849.
4. A candidate shall not offer for the Certificate two courses which, in the opinion of the Head of School, are substantially equivalent to one another.

Schedule to the CertExecDev Statute

Course	Title	Pts
EXEC 801	Employment Legislation	4
EXEC 802	Finance for Non-Financial Managers	4
EXEC 803	Leadership	4
EXEC 804	Managing Information Technology for Strategic Advantage	4
EXEC 805	Managing People Performance	4
EXEC 806	Negotiating and Influencing Skills for Managers	4
EXEC 807	Occupational Safety and Health - aspects of legislative compliance	4
EXEC 808	Risk Management in the Public Sector	4

Schedule to the CertExecDev Statute (contd)

Course	Title	Pts
EXEC 809	Special Topic	4
EXEC 810	Special Topic	4
EXEC 811	Special Topic	4
EXEC 812	Special Topic	4
EXEC 813	Special Topic	4
EXEC 814	Special Topic	4
EXEC 815	Special Topic	4
EXEC 816	Special Topic	4
EXEC 817	Special Topic	4
EXEC 818	Special Topic	4
EXEC 819	Special Topic	4
EXEC 830	Managerial Problem Solving and Decision Making	8
EXEC 831	Managing Strategic Alliances	8
EXEC 832	Marketing Strategy and Planning	8
EXEC 833	Project Management	8
EXEC 834	Special Topic	8
EXEC 835	Special Topic	8
EXEC 836	Special Topic	8
EXEC 837	Special Topic	8
EXEC 838	Special Topic	8
EXEC 839	Special Topic	8

CertMS

Statute for the Certificate in Management Studies

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. A candidate for the Certificate in Management Studies shall, before enrolment, have
   (a) had at least three years of practical experience in management or administration at a level acceptable to the Programme Director; *and*
   (b) been accepted by the Programme Director as a candidate for the Certificate.
2. The Certificate shall be awarded to a candidate who has followed the course of study prescribed by this statute, keeping terms and passing the appropriate examinations.
3. The course of study for the Certificate shall consist of five courses from the following two parts:

   Part 1: Foundation Studies in Management
   At least two, but no more than three courses from
   GBGM 801 Accounting & Finance
   GBGM 803 Economics, Organisation and Markets
   GBGM 804 Problem Solving & Decision-Making
   GBGM 805 Organisational Behaviour
   GBGM 806 Information Systems

   Part 2: Management Functions
   At least two courses from
   GDBA 821 Employee Relations

GDBA 822 Marketing Management
GDBA 823 Management of Operations and Services

4. The Certificate shall normally consist of two trimesters of part-time study, equivalent to one trimester of full-time study. Except with the approval of the CertMS Director a candidate shall complete the requirements for the Certificate within two calendar years of first enrolling for the qualification.
5. With permission of the CertMS Director, a candidate for the Certificate may substitute one course, which must be relevant and complementary to the remainder of the student's course of study.

   Note: This section does not exempt a student from complying with any prerequisite.

6. (a) Subject to (b) below, a candidate for the Certificate may obtain credit for not more than two courses which have been passed for another course of study.
   (b) No course may be credited under this section unless it is approved by the Programme Director as being of similar content and standard to a course prescribed for the Certificate.
7. The prescriptions for the course of study shall be as defined in the Course Catalogue.

Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences

BA

Statute for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

General Requirements

1. The Degree of Bachelor of Arts shall be awarded to a candidate who has matriculated and thereafter followed the course of study prescribed by this statute, passing all the required courses.
2. Subject to this statute and except as specifically provided in Section 5 hereof, the personal course of study of every candidate shall consist of courses from the schedule of any first degree at this University (the prescriptions for which shall be as defined in the University's Course Catalogue) having a total point value of not less than 360, of which
   (a) at least 72 points shall be for courses numbered 300-399, of which at least 48 points shall be listed in Part A or Part B of the BA Schedule;
   (b) at least 180 points shall be for courses numbered 200-399;
   (c) at least 192 points shall be for courses listed in Part A of the BA Schedule;
   (d) at least 312 points shall be for courses listed in Part A or Part B of the BA Schedule;
   (e) not more than 80 points shall be selected from MUSI 102, 191, 192, 202.
3. The statutes for any other first degree of this University shall apply, with the necessary modifications, where a candidate wishes to take any course which is scheduled for any of those degrees.

   Note: Prospective candidates for this degree, who have not previously been enrolled at a university, should obtain a free copy of the Guide to Study from Student Recruitment and Course Advice.

Subject Requirements

4. Every candidate shall present one or more major subjects for the BA by satisfying the requirements set out in the following table, provided that
   (a) no course numbered 200-399 may be counted towards more than one major subject except as provided in (b) and
   (b) where there is such overlap the majors will be recorded as Combined Majors. Where students are offering combined majors, a minimum of 24 points at 300 level must be exclusive to each major.

Subject	*Requirements*
Anthropology	Six ANTH courses including (a) ANTH 204 and one further ANTH 200-level course (b) two ANTH 300-level courses, for one of which MAOR 312 may be substituted

Architectural Studies	(a) ARCH 171 and 172; and one of CLAS 102, DESN 171, or 18 points from ARTH or HIST 100-level courses (b) ARCH 271 and 272; and one of ARCH 372 or 379 (c) Two courses, of which at least one should be at 300 level, selected from one of the following groups: ARCH 371, 373; ARTH 200-399; CLAS 202 or 302; CLAS 209 or 309; HIST 200-399; IDDN 271, 371; ITDN 271, 371; LADN 271, 371 The Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Architecture and Design may approve the substitution of an equivalent course or courses for those listed under (a) or (b).
Art History	Six ARTH courses including at least two 300-level ARTH courses, for one of which MAOR 312 may be substituted. *Note: ARTH 103 counts as two courses*
Asian Languages	(a) CHIN 311, JAPA 301 (b) Two courses from LING 200-399
Asian Studies	(a) ASIA 101, 301 (b) Three further approved advanced courses with significant content in Asian Studies, at least one of which must be at 300 level
Chinese	Five courses from CHIN 200-399 including both CHIN 312 and at least one other 300-level course
Classical Studies	(a) Two courses chosen from CLAS 100-199. The Classics Programme Director may approve the substitution of one GREE or LATI course for one CLAS course (b) Two courses chosen from CLAS 200-299, CRIT 201 (c) Two CLAS 300-level courses. At least one course from each of the following groups must be included: (i) CLAS 101, 203, 204, 210, 211, 303, 304, 310, 311 (ii) CLAS 102, 202, 209, 302, 309 (iii) CLAS 104, 105, 207, 208, 307, 308 The Programme Director may approve the substitution of CLAS 212 or 312 for one of the above requirements.
Computing	(a) 60 300-level points from COMP 301-350 (b) Three of: COMP 201, 202, 203, 204, MATH 214
Criminology	(a) CRIM 211 or 214 (b) Four further CRIM courses including three at 300 level

Economics	(a) QUAN 102 and QUAN 111 or equivalent courses in Mathematics and Statistics (b) At least three of ECON 201, 202, QUAN 201, MOFI 202 (STAT 231 may be substituted for QUAN 201) (c) At least two courses from the following: ECON 300-level courses, MOFI 300-level courses, QUAN 300-level courses. The Head of School may approve the substitution of ECHI 300-level courses
Education	Six EDUC courses including (a) two courses from EDUC 300-399 (b) a further two courses from EDUC 200-399
English Language	(a) (i) ENGL 215 and ENGL 224; and (ii) one of ENGL 214 or LING 211 or LING 222 or LING 223 One of the courses under (a)(i) may be replaced by a second course from (a)(ii), with permission of the Head of School. (b) (i) ENGL 320 or ENGL 321; and (ii) one of ENGL 307 or ENGL 322 or LING 322 (c) At least 36 points comprising either (i) a course or courses in a second language or languages, *and/or* (ii) introductory literature course(s) such as ENGL 111-120, CLAS 101
English Literature	At least five courses from ENGL 200-399 (excluding ENGL 322), including (a) two courses from ENGL 300-399 (b) two courses from ENGL 200-229, 300-329* The Head of School may approve the substitution of an equivalent course at 200 or 300 level. Up to two CREW courses may be included, provided not more than one is at 300 level. **as listed in the Course Catalogue*
English Studies	At least seven courses from ENGL, FILM, LING, MDIA, THEA, or THFI 200-399, including two courses from ENGL, FILM, LING, MDIA, THEA or THFI 300-399
Environmental Studies	(a) ECON 130; STAT 193 or an equivalent background in statistics; 18 points from BIOL 132, CHEM 100-199, ESCI 111, ESCI 132, PHYS 131 (b) Either MAOR 214, MAOR 215 or PUBL 207 or an approved course in environmental law or political science (c) (i) ENVI 314 / GEOG 314; BIOL 214 / GEOL 214 (ii) One of BIOL 327, 328 and 371

European Studies	EURO 101 and 301; one of FREN 311, GERM 311, ITAL 311, SPAN 311; one approved advanced course with significant content of comparative European Studies
Film	(a) FILM 231 (b) One 300-level FILM course and one further 300-level FILM or THFI course (c) Two further FILM or THFI courses, for one of which another approved course may be substituted
French	Two FREN 300-level courses including FREN 311
Geography	At least 92 points in GEOG courses numbered 200-399, and a minimum of 48 points in GEOG courses numbered 300-399
German	Two GERM 300-level courses including GERM 311
Greek	CLAS 104 and two GREE 300-level courses
History	At least five courses in any of the following: HIST or ECHI courses numbered 200-399; CLAS 207, 307, 208, 308, ECON 204, 205, of which (i) at least three courses shall be from HIST 200-399 (ii) at least two courses shall be from HIST or ECHI 300-399, or CLAS 307 or 308 (iii) at least one shall be a HIST 300-level course
Information Systems	(a) INFO 101, 212, 213 (b) two courses from INFO 300-399 (c) one further course from INFO 200-399
Italian	Two ITAL 300-level courses, including ITAL 311
Japanese	114 points in JAPA courses numbered 200-399, including JAPA 302
Latin	CLAS 105 and six courses from LATI 100-399, including at least two courses from LATI 300-399; provided that a candidate may, with approval, substitute CLAS 101 for LATI 103
Linguistics	(a) LING 221, 325 and one further course from LING 321-399 (b) One approved course in a language other than English, or in logic or in computer science (with the exception of COMP 130). A candidate whose language in the home or school is not English will be exempted from this requirement by the Head of School.
Māori Resource Management	(a) MAOR 121, 215, 313 (b) One of ENVI 314, GEOG 314, or MBUS 302
Māori Studies	(a) MAOR 311, 313 (b) One further course from MAOR 212-299, 312-399, for which HIST 317 may be substituted

Mathematics	(a) 92 points from MATH 200-399, excluding MATH 271 and MATH 371, of which at least 48 points must be from MATH 300-399 (b) One of MATH 113, 115, 206 (c) One of MATH 114, 116, 207, 214
Media Studies	At least four courses from MDIA 200-399, including (a) MDIA 201 and MDIA 301 (b) one further 300-level MDIA course The Head of School may approve the substitution of an equivalent course at 200 or 300 level.
Modern Languages	(a) *Either* (i) two of CHIN 311, FREN 311, GERM 311, ITAL 311, JAPA 301, MAOR 311, SAMO 301, SPAN 311; *or* (ii) one of the above courses together with the equivalent of one 300-level course in another language approved by the Convener of the Modern Languages Board of Studies (b) Two courses from LING 200-399
Music	(a) MUSI 108, 141 (b) At least 102 MUSI points including at least 48 points at 300 level and at least one course from each of the following groups: (i) MUSI 241, 242, 243, 244, 341, 342, 343, 344 (ii) MUSI 171, 245, 345 (iii) MUSI 161, 262, 263, 361, 362
Operations Research	(a) OPRE 251 (b) 22 approved 200-level points in Mathematics or Statistics (c) At least 48 points from courses labelled OPRE 300-399
Pacific Studies	(a) PASI 101, 201, 301 (b) At least 18 points in Samoan or Māori or French language (c) Three further approved advanced courses with significant content in Pacific Studies, at least one of which must be at 300 level
Philosophy	Six PHIL courses including (a) at least four above 100 level (b) at least two at 300 level The Head of the Philosophy Programme may approve the substitution of one equivalent course for one PHIL course.
Political Science	Seven POLS courses, of which at least five courses must be from POLS 200-399 including at least two from POLS 300-399
Psychology	66 200-level PSYC points and 72 300-level PSYC points

Public Policy	(a) ECON 130 (or 110 or 102); POLS 111; QUAN 102 (or STAT 193, SPOL 205 or equivalent) (b) PUBL 201, PUBL 202, PUBL 203 (c) PUBL 306 and one further course from PUBL 300-399 With the approval of the Head of School it will be possible to substitute one course at the same or higher level for one course in part (a) in the same discipline or subject area.
Religious Studies	Six RELI courses, including at least two courses from RELI 200-299 and at least two courses from RELI 300-399. The Programme Director may approve the substitution of up to two other courses.
Samoan Studies / Fa'asamoa	SAMO 301, 302, SAMO 111
Science Subjects	At least 120 points, including at least 48 points at 300 level, from one or more of the following subjects: BIOL, CHEM, GEOL, GPHS, PHYS
Social Policy	(a) SPOL 113 and SOSC 112. The School may approve the substitution of two 200-level SPOL courses for SPOL 113 and SOSC 112. (b) Four further SPOL courses, including at least two from SPOL 300-399 *Note: SPOL 302 not offered in 2003; PUBL 306 may be substituted.*
Sociology	(a) SOSC 111 and 112. The School may approve the substitution of two 200-level SOSC courses for SOSC 111 and 112. (b) Four further SOSC courses, including at least two from SOSC 300-399
Spanish	Two SPAN 300-level courses including SPAN 311
Statistics	(a) STAT 231 (b) STAT 331 and at least 24 further points from courses labelled STAT 300-399
Te Reo Māori	MAOR 221, 321, 322
Theatre	(a) THEA 201 (b) One 300-level THEA course and one further 300-level THEA or THFI course (c) Two further courses from THEA, THFI, CRIT 201 or DESN 213
Women's Studies	Six WISC courses, including at least two at 300 level. The Convener of the Board of Studies may approve the substitution of up to two equivalent courses, provided that no more than one of these is at 300 level.

Cross-credits

5. At the discretion of the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences and in accordance with section 13 of the Personal Courses of

Study Statute, the BA degree may include up to 160 points in courses also awarded to at most two other qualifications.

In any such case, the courses credited to the BA degree shall have a total point value of at least 360 and satisfy part (e) of section 2 of this statute, and the combined programme of study for the BA and the other qualification(s) shall satisfy all of the requirements of sections 1, 3 and 4 and parts (a) – (d) of section 2 of this statute and meet the following conditions:

(i) **Courses at 200-level or above, minimum points**
In addition to the minimum number of points at 200 level or above needed for the BA (180), the combined programme shall include at least as many further such points as are required for the other qualification(s).

(ii) **Courses at 300-level or above, minimum points**
In addition to the minimum number of 300-level points needed for the BA (72), the combined programme shall include at least as many further points at 300 level (or above, if appropriate) as are required for the other qualification(s).

(iii) **Outside courses, maximum points**
The number of points from courses outside the BA schedule and the relevant schedule(s) for the other qualification(s) may not exceed the sum of the number of points allowed in the BA degree from outside the BA schedule (48) and the corresponding total for the other qualification(s).

Note: Candidates whose other course of study is a first degree will be granted up to 160 points. Candidates whose other course of study is not a first degree (e.g. a diploma) will be granted a smaller number of points as described in the Schedule to the Credit Transfer Statute. Faculty policy is that a candidate whose first enrolment at Victoria University was for the Diploma in MŠoritanga *will be permitted to cross-credit between the Diploma and the BA all the courses common to both schedules, up to a maximum of 90 points. Candidates whose first enrolment at Victoria University was for a qualification other than the Diploma will be able to cross-credit a maximum of 36 points to the Diploma.*

Transition From Earlier Regulations

6. When an amendment to the BA statute results in a change of requirements for candidates who have not yet completed the degree, they may complete it according to previous regulations as specified by Section 26 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute provided they do so within five years of the date on which the earlier regulations ceased to be in force.

Schedule to the BA Statute

See Course Catalogue and the appropriate School or Subject Prospectus for detailed information on the content and current availability of the courses listed.

Note: Where students have been granted Unspecified (UNSP) credit, points will be assigned to Part A and/or Part B according to the subject area(s) studied. In general, subjects taught within FHSS or for a BA major are regarded as belonging to Part A.

Part A

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C) and Restrictions (X)
ANTH 101	Foundations of Society and Culture	18	
ANTH 102	Social and Cultural Diversity	18	
ANTH 201	Topics in Social and Cultural Organisation	22	P ANTH 101 and 102 *or* 36 approved pts
ANTH 204	Topics in Modern Anthropological Thought	22	P ANTH 101, 102
ANTH 208	Topics in Cognition and Symbolism	22	P As for ANTH 201
ANTH 209	Topics in Economic and Political Anthropology	22	P As for ANTH 201
ANTH 211	Topics in Gender	22	P As for ANTH 201
ANTH 308	Tradition and Transformation	24	P 22 200-level ANTH pts
ANTH 309	Ideology and Social Structure	24	P As for ANTH 308
ANTH 310	A History of Anthropological Thought	24	P As for ANTH 308
ANTH 311	Research in Anthropology	24	P As for ANTH 308
ANTH 312	Selected Ethnographic Issues	24	P As for ANTH 308
ANTH 313	The Study of Complex Societies	24	P As for ANTH 308
ANTH 314	Special Topic	24	P As for ANTH 308
ANTH 315	Selected Topic	24	P As for ANTH 308
ARCH 171	History of Architecture	18	
ARCH 172	History of Architecture	18	
ARCH 181	Architectural Technologies	18	
ARCH 222	Sustainable Architecture	20	P 72 pts X ARCH 282 in 1995 and 1998-2000; ARCH 382 in 1997
ARCH 271	History of Architecture	20	P ARCH (171 or 172 or 181)
ARCH 272	Architectural Theory and Criticism	20	P ARCH 171 or ARCH 172, plus 40 pts at 200 level
ARCH 371	Ideas and Forms of Cities	20	P ARCH 171 or 172 or 18 approved DESN/ARTH pts; 40 200-level pts X ARCH 272 passed before 1996
ARCH 372	Architecture and Critical Theory	20	P ARCH 272
ARCH 373	Urban Design History and Theory	20	P ARCH (171 or 172); 40 200-level pts X ARCH 315
ARCH 379	History of Architecture	20	P ARCH 272 X ARCH 372 passed before 1996, ARCH 471 passed in 1996
ARTH 111	Art History before 1800	18	X ARTH 103
ARTH 112	Art History after 1800	18	X ARTH 103
ARTH 113	Understanding Art	18	

Schedule to the BA Statute (contd)

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C) and Restrictions (X)
ARTH 213	Art in Aotearoa/NZ	22	P 36 100-level ARTH points X ARTH 102
ARTH 214	Art in the Pacific	22	P 36 100-level ARTH points
ARTH 216	Byzantine and Medieval Art	22	P As for ARTH 213 X ARTH 333
ARTH 217	The Renaissance	22	P As for ARTH 213 X ARTH 220 and ARTH 330
ARTH 218	The Baroque	22	P As for ARTH 213 X ARTH 221
ARTH 219	Modernism and Postmodernism	22	P As for ARTH 213 X ARTH 332
ARTH 222	Neoclassicism to Impressionism	22	P As for ARTH 213
ARTH 225	Religious Art and Architecture	22	P As for ARTH 213 X RELI 225
ARTH 310	Topics in Colonial Art	24	P 44 200-level ARTH pts
ARTH 311	Topics in Contemporary New Zealand Art	24	P As for ARTH 310
ARTH 315	Topics in 18th Century Art	24	P As for ARTH 310
ARTH 316	Topics in 19th Century Art	24	P As for ARTH 310
ARTH 317	Topics in 20th Century Art	24	P As for ARTH 310
ARTH 318	'Primitivism' and Post-Colonialism	24	P As for ARTH 310 X ARTH 335 in 2000
ARTH 335	Special Topic	24	P As for ARTH 310
ASIA 101	Introduction to Asia	18	
ASIA 102	Intro to the Civilisation of Nusantara	18	
ASIA 201	Introduction to the Study of Asia	22	P ASIA 101 or 18 approved pts
ASIA 202	Malay World and Civilisation	22	P 36 pts
ASIA 203	Modern Korean Society	22	P As for ASIA 201
ASIA 204	Special Topic	22	P As for ASIA 201
ASIA 205	Selected Topic on Contemporary Asia	22	P As for ASIA 201
ASIA 206	Intro to Asian Economic History	22	P 18 100-level ECON, ASIA, HIST, CHIN, JAPA, GEOG or POLS pts X ECHI 201, ECON 204
ASIA 301	Selected Topics in the Study of Asia	24	P ASIA 101 and 44 approved pts
ASIA 302	Selected Topic: Directed Individual Study	24	P 44 approved pts
ASIA 303	Selected Topics in the Study of Modern Nusantara	24	P ASIA 101 or 102 *and* 44 approved pts
BBSC 271	History of Building Technology	20	P ARCH 171 or 172
CHIN 111	Chinese 1	36	
CHIN 112	Introduction to Chinese Civilisation	18	
CHIN 211	Chinese Language 2A	22	P CHIN 111
CHIN 212	Chinese Language 2B	22	P CHIN 211
CHIN 213	Modern Chinese Literature	22	P CHIN 211
CHIN 311	Chinese Language 3A	24	P CHIN 212
CHIN 312	Chinese Language 3B	24	P CHIN 311
CHIN 313	Classical Chinese Language & Literature	24	P CHIN 212
CHIN 314	Advanced Chinese Composition and Translation	24	P CHIN 312 or approval of Head of School/Programme
CLAS 101	Greek Literature, Myth and Society	18	

Schedule to the BA Statute (contd)

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C) and Restrictions (X)
CLAS 102	Greek Art	18	
CLAS 104	Greek History: Government and Society	18	
CLAS 105	Roman History: Government and Society	18	
CLAS 202	Etruscan and Roman Art	22	P 36 pts X CLAS 302
CLAS 203	Greek and Roman Drama	22	P 36 pts X CLAS 303
CLAS 204	Greek Mythology	22	P 36 pts X CLAS 304
CLAS 207	Roman Social History	22	P 36 pts X CLAS 307
CLAS 208	Greek Society	22	P 36 pts X CLAS 308
CLAS 209	Bronze Age Aegean Art and Archaeology	22	P 36 pts X CLAS 309
CLAS 210	Greek and Roman Epic	22	P 36 pts X CLAS 310
CLAS 211	Myth and Storytelling	22	P 36 pts X CLAS 311
CLAS 212	Special Topic	22	P 36 pts X CLAS 312
CLAS 302	Etruscan and Roman Art	24	P 2 courses from CLAS, GREE or LATI 200-299, CRIT 201 X CLAS 202
CLAS 303	Greek and Roman Drama	24	P As for CLAS 302 X CLAS 203
CLAS 304	Greek Mythology	24	P As for CLAS 302 X CLAS 204
CLAS 307	Roman Social History	24	P As for CLAS 302 X CLAS 207
CLAS 308	Greek Society	24	P As for CLAS 302 X CLAS 208
CLAS 309	Bronze Age Aegean Art and Archaeology	24	P As for CLAS 302 X CLAS 209
CLAS 310	Greek and Roman Epic	24	P As for CLAS 302 X CLAS 210
CLAS 311	Myth and Storytelling	24	P As for CLAS 302 X CLAS 211
CLAS 312	Special Topic	24	P As for CLAS 302 X CLAS 212
CLAS 320	Greek Field Trip	24	P As for CLAS 302 X CLAS 420
COMP 102	Intro to Computer Program Design	18	
COMP 103	Intro to Data Structures and Algorithms	18	P COMP 102
COMP 201	System and Program Development	22	P COMP 103, MATH 114
COMP 202	Formal Methods of Computer Science	22	P As for COMP 201
COMP 203	Computer Organisation	22	P As for COMP 201
COMP 204	Digital Network Technology	22	P COMP 103, MATH 114, TECH 102

Schedule to the BA Statute (contd)

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C) and Restrictions (X)
COMP 301	Software Engineering Principles	15	P COMP 201
COMP 302	Database Systems	15	P COMP 201
COMP 303	Design and Analysis of Algorithms	15	P COMP 201, 202, MATH 214
COMP 304	Programming Languages	15	P COMP 201, 202
COMP 305	Operating Systems	15	P COMP 201, 203
COMP 306	Computer Networks	15	P COMP 201 and either COMP 203 or 204
COMP 307	Introduction to Artificial Intelligence	15	P COMP 201 and one of (COMP 202, MATH 214, PHIL 203, PHIL 211, LING 211)
COMP 308	Computer Graphics	15	P COMP 201
COMP 348	Special Topic	15	P Permission of the Head of School
COMP 349	Special Topic	15	P As for COMP 348
COMP 389	Software Engineering Project	15	P COMP 301
COOK 101	Intro to Cook Islands Māori	18	X RARO 101, KUKI 101
COOK 102	Elementary Cook Islands Māori	18	X RARO 102, KUKI 102
COOK 104	Cook Islands Society: Past and Present	18	
COOK 201	Cook Islands Korero 1	22	P COOK 102 X RARO 121, KUKI 121
COOK 202	Cook Islands Korero 2	22	P COOK 201
CREW 253	Poetry Workshop	22	P 36 pts and an appropriate standard in written composition X ENGL 253
CREW 254	Short Fiction Workshop	22	P As for CREW 253 X ENGL 254
CREW 255	Children's Writing Workshop	22	P As for CREW 253 X ENGL 255
CREW 256	Creative Writing Workshop	22	P As for CREW 253
CREW 257	Creative Non-Fiction Workshop	22	P As for CREW 253
CREW 351	Masterclass	36	P 44 pts and an appropriate standard in written composition
CREW 352	Creative Writing Workshop	36	P As for CREW 351
CRIM 211	Intro to Criminological Thought	22	P 36 pts X CRIM 214
CRIM 212	Crime in New Zealand	22	P CRIM 211 X CRIM 214
CRIM 214	Introduction to Criminal Behaviour	22	P 36 pts X CRIM 211, 212
CRIM 215	Contemporary Issues in Policing	22	P CRIM 211 or 214 or an approved alternative X CRIM 311, LAWS 309
CRIM 311	Policing and Criminal Justice	24	P 22 200-level CRIM pts or an approved alternative X CRIM 215, LAWS 309
CRIM 312	Punishment and Modern Society	24	P CRIM 211 or 214
CRIM 313	Women, Crime and Social Control	24	P CRIM 211 or 214
CRIM 314	Special Topic	24	P CRIM 211 or 214
CRIM 315	Youth and Crime	24	P CRIM 211 or 214
CRIM 316	Criminological Theory	24	P CRIM 211 or 214

Schedule to the BA Statute (contd)

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C) and Restrictions (X)
CRIM 317	Researching Crime	24	P CRIM 211 or 214
			X CRIM 314 passed in 1999
CRIM 318	Special Topic	24	P CRIM 211 or 214
CRIT 201	European Tragedy	22	P 36 pts
CRIT 202	European Romanticism	22	P 36 pts
DEAF 101	Intro to NZ Sign Language	18	
DEAF 102	Elementary NZ Sign Language	18	P DEAF 101 (or equivalent proficiency in NZSL)
DEAF 201	Intermediate NZ Sign Language	22	P DEAF 102 (or equivalent proficiency in NZSL)
DESN 171	History and Theory of Design	18	
ECHI 303	Modern British Economic History	24	P 22 200-level ECHI, ECON or HIST pts
ECHI 305	The Rise of Modern Business	24	P 22 200-level ECHI, ECON, HIST, HRIR, MGMT, MARK, ACCY or INRC pts
			X IBUS 305
ECON 130	Economic Principles and Issues	18	X ECON 101, 102, (110 and 120), 113
ECON 140	Economics and Strategic Behaviour	18	P ECON 130
			X ECON 101, (110 and 120)
ECON 201	Microeconomics	22	P ECON 140 or 110 or 101
ECON 202	Macroeconomics	22	P As for ECON 201
ECON 204	Intro to Asian Economic History	22	P 18 100-level ECON, ASIA, HIST, CHIN, JAPA, GEOG or POLS pts
			X ECHI 201, ASIA 206
ECON 205	The Development of the Modern International Economy	22	P 18 100-level ECON, HIST, GEOG or POLS pts
			X ECHI 202, IBUS 202
ECON 224	Intro to Public Economics	22	P ECON 130 or 110 or 102
			X PUBL 203
ECON 305	Macroeconomic Growth, Business Cycles and Sustainability	24	P ECON 202, QUAN 111 (or equivalent)
ECON 307	Public Sector Economics	24	P ECON 201 or PUBL 203
			C ECON 201
			X PUBL 303
ECON 309	International Economics	24	P ECON 201 or 202, QUAN 111 (or equivalent)
ECON 310	History of Economic Thought	24	P 22 200-level ECON or ECHI pts, 18 100-level ECON pts
ECON 312	Dynamic Systems and Resource Economics	24	P 22 200-level pts from QUAN, MATH, OPRE or ECON 201 or ECON 202
			C QUAN 312
ECON 314	Microeconomics: Information and Markets	24	P ECON 201, QUAN 111 (or equivalent)
ECON 328	Industry Structure and Business Strategy	24	P ECON 110 or 140, 44 200-level pts
ECON 330	Special Topic	24	P ECON (110 or 140) or COML 203
ECON 333	Economics of Work and Pay	24	P 18 100-level ECON pts, ECON 201 or HRIR 201 or INRC 202

Schedule to the BA Statute (contd)

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C) and Restrictions (X)
ECON 334	Feminist Economics	24	P (18 100-level ECON pts and 22 approved 200-level pts) or WISC 201
			X WISC 304
ECON 335	Managerial Economics	24	P ECON 140 or 110 or 101, 22 200-level ACCY, ECON or MOFI pts
EDUC 111	Education and Society	18	X EDUC 151
EDUC 112	Human Development and Learning	18	X EDUC 114, 152
EDUC 114	Understanding Human Development and Behaviour	18	X EDUC 112, 152
EDUC 153	The Discovery of Early Childhood	20	
EDUC 226	Beyond Tradition: Education and Revolution	22	P EDUC 111 or 151 or 153 or 36 pts
EDUC 234	Educational Psychology	22	P EDUC 112 or 114 or 152 or 154
EDUC 236	Issues in Human Development	22	P EDUC 112 or 114 or 152 or 154
EDUC 241	Aims and Ideals of Māori Education	22	P 18 100-level EDUC pts
EDUC 243	Pacific Nations Education	22	P As for EDUC 241
EDUC 253	The Early Years Debates	22	P One of EDUC 111, 112, 151, 152, 153, 154
EDUC 305	Multiethnic Education	24	P 44 200-level pts in EDUC, ANTH, HIST, MAOR, POLS, SOSC or WISC
EDUC 306	Education for Diversity and Social Justice	24	P 44 200-level pts including 22 200-level EDUC pts
EDUC 307	Māori Education: Thinking Globally Acting Locally	24	P 44 200-level pts in EDUC, ANTH, ECON, HIST, LING, MAOR, POLS, SOSC, or WISC
EDUC 308	Classroom Studies	24	P As for EDUC 306
EDUC 309	Policy Studies	24	P As for EDUC 306
EDUC 310	Information Technology and Education	24	P 44 relevant 200-level pts
EDUC 311	Early Childhood Education	24	P 44 relevant 200-level pts
EDUC 312	Whakaakoranga Tangata Whenua Hei Oranga/ Self-determination of Indigenous People through Education	24	P 44 200-level pts in EDUC or MAOR X EDUC 372 passed 1994-96
EDUC 327	Curriculum and Assessment	24	P As for EDUC 306
			X EDUC 302, 323
EDUC 332	Educational Psychology for Teaching and Learning	24	P EDUC 234 and 22 200-level pts in EDUC or PSYC
EDUC 334	Special Education	24	P EDUC 234 and 22 200-level pts in EDUC or PSYC or EDUC 252
EDUC 357	The Social Contexts of Learning and Development in Early Childhood	24	P EDUC 236 or 253; and at least one further 200-level EDUC course
			X EDUC 252, 254, 356
EDUC 369	Education Research Methods	24	P 44 200-level pts
EDUC 370	Guidance and Counselling	24	P 44 200-level pts including EDUC 234 or 236
EDUC 372	Special Topic	24	P 22 relevant 200-level pts
ENGL 111	Past Masters	18	
ENGL 112	Cultural Encounters: The Literature and Theatre of Aotearoa New Zealand and the Pacific	18	X SEFT 101
ENGL 113	Intro to Literature and Cultural Politics	18	

Schedule to the BA Statute (contd)

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C) and Restrictions (X)
ENGL 114	Intro to Literary Form	18	
ENGL 115	Literature and Visual Media	18	
ENGL 207	American Literature: The Emergence of a Tradition	22	P 18 100-level ENGL or SEFT pts, 18 further 100-level ENGL, SEFT, MDIA or FILM points
ENGL 208	Shakespeare	22	P As for ENGL 207
			X THEA 208
ENGL 209	The Novel	22	P As for ENGL 207
ENGL 214	The Chivalric Quest from Chaucer to Spenser	22	P As for ENGL 207 or 36 approved points
ENGL 215	Old English Literature	22	P As for ENGL 214
ENGL 224	Literary History of English Language	22	P As for ENGL 214
ENGL 225	Classical Traditions in English Literature	22	P As for ENGL 207
ENGL 228	Special Topic	22	P As for ENGL 207
			X DRAM 205, 206, 305, 306, THEA 204; THEA 220 in 2001
ENGL 229	Special Topic	22	P As for ENGL 214
ENGL 231	Modern Poetry	22	P As for ENGL 207
			X ENGL 216
ENGL 232	Theatrical Revolution: Drama from Realism to the Postmodern	22	P As for ENGL 207
			X ENGL 217, THEA 201
ENGL 234	New Zealand Literature	22	P As for ENGL 207
			X ENGL 219
ENGL 235	Australian Literature	22	P As for ENGL 207
			X ENGL 220
ENGL 236	Reading Women Writers	22	P As for ENGL 207
			X ENGL 223
ENGL 237	Journalism and Literature	22	P As for ENGL 207
ENGL 249	Special Topic	22	P As for ENGL 207
ENGL 307	Troy and Troilus	24	P 44 pts from ENGL 201-299
			X ENGL 407
ENGL 308	Renaissance Literature	24	P As for ENGL 307
ENGL 311	Romantic Literature	24	P As for ENGL 307
			X ENGL 316
ENGL 312	Victorian Literature	24	P As for ENGL 307
ENGL 315	Restoration and 18th Century Literature	24	P As for ENGL 307
ENGL 320	Beowulf	24	P ENGL 215 or, with the approval of the Head of School, demonstrated proficiency in foreign language learning
			X ENGL 401
ENGL 321	Old English	24	P As for ENGL 320
			X ENGL 405
ENGL 322	Middle English Language	24	P ENGL 215 or 320 or 321
			X ENGL 318, ENGL 406 after 1999
ENGL 329	Special Topic	24	P As for ENGL 307
ENGL 330	Modern Fiction	24	P As for ENGL 307
ENGL 331	New Zealand Literature	24	P As for ENGL 307
ENGL 332	American Literature: 20th Century	24	P As for ENGL 307

Schedule to the BA Statute (contd)

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C) and Restrictions (X)
ENGL 349	Special Topic	24	P As for ENGL 307
ENVI 114	Environment and Resources: the Foundations	18	X GEOG 114
ENVI 214	Environment and Resources: NZ Perspectives	22	P ENVI 114, GEOG 111 X GEOG 214
ENVI 314	Advanced Environment and Resources: Global Issues	24	P ENVI 214 X GEOG 314
EURO 101	Intro to European Studies	18	
EURO 301	The Making of Modern Europe	24	P EURO 101; *and* one of FREN 211 or 216, GERM 211 or 216, ITAL 211 or 216, RUSS 205, SPAN 211 or 216
FHSS 111	Sexuality and Society	18	
FHSS 201	Special Topic	22	P 36 pts
FHSS 301	Leisure, Society and the Environment	24	P 44 approved 200-level pts
FILM 101	Introduction to Film Studies	18	
FILM 220	Special Topic	22	P 36 pts
FILM 231	History and Criticism of Film	22	P 36 pts X DRAM 231
FILM 233	National Cinema A	22	P As for FILM 231 C FILM 231 X FILM 333
FILM 234	National Cinema B	22	P As for FILM 231 C FILM 231 X FILM 334
FILM 237	Cinema of Aotearoa/NZ	22	P 36 pts X DRAM 311
FILM 238	Auteur Study	22	P As for FILM 231 X FILM 220 in 2000 or 2001
FILM 320	Special Topic	24	P FILM 231
FILM 331	Film Analysis	24	P FILM 231 X DRAM 331
FILM 332	Film Production	36	P FILM 231 X DRAM 332
FILM 333	National Cinema A	24	P FILM 231 X FILM 233
FILM 334	National Cinema B	24	P FILM 231 X FILM 234
FILM 335	Documentary Film	24	P FILM 231
FILM 336	Issues in Feminist Film Studies	24	P FILM 231 or WISC 202 X DRAM 322 passed in 1994 or 1995
FILM 337	Cinema of Aotearoa/NZ	24	P FILM 231 X DRAM 311, FILM 237
FILM 338	Genre Study	24	P FILM 231
FINM 371	Financial Mathematics	24	P MATH 113 or MATH 115 or QUAN 111; 44 approved pts at 200 level X FINM 365, FINM 861, QUAN 371
FREN 104	Intro to French Studies	18	
FREN 112	French Language for Beginners	18	

Schedule to the BA Statute (contd)

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C) and Restrictions (X)
FREN 113	Elementary French	18	P FREN 112 (or equivalent)
FREN 123	French Language 1A	18	
FREN 124	French Language 1B	18	
FREN 215	French Language 2A	22	P FREN 123, 124
			X FREN 211
FREN 216	French Language 2B	22	P FREN 215
			X FREN 211
FREN 221	French Literary Studies	22	P FREN 123, 124
FREN 311	French Language	24	P FREN 211 or 216
FREN 331	19th and 20th Century French Literature	24	P FREN 211 or 216, FREN 221
FREN 332	20th Century French World Literature	24	P As for FREN 331
FREN 333	French Literary Studies	24	P As for FREN 331
GEOG 111	Fundamentals of Geography	18	X GEOG 101
GEOG 112	Geography of the Asia-Pacific Basin	18	
GEOG 114	Environment and Resources: the Foundations	18	X ENVI 114
GEOG 212	Worlds of Development	22	P GEOG 112
GEOG 214	Environment and Resources: NZ Perspectives	22	P ENVI 114, GEOG 111
			X ENVI 214
GEOG 215	Intro to GIS and Spatial Analysis	22	P 72 100-level pts
GEOG 216	Urban and Population Geography	22	P GEOG 111 and *either* GEOG 112 *or* GEOG/ENVI 114
GEOG 218	Landform Development and Coastal Processes	22	P GEOG 111 and *either* GEOG/ENVI 114 *or* 18 approved points
			C GEOG 223
			X GEOG 213
GEOG 219	Climatic and Hydrological Processes	22	P As for GEOG 218
			C GEOG 223
			X GEOG 213
GEOG 223	Physical Environmental Processes: Field Methods	22	P GEOG 111 and *either* GEOG/ENVI 114 or ESCI 111 or 18 pts from GEOL or BIOL
GEOG 311	Geography of NZ and Australia	24	P 44 200-level GEOG pts or 22 200-level GEOG pts and 22 approved pts
GEOG 312	Gender and Development	24	P GEOG 212 and 22 other GEOG 200-level pts; or 44 approved 200-level pts
GEOG 314	Advanced Environment and Resources: Global Issues	24	P GEOG /ENVI 214
			X ENVI 314
GEOG 315	Advanced Geographical Information Systems	24	P GEOG 215 and 22 further approved 200-level pts
GEOG 316	Geographies of Globalisation	24	P 22 200-level pts in GEOG
GEOG 318	Geomorphic Systems	24	P 44 200-level pts in GEOG 213, 218, 219 and 223 or approved courses in GEOL or BIOL
			C GEOG 323
GEOG 319	Atmospheric and Coastal Systems	24	P As for GEOG 318
			C GEOG 323

Schedule to the BA Statute (contd)

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C) and Restrictions (X)
GEOG 323	Advanced Physical Environmental Field Methods	12	P GEOG 213 and 223 or 33 200-level pts in a field science
			X GEOG 318 in 1998
GERM 103	Intro to the German Language	18	
GERM 104	Elementary German	18	P GERM 103
GERM 112	German Language 1	18	
GERM 113	German Literature 1	18	C GERM 112
GERM 114	German Economy, Society and Culture 1	18	C GERM 112
GERM 213	German Literature 2	22	P GERM 112, 113
			C GERM 215
GERM 214	German Economy, Society and Culture 2	22	P GERM 112, 114
			C GERM 215
GERM 215	German Language 2A	22	P GERM (112, 113) or GERM (112, 114)
			X GERM 211
GERM 216	German Language 2B	22	P GERM 215
			X GERM 211
GERM 311	German Language 3	24	P GERM 211 or 216
GERM 314	German Economy, Society and Culture 3	24	P GERM 211 or 216, GERM 214
			C GERM 311
GERM 318	German Literature 3	24	P GERM 211 or 216, GERM 213
			C GERM 311
GREE 112	Introduction to Greek	18	
GREE 113	Elementary Greek	18	P GREE 112 or a required standard in Greek
GREE 215	Intermediate Greek	22	P GREE 113
GREE 216	Greek Literature	22	P GREE 215
GREE 315	Advanced Greek Literature A	24	P GREE 216
			C CLAS 104
GREE 316	Advanced Greek Literature B	24	P GREE 216
			C CLAS 104
HIST 110	Nations, Frontiers and Empires	18	
HIST 111	Colonial Encounters: Pacific Experiences	18	
HIST 112	Intro to NZ History	18	X HIST 104
HIST 113	Europe and the World 1500-1750	18	X HIST 105
HIST 114	Revolutionary Europe c1750-1850	18	X HIST 105
HIST 115	Europe in the Age of Imperialism, Industry and Ideology	18	X HIST 105
HIST 116	East meets West: Asia in the Age of European Expansion	18	
HIST 211	Early Modern Europe	22	P 36 pts from HIST 100-199, CLAS 104, 105
HIST 215	Creating the United States, 1776-1890	22	P As for HIST 211
HIST 217	The US and Global Power, 1890-2000	22	P As for HIST 211
HIST 218	Historical Methods	22	P As for HIST 211
HIST 219	Pacific History	22	P As for HIST 211
HIST 220	Medieval History	22	P As for HIST 211

Schedule to the BA Statute (contd)

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C) and Restrictions (X)
HIST 221	From Napoleon to the National Front: Revolution, War and Democracy in France since 1815	22	P As for HIST 211
HIST 222	Australian History	22	P As for HIST 211
HIST 223	German History	22	P As for HIST 211
HIST 224	NZ Labour History	22	P As for HIST 211
HIST 226	International History	22	P As for HIST 211
HIST 227	Māori and Pakeha in the 19th Century	22	P As for HIST 211
HIST 228	Special Topic	22	P As for HIST 211
HIST 229	London to LA: Metropolis and Modernity	22	P As for HIST 211
HIST 230	Gandhi, India and the World	22	P As for HIST 211 X HIST 216
HIST 231	Changing China: 1800 to the Present	22	P As for HIST 211 X HIST 225
HIST 232	The Worlds of Christopher Columbus	22	P 36 pts from HIST 100-199, CLAS 104, 105; *or* SPAN 212
HIST 233	The Atlantic World, 1600-1850	22	P As for HIST 211 X HIST 228 in 1999 or 2000
HIST 234	Special Topic	22	P As for HIST 211
HIST 235	Special Topic	22	P as for HIST 211 (subject to approval)
HIST 309	Rural History – Rural Cultures	24	P 44 pts from HIST 200-299 *or* 22 pts from HIST 200-299 and one of CLAS 207 or 208 or ECON 204 or 205
HIST 310	Special Topic	24	P As for HIST 309
HIST 315	Media and the Modern USA	24	P As for HIST 309
HIST 316	New Zealand History	24	P As for HIST 309
HIST 317	New Zealand History	24	P As for HIST 309
HIST 318	Special Topic	24	P As for HIST 309
HIST 320	Urban History	24	P As for HIST 309
HIST 321	International History	24	P As for HIST 309
HIST 323	Commonwealth History	24	P As for HIST 309
HIST 324	Comparative Labour History	24	P As for HIST 309
HIST 325	Gender and History	24	P As for HIST 309
HIST 326	Chinese Intellectuals and Society from the 1600s to the 1900s	24	P As for HIST 309
HIST 327	Special Topic	24	P As for HIST 309
HIST 328	Women's History	24	P As for HIST 309
HIST 329	Special Topic	24	P As for HIST 309
HIST 330	European History	24	P As for HIST 309
HIST 331	Slavery and the Slave Trade	24	P As for HIST 309 X HIST 318 (passed in 1999)
HIST 332	Understanding the Holocaust	24	P As for HIST 309
HIST 333	Crime in Fiction and Social History	24	P As for HIST 309 X HIST 416 in 1998
HIST 363	A Topic in Political Philosophy	24	P As for HIST 309 X HIST 327 passed 1995-2000; PHIL/ POLS 363
IDDN 271	History of Industrial Design	20	P DESN 171 or ARCH 171 or 172

Schedule to the BA Statute (contd)

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C) and Restrictions (X)
IDDN 371	Industrial Design Theory and Criticism	20	P IDDN 271
INET 101	Introduction to Internet Technology	18	
INFO 101	Foundations of Information Systems	18	X INFO 211
INFO 212	Systems Analysis	22	P INFO 101 or 211 X ACCY 304
INFO 213	Database Management	22	P INFO 101 or 211
INFO 214	Systems Implementation	22	P INFO 212
INFO 215	Programming for Information Systems	22	P INFO 101
INFO 311	Information Resources Management	22	P 22 200-level INFO pts
INFO 312	Advanced Database Programming	24	P INFO 212 and 213
INFO 313	Information Services Management	24	P INFO 213
INFO 314	Special Topic	24	P 24 approved 300-level INFO pts
INFO 320	Project in Information Systems	24	P INFO 312 or 313 X INFO 314 passed 1997-99
ITAL 114	Intro to the Italian Language	18	X ITAL 112, 113
ITAL 115	Elementary Italian	18	P ITAL 112 or 113 or 114 X (*both* ITAL 112 *and* 113)
ITAL 206	Italy Through Fiction and Drama	22	P ITAL 115 C ITAL 215 X ITAL 205 and 305 passed in 1997
ITAL 207	Italy Through Film	22	P ITAL 115 C ITAL 215
ITAL 215	Italian Language 2A	22	P ITAL 115 X ITAL 211
ITAL 216	Italian Language 2B	22	P ITAL 215 X ITAL 211
ITAL 306	Dante's Inferno	24	P ITAL (211 or 216) and (206 or 207) C ITAL 311
ITAL 308	Contemporary Italian Literature	24	P As for ITAL 306 C ITAL 311
ITAL 311	Italian Language	24	P ITAL 211 or 216
ITDN 271	History of Interior Architecture	20	P DESN 171 or ARCH 171 or 172
ITDN 371	Interior Architecture Theory and Criticism	20	P ITDN 271
JAPA 104	Japanese Language 1	36	
JAPA 111	Intro to Japanese Language	18	X JAPA 103
JAPA 112	Elementary Japanese	18	P JAPA 111 X JAPA 103
JAPA 201	Japanese Language 2	44	P JAPA 104
JAPA 211	Modern Japan	22	P 72 pts
JAPA 221	Readings in Japanese Culture and Society	22	P JAPA 104 C JAPA 201
JAPA 231	Japanese Linguistics	22	P JAPA 104
JAPA 301	Japanese Language 3A	24	P JAPA 201
JAPA 302	Japanese Language 3B	24	P JAPA 301
JAPA 311	Japanese Intellectual History	24	P JAPA 201 C JAPA 301
JAPA 321	Modern Japanese Literature	24	P JAPA 201 C JAPA 301

Schedule to the BA Statute (contd)

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C) and Restrictions (X)
LADN 271	History and Theory of Landscape Architecture	20	P DESN 171 or ARCH 171 or 172
LADN 371	Landscape Architecture Theory and Criticism	20	P LADN 271
LALS 101	Language and Communication	18	
LATI 103	Introduction to Latin	18	
LATI 104	Elementary Latin	18	P LATI 103 or a required standard in Latin
LATI 213	Latin Literature and Language A	22	P LATI 104 or a required standard in Latin
LATI 214	Latin Literature and Language B	22	P LATI 213
LATI 330	Advanced Latin Literature	24	P LATI 214
LATI 331	Advanced Latin Literature	24	P LATI 214
LATI 332	Advanced Latin Literature	24	P LATI 214
LATI 333	Advanced Latin Literature	24	P LATI 214
LING 211	Introduction to Linguistics	22	P 36 pts
LING 221	Sociolinguistics	22	P 36 pts X ENGL 245, LING 216, LING 312
LING 223	Language Learning Processes	22	P 36 pts X LING 214
LING 224	Interpersonal Communication	22	P LALS 101 or 54 pts X COMM 202
LING 321	Discourse and Meaning	24	P LING 211 or LING 221 X ENGL 245, LING 216, LING 312
LING 322	New Zealand English	24	P LING 211
LING 323	Psycholinguistics	24	P LING 211 or PSYC 122
LING 324	Special Topic	24	P LING 211
LING 325	Linguistic Analysis	24	P LING 211 X LING 220, 320
MACS 130	From Zero to Infinity	18	
MAIN 101	Malay/Indonesian Language 1	36	X INDO 101, 121, 122
MAIN 111	Intro to the Malay/Indonesian Language	18	X MAIN 101, INDO 101, 121
MAOR 101	Intro to Māori	18	
MAOR 102	Elementary Māori	18	
MAOR 121	Te Reo Māori 1	36	P MAOR 102
MAOR 122	The Peopling of Polynesia	18	
MAOR 123	Māori Society and Culture	18	
MAOR 124	The Science of the Māori: Te Pūtaiao o te Māori	18	P 18 pts from 100-level Māori or permission of the Head of School
MAOR 211	Te Reo Māori 2A	22	P MAOR 121 or permission of the Head of School
MAOR 212	Culture, Performance and Technology	22	P 18 pts in Māori language and one of MAOR 122, 123, 124
MAOR 213	Te Kawa o te Marae	22	P MAOR 121 and one of MAOR 122, 123, 124
MAOR 214	Māori Land and Sea Tenure	22	P As for MAOR 212
MAOR 215	Māori Resource Management	22	P 18 pts in Māori language and one of MAOR 123, ECON 130, ACCY 111 X ACCY 224

Schedule to the BA Statute (contd)

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C) and Restrictions (X)
MAOR 216	Te Tiriti o Waitangi	22	P 36 100-level pts
MAOR 221	Te Reo Māori 2B	22	P MAOR 211
MAOR 222	Current Issues in Māori Language	22	P 36 pts from MAOR 100-199
MAOR 311	Te Reo Māori 3	24	P MAOR 211
MAOR 312	The Arts of the Māori	24	P MAOR 212 or 22 approved 200-level pts
MAOR 313	Customary Concepts of the Māori	24	P 22 pts from MAOR 212-216
MAOR 314	Te Hunga Takātapui	24	P MAOR 211 and either 22 further 200-level MAOR pts or WISC 203
MAOR 316	Māori Politics	24	P 22 MAOR 200-level pts or POLS 206 or POLS 353, or permission of Head of School
MAOR 321	Te Reo Karanga, Te Reo Whaikōrero	24	P MAOR 311
MAOR 322	Topics in the Structure of Māori Language	24	P MAOR 211, 222
MATH 103	Introductory Calculus	18	X QUAN 103, QUAN 111; may not concurrently enrol in MATH 113 or credit MATH 103 after passing MATH 113 or 115
MATH 104	Introductory Discrete Mathematics	18	X May not enrol concurrently in MATH 114 or credit MATH 104 after passing MATH 114 or 116
MATH 113	Calculus 1	18	X MATH 115
MATH 114	Discrete Mathematics 1	18	X MATH 116
MATH 122	Applied Mathematics	18	
MATH 206	Calculus 2	22	P MATH 113 and 114
MATH 207	Linear Algebra	22	P MATH 114
MATH 210	Numerical Computation	11	P MATH 114 and (MATH 103 or a comparable background in Calculus with the approval of the Head of School)
			X MATH 209
MATH 214	Discrete Mathematics 2	22	P MATH 114 or 116
MATH 222	Differential Equations	11	P MATH 113 and 114
			X MATH 209
MATH 301	Calculus 3	24	P MATH 206 or 209 or 222
MATH 308	Geometry	12	P MATH 113 or 115
			C MATH 207
			X MATH 217
MATH 309	Mathematical Logic	24	P PHIL 203 or 211 or 22 200-level pts in MATH or COMP
			X MATH 409
MATH 311	Algebra	24	P MATH 207 or 214
			X MATH 302, 303
MATH 312	Analysis	24	P MATH 206 or 207
			X MATH 304, 305
MATH 314	Combinatorics	12	P MATH 207 or 214
MATH 322	Applied Mathematics	24	P MATH 206 and (MATH 207 or 209 or 210 or 222)
MATH 380	Special Topic	24	P 22 approved 200-level MATH pts
MATH 381	Special Topic	12	P As for MATH 380
MATH 382	Special Topic	12	P As for MATH 380

Schedule to the BA Statute (contd)

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C) and Restrictions (X)
MDIA 101	Media: Texts & Images	18	
MDIA 102	Media, Society & Politics	18	
MDIA 201	Media in Aotearoa New Zealand	22	P 18 100-level MDIA points; 18 further 100-level ENGL, SEFT, MDIA or FILM points, or POLS 111 or SOSC 112
MDIA 202	Television Studies	22	P As for MDIA 201
MDIA 203	Theories of Cultural Spectatorship	22	P As for MDIA 201
MDIA 204	Print, Communication and Culture	22	P 36 pts X FHSS 221
MDIA 220	Special Topic	22	P As for MDIA 201
MDIA 301	Media Theory and Cultural Production	24	P 44 pts from MDIA 200-299, including MDIA 201
MDIA 302	Television Narrative	24	P As for MDIA 301
MDIA 303	Media & Communication	24	P As for MDIA 301
MDIA 304	Journalism	24	P As for MDIA 301
MDIA 320	Special Topic	24	P As for MDIA 301
MOFI 201	Finance	22	P ECON 140 or 110 or 101; QUAN 103 or 111 (or one of MATH 103-116); QUAN 102
MOFI 202	Money and Banking	22	P ECON 140 or 120 or 101
MOFI 301	Corporate Finance	24	P MOFI 201 or FINM 371 or QUAN 371
MOFI 302	Financial Policy and Management	24	P MOFI 201
MOFI 303	Monetary Economics	24	P MOFI 202, QUAN 101 or QUAN 111
MOFI 305	Investments	24	P MOFI 201 or FINM 371 or QUAN 371
MOFI 306	Special Topic	24	P Any 22 200-level MOFI pts
MUSI 102	Musical Performance	36	P See BMus Statute for Performance C MUSI 108 and 18 other MUSI pts X May not enrol in or credit MUSI 191 or 192 after passing MUSI 102
MUSI 103	Composition	36	C MUSI 108
MUSI 104	Introduction to Music Technology	18	
MUSI 105	Basic Musical Techniques	18	X MUSI 108
MUSI 107	Musicianship	18	
MUSI 108	Materials of Music	18	
MUSI 126	European Languages for Singers	18	
MUSI 132	Composition for the Classroom	18	
MUSI 141	Western Music 900-2000	18	
MUSI 161	Intro to World Music	18	
MUSI 171	New Zealand Music	18	
MUSI 181	Ragtime to Rap	18	
MUSI 191	Preparatory Musical Performance	18	P See BMus Statute for Performance C MUSI 108 and 18 other MUSI pts
MUSI 192	Preparatory Musical Performance	18	P MUSI 191 (and see BMus Statute) C MUSI 108 and 18 other MUSI pts

Schedule to the BA Statute (contd)

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C) and Restrictions (X)
MUSI 202	Musical Performance	44	P At least a B- pass in MUSI 102, 108, plus at least 36 other MUSI pts; also see BMus Statute for Performance
MUSI 207	Musicianship (Conducting)	22	P MUSI 107
MUSI 218	Materials of Music	22	P MUSI 108
MUSI 241	Music in the Medieval and Renaissance Eras	22	P MUSI 108, 141 X MUSI 341
MUSI 242	Music in the Baroque Era	22	P MUSI 108, 141 X MUSI 342
MUSI 243	Music in the Classical Era	22	P MUSI 108, 141 X MUSI 343
MUSI 244	Music in the Romantic Era	22	P MUSI 108, 141 X MUSI 344
MUSI 245	Western Music 1900-1950	22	P MUSI 108, 141 X MUSI 345
MUSI 262	Pacific Islands Music and Dance	22	P MUSI 161 or ANTH 104 or MAOR 123 or 18 approved pts X MUSI 362
MUSI 263	Music of Asia	22	P MUSI 161 or 18 approved pts
MUSI 264	Special Topic	22	P MUSI 161 or 18 relevant pts
MUSI 265	Indonesian Gamelan	22	P MUSI 161 or 18 approved 100-level pts X MUSI 264 in 2000
MUSI 341	Music in the Medieval and Renaissance Eras	24	P MUSI 141, 218 and at least 22 pts from MUSI 242-245 X MUSI 241
MUSI 342	Music in the Baroque Era	24	P MUSI 141, 218 and at least 22 pts from MUSI 241, 243-245 X MUSI 242
MUSI 343	Music in the Classical Era	24	P MUSI 141, 218 and at least 22 pts from MUSI 241-242, 244-245 X MUSI 243
MUSI 344	Music in the Romantic Era	24	P MUSI 141, 218 and at least 22 pts from MUSI 241-243, 245 X MUSI 244
MUSI 345	Western Music 1900-1950	24	P MUSI 141, 218 and at least 22 pts from MUSI 241-244 X MUSI 245
MUSI 361	Ethnomusicology: Technique and Theory	24	P MUSI 262 or 263
MUSI 362	Pacific Islands Music and Dance	24	P MUSI 161 or ANTH 104 or MAOR 123 and 22 approved 200-level pts X MUSI 262
MUSI 371	Special Topic	24	P MUSI 108
MUSI 372	Historical Performance Practice	24	P At least 18 pts in music history courses X MUSI 371 in 1996, 1998, 2000

Schedule to the BA Statute (contd)

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C) and Restrictions (X)
OPRE 251	Operations Research	22	P STAT 131 and 18 further approved 100-level MATH pts; or comparable background in maths, statistics and computing approved by the Head of School
OPRE 351	Operations Research	24	P OPRE 251 and 22 approved 200-level pts in maths or statistics
OPRE 352	Simulation and Stochastic Models	24	P OPRE 251; STAT 131; COMP 102 (or a comparable background in programming) X COMP 349 (1999-2003)
OPRE 358	Special Topic	12	P 22 approved 200- or 300-level pts
OPRE 359	Special Topic	12	P 22 approved 200- or 300-level pts
PASI 101	The Pacific Heritage	18	
PASI 201	Changing Environments	22	P PASI 101 and 18 approved pts
PASI 301	Framing the Pacific: Theorising Culture and Society	24	P PASI 201 and 18 pts in Mäori, French or Samoan language
PHIL 104	Argument and Analysis	18	
PHIL 105	The Big Questions	18	
PHIL 106	Contemporary Ethical Issues	18	
PHIL 107	Philosophy of Media and the Arts	18	
PHIL 111	Introduction to Logic	18	X PHIL 203
PHIL 201	Theory of Knowledge	22	P 36 PHIL pts
PHIL 202	Ethics	22	P 36 PHIL pts
PHIL 205	Indian Philosophy	22	P 36 PHIL pts or (18 PHIL pts and 18 RELI pts)
PHIL 211	Logic and Computation	22	P PHIL 111 or PHIL 203 or MATH 114
PHIL 215	Special Topic	22	P 36 PHIL pts X PHIL 315 (2002)
PHIL 217	Feminist Theory	22	P 18 pts in PHIL or WISC or POLS X POLS 217, WISC 217; PHIL/POLS 262 passed in 1999
PHIL 224	Philosophy of Religion	22	P 36 PHIL pts or (18 PHIL pts and 18 RELI pts) X RELI 215, PHIL 324
PHIL 225	Metaphysics	22	P 36 PHIL pts X PHIL 325
PHIL 226	Topics in Indian Philosophy	22	P As for PHIL 224 X PHIL 326
PHIL 227	Minds and Persons	22	P 36 PHIL pts X PHIL 327
PHIL 228	Ethics and Genetics	22	P 36 points in PHIL and/or BIOL X PHIL 328, PHIL 215/315 (if passed in 2002), PHIL 320 (if passed in 2001)
PHIL 231	Philosophy of Language	22	P 36 PHIL pts X PHIL 331
PHIL 233	Individuals, Societies and Cultures	22	P 36 PHIL pts X PHIL 333

Schedule to the BA Statute (contd)

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C) and Restrictions (X)
PHIL 261	Social and Political Philosophy	22	P 36 PHIL pts X POLS 261
PHIL 262	Moral and Political Philosophy	22	P 36 PHIL pts X POLS 262
PHIL 269	Sex and Sexuality	22	P 18 PHIL pts or FHSS 111 X POLS 269, PHIL 369
PHIL 301	Theory of Knowledge	24	P 40 PHIL pts including 22 from PHIL 200-399 X PHIL 201
PHIL 302	Ethics	24	P As for PHIL 301 X PHIL 202
PHIL 307	Theories of Existence	24	P As for PHIL 301 X PHIL 407
PHIL 311	Logic	24	P PHIL 203
PHIL 312	Value	24	P As for PHIL 301
PHIL 313	Aesthetics	24	P As for PHIL 301 X PHIL 413
PHIL 314	Contemporary Philosophy	24	P As for PHIL 301
PHIL 315	Special Topic	24	P As for PHIL 301 X PHIL 215 (2002)
PHIL 316	Philosophy of Mind	24	P As for PHIL 301 X PHIL 416
PHIL 317	Feminist Philosophy	24	P 40 pts from WISC 201, PHIL 100-399 including 22 pts from WISC 201, PHIL 200-399
PHIL 318	Philosophy of Science	24	P As for PHIL 301 X PHIL 418
PHIL 319	Philosophy of Biology	24	P As for PHIL 301 X PHIL 419
PHIL 320	Selected Topic in Philosophy	24	P As for PHIL 301
PHIL 324	Philosophy of Religion	24	P 18 PHIL pts and a further course from PHIL or RELI 200-399 X RELI 215, PHIL 224
PHIL 325	Metaphysics	24	P As for PHIL 301 X PHIL 225
PHIL 326	Topics in Indian Philosophy	24	P As for PHIL 301 X PHIL 226
PHIL 327	Minds and Persons	24	P As for PHIL 301 X PHIL 227
PHIL 328	Ethics and Genetics	24	P As for Phil 301 X PHIL 228, PHIL 215/315 (if passed in 2002) PHIL 320 (if passed in 2001)
PHIL 331	Philosophy of Language	24	P As for PHIL 301 X PHIL 231
PHIL 333	Individuals, Societies and Cultures	24	P As for PHIL 301 X PHIL 233

Schedule to the BA Statute (contd)

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C) and Restrictions (X)
PHIL 361	Ethics and Politics: A Selected Topic	24	P 40 PHIL pts including 22 pts from PHIL 200-299, *or* permission of the Programme Head
			X PHIL 461, POLS 361 (in 2000, 2002)
PHIL 362	A Topic in Political Philosophy	24	P As for PHIL 301
			X POLS 362
PHIL 363	A Topic in Political Philosophy	24	P As for PHIL 301
			X HIST 327 (1995-2000), HIST 363, POLS 363
PHIL 369	Sex and Sexuality	24	P As for PHIL 301
			X PHIL 269, POLS 269
POLS 111	Intro to Government and Politics	18	X POLS 110
POLS 112	Intro to Political Ideas	18	X POLS 110
POLS 113	Intro to World Politics	18	
POLS 203	The Dynamics of Asian Politics	22	P 36 100-level POLS pts
POLS 205	The New Europe	22	P As for POLS 203
POLS 206	New Zealand Politics	22	P As for POLS 203
POLS 207	Modern American Politics	22	P As for POLS 203
POLS 208	Selected Topic	22	P As for POLS 203
POLS 209	Revolutions, Dictatorships and World Politics	22	P As for POLS 203
POLS 210	Comparative Political Economy	22	P As for POLS 203
POLS 217	Feminist Theory	22	P 18 pts in WISC or PHIL or POLS
			X PHIL 217, WISC 217; POLS 262 or PHIL 262 passed in 1999
POLS 235	Institutions and the Policy Process	22	P POLS 111 or PUBL 201 or FCOM 110 or LAWS 101
			X PUBL 202
POLS 238	Power and Bureaucracy	22	P 36 CRIM, HRIR, IBUS, LAWS, MBUS or MGMT pts
			X PUBL 206
POLS 244	International Relations and New Zealand	22	P As for POLS 203
POLS 245	Foreign Policy Analysis	22	P As for POLS 203
POLS 246	International Relations: Selected Topic	22	P As for POLS 203
POLS 247	International Relations: Wealth & World Affairs	22	P As for POLS 203
POLS 248	Conflict Analysis	22	P As for POLS 203
POLS 261	Social and Political Philosophy	22	P As for POLS 203
			X PHIL 261
POLS 262	Moral and Political Philosophy	22	P As for POLS 203
			X PHIL 262
POLS 269	Sex and Sexuality	22	P 18 POLS pts or FHSS 111
			X PHIL 269, 369
POLS 351	Power and Policies in the European Union	24	P 44 pts from POLS 200-299
POLS 352	Globalisation, NZ and Australia	24	P As for POLS 351
			X POLS 382 passed in 1998
POLS 353	NZ under MMP	24	P As for POLS 351
POLS 354	Asian Governance in Global Context	24	P As for POLS 351
POLS 355	Comparative Politics: Selected Topic	24	P As for POLS 351

Schedule to the BA Statute (contd)

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C) and Restrictions (X)
POLS 356	Political Sociology	24	P As for POLS 351
POLS 357	Women and Equality in Politics	24	P As for POLS 351
POLS 358	How Democracies Vote	24	P As for POLS 351
POLS 359	Directed Individual Study	24	P 44 pts from POLS 200-299 and permission of Head of School
POLS 361	Ethics and Politics: A Selected Topic	24	P As for POLS 351 X PHIL 361, 461 (in 2000, 2002)
POLS 362	A Topic in Political Philosophy	24	P 44 pts at 200 level from HIST, PHIL or POLS X PHIL 362
POLS 363	A Topic in Political Philosophy	24	P As for POLS 351 X HIST 327 (1995-2000), HIST 363, PHIL 363
POLS 371	International Cooperation and Conflict	24	P As for POLS 351
POLS 372	International Organisations: Change and Continuity	24	P As for POLS 351
POLS 373	International Relations in the Pacific	24	P As for POLS 351
POLS 374	International Relations Theory	24	P As for POLS 351
POLS 375	International Politics of Development	24	P As for POLS 351
POLS 376	Special Topic in International Relations	24	P As for POLS 351
POLS 381	Cabinet Government	24	P POLS 235/PUBL 202 and 22 200-level PUBL or POLS pts X PUBL 304
POLS 382	Special Topic	24	P As for POLS 351
POLS 383	Researching Politics	24	P As for POLS 351
PSYC 101	Popular Psychology	15	
PSYC 121	Intro to Psychology 1	18	
PSYC 122	Intro to Psychology 2	18	
PSYC 221	Social Psychology	18	P PSYC 121
PSYC 231	Cognitive Psychology	18	P PSYC 122
PSYC 232	Research Methods in Psychology	12	P PSYC 121 or 122; and STAT 193 or 131 or QUAN 102 or an equivalent approved course
PSYC 233	Brain and Behaviour	18	P PSYC 122 X PSYC 231 before 2002
PSYC 234	Developmental Psychology	18	P PSYC 121 X PSYC 324 before 2003
PSYC 321	Abnormal Psychology	24	P PSYC 232; 18 additional pts from PSYC 200-299 Note: Students who enrolled in 100-level PSYC courses prior to 2002 may enrol for 300-level PSYC courses under the pre-2002 prerequisite arrangement, i.e. PSYC 232 plus 44 pts from PSYC 200-299.
PSYC 322	Memory and Cognition	24	P PSYC 232; and PSYC 231 or 233 (and see PSYC 321 note)
PSYC 325	Advanced Research Methods in Psychology	24	P PSYC 232, 18 additional pts from PSYC 201-299

Schedule to the BA Statute (contd)

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C) and Restrictions (X)
PSYC 326	Language, Thought and Social Behaviour	24	P As for PSYC 321 (and see PSYC 321 note)
PSYC 327	Neuropsychology	24	P As for PSYC 322 (and see PSYC 321 note)
PSYC 331	Visual Perception	24	P PSYC 232 and 233 (and see PSYC 321 note) X PSYC 224
PSYC 332	Behaviour Analysis	24	P PSYC 232 and 233 (and see PSYC 321 note) X PSYC 222
PSYC 333	Applied Social Psychology	24	P PSYC 232 and 221 (and see PSYC 321 note)
PSYC 334	Industrial and Organisational Psychology	24	P As for PSYC 321 (and see PSYC 321 note)
PSYC 335	Psychology, Crime and Law	24	P As for PSYC 321 (and see PSYC 321 note)
PSYC 336	Special Topic	24	P As for PSYC 321 (and see PSYC 321 note)
PSYC 337	Family Psychology	24	P PSYC 232, 234
PSYC 338	Cross-cultural Psychology	24	P PSYC 232, 18 additional pts from PSYC 201-299
PSYC 339	Special Topic	24	P As for PSYC 338
PUBL 201	Intro to Public Policy	22	P *Either* ECON 130 (or 110 or 102) *or* POLS 110 *or* 36 pts
PUBL 202	Institutions and the Policy Process	22	P POLS 111 or PUBL 201 or FCOM 110 or LAWS 101 X POLS 235
PUBL 203	Intro to Public Economics	22	P ECON 130 or 110 or 102, or SPOL 111 or PUBL 201 X ECON 224
PUBL 205	Development Policy and Management	22	P 36 POLS, PUBL, ECON, IBUS or MGMT pts C POLS 236
PUBL 206	Power and Bureaucracy	22	P 36 CRIM, HRIR, IBUS, LAWS, MBUS or MGMT pts X POLS 238
PUBL 207	Environmental Policy	22	P 22 PUBL pts or 36 BIOL, ENVI, HIST, GEOG, LAWS, SOSC or SPOL pts
PUBL 302	Public Management	24	P PUBL 202 or 44 POLS, ECON, ECHI, HRIR, IBUS, LAWS, MBUS, MGMT or SPOL pts X POLS 380
PUBL 303	Public Sector Economics	24	P PUBL 203 or ECON 201 C ECON 201 X ECON 307
PUBL 304	Cabinet Government	24	P PUBL 202 and 22 200-level PUBL or POLS pts X POLS 381
PUBL 305	Special Topic	24	P 44 pts from PUBL 200-299 X POLS 382

Schedule to the BA Statute (contd)

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C) and Restrictions (X)
PUBL 306	The Theory and Methods of Policy Analysis	24	P PUBL 201
			X PUBL 301
PUBL 307	Applied Policy Analysis	24	P PUBL 306
			X PUBL 301
QUAN 102	Statistics for Business	18	X May not credit QUAN 102 after passing STAT 193
QUAN 103	Introductory Mathematics for Business	18	X MATH 103; may not enrol concurrently in MATH 113, 114, or credit QUAN 103 after passing QUAN 111 or any of MATH 113-116, MATH 103
QUAN 111	Mathematics for Economics and Finance	18	
QUAN 201	Intro to Econometrics	22	P 18 100-level ECON pts, QUAN 102 (or STAT 131 or 193), QUAN 111 (or 103 or one of MATH 103-116)
QUAN 202	Business and Economic Forecasting	22	P Any one of QUAN 102, STAT 131, STAT 193; any one of QUAN 103, QUAN 111, MATH 103-116
			X QUAN 302
QUAN 301	Econometrics	24	P ECON (201 or 202), (QUAN 201 or STAT 231)
QUAN 303	Applied Econometrics	24	P (QUAN 201 or STAT 231 or STAT 291), (ECON 201 or 202)
QUAN 304	Financial Econometrics	24	P (QUAN 201 or STAT 231), (ECON 201 or MOFI 201 or MOFI 202)
QUAN 371	Financial Mathematics	24	P MATH 113 or QUAN 111; 44 200-level pts in MATH, OPRE, STAT, ECON, MOFI or QUAN
			X FINM 365, FINM 861, FINM 371
RELI 102	Contemporary Western Religions	18	X RELI 108, 112
RELI 103	Contemporary Asian Religions	18	X RELI 108, 111
RELI 106	Prayer, Meditation, Trance and Ecstasy	18	
RELI 107	Religion, Law and Politics	18	
RELI 108	The World's Religions	18	X RELI 102, 103
RELI 109	Myth and Ritual in Tribal Religions	18	
RELI 201	Tribal Religions	22	P 18 RELI pts or 36 pts
			X RELI 213
RELI 202	Religions in New Zealand	22	P As for RELI 201
			X RELI 319
RELI 203	Islam: The Sword and the Crescent	22	P As for RELI 201
RELI 204	Chinese and Japanese Religions: The Dragon and the Lotus	22	P As for RELI 201
RELI 205	The Religions of India: Gods, Goddesses and the Sacred	22	P As for RELI 201
RELI 206	Buddhism: The Noble Path	22	P As for RELI 201
RELI 207	Judaism: Israel, Holocaust and Diaspora	22	P As for RELI 201
RELI 208	Christianity: Jesus at the Movies	22	P As for RELI 201
RELI 209	It's All in the Book?: Interpreting the Bible	22	P As for RELI 201
			X RELI 211
RELI 210	Special Topic	22	P As for RELI 201
RELI 219	Religions of Tibet and Himalaya	22	P As for RELI 201

Schedule to the BA Statute (contd)

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C) and Restrictions (X)
RELI 221	Belief and Unbelief: Religion and Disenchantment	22	P As for RELI 201
RELI 222	Religion and Politics	22	P As for RELI 201
RELI 225	Religious Art and Architecture	22	P As for RELI 201 X ARTH 225
RELI 301	Spirituality and the Environment	24	P 44 200-level RELI pts
RELI 302	Religion and Sex	24	P As for RELI 301 X RELI 315
RELI 303	New Religious Movements and New Age Spirituality	24	P As for RELI 301
RELI 305	Death, Dying and Religion	24	P As for RELI 301 X RELI 313
RELI 306	Religion, Modernity and Postmodernity	24	P As for RELI 301
RELI 310	Special Topic	24	P As for RELI 301
RELI 320	Religion and Conflict: Politics, the Sacred and Terrorism	24	P As for RELI 301
RELI 321	Selected Topics in Asian Religions	24	P As for RELI 301
RELI 322	Pilgrimage: Travellers, Trekkers and Tourists en route to the Sacred	24	P As for RELI 301
RELI 323	Religious Experiences: Psychology and Religion	24	P As for RELI 301
RELI 324	Devils, Deviants and Damnation	24	P As for RELI 301
RELI 325	The Future of Religion	24	P As for RELI 301
RUSS 102	Intro to Russian Language	18	
RUSS 103	Elementary Russian	18	P RUSS 102
RUSS 113	Classical Russian Lit. in Translation	18	
RUSS 116	Russian Society and Culture A in Translation	18	X RUSS 216
RUSS 204	Russian Language 2A	22	P RUSS 103
RUSS 205	Russian Language 2B	22	P RUSS 204 X RUSS 310
RUSS 216	Russian Society and Culture A	22	C RUSS 204 X RUSS 116
RUSS 234	Modern Russian Literature in Translation	22	P 36 pts
RUSS 235	Classical Russian Literature	22	C RUSS 204 X RUSS 335
RUSS 236	Modern Russian Literature	22	C RUSS 204 X RUSS 336
RUSS 237	Russian Society and Culture B in Translation	22	P RUSS 116 or 36 pts X RUSS 337
RUSS 304	Russian Language 3A	24	P RUSS 205 X RUSS 310 (passed in 1995)
RUSS 305	Russian Language 3B	24	P RUSS 304
RUSS 334	Special Topic	24	C RUSS 304
RUSS 335	Classical Russian Literature	24	P RUSS 236 C RUSS 304 X RUSS 235

Schedule to the BA Statute (contd)

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C) and Restrictions (X)
RUSS 336	Modern Russian Literature	24	P RUSS 235
			C RUSS 304
			X RUSS 236
RUSS 337	Russian Society and Culture B	24	P RUSS 216
			C RUSS 304
			X RUSS 237
SAMO 101	Introduction to Samoan	18	
SAMO 102	Elementary Samoan	18	P SAMO 101
SAMO 111	Samoan Society and Culture	18	
SAMO 201	Gagana Samoa 2A	22	P SAMO 102 or equivalent language competence
SAMO 202	Gagana Samoa 2B	22	P SAMO 201 or equivalent language competence
SAMO 301	Gagana Samoa 3	24	P SAMO 202 or equivalent language competence
SAMO 302	Interpreting and Translation	24	P SAMO 202 or other evidence of advanced Samoan; evidence of advanced English Proficiency
SEFT 101	The Literature, Film and Theatre of Aotearoa New Zealand and the Pacific	18	X ENGL 112
SOSC 111	Sociology: Foundations and Concepts	18	X SOSC 101
SOSC 112	New Zealand: Sociological Perspectives	18	X SOSC 101
SOSC 203	Population Studies	22	P SOSC 111 and 112 *or* 36 approved pts
			X SPOL 207
SOSC 205	Sociology of Religion	22	P As for SOSC 203
SOSC 210	Biculturalism: Process and Policy	22	P As for SOSC 203
			X SPOL 210, 310
SOSC 211	Interpreting Society	22	P As for SOSC 203
SOSC 212	Methods of Social Research	22	P As for SOSC 203
			X SPOL 205
SOSC 214	Special Topic	22	P As for SOSC 203
SOSC 215	Gender: Politics and Policy	22	P As for SOSC 203
			X SPOL 215, SOSC, SPOL 315
SOSC 216	Everyday Life: Time, Space, Bodies	22	P As for SOSC 203
SOSC 303	Sociology of Deviance	24	P 44 pts from SOSC 200-299
SOSC 305	Social Organisation	24	P As for SOSC 303
SOSC 306	Special Topic	24	P As for SOSC 303
SOSC 313	Social Inequality	24	P As for SOSC 303
			X SPOL 306
SOSC 314	Body, Health and Illness	24	P As for SOSC 303
SOSC 315	Gender: Politics and Policy in Aotearoa New Zealand	24	P As for SOSC 303
			X SOSC 215, SPOL 215, SPOL 315
SOSC 316	Religion, Culture and Society	24	P As for SOSC 303
			X SOSC 213
SOSC 317	Population and Policy	24	P As for SOSC 303
			X SPOL 317
SPAN 111	Introduction to the Spanish Language	18	
SPAN 112	Elementary Spanish	18	P SPAN 111

Schedule to the BA Statute (contd)

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C) and Restrictions (X)
SPAN 212	Hispanic Studies	22	P SPAN 112 C SPAN 215
SPAN 215	Spanish Language 2A	22	P SPAN 112 X SPAN 211
SPAN 216	Spanish Language 2B	22	P SPAN 215 X SPAN 211
SPAN 311	Spanish Language	24	P SPAN 211 or 216
SPAN 312	Hispanic Literary Studies: 20th-Century Texts	24	P SPAN 211 or 216, SPAN 212 C SPAN 311
SPOL 113	Social Policy: Values and Change	18	X SPOL 111
SPOL 205	Methods of Social Research	22	P SPOL 113 and SOSC 112 *or* 36 approved pts
SPOL 207	Population Studies and Social Policy	22	P As for SPOL 205 X SOSC 203
SPOL 208	Ageing and Social Policy	22	P As for SPOL 205 X SPOL 308
SPOL 209	Social Policy and the Family	22	P As for SPOL 205 X SPOL 309
SPOL 210	Biculturalism: Process and Policy	22	P As for SPOL 205 X SOSC 210, SPOL 310
SPOL 215	Gender: Politics and Policy	22	P As for SPOL 205 X SOSC 215, SOSC/SPOL 315
SPOL 302	Social Policy and Administration	24	P 40 SPOL pts including 22 pts from SPOL 200-299
SPOL 304	Special Topic	24	P As for SPOL 302
SPOL 306	Social Inequality	24	P As for SPOL 302 X SOSC 313
SPOL 308	Ageing and Social Policy	24	P As for SPOL 302 X SPOL 206, SPOL 208
SPOL 309	Social Policy and the Family	24	P As for SPOL 302 X SPOL 202, SPOL 209
SPOL 315	Gender: Politics and Policy in Aotearoa New Zealand	24	P As for SPOL 302 X SOSC/SPOL 215, SOSC 315
SPOL 317	Population and Policy	24	P As for SPOL 302 X SOSC 317
STAT 131	Probability and Decision Modelling	18	X May not enrol in or credit STAT 131 after passing STAT 231 (for concurrent enrolment in STAT 231 permission of the Head of School is required)
STAT 193	Statistics for Natural and Social Sciences	18	X May not enrol in or credit STAT 193 after passing STAT 231 (for concurrent enrolment in STAT 231 permission of the Head of School is required)

Schedule to the BA Statute (contd)

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C) and Restrictions (X)
STAT 231	Statistics	22	P MATH (113, 114, STAT 131) or a comparable background in maths and statistics approved by the Head of School
			X May not subsequently enrol in or credit STAT 193, QUAN 102 or STAT 131 (concurrent enrolment in any of these only by permission of the Head of School)
STAT 291	Applied Statistics	22	P STAT 193 or a comparable background in statistics (with permission of the Head of School)
STAT 331	Statistics	24	P MATH 206, 207, STAT 231
STAT 333	Probability	24	P MATH 206, STAT 231
STAT 334	Special Topic	24	P 22 approved pts at 200 or 300 level
STAT 338	Multivariate Statistics	24	P STAT 291
STAT 339	Special Topic	24	P As for STAT 338
STAT 392	Sample Surveys	24	P STAT 193 or equivalent and a further 44 approved pts at 200/300 level
			X STAT 439
THEA 201	Theatrical Revolution: Drama from Realism to the Postmodern	22	P SEFT 101, 18 further 100-level ENGL, MDIA or FILM pts
			X ENGL 217, 232
THEA 203	Space, Light and Text	22	P As for THEA 201
			C THEA 201
			X DRAM 203
THEA 204	Classic Theatre Workshop	22	P THEA 201, 203
			X DRAM 205, 206, 305, 306; THEA 220, ENGL 228 (in 2001 or 2002)
THEA 208	Shakespeare	22	P As for ENGL 207
			X ENGL 208
THEA 220	Special Topic	22	P 22 approved THFI, THEA or DRAM pts
THEA 301	Company	36	P DRAM 205 or 206 or THEA 204
			X DRAM 301
THEA 302	Conventions of Drama and Theatre	36	P DRAM 205 or 206 or THEA 204
			X DRAM 302
THEA 303	Composition, Production, Performance	36	P THEA 301 or 302
			X DRAM 321
THEA 304	Directing	36	P THEA 301 or 302
			X DRAM 304
THEA 320	Special Topic	24	P 22 approved THEA pts
THEA 321	Special Topic	24	P 22 approved THEA pts
THFI 221	Special Topic	22	P 22 approved THFI, THEA, DRAM or FILM pts
THFI 312	Topic in Theatre & Film	24	P As for THFI 221
THFI 313	Shakespeare on Film	24	P As for THFI 221
THFI 322	Special Topic	24	P As for THFI 221
THFI 323	Special Topic	36	P As for THFI 221
WISC 101	Intro to Women's Studies	18	

Schedule to the BA Statute (contd)

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C) and Restrictions (X)
WISC 202	Images of Women	22	P WISC 101 or 36 approved pts
WISC 203	Queer Sexualities, Histories and Politics	22	P As for WISC 202
WISC 209	Special Topic	22	P As for WISC 202
WISC 217	Feminist Theory	22	P 18 pts in PHIL or WISC or POLS X PHIL 217, POLS 217; PHIL 262/POLS 262 passed in 1999
WISC 301	Gender Analysis of Economic and Social Policy	24	P 22 WISC pts or approved alternative
WISC 302	Feminist Writing	24	P As for WISC 301
WISC 303	Oral History and Auto/biography	24	P As for WISC 301
WISC 304	Feminist Economics	24	P As for WISC 301 X ECON 334
WISC 305	Women, Power and Knowledge	24	P As for WISC 301
WISC 306	Māori Women's Studies – Mana Wahine	24	P As for WISC 301
WRIT 101	Writing English	18	
WRIT 151	Academic Writing in ESL (English as a Second Language)	18	X May not concurrently enrol in WRIT 101 or credit WRIT 151 after passing WRIT 101
WRIT 201	Professional Writing	22	P WRIT 101 and 72 pts, or approval from Head of School of Linguistics and Applied Language Studies

Part B of the BA Schedule

- Courses from the BArch Schedule which are not listed in Part A of the BA Schedule
- Courses from the BBSc Schedule which are not listed in Part A of the BA Schedule
- The following courses from the BCA Schedule: COMM, HRIR, IBUS, INRC, MARK, MBUS and MGMT courses
- Courses from the BDes Schedule
- Courses from the BEd(Tchg)EC Schedule which are not listed in Part A of the BA Schedule
- Courses from the BSc Schedule which are not listed in Part A of the BA Schedule
- LAWS 121 (or LAWS 101)
- A further 48 points from schedules from any other first degree of this University

BA Honours

Statute for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts with Honours

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. A candidate for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts with Honours shall before enrolment have
   (a) qualified for admission to a degree of this University, and
   (b) produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Head of the School concerned, subject to appeal to the Dean of Humanities and Social Sciences, of adequate

training and ability to proceed with the proposed course of study for the degree, and

(c) satisfied the prerequisites listed in Section 2 for the subject presented.

Note: For special graduate admission, subject to conditions, see the Admission Statute.

2. The personal course of study of every candidate shall consist of courses selected from the schedule to this statute.

(a) The subjects of examination and their prerequisites are:

Subjects	*Prerequisites*
	(where there is no entry in this column the prerequisites are the subject requirements listed in BA Statute, Section 4 for the subject concerned)
Anthropology	
Art History	
Asian Studies	The subject requirements (BA Statute, Section 4) for Asian Studies and for one further subject area in which a course or courses are to be taken; and either CHIN 212, INDO 211, JAPA 201 or, with the approval of the Director of the Asian Studies Institute, an equivalent level in another Asian language provided that, in exceptional circumstances, the language requirement may be waived.
Classical Studies	
Criminology	The subject requirements (BA Statute, Section 4) from Criminology and either CRIM 213 or CRIM 316
Economic History	
Economics	48 points in ECON courses numbered 300-399
Education	
English	The subject requirements (BA Statute, Section 4) for either English Language or English Literature.
Film	
French	The subject requirements (BA Statute, Section 4) for a BA in French (or, with the approval of the Head of School, the subject Modern Languages, including at least FREN 311)
Geography	
German	The subject requirements (BA Statute, Section 4) for German (or, with the approval of the Head of School, the subject Modern Languages, including at least GERM 311)
Greek	
History	
History and Literature of Music	The subject requirements (BA Statute, Section 4) for Music

International Relations	The subject requirements (BA Statute, Section 4) for Political Science including 48 points from POLS 370-379
Japanese	
Latin	
Linguistics	
Logic	48 points in approved 300-level courses in Philosophy, Mathematics or Computer Science
Logic and Computation	48 points in approved courses in Philosophy, Mathematics or Computer Science
Māori Studies	
Mathematics	48 points in approved 300-level MATH courses other than MATH 371
Modern Languages	
Philosophy	
Political Science	
Psychology	At least 66 points from PSYC 201-299 and 72 points from PSYC 301-399
Public Policy	The subject requirements (BA Statute, Section 4) for Public Policy including 48 points from PUBL 300-399
Religious Studies	
Social Policy	
Sociology	
Statistics and Operations Research	At least 48 points from OPRE 351, OPRE 352, STAT 331, STAT 333
Theatre	
Women's Studies	

(b) The personal course of study of every candidate shall satisfy the requirements set out in the following table for one of the subjects listed therein. Before enrolment in any subject or course, the approval must be obtained of the Head of the relevant School, or the Programme Director in the case of French, German, Italian, Japanese or Theatre, or the Convener of the Board of Studies in the case of Asian Studies, Modern Languages or Women's Studies.

Subject	*Requirements*
Anthropology	Four courses from ANTH 401-489
Art History	Four courses from ARTH 401-489, including ARTH 401
Asian Studies	ASIA 401, 402 and two further courses from ASIA 403-489 and approved 400-level courses
Classical Studies	Four courses from CLAS 401-489

Criminology	Four courses from CRIM 401-489
Economic History	Eight half courses from ECHI 401-489, including ECHI 403 and MMCA 401 *Note: A full Honours programme may not be available in future years.*
Economics	Eight half courses, normally including at least ECON 402 / 403 or ECON 404 / 405. Six further half courses shall be selected from ECON 401-489, ECHI 401-489, MMCA 401 and MOFI 401-420.
Education	Four courses from EDUC 401-489
English	Four courses from ENGL 401-489
Film	Four courses from FILM 401-489; one course may be replaced by an approved 400-level ENGL, THEA or THFI course
French	Four courses from FREN 401-489, including FREN 401
Geography	GEOG 489; 90 points in an approved combination from GEOG 401-488 and PHYG 401-488
German	Four courses from GERM 401-489, including GERM 401
Greek	Four courses from GREE 401-489
History	Four courses from HIST 401-489
History and Literature of Music	Four courses from MUSI 407-419, 489
International Relations	Four courses from POLS 441-447
Japanese	Four courses from JAPA 401-489, including JAPA 401
Latin	Four courses from LATI 401-489
Linguistics	Four courses from LING 401-489
Logic	120 points in an approved combination including at least 60 points from PHIL 401-489, the further 60 points to be taken from COMP 425, 426, 432, MATH 409, 433, 434, 435, PHIL 402 or other approved courses.
Logic and Computation	120 points in an approved combination from COMP 401-489, MATH 401-489, PHIL 402 including at least 60 points from COMP 425, 426, 432, MATH 409, 433, 434, 435, PHIL 402. Up to 30 points may be replaced by approved 300-level courses.
Māori Studies	Four courses from MAOR 401-489
Mathematics	120 points in an approved combination from MATH 401-489. Up to 30 points may be replaced by approved 300-level MATH courses.

Modern Languages	Four courses from 400-level courses as follows: (a) two of FREN 401, GERM 401, ITAL 401, JAPA 401 MAOR 406 or SPAN 401; (b) one of LING 401-489 (c) one of FREN 403, GERM 402, ITAL 407, JAPA 402, MAOR 404, SPAN 402 A special topic or an essay, or a further course from LING 401-489, may be offered instead of (c)
Philosophy	Four courses from PHIL 401-489
Political Science	Four courses from POLS 401-429
Psychology	Four courses from PSYC 401-489
Public Policy	Eight half courses or their equivalent from PUBL 401-489, including PUBL 401-403 and MMCA 401
Religious Studies	Four courses from RELI 401-489
Social Policy	Four courses from SPOL 401-489 *Note: Not offered in 2003*
Sociology	Four courses from SOSC 401-489
Statistics and Operations Research	120 points in an approved combination from OPRE 401-489, ORST 401-489, STAT 401-489, ECON 406-409, 508, 509, FINM 467, SOSC 403. Up to 30 points may be replaced by approved 300-level STAT, OPRE, COMP, FINM, MATH or QUAN courses. At least 60 points must be from OPRE, STAT or ORST courses.
Theatre	Four courses from THEA 401-489; one course may be replaced by an approved 400-level ENGL, FILM or THFI course.
Women's Studies	Four courses from WISC 401-489, including WISC 401

(c) In addition the following courses are offered for possible inclusion in one of the above subjects in accordance with Section 5 below:
European Studies (two courses)
Italian (two courses)
Spanish (two courses)

(d) Half courses may be offered. For the purposes of this statute two half courses are equivalent to one course.

3. (a) The degree shall be awarded to a candidate who has followed the course of study prescribed by this statute for not less than one year, meeting mandatory requirements and passing the examinations in one of the subjects prescribed in Section 2. The amount of practical work in a subject shall be as determined by the Head of School.

(b) Every candidate shall complete the requirements of the degree within four years of first enrolment for it, provided that in special cases this period may be extended by the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences.

(c) A candidate enrolled in a course of study for MA, having complied with the statute for the appropriate Bachelor's degree with Honours, may be

permitted to take out a Bachelor's degree with Honours, in place of the Master's degree. For the purposes of this statute a candidate transferring to BA(Hons) shall be deemed to have commenced a course of study for that degree on the date of that candidate's first enrolment in the course of study for MA from which the transfer is made.

4. The Head of School may at his or her discretion grant exemption from any prerequisite prescribed by this statute, except Section 1.
5. **Substitution of courses**
   The provisions concerning the substitution of courses for Honours degrees are contained in the Personal Courses of Study Statute, Part 2.
   A candidate for BA(Hons) may substitute courses from those prescribed for any other Honours or Masters degree at this University.
6. **Classes of Honours**
   The provisions concerning the classes of Honours to be awarded are contained in the Personal Courses of Study Statute, Part 2.

Schedule to the BA Honours Statute

See 2(a) of this Statute for the courses required, and see the appropriate postgraduate prospectus for detailed information on the content and current availability of the courses listed.

*denotes half course

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C) and Restrictions (X)
ANTH 406	Special Topic	30	
ANTH 407	Ideas and Approaches	30	
ANTH 408	Ethnographic Research	30	
ANTH 409	Perspectives and Problems	30	
ANTH 410	Current Directions in Anthropological Thought	30	
ANTH 411	Topics in Social and Cultural Anthropology	30	
ANTH 412	Anthropological Perspectives on Development	30	
ANTH 489	Research Essay	30	
ARTH 401	Art History Methodology	30	
ARTH 402	Theory and Context in Art History	30	
ARTH 403	Collections-based Topic	30	
ARTH 404	Applied Topic in Art History	30	
ARTH 405	Special Topic	30	
ARTH 489	Research Essay	30	
ASIA 401	Methods and Issues in Asian Studies	30	
ASIA 402	Studies in Contemporary Research on Asia	30	
ASIA 403	Asia and Europe	30	P ASIA 301 or 302 or EURO 301 X EURO 403
ASIA 489	Research Essay	30	
CLAS 401	Literary Genre	30	
CLAS 402	Art	30	
CLAS 404	History and Historiography	30	
CLAS 405	Research Essay	30	
CLAS 406	Special Topic	30	

Schedule to the BA Honours Statute (contd)

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C) and Restrictions (X)
CLAS 420	Greek Field Trip	30	X CLAS 320
For COMP courses see the BSc (Hons) Schedule			
CRIM 413	Victims in the Criminal Justice System	30	X CRIM 515
CRIM 414	Issues in Crime Prevention	30	X CRIM 516
CRIM 415	Psychology and Crime	30	P CRIM 316
CRIM 416	The Sociology of Punishment	30	
CRIM 417	Special Topic	30	
CRIM 418	Researching Crime	30	
CRIM 419	Gender and Crime	30	
CRIM 420	Drug Use and Misuse	30	X CRIM 417 passed in 1999
CRIM 421	Special Topic	30	
CRIM 489	Research Paper	30	
*ECHI 403	The Theory and Methods of Economic History	15	P MMCA 401
*ECHI 405	Research Project in NZ Economic and Business History	15	P ECHI 404 or ECHI 410
*ECHI 406	Special Topic	15	
*ECHI 407	Special Topic	15	
*ECHI 410	Business History	15	P ECHI 205, 303 or 48 300-level MARK or MGMT pts
*ECHI 412	Advanced Comparative Economic Development	15	P 24 ECHI 300-level pts
*ECHI 413	NZ in the World Economy, 1900-80	15	P ECHI 204 or ECHI 303
*ECHI 414	Trade and Industry in Asia Since 1945	15	P ECHI 301 and either ECHI 205 or 305
*ECON 401	Topics in the Nature of Economic Inquiry	15	P MMCA 401
*ECON 402	Advanced Macroeconomic Theory A	15	P QUAN 201 and ECON 305 C ECON 403
*ECON 403	Advanced Macroeconomic Theory B	15	P QUAN 201 and ECON 305 C ECON 402
*ECON 404	Advanced Microeconomic Theory A	15	P QUAN 201 and ECON 314 C ECON 405
*ECON 405	Advanced Microeconomic Theory B	15	P QUAN 201 and ECON 314 C ECON 404
*ECON 406	Economic Dynamics A	15	P 48 ECON/QUAN/ OPRE 300-level pts
*ECON 407	Economic Dynamics B	15	P ECON 406 or an approved economics or maths background
*ECON 408	Advanced Econometrics A	15	P QUAN 301 or equivalent
*ECON 409	Advanced Econometrics B	15	P ECON 408
*ECON 410	Public Economics A	15	P ECON 307 or PUBL 303 or equivalent X PUBL 410
*ECON 411	Public Economics B	15	P ECON 201 or 410 X PUBL 411
*ECON 412	International Economics A	15	P ECON 309 or 314 or 201
*ECON 413	International Economics B	15	P ECON 309 or 305
*ECON 414	Theories of Growth and Development	15	C ECON 415 or ECHI 402
*ECON 415	Topics in Development Economics	15	P ECON 414 or ECHI 401
*ECON 416	Labour Markets	15	

Schedule to the BA Honours Statute (contd)

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C) and Restrictions (X)
*ECON 417	Labour Markets in the Global Economy	15	P ECON 333 or 416
*ECON 418	Special Topic	15	
*ECON 419	Special Topic	15	
EDUC 403	Education in Aotearoa/NZ	30	
EDUC 404	Developmental and Educational Psychology	30	
EDUC 405	Theoretical Foundations of Educational Studies	30	X EDUC 513 in 2000, EDUC 505
EDUC 408	Psychology and Education of the Learner	30	X EDUC 534
EDUC 409	Counselling Principles and Practice	30	P EDUC 370 and one EDUC or PSYC 300-level course X EDUC 535
EDUC 411	History of Education	30	
EDUC 413	Special Topic	30	
EDUC 414	Child Abuse and Neglect	30	X EDUC 514
EDUC 415	Schooling, Work and Unemployment	30	
EDUC 416	Research Methods in Education	30	X EDUC 532
EDUC 417	Special Topic	30	
EDUC 421	Curriculum, Learning and Assessment	30	X EDUC 521
EDUC 424	Peace Education	30	X EDUC 524
EDUC 426	Career Development and Vocational Assessment	30	X EDUC 526
EDUC 428	Early Childhood Care and Education	30	X EDUC 528
EDUC 431	Distance Education and the Management of Isolated Schools	30	X EDUC 531
EDUC 448	Difference and Diversity: Frameworks	30	X EDUC 548
EDUC 449	Difference and Diversity: Applying Theory to Practice	30	X EDUC 549
EDUC 450	Issues in Special Education	30	X EDUC 550
EDUC 457	Developmental Issues in Early Childhood Education	30	X EDUC 557
EDUC 458	Beyond School: Adults and Radical Education	30	X EDUC 558
EDUC 489	Research Paper in Education	30	
ENGL 401	Medieval Studies: Beowulf	30	X ENGL 320
ENGL 402	Medieval Studies: Icelandic	30	
ENGL 403	Medieval Studies: Chaucer	30	
ENGL 404	Medieval Studies: Middle English Fictions	30	
ENGL 405	Medieval Studies: Old English	30	X ENGL 321
ENGL 406	Medieval Studies: Middle English Language to Early Modern English	30	X ENGL 322
ENGL 407	Medieval Studies: Troy and Troilus	30	X ENGL 307
ENGL 408	Medieval Studies: c.1400-c.1600 Cultural Revolutions	30	
ENGL 410	Renaissance Studies: Literature and Cultural Politics	30	X ENGL 407 before 1999
ENGL 411	Renaissance Studies: Spenser and Religious Controversy	30	X ENGL 408 before 1999
ENGL 412	Renaissance Studies: Political Shakespeare	30	X ENGL 409 (except 1998), THEA 412
ENGL 413	Renaissance Studies: Milton	30	X ENGL 410 before 1999
ENGL 414	Renaissance Studies: Early Women Writers	30	X ENGL 458

Schedule to the BA Honours Statute (contd)

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C) and Restrictions (X)
ENGL 415	Renaissance Studies: Shakespeare's Classical Worlds	30	X ENGL 409 in 1998, THEA 415
ENGL 420	Modern Fiction: NZ Fiction for Children	30	
ENGL 422	Modern Poetry	30	
ENGL 423	New Zealand Literature	30	
ENGL 424	NZ Literature: James K. Baxter	30	
ENGL 426	Novel Studies: Biographical Fictions	30	
ENGL 427	18th Century and Romantic Studies	30	X ENGL 459
ENGL 430	Literary Scholarship	30	
ENGL 431	Literary Criticism	30	
ENGL 432	Post-Colonial Studies	30	X ENGL 457
ENGL 433	The Culture of Modernism	30	
ENGL 434	Modern Drama: Beckett and Churchill	30	X THEA 434
ENGL 435	The English Bible and English Literature	30	
ENGL 436	Inventing Ireland: Contemporary Irish Literature	30	
ENGL 437	Literature and Technology	30	
ENGL 439	Journalism and Literature	30	
ENGL 441	A Special Genre	30	
ENGL 442	A Special Period	30	
ENGL 443	A Special Author	30	
ENGL 444	Special Topic	30	
ENGL 445	Special Topic	30	
ENGL 446	Special Topic	30	
ENGL 451	Drama and Theory	30	X THEA 401, 501
ENGL 452	Shakespearean Performance	30	X DRAM 402, THEA 402
ENGL 453	Drama and Theatre in Aotearoa NZ	30	X THEA 403
ENGL 489	Research Essay	30	
EURO 401	Europe and New Zealand	30	P EURO 301
EURO 403	Asia and Europe	30	P ASIA 301 or 302 or EURO 301 X ASIA 403
FILM 401	Studies in Film Theory and Aesthetics	30	
FILM 402	Film, Culture and Society	30	
FILM 403	National Cinema: Aotearoa New Zealand	30	
FILM 404	Video Production Project	30	
FILM 405	Scriptwriting	30	X THEA 405
FILM 406	Studies in Film Authorship	30	
FILM 407	Studies in Film Genre	30	
FILM 408	Avant-Garde/Independent Film and Video	30	
FILM 480	Special Topic	30	
FILM 481	Special Topic	30	
FILM 489	Research Project	30	
*FINM 467	Actuarial Statistics	15	C STAT 331 or STAT 333
FREN 401	Advanced French Language	30	
FREN 403	Advanced Translation	30	
FREN 406	17th and 18th Century French Literature	30	
FREN 407	19th Century French Literature	30	

Schedule to the BA Honours Statute (contd)

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C) and Restrictions (X)
FREN 408	20th Century French Literature	30	
FREN 410	Advanced Francophone Studies	30	
FREN 411	Special Topic 1	30	
FREN 412	Special Topic 2	30	
FREN 414	A Period of French Literature	30	
FREN 415	A Major French-Speaking Author	30	
FREN 418	Studies in French Society	30	
FREN 419	French Film Studies	30	
FREN 420	Intro to Literary Theory	30	
FREN 489	Research Essay	30	
GEOG 404	Geography of Development Studies	30	
GEOG 406	The Geography of Place, Power and Identity	30	
GEOG 409	New Zealand Resource Management	30	
GEOG 410	Urban Studies	30	
GEOG 411	Special Topic	30	
GEOG 412	Economic and Political Change in Europe	30	
GEOG 414	Environment and Business	30	
GEOG 440	Directed Individual Study	30	P Permission by the Head of School
GEOG 489	Research Project	30	X GEOG 408
GERM 401	Advanced Language Study	30	
GERM 402	History of the German Language	30	
GERM 403	German Poetry	30	
GERM 404	German Drama	30	
GERM 405	The German Novelle	30	
GERM 406	The German Novel	30	
GERM 407	A Period of German Literature	30	
GERM 408	Medieval German Language and Literature	30	
GERM 409	A Major German Author	30	
GERM 410	A Major 20th-Century German Author	30	
GERM 411	Special Topic 1	30	
GERM 412	Special Topic 2	30	
GERM 489	Research Essay	30	
GREE 401	Greek Prose Texts	30	
GREE 402	Greek Tragedy	30	
GREE 403	Greek Verse Texts	30	
GREE 404	Research Essay	30	
HIST 403	A Topic in Pacific History	30	
HIST 404	A Topic in the History of the United States	30	
HIST 407	A Topic in European History 1	30	
HIST 408	A Topic in Indian History	30	
HIST 411	A Topic in Historic Preservation	30	
HIST 412	A Topic in the History of Sport	30	
HIST 415	A Topic in Chinese History	30	
HIST 416	A Topic in the History of Crime	30	
HIST 418	A Topic in Public History	30	
HIST 419	A Topic in Historiography and Historical Method 1	30	

Schedule to the BA Honours Statute (contd)

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C) and Restrictions (X)
HIST 420	A Topic in the History of Race Relations in NZ	30	
HIST 421	A Topic in European History 2	30	
HIST 422	A Topic in NZ History 1	30	
HIST 423	A Topic in Historiography and Historical Method 2	30	
HIST 424	A Topic in Labour History	30	
HIST 425	A Topic in European History 3	30	
HIST 426	A Topic in Family History	30	
HIST 427	A Topic in NZ History 2	30	
HIST 489	Research Essay	30	
ITAL 401	Advanced Italian Language	30	
ITAL 407	Special Topic	30	
JAPA 401	Advanced Japanese Language	30	
JAPA 402	Readings in Modern Japan	30	
JAPA 403	Modern Japanese Literature	30	
JAPA 404	Japanese Intellectual History	30	
JAPA 405	Special Topic	30	
JAPA 406	Special Topic	30	
JAPA 407	Japanese Linguistics	30	
JAPA 489	Research Essay	30	
LATI 401	Latin Prose Texts	30	
LATI 402	Augustans	30	
LATI 403	Latin Verse Texts	30	
LATI 404	Research Essay	30	
LING 401	Topics in Syntax and Semantics	30	
LING 402	Language in Culture and Society	30	
LING 403	Phonetics and Phonology	30	
LING 404	Psycholinguistics	30	
LING 406	Special Topic	30	
LING 407	Special Topic	30	
LING 408	Morphology	30	
LING 409	Pragmatics and Discourse Analysis	30	
LING 489	Research Essay	30	
MAOR 402	Approaches to the Study of Oceanic Art	30	
MAOR 404	Whaikōrero	30	
MAOR 405	Tribal Ethnographies	30	
MAOR 406	Te Reo o Ngā Tohunga – Language of the Masters	30	
MAOR 407	Te Kaupapa Tūtahi/ Special Topic	30	
MAOR 408	Methodology of Māori Research	30	
MAOR 409	Cultural Issues in Traditional Māori Society	30	
MAOR 410	Special Topic: An Issue in Contemporary Māori Society	30	
MAOR 489	Research Essay	30	
*MATH 409	Mathematical Logic	15	X MATH 309
*MATH 431	Combinatorics 1	15	
*MATH 432	Combinatorics 2	15	
*MATH 433	Model Theory	15	

Schedule to the BA Honours Statute (contd)

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C) and Restrictions (X)
*MATH 434	Set Theory	15	
*MATH 435	Computability and Complexity	15	
*MATH 436	Algebra 1	15	
*MATH 437	Algebra 2	15	
*MATH 441	Analysis 1	15	
*MATH 442	Analysis 2	15	
*MATH 444	Nonstandard Analysis	15	
*MATH 450	Geometry 1	15	
*MATH 451	Geometry 2	15	
*MATH 452	Topology 1	15	
*MATH 453	Topology 2	15	
*MATH 461	Differential Equations	15	
*MATH 462	Chaotic Dynamics	15	
*MATH 463	Wavelets	15	
*MATH 464	Differential Geometry	15	P MATH 301 or equivalent background
*MATH 465	General Relativity and Cosmology	15	P MATH 464
*MATH 468	Fluid Mechanics	15	
MATH 480	Special Topic	30	
MATH 481	Special Topic	30	
*MATH 482	Special Topic	15	
*MATH 483	Special Topic	15	
*MATH 488	Project	15	C MATH 489
MATH 489	Project	30	C MATH 488
*MMCA 401	Methodology	15	
*MOFI 401	Options	15	P MOFI 201
*MOFI 402	Corporate Finance	15	P MOFI 201
*MOFI 403	Monetary Economics A	15	P MOFI 303 or ECON 305
*MOFI 404	Monetary Economics B	15	P MOFI 403
*MOFI 405	Special Topic	15	
*MOFI 406	Special Topic	15	
*MOFI 407	Advanced Investments	15	P MOFI 201 and 48 approved 300-level pts
MUSI 407	A 20th Century Composer	30	
MUSI 409	Music Education	30	
MUSI 410	Ethnomusicology	30	
MUSI 411	Criticism of Music	30	
MUSI 413	Western Music Studies 1	30	
MUSI 414	Western Music Studies 2	30	
MUSI 415	Music in New Zealand	30	
MUSI 416	Theories of Analysis	30	
MUSI 417	Acoustics	30	
MUSI 418	Special Topic	30	
MUSI 489	Research Essay	30	C At least 30 pts from MUSI 407-416
*OPRE 454	Operations Research Applications	15	P OPRE 352, STAT 333 desirable
*OPRE 455	Network Applications in OR	15	P OPRE 351
*OPRE 456	Optimisation in OR	15	P OPRE 351, MATH 206

Schedule to the BA Honours Statute (contd)

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C) and Restrictions (X)
*ORST 457	Stochastic Models	15	P OPRE 352, STAT 333 desirable
*ORST 482	Special Topic 1	15	
*ORST 483	Special Topic 2	15	
*ORST 487	Project 1	15	
*ORST 488	Project 2	15	
ORST 489	Project	30	
PHIL 401	History of Philosophy	30	
PHIL 402	Logic	30	
PHIL 403	Metaphysics and Epistemology	30	
PHIL 404	Philosophy of Values	30	
PHIL 405	Analytical Philosophy	30	
PHIL 406	Philosophy of Language	30	
PHIL 407	Theories of Existence	30	X PHIL 307
PHIL 408	Research Topic	30	
PHIL 409	Topics in Contemporary Philosophy	30	
PHIL 410	Special Topic	30	X PHIL 315
PHIL 412	Readings in Historical and Contemporary Philosophy	30	
PHIL 413	Aesthetics	30	X PHIL 313
PHIL 416	Philosophy of Mind	30	X PHIL 316
PHIL 418	Philosophy of Science	30	X PHIL 318, 411
PHIL 419	Philosophy of Biology	30	X PHIL 319
PHIL 461	Ethics and Politics: A Selected Topic	30	X PHIL 361, POLS 361 (in 2000, 2002)
PHYG 401	Geomorphology and its Application	30	
PHYG 403	Special Topic	30	
PHYG 404	Hydrology and Water Resources	30	
PHYG 412	Natural Hazards	30	
PHYG 440	Directed Individual Study	30	P Permission of the Head of School
POLS 401	Some Aspects of Modern Social and Political Theory	30	
POLS 402	A Selected Topic in Political Theory	30	
POLS 414	Selected Topic in Comparative Politics	30	
POLS 416	Culture, Institutions and Asian Development	30	
POLS 417	Comparative Politics: Europe	30	
POLS 418	Comparative Politics: Special Topic	30	
POLS 419	Government and Politics in New Zealand	30	
POLS 420	Selected Topic in Comparative Politics	30	
POLS 421	A Selected Topic in Political Sociology	30	
POLS 423	A Research Paper in Politics	30	
POLS 427	Special Topic	30	
POLS 428	Directed Individual Study: Parliamentary Internship	30	
POLS 432	Some Aspects of Policy Analysis	30	X PUBL 406, 407
POLS 433	Bureaucratic Power in Western Democracies	30	X PUBL 404, 405
POLS 436	State and the Economy	30	X PUBL 408, 409
POLS 441	International Political Economy	30	

Schedule to the BA Honours Statute (contd)

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C) and Restrictions (X)
POLS 442	Strategy and Foreign Policy	30	
POLS 443	International Relations Theory	30	
POLS 444	International Relations in Asia	30	
POLS 445	A Selected Topic in the International Politics of Development	30	
POLS 446	A Research Paper in International Relations	30	
POLS 447	Cooperation and Conflict in the Contemporary World	30	
PSYC 401	Theory and History of Psychology	30	
PSYC 402	Social Psychology	30	
PSYC 403	Personality and Social Cognition	30	
PSYC 404	Adult and Child Abnormal Psychology: Theory and Research	30	
PSYC 405	Industrial Psychology	30	
PSYC 406	Psychophysics	30	
PSYC 408	Perception	30	
PSYC 409	Learning	30	
PSYC 410	Research Topic	30	
PSYC 411	Applied Experimental Psychology	30	
PSYC 412	Psychology Applied to Criminal Justice	30	
PSYC 413	Cognitive Psychology	30	
PSYC 414	Health Psychology	30	
PSYC 415	Developmental Psychology	30	
PSYC 416	Organisational Psychology	30	
PSYC 417	Special Topic	30	
PSYC 418	Language and Communication	30	
PSYC 419	Gender Issues in Psychology	30	
PSYC 420	The Psychology of Work	30	
PSYC 421	Psychology and the Law	30	
PSYC 422	Special Topic	30	
PSYC 440	Directed Individual Study	30	P Permission of the Head of School
PSYC 450	Clinical Assessment and Intervention with Adults, Youth and Children	30	P Entry to the post-graduate Clinical Psychology training programme
*PUBL 401	Methodology in Public Policy	15	P MMCA 401
*PUBL 402	Advanced Public Policy A	15	P PUBL 301 or equivalent
*PUBL 403	Advanced Public Policy B	15	P PUBL 402
PUBL 404	Bureaucratic Power in Western Democracies	30	P PUBL 301 or equivalent X POLS 433
PUBL 406	Some Aspects of Policymaking	30	P 48 300-level PUBL pts or equivalent C POLS 432
PUBL 408	State and the Economy	30	P 48 300-level PUBL or POLS pts X POLS 436
*PUBL 410	Public Economics A	15	P PUBL 303 or ECON 307 or equivalent C ECON 410

Schedule to the BA Honours Statute (contd)

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C) and Restrictions (X)
*PUBL 411	Public Economics B	15	P ECON 201 or PUBL 410 X ECON 411
*PUBL 412	Special Topic	15	X POLS 431
*PUBL 413	Special Topic	15	X POLS 431
*PUBL 414	Special Topic	15	X POLS 434
*PUBL 415	Special Topic	15	X POLS 434
RELI 401	Methods and Issues in the Study of Religion	30	
RELI 405	Advanced Studies in Asian Religions	30	
RELI 406	Special Topic in Asian Religion	30	
RELI 407	Contemporary Transformations of Religion	30	
RELI 408	Soul and Body: Religion and Material Life	30	
RELI 409	Language Course	30	
RELI 411	Advanced Cultural Studies: Culture and Religion in NZ	30	
RELI 412	Special Topic in Cultural Studies	30	
RELI 414	Special Topic in Biblical Studies	30	
RELI 415	Advanced Studies in Western Religions: Post-Enlightenment Christianity	30	
RELI 416	Religion, Violence and Revolution	30	
RELI 417	Religion and Politics	30	
RELI 489	Research Essay	30	
SOSC 401	Sociological Theory	30	
SOSC 402	Religion, Deviance and Identity	30	
SOSC 403	Demography	30	
SOSC 404	The Body and Society	30	
SOSC 407	Social Inequality	30	
SOSC 409	Gender, Sexuality and Health	30	
SOSC 410	Culture and Ideology	30	
SOSC 412	Family and Intimate Relations	30	
SOSC 413	Special Topic	30	
SOSC 489	Research Paper	30	
SPAN 401	Advanced Spanish Language	30	
SPAN 402	19th and 20th Century Spanish Narrative	30	
SPOL 401	Theories of Welfare	30	
SPOL 402	Social Policy Analysis	30	
SPOL 403	Social Policy and Population Trends	30	
SPOL 404	Policy and Programme Implementation	30	
SPOL 405	Special Topic	30	
SPOL 406	Social Analysis in Policy-Making	30	
SPOL 489	Research Essay	30	
*STAT 434	Statistical Inference	15	P STAT 331, STAT 333 desirable
*STAT 435	Time Series	15	P STAT 331 or STAT 333
*STAT 436	Forecasting	15	P Approved 48 pts from 300-level OPRE, QUAN or STAT courses
*STAT 437	Probability	15	P STAT 333, MATH 301 or 305 desirable
*STAT 438	Applied Statistics	15	P STAT 331

Schedule to the BA Honours Statute (contd)

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C) and Restrictions (X)
*STAT 439	Sample Surveys	15	P STAT 193 or equivalent and a further 44 approved points at 200/300 level
			X STAT 392
THEA 401	Drama and Theory	30	X THEA 501, ENGL 451
THEA 402	Shakespearean Performance	30	X DRAM 402, ENGL 452
THEA 403	Drama and Theatre in Aotearoa NZ	30	X ENGL 453
THEA 404	Community Theatre	30	
THEA 405	Scriptwriting	30	X FILM 405
THEA 406	Special Topic	30	
THEA 412	Renaissance Studies: Political Shakespeare	30	X ENGL 412
THEA 415	Renaissance Studies: Shakespeare's Classical Worlds	30	X ENGL 415
THEA 434	Modern Drama: Beckett and Churchill	30	X ENGL 434
THEA 480	Special Topic	30	
THEA 489	Research Project	30	
THFI 480	Special Topic	30	
THFI 489	Research Project	30	
WISC 401	Feminist Theory and Methodology	30	
WISC 402	Lesbian, Gay, Bisexual and Transgender Studies	30	
WISC 403	Women's Lives	30	
WISC 404	Gender, Work and the Economy	30	
WISC 406	Ngā Whakaaro Tohetohe o Ngā Wāhine Māori: Māori Feminist Theories	30	
WISC 407	Feminist Pedagogical Theory and its Application in Teaching Women's Studies	30	
WISC 408	Special Topic	30	
WISC 409	Special Topic	30	
WISC 410	Practicum in Women's Studies	30	
WISC 489	Research Essay	30	

MA

Statute for the Degree of Master of Arts

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. A candidate for the Degree of Master of Arts shall, before enrolment, have
   (a) qualified for admission to the BA(Hons) degree and been accepted as a candidate for the degree in one of the subjects prescribed in Section 4, provided that a candidate who is eligible for the award of Third Class Honours only shall not be enrolled for MA except with the permission of the Head of the relevant School;
   (b) produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Head of School, subject to appeal to the Dean of Humanities and Social Sciences, of adequate training and ability to proceed with the proposed course of study for the degree.
2. The course of study for MA consists of a thesis or courses and/or research project(s) totalling a minimum of 120 points as specified in Section 3(b).

(a) Except with the approval of the Deputy Dean of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences, admission shall be in the subject of the BA(Hons) degree or in a subject from which a course was included in the personal course of study for that qualification.

(b) Other candidates for admission shall, before enrolment, have

(i) qualified for admission to a degree of a New Zealand university and for the award of one of the qualifications listed below or such other qualification in the discipline as the Head of School deems appropriate; and obtained the permission of the appropriate Head of School to be enrolled for MA:

Qualification	*Head*
Diploma in Communications Master of Communications Diploma in Library and Information Studies Master of Library and Information Studies	School of Information Management
Diploma in Social Science Research Diploma in Social Work	School of Social and Cultural Studies
Diploma in Teaching English as a Second Language Diploma in Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages	School of Linguistics and Applied Language Studies

or

(ii) in the case of MA in Linguistics by coursework, have a Bachelor's degree in Linguistics, English Language, a language other than English or an equivalent qualification and not less than two years' professional experience in dealing with linguistic matters; or

(iii) in the case of MA in Applied Linguistics by coursework, have a Bachelor's degree in Linguistics, English Language, Education, a language other than English, or an equivalent qualification, and not less than two years' professional experience in language education or other aspects of Applied Linguistics; or

(iv) in the case of the MA in Creative Writing, have qualified for admission to the degree of a New Zealand university and produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Director of Creative Writing of qualification for entry to the degree on the basis of satisfactory written and/or published evidence of appropriate literary ability in English; or

(v) produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Deputy Dean of qualification for entry to the degree through extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

3. A candidate shall follow a personal course of study of not less than two trimesters or, in the case of thesis students, three trimesters (i.e. a calendar year). In exceptional circumstances the Deputy Dean may allow a shorter period. A

candidate shall follow a prescribed course of study in one of the subjects listed in the BA(Hons) Statute, and, with the approval of the Head of School, either

(a) presenting a thesis under the conditions prescribed herein; or

(b) being examined in such combination of courses, *or* courses and thesis, *or* courses and research project(s), *or* research project(s) as shall be approved by the head(s) of the school(s) concerned.

The head(s) of the school(s) concerned shall at enrolment determine the value of marks for the thesis, research project(s) and courses provided that, if a thesis is presented, it shall contribute at least 60% of the total marks.

The personal course of study of every candidate for MA by coursework shall consist of courses selected from the schedule to this statute.

4. The personal course of study of every candidate for MA shall satisfy the requirements set out in the following table for one of the subjects listed therein.

Subject	*Requirements*
Anthropology	A satisfactory thesis (ANTH 591) presented in accordance with this statute after completion of a course of research as an internal student
Applied Linguistics	*Either* (a) a satisfactory thesis (ALIN 591) presented in accordance with this statute after completion of a course of research as an internal student, *or* (b) a thesis (ALIN 591) worth 75% and one course (chosen from LALS 501-549), *or* (c) a research project (ALIN 595) worth 50% and two courses (chosen from LALS 501-549), *or* (d) four courses chosen from LALS 501-549, LALS 588, one of which must be either LALS 501 or 588. One course may be substituted from LALS 551-570. The Head of School may approve the substitution of an 800-level course from the DipTESOL or any other equivalent course for one of the courses in (b), (c) or (d) above.
Art History	A satisfactory thesis (ARTH 591) presented in accordance with this statute after completion of a course of research as an internal student.
Asian Studies	A satisfactory thesis (ASIA 591) presented in accordance with this statute after completion of a course of research as an internal student.

Classical Studies	A satisfactory thesis (CLAS 591) presented in accordance with this statute after completion of a course of research as an internal student. In cases where it is appropriate to a student's research, the Classics Programme Director may approve the inclusion of one or two courses from those prescribed for BA(Hons), or their equivalents, provided those courses have not already been credited to a qualification. The total value of the course or courses shall not exceed 40% of the assessment for MA.
Classics	A satisfactory thesis (CLAS 592) presented in accordance with this statute after completion of a course of research as an internal student.
Communications	A satisfactory thesis (COMM 591) presented in accordance with this statute after completion of a course of research as an internal student.
Creative Writing	A satisfactory portfolio (CREW 591 Creative Writing or CREW 592 Scriptwriting) presented in accordance with this statute after completion of a course of research as an internal student.
Criminology	A satisfactory thesis (CRIM 591) presented in accordance with this statute after completion of a course of research as an internal student.
Economic History	A satisfactory thesis (ECHI 591) presented in accordance with this statute after completion of a course of research as an internal student.
Economics	A satisfactory thesis (ECON 591) presented in accordance with this statute after completion of a course of research as an internal student.
Education	A satisfactory thesis (EDUC 591) presented in accordance with this statute after completion of a course of research as an internal student.
English	*Either:* (a) a thesis (ENGL 591) worth 100%, *or* (b) a thesis (ENGL 592) worth 75% *and* one approved course chosen from ENGL 401-460, *or* (c) a research project (ENGL 595) worth 50% *and* two approved courses chosen from ENGL 401-460 The Head of School may approve the substitution of another course at 400 or 500 level for one of the courses in (b) or (c) above.
Film	A satisfactory thesis (FILM 591), which may be based on practical work, presented in accordance with this statute after completion of a course of research as an internal student.

French	A satisfactory thesis (FREN 591) presented in accordance with this statute after completion of a course of research as an internal student.
Geography	A satisfactory thesis (GEOG 591) presented in accordance with this statute after completion of a course of research as an internal student.
German	A satisfactory thesis (GERM 591) presented in accordance with this statute after completion of a course of research as an internal student.
History	A satisfactory thesis (HIST 591) presented in accordance with this statute after completion of a course of research as an internal student.
History and Literature of Music	*Either:* (a) a satisfactory thesis (MUSI 591) worth 100%; *or* (b) a thesis (MUSI 594) worth 75% and one course chosen from MUSI 407-418; *or* (c) a research project (MUSI 595) worth 50% and two courses chosen from MUSI 407-418. The Head of School may approve the substitution of another course at 400 or 500 level for one of the courses in (b) or (c) above.
International Relations	A satisfactory thesis (POLS 592) presented in accordance with this statute after completion of a course of research as an internal student. In cases where it is appropriate to a student's research, the Head of School may approve one of the following alternatives. *Either* (a) one or two courses from those prescribed for BA (Hons), or their equivalents may be included in the MA, provided those courses have not already been credited to a qualification. The total value of the course or courses shall not exceed 40% of the assessment for MA, *or* (b) an internship in a relevant public organisation (POLS 594) may be included in the MA. Students will be required to pass POLS 594 in order to qualify for the MA degree through internship and thesis. The thesis will provide the basis of assessment.
Italian	A satisfactory thesis (ITAL 591) presented in accordance with this statute after completion of a course of research as an internal student.
Japanese	A satisfactory thesis (JAPA 591) presented in accordance with this statute after completion of a course of research as an internal student.

Library and Information Studies	A satisfactory thesis (LIBR 591) presented in accordance with this statute after completion of a course of research as an internal student. In cases where it is appropriate to a student's research, the Head of School may approve the inclusion of up to four courses from those prescribed for the MLIS, provided those courses have not already been credited to another qualification. The total value of the course or courses shall not exceed 40% of the assessment for MA.
Linguistics	*Either* (a) a satisfactory thesis (LING 591) presented in accordance with this statute after completion of a course of research as an internal student, *or* (b) a thesis (LING 591) worth 75% and one course (chosen from LALS 531-570), *or* (c) a Research Project (LING 595) worth 50% and two courses (chosen from LALS 531-570), *or* (d) LALS 589 and three courses chosen from LALS 531-570. One course may be substituted from LALS 501-530. The Head of School may approve the substitution of a course from LING 401-430, or any other course at 400 or 500 level, for one of the courses in (b), (c) or (d) above.
Māori Studies	A satisfactory thesis (MAOR 591) presented in accordance with this statute after completion of a course of research as an internal student.
Mathematics	*Either* (a) a satisfactory thesis (MATH 591) presented in accordance with this statute after completion of a course of research as an internal student, with the possible addition of one or two courses (MATH 548, 549), *or* (b) an Advanced Course of Study (MATH 592), comprising an approved combination of reading and lecture courses together with a research project.
Mathematics Education	A satisfactory thesis (MXED 591) presented in accordance with the MA statute after completion of research as an internal student.
Midwifery	A satisfactory thesis (MIDW 591) presented in accordance with this statute after completion of a course of research as an internal student.

Modern Languages	A satisfactory thesis (LANG 591) presented in accordance with this statute after completion of a course of research as an internal student. In cases where it is appropriate to a student's research, the Convener of the Board of Modern Languages may approve the inclusion of one or two courses from those prescribed for BA(Hons), or of LANG 501, 502, provided those courses have not already been credited to a qualification. The total value of the course or courses shall not exceed 40% of the assessment for MA.
Nursing	A satisfactory thesis (NURS 591) presented in accordance with this statute after completion of a course of research as an internal student.
Philosophy	A satisfactory thesis (PHIL 591) presented in accordance with this statute after completion of a course of research as an internal student.
Political Science	A satisfactory thesis (POLS 591) presented in accordance with this statute after completion of a course of research as an internal student. In cases where it is appropriate to a student's research, the Head of School may approve one of the following alternatives. *Either* (a) one or two courses from those prescribed for BA (Hons), or their equivalents may be included in the MA, provided those courses have not already been credited to a qualification. The total value of the course or courses shall not exceed 40% of the assessment for MA, *or* (b) an internship in a relevant public organisation (POLS 594) may be included in the MA. Students will be required to pass POLS 594 in order to qualify for the MA degree through internship and thesis. The thesis will provide the basis of assessment.
Psychology	A satisfactory thesis (PSYC 591) presented in accordance with this statute after completion of a course of research as an internal student.

Public Administration	A satisfactory thesis (POLS 593) presented in accordance with this statute after completion of a course of research as an internal student. In cases where it is appropriate to a student's research, the Head of the Political Science and International Relations Programme may approve the inclusion of one or two courses from those prescribed for BA(Hons), or their equivalents, provided those courses have not already been credited to a qualification. The total value of the course or courses shall not exceed 40% of the assessment for MA.
Public Policy	A satisfactory thesis (PUBL 591) (equivalent to four courses) presented in accordance with this statute after completion of a course of research as an internal student. In cases where it is appropriate to a student's research, the Head of the School of Business and Public Management may approve the inclusion of PUBL 501 and / or PUBL 502. The total value of the course or courses shall not exceed 40% of the assessment for MA.
Recreation and Leisure Studies	A satisfactory thesis (RECN 591) presented in accordance with this statute after completion of a course of research as an internal student.
Religious Studies	A satisfactory thesis (RELI 591) presented in accordance with this statute after completion of a course of research as an internal student.
Social Policy	A satisfactory thesis (SPOL 591) presented in accordance with this statute after completion of a course of research as an internal student. In cases where it is appropriate to a student's research, the Head of School may approve the inclusion of one or two courses from those prescribed for BA(Hons), or their equivalents, provided those courses have not already been credited to a qualification. The total value of the course or courses shall not exceed 40% of the assessment for MA.
Social Work* **Not offered in 2003*	A satisfactory thesis (SWRK 591) presented in accordance with this statute after completion of a course of research as an internal student.

Sociology	A satisfactory thesis (SOSC 591) presented in accordance with this statute after completion of a course of research as an internal student. In cases where it is appropriate to a student's research, the Head of School may approve the inclusion of one or two courses from those prescribed for BA(Hons), or their equivalents, provided those courses have not already been credited to a qualification. The total value of the course or courses shall not exceed 40% of the assessment for MA.
Statistics and Operations Research	*Either* (a) a satisfactory thesis (ORST 591) presented in accordance with this statute after completion of a course of research as an internal student and up to two courses (ORST 511 and 512), *or* (b) three courses (ORST 511-513) on special topics in Statistics and Operations Research, together with a research project (ORST 588), *or* (c) four courses (ORST 511-514) together with a research project (ORST 589).
Theatre	A satisfactory thesis (THEA 591), which may be based on practical work, presented in accordance with this statute after completion of a course of research as an internal student.
Women's Studies	A satisfactory thesis (WISC 591) presented in accordance with this statute after completion of a course of research as an internal student.

5. The provisions concerning the substitution of courses in MA are contained in the Personal Courses of Study Statute, Part 2.
   A candidate for MA may substitute courses from those prescribed for any other Honours or Masters degree at this University.
6. The provisions concerning the award of the degree "with distinction" or "with merit", the research for, the preparation and examination of the thesis, and the results of the examination are contained in the Personal Courses of Study Statute, Parts 2 and 3.
   The requirements for the degree shall be completed within four years of the candidate's first enrolment for it, provided that the Deputy Dean of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences may, in special circumstances, approve an extension of this period.

Schedule to the MA Statute

See the appropriate postgraduate prospectus for detailed information on the content and current availability of the courses listed.

Course	Title	Pts	Restrictions (X)
1. MA by Coursework in Applied Linguistics			
LALS 501	Research Methodology in Applied Linguistics	30	X ELIN 510
LALS 502	Second Language Acquisition	30	X ELIN 502
LALS 503	Studies in Literacy	30	
LALS 504	Language Testing	30	X ELIN 506
LALS 505	Language Curriculum Development	30	X ELIN 507
LALS 506	Special Topic	30	
LALS 507	Special Topic	30	
LALS 508	Teaching and Learning Vocabulary	30	X LALS 506 passed in 1998-2000
LALS 531	Language in Education	30	
LALS 532	Discourse and Stylistics	30	
LALS 533	Language Policy	30	X LING 506
LALS 534	Topics in the Description of English	30	
LALS 535	Special Topic	30	
LALS 536	Special Topic	30	
LALS 588	Research Paper in Applied Linguistics	30	X ELIN 589
2. MA by Coursework in Linguistics			
LALS 531	Language in Education	30	
LALS 532	Discourse and Stylistics	30	
LALS 533	Language Policy	30	X LING 506
LALS 534	Topics in the Description of English	30	
LALS 535	Special Topic	30	
LALS 536	Special Topic	30	
LALS 551	Research Methods in Linguistics	30	X LING 505
LALS 552	Formal Linguistics	30	X LING 503
LALS 553	Sociolinguistics	30	X LING 504
LALS 554	Special Topic	30	
LALS 555	Special Topic	30	
LALS 589	Research Paper in Linguistics	30	X LING 589
3. MA by Coursework in Statistics and Operations Research			
ORST 511	Special Topic	24	
ORST 512	Special Topic	24	
ORST 513	Special Topic	24	
ORST 514	Special Topic	24	
ORST 588	Project	48	
ORST 589	Project	24	

MA (Applied)

Statute for the Degree of Master of Arts (Applied)

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. A candidate for the Degree of Master of Arts (Applied) shall, before enrolment, have

(a) either
  (i) qualified for admission to a Bachelor's degree, or
  (ii) produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Deputy Dean of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences of qualification for entry to the degree through extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind, or
  (iii) in the case of Recreation and Leisure Studies only, qualified for the award of the Diploma in Physical Education (Otago), or completed the requirements for a qualification which in the opinion of the Deputy Dean is the equivalent of that Diploma for the purposes of this statute; and

(b) been accepted as a candidate for the degree by the Head of the School concerned; and

(c) met the following prerequisites before enrolment in specific areas of the qualification will be permitted: if admitted under Section (a) (i) above, no fewer than 48 points or their equivalent in approved 300-level courses.

2. The course of study for the MA(Applied) consists of Part 1 and Part 2, both parts being in the same subject.

(a) A candidate may be admitted directly to Part 2 without offering Part 1 if the candidate has
  (i) qualified for the award of Graduate Diploma in Arts (Applied) in the same subject, or
  (ii) produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Deputy Dean of completion of equivalent courses in the appropriate subject to the value of 120 points.

(b) A candidate may with the approval of the Deputy Dean be exempted from 60 points of Part 1 if they have
  (i) qualified for the award of Graduate Certificate in Arts (Applied) in the same subject, or
  (ii) in the case of Midwifery, qualified for the award of Postgraduate Certificate in Midwifery, or
  (iii) in the case of Nursing, qualified for the award of Postgraduate Certificate in Advanced Nursing or Postgraduate Certificate in Health, or
  (iv) produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Deputy Dean of completion of equivalent courses in the appropriate subject to the value of 60 points.

3. (a) A candidate shall follow a personal course of study of not less than two academic years if all of Part 1 is included and of not less than one academic year otherwise, passing all the required courses in one of the following subjects:

Midwifery
Nursing
Recreation and Leisure Studies
Social Science Research

The personal course of study of every candidate shall consist of courses selected from the schedule to this statute.

(b) A candidate offering both Parts 1 and 2 shall complete the requirements of the Degree within six years of first enrolling for it; a candidate exempted from 60 points of Part 1 shall complete the requirements within four years of first enrolling for it; a candidate offering Part 2 only shall complete the

requirements within three years of first enrolling for the Degree. In special cases the Deputy Dean may extend that period.

4. Each course of study for the degree shall consist of the following components:

Part 1 three courses and one unit of practice, selected from courses offered for Part 1 in one of the subjects below. The Programme Director may specify which courses are to be undertaken by candidates who are exempted from 60 points of Part 1.

Part 2 one course, one unit of advanced practice, and either:

(i) a thesis having the value of two courses, or

(ii) a research paper and a course on an advanced topic.

In special circumstances a candidate may substitute another course for the unit of advanced practice, with the approval of the appropriate Programme Director.

5. The personal course of study of every candidate for MA(Applied) shall satisfy the requirements set out in the following table for one of the subjects listed therein:

Subject	*Requirements*
Midwifery	**Part 1** 120 points, comprising MIDW 512, 513 and two further courses selected from MIDW 500-level courses or from other approved subjects as prescribed for an Honours or Masters degree. **Part 2** 120 points, comprising: (a) MIDW 515 and 522 (30 points each); (b) either MIDW 593 (60 points) *or* MIDW 555 (30 points); (c) further courses as necessary, selected from MIDW 500-level courses or from other approved subjects as prescribed for an Honours or Masters degree. Candidates admitted directly to Part 2 must complete under 2(c) MIDW 512 and 513 if equivalent courses have not been completed elsewhere.
Nursing	**Part 1** 120 points, comprising NURS 511, 512, and two further courses selected from NURS 500-level courses or from other approved subjects as prescribed for an Honours or Masters degree. **Part 2** 120 points, comprising: (a) NURS 515 and 522 (30 points each); (b) either NURS 593 (60 points) *or* NURS 555 (30 points); (c) further courses as necessary, selected from NURS 500-level courses or from other approved subjects as prescribed for an Honours or Masters degree. Candidates admitted directly to Part 2 must complete under 2(c) NURS 511 and 512 if equivalent courses have not been completed elsewhere.

Recreation and Leisure Studies	**Part 1**	120 points, comprising RECN 511, 512, 515 and one further course selected from RECN 517, 521, 524 and 526 and courses from other approved subjects as prescribed for an Honours or Masters degree.
	Part 2	120 points, comprising: (a) RECN 522 (30 points); (b) either RECN 593 (60 points) *or* RECN 555 (30 points); (c) one or two further courses selected from RECN 500-level courses and approved courses from other subjects as prescribed for an Honours or Masters degree.
		Candidates admitted directly to Part 2 must complete under 2(c) RECN 511 and 515 if equivalent courses have not been completed elsewhere.
Social Science Research	**Part 1**	120 points, comprising SSRE 511, 512, 521 and one further course selected from SSRE 516, 517 and approved courses from other subjects as prescribed for an Honours or Masters degree.
	Part 2	120 points, comprising: (a) SSRE 522 (30 points); (b) SSRE 593 (60 points); (c) one further course selected from SSRE 516, 517 and approved courses from other subjects as prescribed for an Honours or Masters degree.
		Candidates admitted directly to Part 2 must complete under 2(c) SSRE 511 and 521 if equivalent courses have not been completed elsewhere.

6. The Deputy Dean may, at his or her discretion, grant exemption from any prerequisite or similar condition prescribed by this statute.
7. (a) A candidate may, with the approval of the Head of the School concerned, substitute one or two courses from another subject as prescribed for an Honours or a Masters degree.
   (b) A candidate who has, in the opinion of the Head of the School concerned, already covered the work in any course shall substitute another course for it.
   (c) In no case shall the total number of courses substituted in accordance with subsections (a) and (b) of this section exceed two.
   (d) A candidate shall not transfer to the degree any course or course previously credited to another degree or diploma.
   (e) Notwithstanding Section 7(b)-(d), a candidate for Part 2 of the MA(Applied) in Social Science Research who holds the Diploma in Social Science Research shall complete the following components:
      (i) one course
      (ii) a second year unit of practice having the value of one course
      (iii) a thesis having the value of two courses

   and notwithstanding Section 3(a) and (b) shall complete the requirements of the degree within two years from first enrolment.

8. A candidate admitted under Section 7(e) above is required to abandon the DipSocScRes upon conferment of the MA(Applied) in Social Science Research.
9. Practical work shall be carried out in agencies approved by the Head of the appropriate School and under the personal supervision of practitioners approved by the appropriate Programme Director.
10. The provisions concerning the award of the degree "with distinction" or "with merit", the research for, the preparation and examination of the thesis, and the results of the examination are contained in the Personal Courses of Study Statute, Parts 2 and 3.
    (a) The thesis shall be presented by 28 February in the year following the candidate's first enrolment for it.
    (b) The thesis shall be examined in accordance with Section 24(h) of the Personal Courses of Study Statute, provided that the Head of the appropriate School may approve the appointment of a member of the staff of Victoria University of Wellington as the external examiner if such an appointment is considered to be appropriate in terms of the nature of the thesis being examined.
    (c) The awards of distinction and merit shall be made on the combined results of the courses and assessment of practical skills in Part 2 of the degree, and the examination of the thesis. For the MA(Applied) Nursing and the MA(Applied) Midwifery the awards of merit and distinction shall be made on the results of Victoria University of Wellington courses only.
11. (a) A candidate who passes two courses of the degree and decides not to proceed further shall be awarded a Graduate Certificate in Arts (Applied) endorsed in Nursing, Midwifery, Recreation and Leisure Studies, or Social Science Research.
    (b) A candidate who passes four courses of the degree and decides not to proceed further shall be awarded a Graduate Diploma in Arts (Applied) endorsed in Nursing, Midwifery, Recreation and Leisure Studies, or Social Science Research.
12. (a) A candidate who holds a Graduate Certificate in Arts (Applied), endorsed in Nursing, Midwifery, Recreation and Leisure Studies or Social Science Research may subsequently at the discretion of the Director of the programme proceed with further courses for the MA(Applied).
    (b) A candidate admitted under 12(a) above who subsequently passes two or six further courses shall be required to abandon the Graduate Certificate upon conferment of the Diploma or Degree.
    (c) A candidate who holds a Graduate Diploma in Arts (Applied), endorsed in Nursing, Midwifery, Recreation and Leisure Studies or Social Science Research may subsequently at the discretion of the Director of the programme proceed with further courses for the MA(Applied).
    (d) A candidate admitted under 12(c) above who subsequently passes four further courses shall be required to abandon the Graduate Diploma upon conferment of the Degree.

Schedule to the MA (Applied) Statute

See the appropriate postgraduate or MA (Applied) prospectus for detailed information on the content and current availability of the courses listed.

Course	Title	Pts	Restrictions (X)
1. MA (Applied) in Midwifery			
MIDW 509	Special Topic	30	
MIDW 510	Special Topic	30	
MIDW 512	Practicum 1	30	X NURS 512
MIDW 513	Midwifery Knowledge – Analysis and Critique	30	X NURS 513
MIDW 514	Midwifery Practice in Complex Maternity Care	30	X MIDW 516 in 2000 or 2001
MIDW 515	Health Research in Nursing and Midwifery	30	X NURS 515
MIDW 516	Special Topic	30	X NURS 516
MIDW 517	Special Topic	30	X NURS 517
MIDW 518	Clinical Inquiry: Evidence for Practice	30	X NURS 518
MIDW 519	Historical Inquiry in Midwifery	30	
MIDW 521	Health Policy and Ethics	30	X NURS 521
MIDW 522	Practicum 2	30	X NURS 522
MIDW 531	Nursing, Midwifery and Health Services in Aotearoa/New Zealand	30	X NURS 531
MIDW 532	Educational Theory and Caring Pedagogy	30	X NURS 532
MIDW 533	Health, Language and Culture	30	X NURS 533
MIDW 555	A Research Paper in Midwifery	30	
MIDW 593	Thesis	60	
2. MA (Applied) in Nursing			
NURS 509	Special Topic	30	
NURS 510	Special Topic	30	
NURS 511	Nursing Knowledge – Analysis and Critique	30	
NURS 512	Practicum 1	30	
NURS 515	Health Research in Nursing and Midwifery	30	
NURS 516	Special Topic	30	
NURS 517	Special Topic	30	
NURS 518	Clinical Inquiry: Evidence for Practice	30	
NURS 519	Historial Inquiry in Nursing	30	
NURS 521	Health Policy and Ethics	30	
NURS 522	Practicum 2	30	
NURS 531	Nursing, Midwifery and Health Services in Aotearoa/New Zealand	30	
NURS 532	Educational Theory and Caring Pedagogy	30	
NURS 533	Health, Language and Culture	30	
NURS 534	Mental Health Care in Complex Contexts	30	
NURS 535	People in Life-Challenging Situations – Palliative Care Nursing	30	
NURS 536	Trauma and Emergency Care in Complex Contexts	30	
NURS 537	Gerontological Care in Complex Contexts	30	
NURS 538	People in Life-Challenging Situations - Cancer Nursing	30	X NURS 535 passed before 2002
NURS 555	A Research Paper in Nursing	30	
NURS 593	Thesis (equivalent to 2 courses)	60	

Schedule to the MA (Applied) Statute (contd)

Course	Title	Pts	Restrictions (X)
3. MA (Applied) in Recreation and Leisure Studies			
RECN 511	Leisure	30	
RECN 512	Practicum	30	
RECN 515	Methods	30	
RECN 517	Special Topic	30	
RECN 521	Culture and Power	30	
RECN 522	Advanced Practical Work	30	
RECN 524	Strategic Policy Development	30	
RECN 526	Special Topic	30	
RECN 555	A Research Paper in Recreation and Leisure Studies	30	
RECN 593	Thesis (equivalent to 2 courses)	60	
4. MA (Applied) in Social Science Research			
SSRE 511	Processes and Organisation of Research	30	
SSRE 512	Social Research Practicum 1	30	
SSRE 516	Special Topic	30	
SSRE 517	Special Topic	30	
SSRE 521	Strategies and Techniques of Research	30	
SSRE 522	Social Research Practicum 2	30	
SSRE 593	Thesis (equivalent to 2 courses)	60	

CertArts(Applied) and DipArts(Applied)

Statute for the Graduate Certificate in Arts (Applied) and the Graduate Diploma in Arts (Applied)

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. The Graduate Certificate or Graduate Diploma in Arts (Applied) shall be granted to those who follow the prescribed course of study and who pass the required assessment and fulfil the other conditions prescribed herein.
2. Before enrolling for the Graduate Certificate or Graduate Diploma a candidate shall have met the entry requirements listed in Section 1 of the MA(Applied) statute.
3. A candidate who has been awarded a Graduate Certificate in Arts (Applied) is required to abandon that qualification upon the award of a Graduate Diploma in Arts (Applied).
4. The course of study for the Graduate Certificate shall comprise two courses (60 points), selected from Part 1 of the MA(Applied) Schedule, in one of the subject areas listed in Section 5 of the MA(Applied) Statute, as approved by the Director of the appropriate programme.
5. The course of study for the Graduate Diploma shall comprise four courses (120 points), selected from the MA(Applied) Schedule constituting Part 1, in one of the subject areas listed in Section 5 of the MA(Applied) Statute, as approved by the Director of the appropriate programme.
6. Every candidate shall complete the course requirements for the Graduate Certificate within two years of first enrolment, and the course requirements for

the Graduate Diploma within four years of first enrolment, provided that this period may at any time in special cases be extended by the Deputy Dean.

7. The prescriptions for the course of study shall be as defined in the Course Catalogue.

Grad DipArts

Statute for the Graduate Diploma in Arts

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. A candidate for the Graduate Diploma in Arts shall, before enrolment, have
   (a) (i) qualified for admission to a degree of a tertiary institution in New Zealand, or
   (ii) produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences of adequate training and experience to proceed with the proposed course of study for the Diploma, or
   (iii) on the recommendation of the Head of School as specified in subsection 4(a) below, have been granted permission by the Associate Dean (Students) to enrol, being in the final year of study for a degree as specified in subsection (a) above; and
   (b) been accepted as a candidate.
2. The Diploma shall be awarded to a candidate who has followed the course of study prescribed by this statute, completing in-course work at an appropriate standard and passing the required examinations.
3. The course of study for the Diploma shall consist of at least one year of full-time study or the equivalent in part-time study. Every candidate shall complete the requirements for the Diploma within four years of first enrolment for it, provided that in special cases this period may be extended by the Associate Dean (Students).
4. (a) The personal course of study of every candidate shall consist of a coherent programme of study approved by the head of a school offering a subject in which the candidate is enrolled for at least 46 points. These 46 points must be in a discipline offered within the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences or a subject area offered as a BA major, except for 'Science Subjects'.
   (b) The personal course of study of every candidate shall consist of at least 116 points at the 200 to 500 level, including at least 72 points at the 300 level or above, from courses offered for BA, BA(Hons), BMus, BMus(Hons), MA, MA(Applied), and MEd. The Head of School may approve the inclusion of up to 30 points from courses offered for other Bachelors, Honours or Masters degrees, provided that it constitutes part of a coherent course of study.
5. A candidate shall qualify for the award of the Diploma through gaining a pass in each of the courses making up the personal course of study.
6. Notwithstanding anything contained in the Certificate of Proficiency Statute, courses totalling no more than 48 points passed for a Certificate of Proficiency before enrolment for the Graduate Diploma in Arts may, at the discretion of the Associate Dean (Students), be credited to the Diploma.

7. Except with the permission of the Associate Dean (Students) a candidate shall not obtain credit for the Diploma for any course previously credited to or currently being presented for another degree or diploma.
8. The prescriptions of the course of study shall be as defined in the Course Catalogue.
9. The statute for any other degree or diploma shall apply, with the necessary modifications, where a candidate is enrolled in any course scheduled for that degree or diploma.

BEd

The regulations and prescriptions for the **Bachelor of Education** degree were last published in the 1999 Calendar because teaching for the degree ceased at the end of that year. Any students who were unable to complete the degree by the end of 1999 should seek advice from the Head of the School of Education as to the best course of action to follow.

Conjoint BA/BTeach Programme

Statute for the Conjoint Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Teaching

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study and Credit Transfer Statutes.

General Requirements

1. A student normally in their first year of study at university may be admitted to the conjoint BA / BTeach programme. A candidate who has already completed the requirements of the BA will not be admitted to the conjoint programme. Each course in the programme shall be taken either under a BA or a BTeach; a candidate taking the conjoint programme is normally expected to include courses for both the BA and the BTeach in each year of enrolment.

   Note: To be admitted to the BA/BTeach a student must meet both University and WCE entry requirements, which include the good character and fitness to teach requirements of the NZ Teachers Council. Students are required to familiarise themselves with WCE's policies on Ethical Behaviour and Suspension, Student Review and Cancellation of Enrolment.

2. A candidate taking the conjoint programme shall obtain permission from the Board of Studies to re-enrol for it in each year after admission to the programme. Normally the student must have achieved a B- average over the courses taken in the previous year of study and successfully completed the teaching experience course, and continue to meet the Teachers Council requirements to have personal qualities suitable for becoming a teacher.
3. The personal course of study of every candidate shall consist of courses (the prescriptions for which shall be defined in the Course Catalogue of the Victoria University of Wellington) selected from the schedules to any first degree of this University and having a total points value of not less than 534. That shall include
   (a) at least 318 points from courses numbered 200-399, with at least 120 of those from courses numbered 300-399, and
   (b) at least 244 points from the BA schedule, including at least 136 from courses numbered 200-399, and

(c) at least 244 points from the BTeach schedule, including at least 136 from courses numbered 200-399.

4. The combined course of study of every candidate shall comply with the BA Statute and contain enough courses to fulfil the major requirements, as set out in Section 4 of the BA Statute, in at least one approved teaching subject and including one other approved teaching subject to at least 200 level. It shall also include courses from the BTeach Conjoint schedule as follows:

Part 1
CUST 131, TEAP 131, TEAP 132, TEAP 231, TEAP 232, TEAP 331

Part 2
Courses as specified in one of the following teaching specialisations:
Primary: CUST 132, CUST 133, CUST 134, CUST 135, CUST 231, CUST 232, CUST 233, CUST 331, CUST 332
Secondary: CUST 153, two of CUST 251-258, two of CUST 351-358, TEAP 253
*Primary and Secondary: C*UST 132, CUST 133, CUST 134, CUST 135, CUST 231, CUST 232, CUST 233, CUST 331, CUST 332, two of CUST 351–358, TEAP 253

Note: The Board of Studies for the conjoint programmes will determine the list of approved teaching subjects and publish these in the prospectus.

5. Where, in the opinion of the relevant Head of School or Programme Director, a candidate has achieved in another course of study a standard equivalent to that required in any compulsory course and cannot obtain credit in respect of that under Section 7 hereof or the Credit Transfer Statute, the candidate shall be exempted from that course and shall substitute an approved course of at least the equivalent number of points.
6. Courses taken for the BTeach are exempt from the Aegrotat Pass provisions in the Examination Statute. In the event that a candidate is prevented from completing a BTeach course by one of the circumstances specified in Section 6.1 of the Examination Statute, the candidate will be granted an extension to complete the assessment.

Cross-credits

7. At the discretion of the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences, and in accordance with Section 13 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute, the BA/BTeach conjoint may include up to 160 points in courses also awarded to at most one other qualification.
In any such case, the courses credited to the BA/BTeach conjoint shall have a total point value of at least 534, and the combined programme of study for the BA/BTeach conjoint and the other qualification shall satisfy all of the requirements of sections 2-4 of this statute and meet the following conditions:
   (i) **Courses at 200-level or above, minimum points**
   In addition to the minimum number of points at 200-level or above needed for the BA/BTeach conjoint (318), the combined programme shall include at least as many further such points as are required for the other qualification.
   (ii) **Courses at 300-level or above, minimum points**
   In addition to the minimum number of 300-level points needed for the BA/BTeach conjoint (120), the combined programme shall include at

least as many further points at 300-level (or above, if appropriate) as are required for the other qualification.

(iii) **Outside courses, maximum points**

The number of points from courses outside the BA and BTeach schedules and the relevant schedule(s) for the other qualification may not exceed the sum of the number of points allowed in the BA/BTeach degree from outside the BA and BTeach schedules (46) and the relevant schedule(s) for the other qualification.

Schedule to the BTeach Conjoint Statute

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P)
CUST 131	Principles of Literacy and Numeracy	18	
CUST 132	Teaching Health and Physical Education	18	
CUST 133	Curriculum Content for Primary Teaching	18	
CUST 134	Teaching the Arts	9	P CUST 133
CUST 135	Teaching Technology	9	P CUST 133
CUST 153	Extension Studies for Secondary Teachers	18	
CUST 231	Literacy	11	P CUST 131
CUST 232	Numeracy	11	P CUST 131
CUST 233	Teaching Science and the Social Sciences	22	P CUST 133
CUST 251	English Curriculum Study 1	18	
CUST 252	Languages Other than English Curriculum Study 1	18	
CUST 253	Mathematics Curriculum Study 1	18	
CUST 254	Music Curriculum Study 1	18	
CUST 255	Performing Arts Curriculum Study 1	18	
CUST 256	Science Curriculum Study 1	18	
CUST 257	Social Sciences Curriculum Study 1	18	
CUST 258	Technology Curriculum Study 1		
CUST 331	Teaching English	12	P CUST 133 and 231
CUST 332	Teaching Mathematics	12	P CUST 133 and 232
CUST 351	English Curriculum Study 2	24	P CUST 251 or 331
CUST 352	Languages Other than English Curriculum Study 2	24	P CUST 252
CUST 353	Mathematics Curriculum Study 2	24	P CUST 253 or 332
CUST 354	Music Curriculum Study 2	24	P CUST 254
CUST 355	Performing Arts Curriculum Study 2	24	P CUST 255
CUST 356	Science Curriculum Study 2	24	P CUST 256 or 233
CUST 357	Social Sciences Curriculum Study 2	24	P CUST 257 or 233
CUST 358	Technology Curriculum Study 2	24	P CUST 258 or 135
TEAP 131	Teaching – What's it all about?	18	
TEAP 132	Building New Learning Communities in New Zealand	18	P TEAP 131
TEAP 231	Teaching and Learning for Success	22	P TEAP 131
TEAP 232	The Learner at the Centre of Teaching	22	P TEAP 231
TEAP 253	Managing Adolescents in a Secondary School Classroom	22	P TEAP 232
TEAP 331	Becoming a Skilled Professional	24	P TEAP 232

BEd(TESOL)

Statute for the Degree of Bachelor of Education (Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages)

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study and Credit Transfer Statutes.

1. A candidate for the Degree of Bachelor of Education (Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages) shall, before enrolment, have matriculated and successfully completed the two-year foundation programme offered by the Institut Perganian Bahasa Angsara, Malaysia, and been accepted as a candidate for the degree by the Programme Director.

   Note: To be admitted to the BEd(TESOL) a student must meet both the University entry requirements and be accepted into the programme by the Ministry of Education Malaysia

2. (a) The degree shall be awarded to a candidate who has followed the course of study prescribed by this statute, meeting mandatory requirements and passing the appropriate examinations, for not less than four academic years.
   Every candidate shall complete the requirements for the degree within six years of enrolment, provided that the Programme Director may in special circumstances, extend this period.
3. The statutes of any other first degree of this University shall apply, with the necessary modifications, where a candidate is enrolled in any course scheduled for any of those degrees.
4. The personal course of study of every candidate shall consist of courses having a total point value of not less than 480, of which at least 72 points in Part 2 shall be for courses numbered 300-399 and not more than 180 points shall be for courses numbered 100-199, and comprise:
   Part 1
   120 points from courses taught at IPBA comprising FHSS 170, FHSS 171, FHSS 172, FHSS 173, FHSS 174, FHSS 175, FHSS 176, and FHSS 177;
   Part 2
   240 points from courses taught at VUW, which must include ALIN 201, ALIN 301, ALIN 302 or LING 222, LING 221 and LING 223, and further courses selected from Part A of the BA Schedule as approved by the Programme Director;
   Part 3
   120 points from courses taught at IPBA comprising CUST 391, LALS 310, LALS 311, TEAP 392 and TEAP 393.
5. Except with the permission of the Programme Director, each candidate shall complete Part 1 before enrolling in Part 2 and Part 2 before enrolling in Part 3.
6. A candidate who has failed any course shall be permitted to re-enrol for the degree only with the approval of the Programme Director.

Schedule to the Bachelor of Education (TESOL) Statute

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P) and Restrictions (X)
ALIN 201	Language Teaching Methodology	22	
ALIN 301	Pedagogical Description of English	24	
ALIN 302	Language Education for Science and Technology	24	
CUST 391	Curriculum Studies	15	
FHSS 170	Linguistics for the Language Teacher	15	
FHSS 171	Introduction to English Language Teaching	15	
FHSS 172	Philosophy of Malaysian Education	15	
FHSS 173	Human Development	15	
FHSS 174	Competency in the Malay Language	15	
FHSS 175	Classroom Management	15	
FHSS 176	Learning and the Learner	15	
FHSS 177	Ethics and Education	15	
LALS 310	Assessment in Schools	15	
LALS 311	Linking Theory and Practice in the Language Classroom	15	
LING 221	Sociolinguistics	22	P 36 pts X ENGL 245, LING 216 and 312
LING 222	Language and Education	22	
LING 223	Language Learning Processes	22	P 36pts X LING 214
TEAP 392	Professional Development	15	
TEAP 393	Teaching Practice	60	

BEd(Tchg)EC

Statute for the Degree of Bachelor of Education (Teaching) Early Childhood

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. The Degree of Bachelor of Education (Teaching) Early Childhood shall be awarded to a candidate who has matriculated and has thereafter followed the prescribed course of study at Wellington College of Education (WCE) and Victoria University of Wellington, meeting mandatory requirements, performing the required practical work, and passing the appropriate assessments and examinations.

   Note: To be admitted to the BEd(Tchg)EC, a student must meet both University and WCE entry requirements, which include the "good character and fitness to teach" requirements at the Teachers' Council. Students are required to familiarise themselves with WCE's policies on Ethical Behaviour and Suspension, Student Review and Cancellation of Enrolment.

2. The personal course of study of every candidate shall consist of courses (the prescriptions for which shall be defined in the University's Course Catalogue and Programme Handbooks of Wellington College of Education) selected from the schedule to this statute and from the schedules to any other first degree of this University and having a total point value (as assigned in the said schedules) of

not less than 360 of which at least 222 points shall be for courses numbered 200-399.

3. The personal course of study of every candidate shall satisfy the requirements set out in the following table:

Education Studies

(i) At least 102 points in EDUC courses including EDUC 153, 154, 253, 355, 356

Curriculum Knowledge and Practice

(ii) At least 160 points in CUST courses including at least 60 points from CUST 110-129 and at least 80 points from CUST 210-229 and at least 20 points from CUST 310-329.

Teaching and Professional Studies

(iii) At least 80 points in TEAP courses including at least 20 points from TEAP 110-129 and at least 60 points from TEAP 210-329, including at least 30 points from TEAP 300-399

Personal Studies

(iv) At least one elective course selected from the schedule to any first degree.

4. The statute for any other degree shall apply, with the necessary modifications, where a candidate is enrolled in any course scheduled for that degree.

Cross-credits

5. At the discretion of the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences and in accordance with section 13 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute, the BEd(Tchg)EC degree may include up to 160 points in courses also awarded to at most two other qualifications.

In any such case, the courses credited to the BEd(Tchg)EC degree shall have a total point value of at least 360. In addition, the combined programme of study for the BEd(Tchg)EC and the other qualification(s) shall satisfy all of the requirements of sections 1-4 of this statute and meet the following conditions:

(i) **Courses at 200 level or above, minimum points**
In addition to the minimum number of points at 200-level or above needed for the BEd(Tchg)EC (222), the combined programme shall include at least as many further such points as are required for the other qualification(s).

(ii) **Courses at 300 level or above, minimum points**
In addition to the minimum number of 300-level points needed for the BEd(Tchg)EC (90), the combined programme shall include at least as many further points at 300 level (or above, if appropriate) as are required for the other qualification(s).

(iii) **Outside courses, maximum points**
The number of points from courses outside the BEd(Tchg)EC schedule and the relevant schedule(s) for the other qualification(s) may not exceed the total number of points allowed from outside the relevant schedule(s) for the other qualification(s).

Transition from Earlier Regulations

6. Candidates who began their course of study for BEd under the regulations in force before 1998 may transfer to the BEd(Tchg)EC degree.

Transition from other Early Childhood Qualifications

7. A candidate who has been awarded a Diploma of Teaching (ECE) from any of the institutions for teacher training listed below may enrol for the BEd(Tchg)EC and be credited with up to 240 points in EDUC, CUST, TEAP, and Personal Studies courses, as the Associate Dean (Students) may determine, provided they hold provisional registration as teachers:

   Auckland College of Education; Christchurch College of Education; Dunedin College of Education; Hamilton Teachers' College; Massey University College of Education; Palmerston North College of Education; University of Waikato; Wellington College of Education.
8. A candidate who has been awarded a 2-year Kindergarten Diploma of Teaching may enrol for the BEd(Tchg)EC and may be credited with CUST 111, 112, TEAP 112, 113, 212, 213 and such additional specified or unspecified credit, as the Associate Dean (Students) may determine, up to a total of 150 points.
9. A candidate who has been awarded an early childhood qualification deemed equivalent to the Diploma of Teaching by NZQA, or a Diploma of Teaching from an institution other than those listed in Section 7 above, and which is eligible for Teacher Registration Board registration, may be credited with CUST 111, 112, TEAP 112, 113, 212, 213 and such additional specified or unspecified credits, as the Associate Dean (Students) may determine, up to a total of 110 points.

Schedule to the BEd(Tchg)EC Statute

Note: CUST and TEAP courses listed in the BEd(Tchg)EC Schedule are available only to students enrolled for BEd(Tchg)EC.

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C) and Restrictions (X)
CUST 111	Te Whāriki	20	
CUST 112	Children's Well-being and Belonging	20	C CUST 111
CUST 113	Whakapapa: Our Living Cultures	20	
CUST 211	The Communicating Child	20	P CUST 111
CUST 212	The Expressive Child	20	P CUST 111
CUST 213	Te Ao Māori	20	P CUST 113
CUST 214	An Inclusive Early Childhood Curriculum	20	P CUST 113, 213 X CUST 312
CUST 311	The Thinking Child	20	P CUST 211, 212
EDUC 153	The Discovery of Early Childhood	20	
EDUC 154	Understanding Children	20	X EDUC 112, 114, 152
EDUC 253	The Early Years Debates	22	P Any one of EDUC 151, 152, 153, 154, 111 or 112
EDUC 355	Quality Programmes in Early Childhood	20	P EDUC 253, CUST 311 X EDUC 352
EDUC 356	The Social Contexts of Learning and Development in Early Childhood	20	P EDUC 253, CUST 211, 212 X EDUC 252, 254, 357
TEAP 112	Introduction to the Early Childhood Teaching Profession	12	X TEAP 111
TEAP 113	Early Childhood Centre Experience Year 1	8	C TEAP 112 X TEAP 111

Schedule to the BEd(Tchg)EC Statute (contd)

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C) and Restrictions (X)
TEAP 212	Developing Professional Partnerships in Early Childhood Education	10	P CUST 111, 112, TEAP 112, 113 X TEAP 211
TEAP 213	Early Childhood Centre Experience Year 2	20	P TEAP 112, 113 C TEAP 112 X TEAP 211
TEAP 312	Early Childhood Centre Experience Year 3	8	P TEAP 211 or TEAP 212 & 213; CUST 211, 212, 213 X TEAP 311
TEAP 313	Becoming Professional (ECE)	22	P TEAP 211 or TEAP 212 & 213; CUST 211, 212, 213 C CUST 214, 311; EDUC 355, 356; TEAP 312 X TEAP 311
TEAP 314	Professional Early Childhood Teaching Portfolio	60	P DipTchg(ECE) from a recognised tertiary institution X TEAP 212, 213, 311, 312, 313

MEd

Statute for the Degree of Master of Education

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. A candidate for the Degree of Master of Education shall, before enrolment, have
   (a) (i) qualified for admission to the Degree of Bachelor of Arts, and satisfied the subject requirement for Education listed in Section 4 of the BA Statute, or
   (ii) qualified for admission to the Degree of Bachelor of Education (Teaching), or Bachelor of Education, or
   (iii) qualified for admission to a Bachelor's degree and either hold a Diploma of Teaching from an approved institution for teacher training, or have produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Deputy Dean of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences of adequate educational training and experience to proceed with the proposed course for the degree, or
   (iv) produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Deputy Dean of qualification for entry to the degree through extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind, or
   (v) qualified for the award of the Postgraduate Diploma in Education Studies or the Postgraduate Certificate in Education Studies, or
   (vi) qualified for the award of the Advanced Diploma in Teaching, or
   (vii) if enrolling for an MEd in Special Needs Resource Teaching, qualified for the award of the Postgraduate Diploma in Education Studies (Special Needs Resource Teaching) or Postgraduate Certificate in Education Studies (Special Needs Resource Teaching), and
   (b) been accepted as a candidate for the degree by the Head of the School of Education.

Note: A candidate who has qualified for the Diploma of Teaching and any Higher Certificate of Education or Higher Diploma of Teaching may discuss with the Head of School the possibility of preparing for admission to a MEd degree.

2. The degree shall be awarded to a candidate who has followed the course of study prescribed by the statute for not less than two years, meeting mandatory requirements and passing the appropriate examinations.
3. Every candidate shall complete the course requirements for the degree within six years of first enrolment for it provided that this period may at any time in special cases be extended by the Head of School.
4. The course of study for the MEd shall:
   (a) comprise *either* eight courses *or* five courses and a thesis (EDUC 588 or EDUC 593) to the value of three courses; and
   (b) include the courses listed for one of the following areas, in conjunction with elective courses, as approved by the Head of School:

Areas of the Curriculum

Two courses from

EDUC 534	Psychology and Education of Literacy Learning
EDUC 543	Technology and Society
EDUC 555	Ideas in Mathematics Education
EDUC 585	Ideas in Science Education
LALS 503	Studies in Literacy
LALS 531	Language in Education

Provided that not more than one LALS course may be included in a Postgraduate Certificate in Education Studies.

Career Development and Counselling Studies

EDUC 535	Counselling Principles and Practice
EDUC 526	Career Development and Vocational Assessment

Curriculum and Assessment

EDUC 521	Curriculum, Learning and Assessment
EDUC 547	Assessment and Evaluation in Action

Difference and Diversity in Education

EDUC 548	Difference and Diversity: Frameworks
EDUC 505	Theoretical Foundations of Educational Studies

Early Childhood Education

EDUC 528	Early Childhood Care and Education
EDUC 557	Developmental Issues in Early Childhood Education

Educational Leadership and Management

EDUC 502	Contemporary Education Policy (New Zealand)
EDUC 553	Educational Leadership and Management

Educational Policy

EDUC 501	Contemporary Education Policy (Comparative)
EDUC 502	Contemporary Education Policy (New Zealand)

Higher and Adult Education

EDUC 558	Higher Education
EDUC 527	Policies and Practices in Higher and Postcompulsory Education

Human Development and Counselling Studies

EDUC 545	Developmental and Educational Psychology
EDUC 535	Counselling Principles and Practice

Māori Education

EDUC 529	Māori Education
EDUC 541	Research as Praxis: Māori and Pacific Nations Education

Māori Teacher Education

EDUC 542	Whakaakoranga Māori: Māori Learning and Pedagogies

and one of

EDUC 541	Research as Praxis: Māori and Pacific Nations Education
EDUC 529	Māori Education

Pacific Nations Education

EDUC 525	Education for the Indigenous People of the Pacific
EDUC 541	Research as Praxis: Māori and Pacific Nations Education

Special Education

EDUC 550	Issues in Special Education
EDUC 551	Special Education Practice

Special Needs Resource Teaching

EDUC 563	Special Needs Resource Teaching: School and Community Contexts
EDUC 564	Special Needs Resource Teaching: Professional Practice Portfolio

Teaching and Learning

EDUC 559	Cooperative and Strategic Models for Teaching and Learning

and one of:

EDUC 521	Curriculum, Learning and Assessment
EDUC 524	Peace Education
EDUC 547	Assessment and Evaluation in Action

Theory and Research in Education

EDUC 532	Research Methods in Education
EDUC 505	Theoretical Foundations of Educational Studies

5. The personal course of study of every candidate shall consist of courses selected from the schedule to this statute or from the schedules of other Honours or Masters statutes.
6. Except with the permission of the Head of the School of Education all candidates shall normally complete the compulsory core courses for their chosen area of specialisation in the first two years of enrolment for the degree.
7. Except with the permission of the Head of School candidates enrolling in the three-course thesis (EDUC 588 or EDUC 593) shall have previously passed EDUC 532 Research Methods in Education.

   Note: Under special circumstances a thesis candidate may be permitted to enrol concurrently in EDUC 532 and the thesis (EDUC 588 or EDUC 593), with the approval of the candidate's supervisor and the Head of School.

8. A candidate who passes four courses including the core courses for at least one of the areas of specialisation set out in Section 4 of this statute and who decides not to proceed with the MEd may, with the approval of the Head of School, be awarded a Postgraduate Diploma in Education Studies.

9. A candidate who passes the two core courses for one of the areas of specialisation set out in Section 4 of this statute and who decides not to proceed with the MEd or Postgraduate Diploma may, with the approval of the Head of School, be awarded a Postgraduate Certificate in Education Studies.
10. (a) A candidate who holds a Postgraduate Diploma in Education Studies or a Postgraduate Certificate in Education Studies who is eligible to proceed with the MEd but has elected not to do so may, at the discretion of the Head of School, be admitted to the MEd at a later date.
    (b) A candidate admitted to the MEd under Section 10(a) who completes the requirements for the MEd shall be required to abandon the PGDipEdStud or PGCertEdStud upon conferment of the degree.
11. Candidates shall not obtain points for, nor present themselves for examination in, any course already passed, or currently being presented for another degree or diploma.
12. The provisions concerning the award of the degree "with Distinction" or "with Merit", the research for, the preparation and examination of the thesis, and the results of the examination are contained in the Personal Courses of Study Statute, Parts 2 and 3.
13. The prescriptions for the course of study shall be as defined in the Course Catalogue.
14. A candidate for the MEd, with the approval of the heads of the schools concerned, may substitute up to two courses from those prescribed for any other Honours or Masters programme.

Schedule to the MEd Statute

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P) and Restrictions (X)
EDUC 501	Contemporary Education Policy (Comparative)	30	
EDUC 502	Contemporary Education Policy (New Zealand)	30	
EDUC 505	Theoretical Foundations of Educational Studies	30	X EDUC 513 in 2000, EDUC 405
EDUC 513	Special Topic	30	
EDUC 514	Child Abuse and Neglect	30	X EDUC 414
EDUC 521	Curriculum, Learning and Assessment	30	X EDUC 421
EDUC 522	Educational Policy: Historical Perspectives	30	
EDUC 524	Peace Education	30	X EDUC 424
EDUC 525	Education for the Indigenous People of the Pacific	30	
EDUC 526	Career Development and Vocational Assessment	30	X EDUC 426
EDUC 527	Policies and Practices in Higher and Postcompulsory Education	30	P EDUC 558
EDUC 528	Early Childhood Care and Education	30	X EDUC 428
EDUC 529	Māori Education	30	
EDUC 530	Educational Administration and Employment Relations	30	
EDUC 531	Distance Education and the Management of Isolated Schools	30	X EDUC 431
EDUC 532	Research Methods in Education	30	X EDUC 416
EDUC 534	Psychology and Education of Literacy Learning	30	X EDUC 408
EDUC 535	Counselling Principles and Practice	30	X EDUC 409

Schedule to the MEd Statute (contd)

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P) and Restrictions (X)
EDUC 541	Research as Praxis: Māori and Pacific Nations Education	30	
EDUC 542	Whakaakoranga Māori: Māori Learning and Pedagogies	30	
EDUC 543	Technology and Society	30	X TCED 401
EDUC 545	Developmental and Educational Psychology	30	X EDUC 404
EDUC 547	Assessment and Evaluation in Action	30	
EDUC 548	Difference and Diversity: Frameworks	30	X EDUC 448; EDUC 513 (1996-98)
EDUC 550	Issues in Special Education	30	X EDUC 450
EDUC 551	Special Education Practice	30	
EDUC 553	Educational Leadership and Management	30	
EDUC 555	Ideas in Mathematics Education	30	X MATH 471
EDUC 557	Developmental Issues in Early Childhood Education	30	X EDUC 457
EDUC 558	Beyond School: Adults and Radical Education	30	X EDUC 458
EDUC 559	Cooperative and Strategic Models for Teaching and Learning	30	X EDUC 582 (1997-98)
EDUC 561	Special Needs Resource Teaching: Students in Contexts	30	X SNRT 801; EDUC 583 in 1999
EDUC 562	Special Needs Resource Teaching: Classroom Contexts	30	X SNRT 802; EDUC 586 in 1999
EDUC 563	Special Needs Resource Teaching: School and Community Contexts	30	X SNRT 803
EDUC 564	Special Needs Resource Teaching: Professional Practice Portfolio	30	X SNRT 804
EDUC 582	Special Topic	30	
EDUC 583	Special Topic	30	
EDUC 585	Ideas in Science Education	30	P EDUC 584 X SCED 401
EDUC 586	Special Topic	30	
EDUC 587	Research Paper (1 course)	30	X Not available to new enrollees
EDUC 588	Education Thesis (3 courses)	90	
EDUC 589	Education Research Project (2 courses)	60	X Not available to new enrollees
EDUC 592	Education Thesis (4 courses)	120	X Not available to new enrollees
EDUC 593	Education Thesis by Action Research (3 courses)	90	
LALS 503	Studies in Literacy	30	
LALS 531	Language in Education	30	

PGCertEdStud and PGDipEdStud

Statute for the Postgraduate Certificate in Education Studies and the Postgraduate Diploma in Education Studies

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. The Postgraduate Certificate or Postgraduate Diploma in Education Studies shall be granted to those who follow the prescribed course of study and who pass the required assessment and fulfil the other conditions prescribed herein.

2. Before enrolling for the Postgraduate Certificate or the Postgraduate Diploma a candidate shall have met either
   (i) the entry requirements listed in Section 1 of the MEd statute, or
   (ii) if enrolling in the Special Needs Resource Teaching strand, the entry requirements listed in Section 1 of the DipSNRT statute.
3. A candidate who has been awarded the Postgraduate Certificate in Education Studies is required to abandon that qualification upon the award of the Postgraduate Diploma in Education Studies.
4. The course of study for the Postgraduate Certificate shall comprise the two courses for one of the specialist areas listed in Section 4(b) of the MEd Statute.
5. The course of study for the Postgraduate Diploma shall comprise the two courses for one of the specialist areas listed in Section 4(b) of the MEd Statute, and two additional courses selected from the MEd Schedule, approved by the Head of the School of Education.
6. The course of study for the Postgraduate Diploma in Education Studies (Special Needs Resource Teaching) shall comprise EDUC 561, 562, 563, 564.
7. Every candidate shall complete the course requirements for the Postgraduate Certificate within two years of first enrolment, and the course requirements for the Postgraduate Diploma within four years of first enrolment, provided that this period may at any time in special cases be extended by the Head of the School of Education.
8. The prescriptions for the course of study shall be as defined in the Course Catalogue.
9. A candidate for the Postgraduate Diploma in Education Studies, with the approval of the Head of the School concerned, may substitute one course from those prescribed for any other Honours or Masters programme.

DipSNRT

Statute for the Graduate Diploma in Special Needs Resource Teaching

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. Before enrolling for the Diploma a candidate shall have
   (a) (i) qualified for the award of a Bachelor's degree and a Diploma of Teaching, or
   (ii) qualified for the award of the Advanced Diploma of Teaching, or
   (iii) qualified for the award of the Diploma of Teaching and the Diploma in Education of Students with Special Teaching Needs, or
   (iv) produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Deputy Dean of qualification for entry to the degree through extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind, and
   (v) had a minimum of three years' work experience of a kind acceptable to the Programme Director and
   (b) been accepted as a candidate by the Programme Director.
2. The Diploma shall be granted to those who follow the course of study prescribed by the statute and who meet the mandatory requirements.
3. The course of study for the Diploma shall comprise four courses, SNRT 801, 802, 803, 804.

4. Every candidate shall complete the course requirements for the Diploma within four years of first enrolment, provided that this period may at any time in special cases be extended by the Head of the School of Education.
5. The prescriptions for the course of study shall be as defined in the Course Catalogue.

DipCLA

Statute for the Diploma in Curriculum, Learning and Assessment

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. Before enrolling for the Diploma a candidate shall have
   (a) (i) qualified for the award of the Diploma of Teaching from an approved institution for teacher training and
   (ii) had a minimum of three years' teaching experience, or
   (iii) produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Deputy Dean of qualification for entry to the Diploma through extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind, and
   (b) been accepted as a candidate for the Diploma by the Head of the School of Education.
2. The Diploma shall be granted to those who follow the course of study prescribed by the statute and who meet the mandatory requirements.
3. The course of study for the Diploma shall comprise: EDUC 327, EDUC 810, EDUC 521 or EDUC 547, and one 300-level EDUC course selected from Part A of the Schedule to the BA Statute, and one 500-level EDUC course selected from the Schedule to the MEd Statute.
4. Candidates will pass both 300-level courses before undertaking study at 500 level except with the permission of the Head of School.
5. Every candidate shall complete the course requirements for the Diploma within four years of first enrolment, provided that this period may at any time in special cases be extended by the Head of School.
6. The prescriptions for the course of study shall be as defined in the Course Catalogue.

BMus

Statute for the Degree of Bachelor of Music

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

General Requirements

1. The Degree of Bachelor of Music shall be awarded to a candidate who has matriculated and thereafter followed the course of study prescribed by this statute, meeting mandatory requirements, passing the appropriate examinations, completing to the satisfaction of the Head of the School of Music such practical work as may be prescribed, and participating to the satisfaction of the Head of the School in approved choral or instrumental work within the University during enrolment for the degree.

   Note: All candidates wishing to enrol in Musical Performance courses must consult the Head of the School of Music not later than the date set out in the Enrolment Statute. The following options have been approved: carillon, classical guitar, harpsichord, lute, pianoforte, organ,

voice and any standard orchestral instrument. Applications to present other standard instruments must be made to the Head of the School of Music by the same date.

2. Subject to this statute the personal course of study of every candidate shall consist of courses (the prescriptions for which shall be as defined in the Course Catalogue), selected from the schedule to this statute, and having a total points value of not less than 360. At least 180 points shall be for courses numbered 200-399.
3. The BA Statute shall apply with the necessary modifications where a candidate wishes to take any course which is also a subject of examination for that degree. Prospective candidates for this degree, who have not previously been enrolled at a university, should obtain a free copy of the Guide to Study from Student Recruitment and Course Advice.

Subject Requirements

4. The personal course of study of every candidate shall satisfy the requirements, as set out in the following table, for one of the options listed therein.

Option	*Requirements*
(a) History and Literature of Music	(i) MUSI 108, 107 *or* 207; (ii) at least 18 points from MUSI 161, 262, 263; (iii) MUSI 241 *or* 341, 242 *or* 342, 243 *or* 343, 244 *or* 344, 245 *or* 345 with at least 48 points at 300 level. The Head of the School of Music may approve the substitution of MUSI 371 or 372 (*or*, in exceptional cases, of up to 24 other approved MUSI points) for one of the courses listed in (iii). (iv) sufficient points selected from the following schedule to complete the requirements of Section 2 of this statute provided that not more than 96 approved points not otherwise taken for BMus may be substituted from the Schedule to the BA Statute.
(b) Composition	MUSI 103, 107 *or* 207, 108, 203, 216, 303, at least 18 points from MUSI 141, 171, 241 / 341, 242 / 342, 243 / 343, 244 / 344, 245 / 345, and sufficient points, selected from the following schedule to complete the requirements of Section 2 of this statute provided that not more than 48 approved points not otherwise taken for BMus may be substituted from the Schedule to the BA Statute.

(c) Performance	MUSI 102, 107 *or* 207, 108, 202, 302, at least 36 points from MUSI 141, 171, 241/341, 242/342, 243/343, 244/344, 245/345, and sufficient points selected from the following schedule to complete the requirements of Section 2 of this statute provided that not more than 48 approved points (or in the case of candidates in voice 96 such points) not otherwise taken for BMus may be substituted from the Schedule to the BA Statute.

Cross-credits

5. At the discretion of the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences and in accordance with section 13 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute, the BMus degree may include up to 160 points in courses also awarded to at most two other qualifications.
   In any such case, the courses credited to the BMus degree shall have a total point value of at least 360. In addition, the combined programme of study for the BMus and the other qualification(s) shall satisfy all of the requirements of sections 1-4 of this statute and meet the following conditions:
   (i) **Courses at 200 level or above, minimum points**
   In addition to the minimum number of points at 200 level or above needed for the BMus (180), the combined programme shall include at least as many further such points as are required for the other qualification(s).
   (ii) **Courses at 300 level or above, minimum points**
   In addition to the minimum number of 300-level points needed for the BMus (48), the combined programme shall include at least as many further points at 300 level (or above, if appropriate) as are required for the other qualification(s).
   (iii) **Outside courses, maximum points**
   The number of points from courses outside the BMus and BA schedules and the relevant schedule(s) for the other qualification(s) may not exceed the total number of points allowed from outside the relevant schedule(s) for the other qualification(s).

   Note: Candidates whose other course of study is a first degree will be granted up to 160 points. Candidates whose other course of study is not a first degree (e.g. a diploma) will be granted a smaller number of points as described in the Schedule to the Credit Transfer Statute. Enquiries regarding eligibility under this section should be addressed to the Faculty Administration Manager, Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences.

Schedule to the BMus Statute

See the Course Catalogue and the Prospectus of the School of Music for detailed information on the content and current availability of the courses listed.

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C) and Restrictions (X)
MUSI 102	Musical Performance	36	C MUSI 108 and 18 other MUSI pts
			X May not enrol in or credit MUSI 191 or 192 after passing MUSI 102 (See note, s.1)
MUSI 103	Composition	36	C MUSI 108
MUSI 104	Introduction to Music Technology	18	
MUSI 105	Basic Musical Techniques	18	X MUSI 108
MUSI 107	Musicianship	18	
MUSI 108	Materials of Music	18	
MUSI 126	European Languages for Singers	18	
MUSI 132	Composition for the Classroom	18	
MUSI 141	Western Music 900-2000	18	
MUSI 161	Intro to World Music	18	
MUSI 171	New Zealand Music	18	
MUSI 181	Ragtime to Rap	18	
MUSI 191	Preparatory Musical Performance	18	C MUSI 108 and 18 other MUSI pts (See note, s.1)
MUSI 192	Preparatory Musical Performance	18	P MUSI 191 (See note, s.1)
			C MUSI 108 and 18 other MUSI pts
MUSI 193	Accompanying	12	C MUSI 102 (piano)
MUSI 194	Orchestral Studies	12	C MUSI 102
MUSI 195	Second Instrument Study	18	C MUSI 102, 202 or 302
MUSI 202	Musical Performance	44	P At least a B- pass in MUSI 102, MUSI 108 and 36 other MUSI pts (See note, s.1)
MUSI 203	Composition	44	P MUSI 108, MUSI 103
MUSI 204	Electronic Composition	22	P MUSI 104
MUSI 207	Musicianship (Conducting)	22	P MUSI 107
MUSI 216	Instrumentation	44	P At least one of MUSI 103, 108, 203
MUSI 218	Materials of Music	22	P MUSI 108
MUSI 226	Chamber Music	22	P available only to candidates presenting standard chamber music instruments
			C MUSI 202
MUSI 241	Music in the Medieval and Renaissance Eras	22	P MUSI 108, 141
			X MUSI 341
MUSI 242	Music in the Baroque Era	22	P MUSI 108, 141
			X MUSI 342
MUSI 243	Music in the Classical Era	22	P MUSI 108, 141
			X MUSI 343
MUSI 244	Music in the Romantic Era	22	P MUSI 108, 141
			X MUSI 344
MUSI 245	Western Music 1900-1950	22	P MUSI 108, 141
			X MUSI 345
MUSI 262	Pacific Islands Music and Dance	22	P MUSI 161 or ANTH 104 or MAOR 123 or 18 approved pts
			X MUSI 362

Schedule to the BMus Statute (contd)

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C) and Restrictions (X)
MUSI 263	Music of Asia	22	P MUSI 161 or 18 approved pts
MUSI 264	Special Topic	22	P MUSI 161 or 18 relevant pts
MUSI 265	Indonesian Gamelan	22	P MUSI 161 or 18 approved 100-level pts
			X MUSI 264 in 2000
MUSI 293	Accompanying	15	C MUSI 202 (piano)
MUSI 294	Orchestral Studies	15	C MUSI 202
MUSI 295	Second Instrument Study	22	P At least a B- pass in MUSI 195
			C MUSI 202 or 302
MUSI 302	Musical Performance	72	P Solo performance: at least a B- pass in MUSI 202, 107, and at least 108 other MUSI pts; Conducting: at least a B- pass in MUSI 207, 218, and at least 108 other MUSI pts (See note, s.1)
MUSI 303	Composition	48	P MUSI 203, 218
MUSI 304	Electronic Composition	24	P MUSI 204
			X MUSI 306
MUSI 326	Chamber Music	24	P MUSI 226; available only to candidates presenting standard chamber music instruments
			C MUSI 302
MUSI 341	Music in the Medieval and Renaissance Eras	24	P MUSI 141, 218 and at least 22 pts from MUSI 242-245
			X MUSI 241
MUSI 342	Music in the Baroque Era	24	P MUSI 141, 218 and at least 22 pts from MUSI 241, 243-245
			X MUSI 242
MUSI 343	Music in the Classical Era	24	P MUSI 141, 218 and at least 22 pts from MUSI 241-242, 244-245
			X MUSI 243
MUSI 344	Music in the Romantic Era	24	P MUSI 141, 218 and at least 22 pts from MUSI 241-243, 245
			X MUSI 244
MUSI 345	Western Music 1900-1950	24	P MUSI 141, 218 and at least 22 pts from MUSI 241-244
			X MUSI 245
MUSI 361	Ethnomusicology: Technique and Theory	24	P MUSI 262 or 263
MUSI 362	Pacific Islands Music and Dance	24	P MUSI 161 or ANTH 104 or MAOR 123 and 22 approved 200-level pts
			X MUSI 262
MUSI 371	Special Topic	24	P MUSI 108
MUSI 372	Historical Performance Practice	24	P At least 18 pts in music history courses
			X MUSI 371 in 1996, 1998, 2000
MUSI 393	Accompanying	16	C MUSI 302 (piano)
MUSI 394	Orchestral Studies	16	C MUSI 302
MUSI 395	Second Instrument Study	24	P At least a B- pass in MUSI 295
			C MUSI 302

BMus Honours

Statute for the Degree of Bachelor of Music with Honours

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. A candidate for the Degree of Bachelor of Music with Honours shall before enrolment have
   (a) qualified for admission to BMus, and
   (b) produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Head of the School of Music, subject to appeal to the Dean of Humanities and Social Sciences, of adequate training and ability to proceed with the proposed course of study for the degree, and
   (c) satisfied the prerequisites listed in Section 2 for the subject presented.

   Note: For special graduate admission, subject to conditions, see the Admission Statute.

2. (a) The subjects of examination and their prerequisites are:

Subject	*Prerequisites*
Composition	The subject requirements (Section 4(b) of the BMus Statute) for BMus in Composition
History and Literature of Music	The subject requirements (Section 4(b) of the BMus Statute) for BMus in the History and Literature of Music
Performance	The subject requirements (Section 4(b) of the BMus Statute) for BMus in Performance

   (b) The personal course of study of every candidate shall satisfy the requirements set out in the following table for one of the subjects listed therein.

Subject	*Requirements*
Composition	*Either* one course from MUSI 407-417 and three practical examinations from MUSI 421-427 *or* two courses from MUSI 407-418 and two practical examinations
History and Literature of Music	MUSI 413, and three further courses from MUSI 407-419, 489
Performance	*Either* one course from MUSI 407-417 and three practical examinations from MUSI 431-434 *or* two courses from MUSI 407-418 and two practical examinations

3. (a) The degree shall be awarded to a candidate who has followed the course of study prescribed by this statute for not less than one year, meeting the mandatory requirements, passing the examination in one of the subjects prescribed in Section 2, completing to the satisfaction of the Head of School such practical work as may be prescribed, and participating in approved choral or instrumental work within the University during enrolment for the degree.

(b) Every candidate shall complete the requirements of the degree within four years of first enrolment for it, provided that in special cases this period may be extended by the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences.

4. The Head of School may at his or her discretion grant exemption from any prerequisite prescribed by this statute, except Section 1(a) and (b).

5. (a) Where in addition to examination scripts practical examinations are prescribed by this statute the award shall be made on the combined results. Each practical examination shall be of the value of one course.

(b) The courses of practical training and the practical examinations in Performance shall at any time be limited to the options approved for the purpose by the Head of School, and each candidate in Performance shall present one of those options.

6. **Classes of Honours**

The provisions concerning the classes of Honours to be awarded are contained in the Personal Courses of Study Statute, Part 2.

Schedule to the BMus Honours Statute

See Section 2 of this Statute for the courses required, and see the School of Music postgraduate prospectus for detailed information on the content and current availability of the courses listed.

Course	Title	Pts	Corequisites
MUSI 407	A 20th Century Composer	30	
MUSI 409	Music Education	30	
MUSI 410	Ethnomusicology	30	
MUSI 411	Criticism of Music	30	
MUSI 413	Western Music Studies 1	30	
MUSI 414	Western Music Studies 2	30	
MUSI 415	Music in New Zealand	30	
MUSI 416	Theories of Analysis	30	
MUSI 417	Acoustics	30	
MUSI 418	Special Topic	30	
MUSI 421	Composition: Instrumental/Vocal	30	
MUSI 422	Electronic Composition	30	
MUSI 423	Composition: Theatrical	30	
MUSI 424	Composition: School Music	30	
MUSI 425	Arrangements and Orchestrations	30	
MUSI 426	A Combination of Two Halves taken from MUSI 421-425	30	
MUSI 427	Special Topic	30	
MUSI 431	Performance: Solo	30	
MUSI 432	Performance: Period 1	30	
MUSI 433	Performance Skills	30	
MUSI 434	Performance: Ensemble	30	
MUSI 489	Research Essay	30	At least 30 pts from MUSI 407-416

MMus

Statute for the Degree of Master of Music

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. A candidate for the Degree of Master of Music shall, before enrolment, have
   (a) (i) qualified for admission to the BMus degree in this university, or
   (ii) qualified for admission to the BMus(Hons) degree and been accepted as a candidate for the degree in one of the subjects described in Section 2, provided that a candidate who is eligible for the award of Third Class Honours only shall not be enrolled for MMus except with the permission of the Head of the School of Music, or
   (iii) enrolled as a candidate for the BMus(Hons) and obtained approval of the Head of the School of Music for concurrent enrolment as a candidate for MMus, provided that such a candidate shall not be admitted to the MMus degree without qualifying for admission to the BMus(Hons) degree, or
   (b) produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Head of School, subject to appeal to the Deputy Dean of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences, of adequate training and ability to proceed with the proposed course of study for the degree.
2. (a) The subjects of examination and their prerequisites are:

Subject	*Prerequisites*
Composition	The subject requirements (Section 4(b) of the BMus Statute) for BMus in Composition
History and Literature of Music	The subject requirements (Section 4(b) of the BMus Statute) for BMus in the History and Literature of Music
Performance	The subject requirements (Section 4(b) of the BMus Statute) for BMus in Performance

   (b) The personal course of study of every candidate for Part 1 shall satisfy the requirements set out in the following table for one of the subjects listed therein.

Subject	*Requirements*
Composition	*Either* one course from MUSI 407-417 and three practical examinations from MUSI 421-427 *or* two courses from MUSI 407-418 and two practical examinations
History and Literature of Music	Four courses from MUSI 407-419
Performance	*Either* one course from MUSI 407-417 and three practical examinations from MUSI 431-434 *or* two courses from MUSI 407-418 and two practical examinations

3. **Admission to MMus Part 2**
   The course of study for MMus consists of Part 1 and Part 2, both parts being in the same subject. Part 1 consists of a course of study and examinations in a subject as specified in BMus(Hons) Section 2, and Part 2 consists of a course of study as described in Sections 4-9. The personal course of study of every candidate for MMus Part 1 shall consist of courses selected from the schedule to the BMus Honours statute.
   (a) Candidates admitted under Section 1(a)(i) shall offer both Parts. Except with the permission of the Head of the School of Music, candidates will not be enrolled for Part 2 unless their course work for Part 1 is at least at B- level.
   (b) Candidates qualified for admission to the BMus(Hons) degree who offer the same subject as for the BMus(Hons) degree may be admitted directly to Part 2 and shall not offer Part 1.
   (c) Other candidates for direct admission to MMus (Part 2) shall, before enrolment, have
      (i) qualified for admission to a BMus(Hons) degree of another New Zealand university, or
      (ii) produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Deputy Dean of qualification for entry to the degree through extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.
   (d) A candidate enrolled in a course of study for BMus(Hons) who has not yet been awarded the degree in that subject and who is eligible under this statute to enrol in a course of study for both Parts of the MMus degree may transfer to such a course of study at any date before the closing date for receipt of applications from returning students for the following year. For the purposes of this statute a candidate transferring to MMus shall be deemed to have commenced a course of study, including Part 1, for that degree on the date of that candidate's first enrolment in the course of study for BMus(Hons) from which the transfer is made.
4. A candidate shall follow a personal course of study of normally not less than two years if Part 1 is included and of not less than one year otherwise, meeting the mandatory requirements and sitting the appropriate examinations. In exceptional cases approved by the Deputy Dean a candidate may complete both Part 1 and Part 2 in one calendar year.
5. The personal course of study of every candidate for MMus Part 2 shall total a minimum of 120 points and shall satisfy the requirements set out in the following table for one of the subjects listed therein. All courses of study must be approved by the Head of School.

Subject	*Requirements*
Composition	*Either* (a) an original composition or compositions of a scope approved by the Head of School (MUSI 592) worth 100%; *or* (b) an original composition or compositions of a scope approved by the Head of School (MUSI 593) worth 75% and one course chosen from MUSI 407-418, 489. The Head of School may approve the substitution of another course at 400 or 500 level for the course in (b) above.
History and Literature of Music	*Either* (a) a satisfactory thesis (MUSI 591) worth 100%; *or* (b) a thesis (MUSI 594) worth 75% and one course chosen from MUSI 407-418; *or* (c) a research project (MUSI 595) worth 50% and two courses chosen from MUSI 407-418. The Head of School may approve the substitution of another course at 400 or 500 level for one of the courses in (b) or (c) above.
Performance	(a) a solo recital (MUSI 501) worth 50%; *and* (b) MUSI 502 (worth 25%): *either* (i) an ancillary solo recital; *or* (ii) a performance of one of the following: a major operatic role; a concerto; a major chamber work; *or* a comprehensive examination on orchestral excerpts on the major instrument; *and* (c) one course chosen from MUSI 407-418, 489 (worth 25%) The Head of School may approve the substitution of another course at 400 or 500 level for the course in (c) above.

6. The provisions concerning the award of the degree "with distinction" or "with merit", the research for, the preparation and examination of the thesis, and the results of the examination are contained in the Personal Courses of Study (PCS) Statute, Parts 2 and 3.

   In the case of candidates in Composition, for "thesis" read "composition(s)" in the PCS Statute sections 24 and 25.

   In the case of candidates in Performance, for "thesis" read: "requirements under section 5 of the MMus" in the PCS Statute section 24(a), (d) and (h) (where the examiners appointed for the recital programme(s)/performance may differ from the examiners appointed for the research essay/examination); and for "thesis" read "research essay" in section 24(e) (where the candidate must also present a list of the works to be performed in the recital programme(s)/performance under 5(a) and (b) above).

7. In the case of candidates in Performance,
   (a) a pass must be achieved in all three sections. Having received the reports of the examiners for all three sections the Head of School shall forward the result of the examination, with the examiners' reports, to the Manager, Faculty Administration, who shall advise the candidate of the result;
   (b) if the examiners consider the research essay or examination to be not of a sufficient standard for acceptance for the degree they may recommend that the research essay be returned to the candidate for revision or that the candidate be asked to sit the examination again at a later date;
   (c) where the examiners judge one or both of the recital programme(s)/performance as required under section 5(a) and (b) above to be not suitable for acceptance for the degree, candidates will not normally be allowed to present their work for re-examination. In exceptional circumstances, however, the Deputy Dean may permit a candidate to present the solo recital and/or major ensemble work for re-examination.
8. The requirements for MMus Part 2 shall be completed within four years of the candidate's first enrolment for it, provided that the Deputy Dean may, in special circumstances, approve an extension of this period.

MAPA and GradDipAPA

Statute for the Degree of Master of Asia-Pacific Affairs and the Graduate Diploma in Asia-Pacific Affairs

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. A candidate for the Degree of Master of Asia-Pacific Affairs shall before enrolment have
   (a) (i) qualified for admission to a Bachelor's degree with First or Second Class Honours or equivalent, or
   (ii) produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Deputy Dean of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences of qualification for entry to the degree through extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind; and
   (b) been accepted as a candidate for the Degree.
2. The Degree shall be awarded to a candidate who has followed the course of study prescribed by this statute, passing all the required courses.
3. Each full-time candidate shall complete the requirements of the degree by 28 February in the year after the candidate's first enrolment for it, and each part-time candidate shall complete the requirements of the degree by 28 February in the second year after the candidate's first enrolment for it, provided that the period in either case may, under special circumstances, be extended by the Deputy Dean.
4. The personal course of study of every candidate for the Degree shall consist of a coherent programme of study in two Parts, as follows:

   Part 1
   (a) POLS 588 - World Politics (60 points)
   (b) two approved 400-level POLS courses

Part 2

POLS 579 - Extended Research Essay in Asia-Pacific Affairs (60 points)

5. No candidate who fails POLS 588 World Politics shall be permitted to enrol in Part 2 of the degree.
6. Courses credited to the MAPA or DipAPA shall not be cross credited to or from any other qualification.
7. The provisions concerning the award of the degree "with distinction" or "with merit" are contained in the Personal Courses of Study Statute, Parts 2 and 3.
8. (a) A candidate who passes Part 1 of the degree and who decides not to proceed to Part 2 shall be awarded a Graduate Diploma in Asia-Pacific Affairs.
   (b) A candidate who passes Part 1 of the degree but fails Part 2 of the degree, shall be awarded a Graduate Diploma in Asia-Pacific Affairs.
9. (a) A candidate who holds a Graduate Diploma in Asia-Pacific Affairs may subsequently at the discretion of the Director of the programme be admitted to Part 2 of the Master of Asia-Pacific Affairs.
   (b) A candidate admitted to Part 2 of the degree under Section 9(a) who passes Part 2 shall be required to abandon the DipAPA upon conferment of the degree of Master of Asia-Pacific Affairs.

MIR and DipIR

Statute for the Degree of Master of International Relations and the Graduate Diploma in International Relations

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. A candidate for the Degree of Master of International Relations shall before enrolment have
   (a) (i) qualified for admission to a Bachelor's degree with First or Second Class Honours or equivalent, or
   (ii) produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Deputy Dean of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences of qualification for entry to the degree through extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind; and
   (b) been accepted as a candidate for the Degree.
2. The Degree shall be awarded to a candidate who has followed the course of study prescribed by this statute, passing all the required courses.
3. Each full-time candidate shall complete the requirements of the degree by 28 February in the year after the candidate's first enrolment for it, and each part-time candidate shall complete the requirements of the degree by 28 February in the second year after the candidate's first enrolment for it, provided that the period in either case may, under special circumstances, be extended by the Deputy Dean.
4. The personal course of study of every candidate for the Degree shall consist of a coherent programme of study in two Parts, as follows:

   Part 1

   (a) POLS 588: World Politics (60 points)
   (b) two approved 400-level courses

Part 2
POLS 589: Extended Research Essay in International Relations (60 points)

5. No candidate who fails POLS 588 World Politics shall be permitted to enrol in Part 2 of the degree.
6. Candidates shall not obtain credit for, nor present themselves for examination in, any course already passed, or currently being presented, for another degree or diploma, or where the course it is restricted against is presented for another degree or diploma.
7. The provisions concerning the award of the degree "with distinction" or "with merit" are contained in the Personal Courses of Study Statute, Parts 2 and 3.
8. (a) A candidate who passes Part 1 of the degree and who decides not to proceed to Part 2 shall be awarded a Graduate Diploma in International Relations.
   (b) A candidate who passes Part 1 of the degree but fails Part 2 of the degree, shall be awarded a Graduate Diploma in International Relations.
9. (a) A candidate who holds a Graduate Diploma in International Relations may subsequently at the discretion of the Director of the programme be admitted to Part 2 of the Master of International Relations.
   (b) A candidate admitted to Part 2 of the degree under Section 9(a) who passes Part 2 shall be required to abandon the DipIR upon conferment of the degree.

MMHS

Statute for the Degree of Master of Museum and Heritage Studies

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. A candidate for the Degree of Master of Museum and Heritage Studies shall, before enrolment, have:
   (a) (i) qualified for admission to a Bachelor's degree, or
   (ii) produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Deputy Dean of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences of qualifications for entry to the degree through extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind; and
   (b) been accepted as a candidate for the degree by the Board of Studies.
2. The Degree shall be awarded to a candidate who has followed the course of study prescribed by this statute, passing all the required courses.
3. The requirements of the degree shall be completed within six years of the candidate's first enrolment for it, provided that the Deputy Dean may, in special circumstances, approve an extension of that period.
4. The personal course of study of every candidate shall consist of the following:

Compulsory core courses	RECN 511 Leisure (30 points) RECN 512 Practicum (30 points) RECN 515 Research Methods (30 points) MHST 501 The Social Construction of Knowledge and Heritage (30 points) MHST 502 Advanced Practicum (30 points)
and either	MHST 593 Thesis (60 points) and 30 points from approved 400- or 500-level courses

or	MHST 555 Research Paper (30 points) and 60 points from approved 400- or 500-level courses

5. Courses credited to the Master of Museum and Heritage Studies shall not be credited to or from any other qualification.
6. The provisions concerning the award of the degree "with distinction" or "with merit" are contained in the Personal Courses of Study Statute, Parts 2 and 3.

MNZS and DipNZS

Statute for the Degree of Master of New Zealand Studies and the Graduate Diploma in New Zealand Studies

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. A candidate for the Degree of Master of New Zealand Studies and Graduate Diploma in New Zealand Studies shall before enrolment have
   (a) (i) qualified for admission to a Bachelor's degree with First or Second Class Honours or equivalent, or
   (ii) produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Deputy Dean of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences of qualification for entry to the degree through extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind; and
   (b) been accepted as a candidate for the degree by the Board of Studies.
2. The Degree shall be awarded to a candidate who has followed the course of study prescribed by this statute, passing all the required courses.
3. Each full-time candidate shall complete the requirements of the Degree by 28 February in the year after the candidate's first enrolment for it, and each part-time candidate shall complete the requirements of the degree by 28 February in the fourth year after the candidate's first enrolment for it, provided that the period in either case may, under special circumstances, be extended by the Deputy Dean.
4. The personal course of study of every candidate for the Degree shall consist of a coherent programme of study in two Parts, as follows:

   Part 1
   (a) NZST 510 (30 points) and NZST 511 (30 points)
   (b) 60 points from approved 400-level or 500-level courses

   Part 2
   NZST 512 - Thesis in New Zealand Studies (60 points).

5. No candidate who fails Part 1 of the MNZS shall be permitted to enrol in Part 2 of the degree.
6. Courses credited to the MNZS or DipNZS shall not be cross credited to or from any other qualification.
7. The provisions concerning the award of the degree "with distinction" or "with merit" are contained in the Personal Courses of Study Statute, Parts 2 and 3.
8. (a) A candidate who passes Part 1 of the degree and who decides not to proceed to Part 2 shall be awarded a Graduate Diploma in New Zealand Studies.
   (b) A candidate who passes Part 1 of the degree but fails Part 2 of the degree, shall be awarded a Graduate Diploma in New Zealand Studies.

9. (a) A candidate who holds a Graduate Diploma in New Zealand Studies may subsequently at the discretion of the Director of the programme, be admitted to Part 2 of the Master of New Zealand Studies.
   (b) A candidate admitted to Part 2 of the degree under Section 9(a) who passes Part 2 shall be required to abandon the DipNZS upon conferment of the degree of Master of New Zealand Studies.

BNurs

The regulations and prescriptions for the Bachelor of Nursing degree were last published in the 1993 Calendar because teaching for the degree ceased at the end of that year. Any students who were unable to complete the degree by the end of 1993 should seek advice from the Faculty Administration Manager, Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences, as to the best course of action to follow.

MN(Clinical)

Statute for the Degree of Master of Nursing (Clinical)

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. A candidate for the degree of Master of Nursing (Clinical) shall be a registered nurse and shall, before enrolment,
   (a) (i) have been admitted to a degree of a tertiary institution in New Zealand; or
   (ii) have submitted evidence to the satisfaction of the Deputy Dean of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences of extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind; and
   (b) have at least two years' relevant professional experience; and
   (c) have been accepted as a candidate for the degree by the Head of the Graduate School of Nursing and Midwifery.
2. The degree shall be awarded to a candidate who has followed the course of study prescribed by this statute, passing all the required courses.
3. The requirements of the degree shall be completed within six years of the candidate's first enrolment for it, provided that the Deputy Dean may, in special circumstances, approve an extension of that period.
4. The personal course of study of every candidate shall consist of a coherent course of study in four Parts, as follows, provided that at least 120 points must be selected from courses offered by VUW:

   Part 1
   Two courses selected from: SCPCD01, NUPCD07, NUPCD5A, NUPCD5B, NURS 512, 516, 534-538 or from courses offered by VUW or the Waikato Institute of Technology for any postgraduate certificate or diploma in nursing (all 30 points)

   Part 2
   NUPCD17 Advanced Assessment and Clinical Reasoning and *either* NUPCD12 *or* NURS 518 (all 30 points)

   Part 3
   Either NUPCD01 *or* NURS 511; and *either* NUPCD03 *or* NURS 515 (all 30 points)

   Part 4
   NURS 593 (60 points)

5. With the approval of the Head of the Graduate School of Nursing and Midwifery a candidate may substitute in Parts 1-3 equivalent courses from another tertiary institution.
6. The provisions concerning the award of the degree "with distinction" or "with merit" are contained in the Personal Courses of Study Statute, Parts 2 and 3.

PGCertAdvNurs

Statute for the Postgraduate Certificate in Advanced Nursing

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. A candidate for the Postgraduate Certificate in Advanced Nursing shall be a registered nurse and shall, before enrolment, have
   (a) (i) been admitted to a degree of a tertiary institution in New Zealand; or
   (ii) submitted evidence to the satisfaction of the Deputy Dean of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences of extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind; and
   (b) have at least two years' professional experience; and
   (c) been accepted as a candidate by the Head of the Graduate School of Nursing and Midwifery.
2. The Postgraduate Certificate shall be awarded to a candidate who has followed the personal course of study as prescribed by this statute, performing the required in-term work, passing all required courses, fulfilling the requirements in Section 3 below.
3. Before the Certificate is awarded a candidate shall have completed, from the commencement of the programme, 1200 clinical hours of paid employment at a senior level in the clinical career structure in either a Cancer, Palliative or Hospice Care Service, Health Services for the Elderly, Mental Health Services, or Trauma and Emergency Health Services; and shall produce evidence thereof to the satisfaction of the Head of School.
4. The personal course of study of every candidate shall consist of two courses: NURS 512 and one of the following:

NURS 516 (Special Topic)	30 pts
NURS 534 (Mental Health)	30 pts
NURS 535 (Palliative Care)	30 pts
NURS 536 (Trauma & Emergency)	30 pts
NURS 537 (Gerontology)	30 pts
NURS 538 (Cancer Nursing)	30 pts
NURS 539 (Intensive Care)	30 pts
NURS 540 (Cardiac / Cardiothoracic)	30 pts
NURS 541 (Assessment, Treatment and Rehabilitation)	30 pts
NURS 542 (Paediatrics)	30 pts
NURS 543 (Community Health)	30 pts
NURS 544 (Perioperative)	30 pts
NURS 545 (Neonatal Care)	30 pts
NURS 546 (Nephrology)	30 pts

5. The prescriptions for the course of study shall be as defined in the Course Catalogue.

PGCertHealth

Statute for the Postgraduate Certificate in Health (named specialty)

This statute to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. A candidate for the Postgraduate Certificate in Health will either be a registered health professional or a person who can demonstrate professional qualifications relevant to their area of health-related employment and shall, before enrolment, have
   (a) (i) been admitted to a degree of a tertiary institution in New Zealand; or
   (ii) submitted evidence to the satisfaction of the Deputy Dean of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences of extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind; and
   (b) have at least two years' professional experience; and
   (c) been accepted as a candidate by the Head of the Graduate School of Nursing and Midwifery.
2. The Postgraduate Certificate shall be awarded to a candidate who has followed the personal course of study as prescribed by this statute, performing the required in-term work, passing all required courses, fulfilling the requirements of Section 3 below.
3. The personal course of study of every candidate shall consist of two courses:
   HEAL 512 Practicum 1 (30 points) and one of the following:
   HEAL 516 Special Topic, to be named according to health priority (30 points)
   HEAL 517 Special Topic, to be named according to health priority (30 points)
4. The prescriptions for the course of study shall be as defined in the Course Catalogue.

PGCertMid

Statute for the Postgraduate Certificate in Midwifery

This statute to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. A candidate for the Postgraduate Certificate in Midwifery will be a registered midwife and shall, before enrolment, have
   (a) (i) been admitted to a degree of a tertiary institution in New Zealand; or
   (ii) submitted evidence to the satisfaction of the Deputy Dean of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences of extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind; and
   (b) been accepted as a candidate by the Head of the Graduate School of Nursing and Midwifery.
2. The Postgraduate Certificate shall be awarded to a candidate who has followed the personal course of study as prescribed by this statute, performing the required in-term work, passing all required courses, fulfilling the requirements in Section 3 below.
3. The personal course of study of every candidate shall consist of two courses, MIDW 512 and MIDW 514.
4. The prescriptions for the course of study shall be as defined in the Course Catalogue.

MPHist

Statute for the Degree of Master of Public History

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. A candidate for the Degree of Master of Public History shall, before enrolment, have
   (a) (i) qualified for admission to a Bachelor's degree with First Class Honours or Second Class Honours; or
   (ii) produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Deputy Dean of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences of qualifications for entry to the degree through extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind; and
   (b) been accepted as a candidate for the degree by the Head of the History Programme.
2. The degree shall be awarded to a candidate who has followed the course of study prescribed by this statute, meeting mandatory requirements and passing the appropriate examinations.
3. A candidate shall follow a personal course of study of not less than one academic year, provided that in exceptional circumstances the Deputy Dean may allow a shorter period.
4. The requirements of the degree shall be completed within four years of the candidate's first enrolment for it, provided that the Deputy Dean may, in special circumstances, approve an extension of that period.
5. The personal course of study of every candidate shall consist of a coherent programme of study, as follows:
   PBHY 501 - Issues in Public History 1: What is Public History? (30 points)
   PBHY 502 - Issues in Public History 2: Presenting the Past (30 points)
   PBHY 510 - A Research Project (30 points)
   An elective course or courses (to the value of 30 points) approved by the Head of the History Programme
6. A candidate whose work is judged by the Head of the History Programme to be of sufficient merit may be awarded the Master of Public History "with distinction" or "with merit" as laid down in the Personal Courses of Study Statute Part 2 Section 22(b).

MSW, PGDipSW and PGCertSW*

Statute for the Degree of Master of Social Work, Postgraduate Diploma in Social Work and Postgraduate Certificate in Social Work

* These qualifications will not be offered in 2003

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. A candidate for the Degree of Master of Social Work shall before enrolment have
   (a) either
   (i) qualified for admission to an undergraduate degree plus have relevant experience in a related social work field; or
   (ii) a Diploma in Social Work or Social Services with at least a B+ average and five years social work practice experience; or

(iii) in exceptional circumstances, produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Head of School, subject to appeal to the Dean of Humanities and Social Sciences, of adequate training and ability to proceed with the proposed course of study for the degree.

Note: For specific graduate admission, subject to conditions, see the Admission Statute.

(b) been accepted as a candidate for the degree by the Head of School.

2. (a) The Degree shall be awarded to a candidate who has followed the course of study prescribed by this statute for not less than two academic years passing all the required courses.
   (b) Candidates shall complete the requirements of the MSW within six years of first enrolling for the degree. In special cases the Deputy Dean of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences may extend that period.
3. The personal course of study of every candidate for the MSW will consist of eight courses as follows:

   Part 1
   SWRK 501, SWRK 502, SWRK 503, SWRK 510;

   Part 2
   SWRK 521 *and*
   either SWRK 555 Research Project and two other courses selected from SWRK 500-level courses and approved 400- or 500-level courses offered elsewhere at Victoria University or another university (e.g. Social Policy, Psychology, Education, Criminology);
   or SWRK 593 Thesis (equivalent to 2 courses) and one other course selected from SWRK 500-level courses and approved 400- or 500-level courses offered elsewhere at Victoria University or another university (e.g. Social Policy, Psychology, Education, Criminology).

   Note: SWRK 520 will be compulsory for students without an accredited first professional qualification in social work.
4. Practical work shall be carried out in agencies approved by the Head of School or their nominee and under the personal supervision of approved practitioners who will generally be social workers. Exceptions to this will only be considered when the student undertaking the practical work already has a social work qualification.
5. A candidate who passes four courses and who decides not to proceed with the MSW may, with the approval of the Deputy Dean, be awarded a Postgraduate Diploma in Social Work.
6. A candidate who passes two courses and who decides not to proceed with the MSW or the Postgraduate Diploma may, with the approval of the Deputy Dean, be awarded a Postgraduate Certificate in Social Work.
7. (a) A candidate who holds a Postgraduate Diploma in Social Work or a Postgraduate Certificate in Social Work who is eligible to proceed with the MSW but has elected not to do so may, at the discretion of the Deputy Dean, be admitted to the MSW at a later date.
   (b) A candidate admitted to the MSW under Section 7(a) who completes the requirements for the MSW shall be required to abandon the PGDipSW or PGCertSW upon conferment of the degree.

8. The provisions concerning the award of the degree "with distinction" or "with merit", the research for, the preparation and examination of the thesis, and the results of the examination are contained in the Personal Courses of Study Statute, Parts 2 and 3.
   (a) The thesis shall be presented by 28 February in the year following the candidate's first enrolment for it.
   (b) The thesis shall be examined in accordance with Section 24(h) of the Personal Courses of Study Statute, provided that the Deputy Dean may approve, on the recommendation of the Head of School, the appointment of a member of the staff of Victoria University of Wellington as the external examiner if such an appointment is considered to be appropriate in terms of the thesis being examined.
   (c) The award of distinction or of merit shall be made on the combined results of the courses, assessment of practical skills and the examination of the thesis.

Schedule to the MSW Statute

Course	Title	Pts
SWRK 501	Principles and Theories of Social Work	30
SWRK 502	Social Work Practice and NZ Society	30
SWRK 503	Social Work Practice Research	30
SWRK 510	Practicum (60 days supervised practice)	30
SWRK 520	Practicum (60 days supervised practice)	30
SWRK 521	Social Policy	30
SWRK 522	Management	30
SWRK 523	Criminal Justice	30
SWRK 524	Indigenous Social Work	30
SWRK 525	Clinical Practice	30
SWRK 526	Health and Mental Health Social Work	30
SWRK 555	Research Project	30
SWRK 593	Thesis	60

DipSocWk*

Statute for the Diploma in Social Work

* Not offered in 2003

This statute is be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. A candidate for the Diploma in Social Work shall be matriculated and shall, before enrolment, be accepted by the Head of Social Work.
   (a) as having adequate qualifications or experience in the social services to undertake the course of study, and
   (b) as being likely to benefit from professional training.
2. The Diploma shall be awarded to a candidate who has followed a personal course of study as prescribed by this statute, performing the required practical and in-term work, passing all the required courses. A candidate may be required to attend for oral examination in any part of the course of study.

3. (a) A personal course of study for the Diploma shall consist of two years of full-time study or, with the approval of the Head of School, a longer period of part-time study.
   (b) A candidate shall complete the requirements of the Diploma within five years of first enrolling for it, provided that the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences may in special cases extend that period.
4. (a) The course of study for the Diploma shall consist of the following courses as specified in the schedule to this statute: SOWK 811, 812, 815, 832 and 835; either 813, 814 or 817; either 831 or 836; and one of either 834, 837, 838 and 839.
   (b) A candidate may, with the approval of the Heads of Schools concerned, substitute one or two courses from another subject as prescribed for an Honours or a Masters degree.
   (c) A candidate who has, in the opinion of the Head of the School concerned, already covered the work in any course shall substitute another course for it.
   (d) In no case shall the total number of courses substituted in accordance with subsections (b) and (c) of this section exceed two.
   (e) A candidate shall not transfer to the Diploma any course previously credited to another degree or diploma.
5. A candidate shall qualify for the award of the Diploma through gaining a pass in each of the courses making up the personal course of study. A candidate enrolling to complete requirements for the award of the Diploma, who fails in any one course, shall be eligible for consideration for a compensation pass in that course, in accordance with the provisions of Section 10 of the Examination Statute, the powers delegated to the Faculty in that section being exercised by the Head of School.
6. A candidate who fails twice in a personal course of study shall be permitted to re-enrol for the Diploma only with the approval of the Head of School.
7. A candidate who has been presented with the Certificate in Social Studies and who includes SOWK 813 as part of the Diploma in Social Work is required to abandon the Certificate in Social Studies on presentation of the Diploma.
8. The prescriptions for the course of study shall be as defined in the Course Catalogue.

Schedule to the DipSocWk Statute

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C) and Restrictions (X)
SOWK 811	Principles and Practices of Social Work	30	C SOWK 812 X SOWK 801, 805
SOWK 812	Social Work Practicum 1	30	C SOWK 811 X SOWK 806
SOWK 813	Social Policy and the Law	30	X SOWK 823
SOWK 814	Social Policy 1	30	C SOWK 815 X SOWK 823
SOWK 815	Applied Sociology 1	30	C SOWK 814 X SOSC 101, SOWK 803, 828

Schedule to the DipSocWk Statute (contd)

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C) and Restrictions (X)
SOWK 817	Crime in New Zealand – Class, Ethnicity and Sex Issues	30	C SOWK 815 X CRIM 511
SOWK 831	Social Work Practice and Evaluation	30	P SOWK 811, 812, 814, 815 C SOWK 832 X SOWK 803, 826
SOWK 832	Social Work Practicum 2	30	P SOWK 811, 812, 814, 815 C SOWK 831 X SOWK 829
SOWK 834	Social Policy 2	30	P SOWK 811, 812, 814, 815 C SOWK 835 X SOWK 825
SOWK 835	Applied Sociology 2	30	P SOWK 811, 812 C SOWK 834 X SOSC 101, SOWK 824, 828
SOWK 836	Principles and Practices of Intervention with Offenders	30	C SOWK 832 X CRIM 521
SOWK 837	Penal Practice	30	C SOWK 835 X CRIM 513, CRIM 312
SOWK 838	Youth and Crime	30	C SOWK 835 X CRIM 514, CRIM 315
SOWK 839	Victims in the Criminal Justice System	30	C SOWK 835 X CRIM 515

MTA and Grad DipTA

Statute for the Degree of Master of Theatre Arts and the Graduate Diploma in Theatre Arts

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. A candidate for the degree of Master of Theatre Arts shall before enrolment have
   (a) (i) qualified for admission to a Bachelor's degree, or
   (ii) produced evidence to the satisfaction of the MTA Joint Board of Studies of qualification for entry through extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind; and
   (b) been accepted as a candidate for the degree by the MTA Joint Board of Studies.
2. The degree shall be awarded to a candidate who has followed the course of study prescribed by this statute, at Toi Whakaari New Zealand Drama School and Victoria University of Wellington passing all the required courses.
3. The requirements of the degree shall be completed within four years of the candidate's first enrolment for it, provided that the Deputy Dean of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences may, in special circumstances, approve an extension of that period.
4. The personal course of study of every candidate shall consist of a coherent course of study in two Parts, as follows:

MTA in Directing

Part 1

(a) THEA 501 Drama and Theory (30 points)
THEA 511 Directing Method (30 points; corequisite THEA 512)
THEA 512 Theatre Craft for Directors (30 points; corequisite THEA 511)

(b) THEA 580 Special Topic (30 points) *or*
THEA 589 Research Project (30 points) *or*
30 points from 400-level *or* 500-level courses approved by the Convener of the Board of Studies

Part 2

THEA 521 Directing Actors Project (15 points)
THEA 522 Technical Directing Project (15 points)
THEA 523 Community or Corporate Directing Project (15 points)
THEA 524 Production Attachments (15 points)
THEA 525 Major Directing Project (45 points)
THEA 526 Research Journal and Seminar Projects (15 points)

5. Except with the permission of the MTA Joint Board of Studies all candidates shall complete Part 1 of the degree before proceeding to Part 2.
6. (a) With the approval of the MTA Joint Board of Studies, a candidate who can demonstrate expertise in a core subject may substitute one or more elective courses for an equivalent number of core courses.
   (b) With the approval of the MTA Joint Board of Studies, a candidate may substitute for the electives listed in 4(b) an equivalent course at 400 or 500 level prescribed for another course of study in this University.
7. Courses credited to the Master of Theatre Arts or Graduate Diploma in Theatre Arts shall not be credited to or from any other qualification.
8. The provisions concerning the award of the degree "with distinction" or "with merit" are contained in the Personal Courses of Study Statute, Parts 2 and 3.
9. (a) A candidate who passes Part 1 of the degree and who decides not to proceed to Part 2 shall be awarded a Graduate Diploma in Theatre Arts.
   (b) A candidate who passes Part 1 of the degree but fails Part 2 shall be awarded a Graduate Diploma in Theatre Arts.
10. (a) A candidate who holds a Graduate Diploma in Theatre Arts may subsequently, at the discretion of the Board of Studies, be admitted to Part 2 of the Master of Theatre Arts.
    (b) A candidate admitted to Part 2 of the degree under Section 9(a) who passes Part 2 shall be required to abandon the DipTA upon conferment of the Degree of Master of Theatre Arts.

GradDipJapaStud*

Statute for the Graduate Diploma in Japanese Studies

* This programme will not be offered in 2003

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. A candidate for the Graduate Diploma in Japanese Studies shall, before enrolment, have

(a) qualified for admission to a degree of a university in New Zealand or produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences of adequate training and experience to proceed with the proposed course of study for the Diploma.
(b) been accepted as a candidate.

2. The Diploma shall be awarded to a candidate who has followed the course of study prescribed in this statute, completing in-course work at an appropriate standard and passing the required examinations.
3. The course of study for the Diploma shall consist of at least one year of full-time study or the equivalent in part-time study. Except with the approval of the Associate Dean (Students) a candidate shall complete the requirements within three years of first enrolling for the Diploma.
4. (a) (i) The personal course of study of each candidate shall consist of courses selected from the schedule to this statute and totalling not less than 120 points. The personal course of study shall include JAPA 889 – Research Paper and JAPA 801 – Japanese Society.
(ii) Should a student be judged by the Coordinator of Japanese Studies to have insufficient background by way of Japan-related study or experience to embark upon the Research Paper immediately on enrolment for the Diploma the student would be directed first to complete the compulsory JAPA 801 and two other courses before beginning the Research Paper. Such a student will be required to take a minimum of two years to complete the Diploma.
(b) The Coordinator of Japanese Studies shall ensure that the course of study of each candidate constitutes a coherent course of study.
5. A candidate shall qualify for the award of the Diploma by gaining a pass in each of the courses making up the personal course of study. A candidate enrolling to complete requirements for the award of the Diploma who fails in any course, shall be eligible for consideration for a compensation pass in that course in accordance with the provisions of Section 10 of the Examination Statute.
6. Courses included in the schedule to this statute which have already been credited by a candidate for this Diploma to an incomplete qualification may be credited to the Diploma only if abandoned from, and therefore no longer credited to, the original qualification.

PGDipTchgJapa*

Statute for the Postgraduate Diploma in Teaching Japanese

* This programme will not be offered in 2003

1. A candidate for the Postgraduate Diploma in Teaching Japanese shall, before enrolment, have:
(a) (i) qualified for admission to a degree of a tertiary institution in New Zealand, or
(ii) produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Head of School of adequate training and experience to proceed with the proposed course of study for the Diploma, and

(b) been accepted as a candidate for the Diploma. A normal qualification for acceptance is that the candidate (i) has completed a major in Japanese at a tertiary level; and (ii) has at least two years' teaching experience.

2. The Diploma shall be awarded to a candidate who has followed the course of study prescribed by this statute for one academic year as a full-time student or for a longer period as a part-time student, passing all required courses.
3. The personal course of study for the Diploma shall consist of four courses, as follows:

   JAPA 401; JAPA 407; ELIN 805; and one of JAPA 402 or 403 or 404 or 405 or 406.

   The Programme Director may approve the substitution of an equivalent course for any of the above.
4. Courses credited to the Diploma shall not be cross credited to or from any other qualification.
5. A candidate enrolling to complete requirements for the award of the Diploma, who fails in any one course, shall be eligible for consideration for a compensation pass in that course, in accordance with the provisions of Section 10 of the Examination Statute, the powers delegated to the Faculty in that section being exercised by the Head of School.

Schedule to the PGDipTchgJapa Statute

Course	Title	Pts
ELIN 805	Language Teaching Methodology	30
JAPA 402	Readings in Modern Japan	30
JAPA 403	Modern Japanese Literature	30
JAPA 404	Japanese Intellectual History	30
JAPA 405	Special Topic	30
JAPA 406	Special Topic	30
JAPA 407	Japanese Linguistics	30

DipMāori/Tohu Māori

Statute for the Diploma in Māoritanga/Tohu Māoritanga

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. Candidates for the Diploma in Māoritanga shall before enrolment have satisfied the Head of the School of Māori Studies Te Kawa a Māui that they are likely to benefit from the course of study.
2. Candidates for the Diploma shall follow the course of study prescribed by this statute, meeting mandatory requirements, performing the required practical work and passing the required examinations.
3. (a) Subject to the provisions of subsection (b) the course of study shall consist of MAOR 804 and five courses from the schedule to this statute and include
   (i) MAOR 121; and
   (ii) at least two of MAOR 122, 123, 124, 212, 213, 214, 216; and
   (iii) at least two of MAOR 801, 802, 803;

providing that a candidate who satisfies the Head of School that they have the required study skills may be exempted from MAOR 804.

(b) Candidates who have not attained the required level of proficiency in Māori language for entry to MAOR 121 shall also include MAOR 101 and 102 in their personal courses of study for the Diploma.

4. The prescriptions for the course of study for the Diploma shall be as defined in the Course Catalogue.
5. A candidate shall qualify for the award of the Diploma through gaining a pass in each of the courses making up the personal course of study. A candidate enrolling to complete requirements for the award of the Diploma, who fails in any one course, shall be eligible for consideration for a compensation pass in that course, in accordance with the provisions of Section 10 of the Examination Statute, the powers delegated to the Faculty in that section being exercised by the Head of School.
6. Courses included in the schedule to this statute which have already been credited by a candidate for this Diploma to an incomplete qualification may be credited to the Diploma only if abandoned from and therefore no longer credited to the original qualification.

Note: Faculty policy is that a candidate whose first enrolment at Victoria University was for the Diploma in MŠoritanga will be permitted to cross-credit between the Diploma and the BA all the courses common to both schedules, up to a maximum of 90 points. Candidates whose first enrolment at Victoria University was for a qualification other than the Diploma will be able to cross-credit a maximum of 36 points to the Diploma. Enquiries regarding eligibility under this policy should be addressed to the Faculty Administration Manager, Faculty Humanities and Social Sciences.

Schedule to the DipMāori/Tohu Māori Statute

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P) and Corequisites (C)
MAOR 101	Introduction to Māori	18	
MAOR 102	Elementary Māori	18	
MAOR 121	Te Reo Māori 1	36	P MAOR 102
MAOR 122	The Peopling of Polynesia	18	
MAOR 123	Māori Society and Culture	18	
MAOR 124	The Science of the Māori - Te Pūtaiao o te Māori	18	P 18 pts from 100-level Māori or permission of the Head of School
MAOR 212	Culture, Performance and Technology	22	P 18 pts in Māori language and one of MAOR 122, 123, 124
MAOR 213	Te Kawa o te Marae	22	P MAOR 121 and one of MAOR 122, 123, 124
MAOR 214	Māori Land and Sea Tenure	22	P As for MAOR 212
MAOR 216	Te Tiriti o Waitangi	22	P 36 100-level pts
MAOR 801	Marae Practice	18	C MAOR 121
MAOR 802	Waiata Performance	18	C MAOR 121
MAOR 803	Te Mahi Taonga (Practical Māori Art)	18	C MAOR 121
MAOR 804	Tikanga Tuhi (Study Skills)	9	

GradDipTchgMāori*

Statute for the Graduate Diploma in Teaching Māori Language/He Tohu Whakaako i te Reo Māori

* This programme will not be offered in 2003

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. A candidate for the Graduate Diploma in Teaching Māori Language shall, before enrolment, have
   (a) (i) qualified for admission to a degree of a tertiary institution in New Zealand, or
   (ii) produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences of adequate training and experience to proceed with the proposed course of study for the Diploma; and
   (b) satisfied the Head of the School of Māori Studies Te Kawa a Māui of sufficient ability in the Māori language through a process of endorsement by kaumatua, to proceed with the proposed course of study for the Diploma; and
   (c) been accepted as a candidate.
2. The Diploma shall be awarded to a candidate who has followed the course of study prescribed by this statute, passing all the required courses.
3. (a) The course of study for the Diploma shall consist of at least one year of full-time study or the equivalent in part-time study.
   (b) A candidate shall complete the requirements of the Diploma within three years of first enrolling for it, provided that the Associate Dean (Students) may, in special cases, extend that period.
4. The personal course of study for the Diploma shall consist of six courses, as follows:
   MAOR 820; MAOR 821; MAOR 822 or ELIN 805; MAOR 823; MAOR 824; MAOR 222 or LING 211. With the approval of the Head of School, ELIN 803 or LING 223 may be substituted for one of the above.
5. A candidate who has, in the opinion of the Head of School, already covered the work in any course shall substitute another course approved by the Head of School.
6. A candidate shall not obtain credit for the Diploma for any course credited to, or currently being presented for, another degree or diploma.
7. A candidate shall qualify for the award of the Diploma through gaining a pass in each of the courses making up the personal course of study. A candidate enrolling to complete requirements for the award of the Diploma, who fails in any one course, shall be eligible for consideration for a compensation pass in that course, in accordance with the provisions of Section 10 of the Examination Statute, the powers delegated to the Faculty in that section being exercised by the Head of School.

Schedule to the GradDipTchgMāori Statute

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P) and Restrictions (X)
MAOR 820	Te Matatau ki te Reo Māori (Māori Language Proficiency)	20	X MAOR 322
MAOR 821	Te Reo Māori me ōna Āhuatanga (Description of Māori through the medium of Māori)	20	
MAOR 822	Planning and Development; and Curriculum Studies	20	X EDUC 323
MAOR 823	Special Topic	20	
MAOR 824	Research Paper	20	
LING 211	Introduction to Linguistics	22	P 36 pts
LING 223	Language Learning Processes	22	P 36 pts X LING 214
MAOR 222	Current Issues in Māori Language	22	
ELIN 803	Language Acquisition and Language Use	30	
ELIN 805	Language Teaching Methodology	30	

DipRehbStud*

Statute for the Diploma in Rehabilitation Studies

* Not offered in 2003

This statute is be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. A candidate for the Diploma in Rehabilitation Studies shall be matriculated and shall, before enrolment, have:
   (a) been accepted by the Head of School, and
   (b) (i) been admitted to a degree or diploma of a University in New Zealand; or
   (ii) submitted evidence to the satisfaction of the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences of extensive practical, professional, or scholarly experience in social or rehabilitation services; and
   (c) have at least two years' professional experience or in the case of candidates admitted under 1(b)(ii), at least three years' professional experience.
2. The Diploma shall be awarded to a candidate who has followed the personal course of study as prescribed by this statute, performing the required practical and in-term work, and passing all the required courses. A candidate may be required to attend for oral examination in any part of the course of study.
3. The duration of the course of study shall be one full-time year of study on a modular basis consisting of 64 contact hours for each of 3 courses REHB 801-803 plus a rehabilitation practicum consisting of a 70-day placement and a supervised rehabilitation project.
4. (a) the personal course of study of every candidate shall consist of five courses:

REHB 801	Rehabilitation Policy in Practice	24 pts
REHB 802	Principles and Practices of Rehabilitation	24 pts
REHB 803	Applied Social Research: Culture, Gender, Class, Age and Ability	24 pts

REHB 804	Rehabilitation Project	24 pts
REHB 805	Rehabilitation Practicum	24 pts

(b) a candidate who has passed for a university qualification a course equivalent to one of the courses listed in the schedule other than REHB 804 and REHB 805, may substitute an alternative course approved by the Head of School .

5. A candidate shall qualify for the award of the Diploma through gaining a pass in each of the courses making up the personal course of study. A candidate enrolling to complete requirements for the award of the Diploma, who fails in any one course, shall be eligible for consideration for a compensation pass in that course, in accordance with the provisions of Section 10 of the Examination Statute, the powers delegated to the Faculty in that section being exercised by the Head of School.
6. A candidate who fails twice in a personal course of study shall be permitted to re-enrol for the Diploma only with the approval of the Head of School.
7. The prescriptions for the course of study shall be as defined in the Course Catalogue.

GradDipTESOL

Statute for the Graduate Diploma in Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. A candidate for the Graduate Diploma in Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages shall, before enrolment, have
   (a) (i) qualified for admission to a degree of a tertiary institution in New Zealand, or
   (ii) produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Head of the School of Linguistics and Applied Language Studies of adequate training and experience to proceed with the proposed course of study for the Diploma, and
   (b) been accepted as a candidate for the Diploma. A normal qualification for acceptance is that the candidate has at least two years' teaching experience or has been awarded the CertTESOL.
2. The Diploma shall be awarded to a candidate who has followed the course of study prescribed by this statute for one academic year as a full-time student or for a longer period as a part-time student, meeting mandatory requirements, performing the required practical and in-term work, and passing the appropriate examinations. At the discretion of the Head of School, a candidate may be required to attend for an oral examination.
3. Subject to the Statute and except as specifically provided in Section 5, the personal course of study of every candidate shall consist of ELIN 803, 804 and 805 and one other course, either ELIN 823 or one course selected from LALS 501-549, or any other course approved by the Head of School.
4. Candidates who have not acquired advanced proficiency in a second language, or who do not have recent experience in learning another language, will be required, as part of the requirement for ELIN 803, to undertake an instructional programme in a language of their choice. Exemption from this requirement must be approved by the Head of School.

5. With the approval of the Head of School and subject to the requirements of Section 3 a candidate may include in a personal course of study a course or courses prescribed in the schedule to the statute of any other degree or diploma.
6. (a) Notwithstanding 6(b), a candidate shall not obtain credit for the Diploma for any course which he or she has already passed or is currently presenting, for another degree or diploma;
   (b) A candidate who has been presented with the CertTESOL before 2001 is required to abandon that qualification upon presentation of the Diploma.
7. The statute for any other degree or diploma shall apply, with the necessary modifications, where a candidate is enrolled in any course scheduled for that degree or diploma.
8. A candidate shall qualify for the award of the Diploma through gaining a pass in each of the courses making up the personal course of study. A candidate completing requirements for the award of the Diploma, who fails in any course, shall be eligible for consideration for a compensation pass in that course, in accordance with the provisions of Section 10 of the Examination Statute, the powers delegated to the Faculty in that section being exercised by the Head of School.

Schedule to the GradDipTESOL Statute

Course	Title	Pts
ELIN 803	Language Acquisition and Language Use	30
ELIN 804	Description of English	30
ELIN 805	Language Teaching Methodology	30
ELIN 823	Studies in Language Teaching and Learning	30
For students enrolled before 1997:		
ELIN 806*	Language Proficiency	10
ELIN 807*	English for Specific Purposes	10
ELIN 808*	English Through the Curriculum	10
ELIN 809*	Functional Analysis of English	10
ELIN 810*	Issues in Language Education	10
ELIN 816	Special Topic	10
ELIN 817	Special Topic	10
ELIN 818	Research Paper	10
ELIN 820*	Curriculum Design	10
ELIN 821*	Language Testing	10
ELIN 822*	Special Topic	10
**not offered in 2003*		

GradCertTESOL

Statute for the Graduate Certificate in Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. A candidate for the Graduate Certificate in Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages shall before enrolment have
   (a) (i) qualified for admission to a degree of a tertiary institution in New Zealand, or
   (ii) produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Head of the School of Linguistics and Applied Language Studies of an adequate level of education and experience to undertake the course of study; and
   (b) been accepted as a candidate for the Certificate.
2. The Certificate shall be awarded to those who follow a course of study of the School of Linguistics and Applied Language Studies of Victoria University of Wellington, and either
   (a) fulfil mandatory course requirements and pass the following courses: ELIN 801 (30 points) and ELIN 802 (30 points), or
   (b) attain a standard in the DipTESOL deemed by the Head of School to be equivalent to that of the Certificate.
3. The prescriptions for the course of study for the Certificate shall be as defined in the Course Catalogue.
4. A candidate shall qualify for the award of the Certificate through gaining a pass in each of the courses making up the personal course of study. A candidate enrolling to complete requirements for the award of the Certificate, who fails in any one course, shall be eligible for consideration for a compensation pass in that course, in accordance with the provisions of Section 10 of the Examination Statute, the powers delegated to the Faculty in that section being exercised by the Head of School.
5. The course of study for the Certificate shall normally be completed in one trimester of full-time study or an equivalent period of study.

CertDeafStud (Teaching NZSL)

Statute for the Certificate in Deaf Studies (Teaching NZSL)

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. Candidates for the Certificate in Deaf Studies shall be matriculated and shall, before enrolment, have satisfied the Head of the School of Linguistics and Applied Language Studies that they are likely to benefit from the course of study. Applicants will normally be fluent users of NZ Sign Language.
2. Candidates for the Certificate shall follow the course of study prescribed by this statute, meeting mandatory requirements, performing the required practical work and passing the required examinations.
3. The personal course of study of every candidate shall consist of DEAF 801, 802, 803, 804, 805, 806.
4. The prescriptions for the course of study for the Certificate shall be as defined in the Course Catalogue.

5. A candidate shall qualify for the award of the Certificate through gaining a pass in each of the courses making up the personal course of study. A candidate enrolling to complete requirements for the award of the Certificate, who fails in any one course, excluding the practicum, shall be eligible for consideration for a compensation pass in that course, in accordance with the provisions of Section 10 of the Examination Statute, the powers delegated to the Faculty in that section being exercised by the Head of School.

Schedule to the CertDeafStud Statute

Course	Title	Pts
DEAF 801	Deaf Culture and Society	20
DEAF 802	Introduction to Structure and Use of NZ Sign Language	20
DEAF 803	Introduction to Learning Sign Language	20
DEAF 804	Principles of Teaching NZ Sign Language	20
DEAF 805	Curriculum Design and Materials Development	20
DEAF 806	Deaf Studies Teaching Practicum	20

CertEnglProf

Statute for the Certificate of Proficiency in English

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. Candidates for the Certificate of Proficiency in English shall, before enrolment, have produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Head of the School of Linguistics and Applied Language Studies that they are likely to benefit from the course of study as a preparation for study in a tertiary institution in the following academic year.
2. The Certificate shall be awarded to those who follow a course of study of the English Language Institute of Victoria University of Wellington, meeting mandatory requirements and passing the appropriate examinations.
3. The Certificate shall be awarded after satisfactory completion of a course of at least twelve weeks of full-time study or an equivalent period of part-time study. The levels of proficiency attained will be described in a separate profile of skills in English.
4. The prescription for the course of study for the Certificate shall be as defined in the Course Catalogue.

CertCP

Statute for the Certificate in Contemporary Policing

This Statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. A candidate for the Certificate, shall before enrolment, have
   (a) qualified for admission to a NZ university;
   (b) produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Programme Director for the Certificate in Contemporary Policing of an adequate level of education and experience to undertake the course of study, and
   (c) been accepted by the Programme Director as a candidate for the Certificate.

2. The Certificate in Contemporary Policing shall be awarded to a candidate who has followed the course of study prescribed in this statute, completing in-course work at an appropriate standard and meeting required assessment criteria.
3. The personal course of study of every candidate shall consist of a coherent programme of study approved by the Programme Director and made up of a minimum of 116 points as follows:
   (i) EDUC 114 Understanding Human Development and Behaviour
   (ii) FHSS 114 Introduction to Criminal Law and Problem Solving
   (iii) CRIM 214 Introduction to Criminal Behaviour
   (iv) CRIM 215 Contemporary Issues in Policing
   (v) a minimum 36 points as agreed by the Programme Director
4. In the case of police personnel who have completed the workplace assessments and two-year probationary period that officers serve as probationary constables and obtained the NZ Police College Certificate in Policing (or equivalent as approved by the Royal New Zealand Police College and University), students will be granted 36 UNSP 100 level points with respect to 3(v) above.
5. With the approval of the Programme Director, candidates who have already covered the content of up to two courses in the programme, may substitute a maximum of two alternative relevant courses at an equivalent or higher level.
6. Notwithstanding the limits specified in Section 13 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute, at the discretion of the Programme Director, candidates may include in the Certificate in Contemporary Policing a maximum of 36 points, which have already been credited towards another qualification.
7. The course of study for the Certificate shall normally be completed by part-time study, and is the equivalent of 2 trimesters of full-time study.
8. A candidate shall qualify for the award of the Certificate through gaining a pass in each of the courses making up the personal course of study.
9. The prescriptions for the course of study shall be as defined in the Course Catalogue.

Schedule to the CertCP Statute

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P) and Restrictions (X)
EDUC 114	Understanding Human Development and Behaviour	18	X EDUC 112, 152
FHSS 114	Introduction to Criminal Law and Problem Solving	18	
CRIM 214	Introduction to Criminal Behaviour	22	P 36 points X CRIM 211
CRIM 215	Contemporary Issues in Policing	22	P CRIM 211 or 214 or (EDUC 114 and FHSS 114) or approved alternative X CRIM 311, LAWS 309

Faculty of Law

LLB

Statute for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. The Degree of Bachelor of Laws shall be awarded to a candidate who has matriculated and thereafter followed the course of study prescribed by this statute, keeping terms, passing the appropriate examinations, and participating in the Moot Court programme of the Faculty of Law to the satisfaction of the Dean of the Faculty of Law.
2. The course of study shall consist of 20 courses selected from the Schedule to this statute, together with 90 points selected from the Schedules of other first degrees of this university.
3. Every personal course of study shall include:
   LAWS 121 Introduction to New Zealand Legal System
   LAWS 122 Introduction to Case Law
   LAWS 123 Introduction to Statute Law
   A total of 90 non-law points selected from the Schedules of any first degree in this University
   LAWS 211 The Law of Contract
   LAWS 212 The Law of Torts
   LAWS 213 Public Law
   LAWS 214 Criminal Law
   LAWS 301 Property Law
   Twelve electives selected from the LAWS 300-level courses listed in the Schedule.

   Note: Courses must generally be taken in that order. In particular, passes in Laws 121, 122, and 123 are required before enrolment in any 200-level course, although this requirement is generally waived for graduates. The order within 200-level courses may be waived for reasons of timetable constraints for double degree students, and other work-related commitments.

4. (a) At the discretion of the Dean of Students of the Faculty of Law and in accordance with section 13 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute, the LLB degree may include up to 160 points in courses also awarded to at most two other qualifications.
   In any such case, the courses credited to the LLB degree shall have a total point value of at least 482, and the combined programme of study for the LLB and the other qualification(s) shall satisfy the requirements of section 2 of this statute and meet the following conditions:
   (i) **Courses at 200-level or above, minimum points**
   In addition to the minimum number of points at 200-level or above needed for the LLB (338), the combined programme shall include at least as many further such points as are required for the other qualification(s).

(ii) **Courses at 300-level or above, minimum points**
In addition to the minimum number of 300-level points needed for the LLB (210), the combined programme shall include at least as many further points at 300-level (or above, if appropriate) as are required for the other qualification(s).

(iii) **Outside courses, maximum points**
The number of points from courses outside the LLB schedule and the relevant schedule(s) for the other qualification(s) may not exceed the sum of the number of points allowed in the LLB degree from outside the LLB schedule (90) and the corresponding total for the other qualification(s).

(b) A graduate of a New Zealand university (or other universities as approved by the Dean of Students) shall be exempt from the 90 non-law points requirement and such exemption shall be deemed to be a crediting of those points as provided for in subsection (a) of this section.

Transition from Earlier Regulations

5. Candidates who began their course of study under the regulations in force before 1995 and who have not yet completed the degree must complete under this statute. A Schedule that details the number of courses which must be taken to complete the degree under this provision is available from the Faculty of Law.

Note: The first year law requirements changed in 2003. Any students intending entering second year law in 2004 or later, having completed LAWS 101 in the past, should see the Faculty Office.

Schedule to the LLB Statute

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P) and Restrictions (X)
LAWS 121	Introduction to New Zealand Legal System	18	X LAWS 101
LAWS 122	Introduction to Case Law	18	P LAWS 121 X LAWS 101
LAWS 123	Introduction to Statute Law	18	P LAWS 121 X LAWS 101
LAWS 211	The Law of Contract	32	
LAWS 212	The Law of Torts	32	
LAWS 213	Public Law	32	
LAWS 214	Criminal Law	32	
LAWS 301	Property Law	30	
LAWS 302	Advanced Torts	15	P LAWS 212
LAWS 303	Advanced Contract	15	P LAWS 211
LAWS 304	Restitution	15	
LAWS 305	Equitable Obligations	15	X LAWS 312 before 1995
LAWS 306	Remedies	15	
LAWS 307	Sentencing and Penal Policy	15	X LAWS 314 before 1995, CRIM 312, CRIM 513
LAWS 308	Advanced Criminal Law	15	P LAWS 214
LAWS 309	The Criminal Justice System	15	X LAWS 314 before 1995, CRIM 215, CRIM 311
LAWS 313	Māori Customary Law	15	

Schedule to the LLB Statute (contd)

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P) and Restrictions (X)
LAWS 314	Property Law (Transitional)	15	X LAWS 394 in 1995, LAWS 395 in 1996 and 1997
LAWS 315	Advanced Real Property	15	P LAWS 301
LAWS 316	Māori Land Law	15	
LAWS 317	Natural Resources Law	15	
LAWS 318	Resource Management Law	15	X LAWS 356 before 1995
LAWS 319	Trusts	15	X LAWS 312 before 1995
LAWS 320	Advanced Public Law	15	
LAWS 321	Administrative Law	15	X LAWS 351 before 1995
LAWS 322	Judicial Review	15	X LAWS 351 before 1995
LAWS 323	Legislation	15	
LAWS 324	Welfare Law	15	
LAWS 325	Advanced Environmental Law	15	X LAWS 335 in 1994, LAWS 391 in 1996, LAWS 391 in summer trimester 1996/7
LAWS 326	Australian Public Law	15	P LAWS 213
LAWS 327	Civil Liberties	15	
LAWS 328	Privacy Law	15	X LAWS 392 in 1996 and 1997
LAWS 329	Legal History	15	X LAWS 317 before 1995
LAWS 330	Jurisprudence	15	X LAWS 316 before 1995
LAWS 331	Bill of Rights	15	P LAWS 213 X LAWS 393 1997-2002
LAWS 332	Feminist Legal Theory	15	
LAWS 334	Ethics and the Law	15	
LAWS 335	Law and Economics	15	X ECON 330
LAWS 340	International Law	15	X LAWS 315 before 1995
LAWS 341	International Institutions	15	
LAWS 342	International Environmental Law	15	
LAWS 343	International Human Rights	15	
LAWS 345	Comparative Law	15	X LAWS 313 before 1995
LAWS 347	Pacific Legal Studies	15	
LAWS 350	Introduction to Commercial Law	15	X LAWS 322 before 1995, COML 301
LAWS 351	Maritime Law	15	
LAWS 352	Banking Law	15	
LAWS 353	Intellectual Property	15	
LAWS 354	International Trade Law	15	X COML 306
LAWS 355	Industrial Law	15	X COML 302
LAWS 356	Competition Law	15	X COML 304
LAWS 357	Consumer Law	15	
LAWS 358	Insurance Law	15	
LAWS 360	Business Associations	15	X LAWS 352 before 1995, COML 303
LAWS 361	Advanced Company Law	15	X LAWS 352 before 1995
LAWS 362	Creditors' Remedies and Insolvencies	15	
LAWS 363	Securities Regulations	15	
LAWS 364	Sales and Sales Finance	15	
LAWS 365	Elements of Taxation	15	X LAWS 357 before 1995
LAWS 366	Entity Taxation	15	
LAWS 367	Business Planning	15	
LAWS 368	Issues in Taxation	15	
LAWS 370	Introduction to Family Law	15	X LAWS 354 before 1995

Schedule to the LLB Statute (contd)

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P) and Restrictions (X)
LAWS 371	Child Law	15	
LAWS 372	Relationship Property and Succession	15	X LAWS 354 before 1995
LAWS 375	Conflict of Laws	15	X LAWS 353 before 1995
LAWS 379	Dispute Resolution	15	X LAWS 391 1999-2002
LAWS 380	Evidence	15	X LAWS 393 before 1995
LAWS 381	Civil Procedure	15	
LAWS 382	Criminal Procedure	15	
LAWS 383	Negotiation and Mediation	15	
LAWS 384	Legal Services Clinical Programme	15	X LAWS 395 in 1995 and 1996, LAWS 394 in summer trimester 1996/7 and 1997
LAWS 391	Special Topic	15	
LAWS 392	Special Topic	15	
LAWS 393	Special Topic	15	
LAWS 394	Special Topic	15	
LAWS 395	Special Topic	15	
LAWS 396	Special Topic	15	
LAWS 397	Special Topic	15	

LLB Honours

Statute for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws with Honours

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. The Degree of Bachelor of Laws with Honours shall be awarded to a candidate who has matriculated and thereafter followed the course of study prescribed by this statute, keeping terms, passing the appropriate examinations, and participating in any Moot Court programme of the Faculty of Law to the satisfaction of the Dean of the Faculty of Law.
2. The course of study shall consist of 18 courses selected from the Schedules to the LLB Statute, together with 90 points selected from the Schedules of other first degrees of this University, together with the requirements set out in 3(b) below.
3. Every course of study shall consist of:
   (a) LAWS 121 Introduction to New Zealand Legal System
   LAWS 122 Introduction to Case Law
   LAWS 123 Introduction to Statute Law
   A total of 90 non-law points selected from the Schedules of any first degree in this University
   LAWS 211 The Law of Contract
   LAWS 212 The Law of Torts
   LAWS 213 Public Law
   LAWS 214 Criminal Law
   LAWS 301 Property Law
   Ten electives selected from the LAWS 300-level courses listed in the Schedule.

   Note: For requirements as to the order in which courses must be taken, see the Note to Section 3 of the LLB Statute.

(b) (i) Two Honours Seminars (8 points each) to be selected from a list of topics specified by the Dean with course codes from LAWS 430-480.

(ii) LAWS 489 Research Essay, as set out in Section 4 below (8 points) A supervised research essay on a topic or area approved by the Dean, and demonstrating a high level of competence in research, writing and referencing.

(iii) 40 points at 500 level, approved by the Dean as being appropriate for the LLB(Honours) degree.

Note: For the purposes of Section 3(b)(iii) the 500-level courses, whether 2 x 20 or 1 x 40 points, should contain suitable research components in order to be considered as appropriate for the LLB(Honours) degree.

4. A candidate shall, no later than 1 September in the first year of enrolment for the degree, present for examination a research essay (LAWS 489), provided that in special cases at the discretion of the Dean a candidate may be permitted to present the research essay in some later year. Every candidate shall comply with all requirements in respect of the contribution to legal writing which may be laid down by the Dean or by any supervisor appointed by the Dean.
5. (a) The Board of Examiners shall consist of the full-time and part-time teachers in the Faculty of Law.

(b) The Board of Examiners shall have the duty of determining the class of Honours to be awarded in each case by taking into account the candidate's standard of performance in the courses prescribed in Section 3(a), in the Honours work prescribed in Section 3(b) and in any viva voce examination which may be held.

6. (a) There shall be the following classes of Honours: First Class Honours, Second Class Honours (first division) and Second Class Honours (second division).

(b) A candidate shall be eligible for the award of Honours only if all the requirements for the award have been completed within three years of the candidate's first enrolment for the degree, provided that this period may at any time be extended by the Dean.

7. A candidate whose work is of a standard lower than that required for Honours, or who has not completed the course of study within the period prescribed in this statute, may be required to transfer to a course of study for LLB.

   Such a candidate shall, without payment of a fee, receive such points towards LLB as the Dean of Research may determine.

8. At the discretion of the Dean of Students of the Faculty of Law and in accordance with section 13 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute, the LLB(Hons) degree may include up to 160 points in courses also awarded to at most two other qualifications.

   In any such case, the courses credited to the LLB(Hons) degree shall have a total point value of at least 516, and the combined programme of study for the LLB(Hons) and the other qualification(s) shall satisfy the requirements of section 2 of this statute and meet the following conditions:

   (i) **Courses at 200-level or above, minimum points**

   In addition to the minimum number of points at 200-level or above needed for the LLB(Hons) (372), the combined programme shall include at least as many further such points as are required for the other qualification(s).

   (ii) **Courses at 300-level or above, minimum points**

   In addition to the minimum number of points at 300-level or above needed

for the LLB(Hons) (244), the combined programme shall include at least as many further such points as are required for the other qualification(s).

(iii) **Outside courses, maximum points**

The number of points from non-LAWS courses outside the relevant schedule(s) for the other qualification(s) may not exceed the sum of the number of non-LAWS points allowed in the LLB(Hons) degree (108) and the corresponding total for the other qualification(s).

Transition from Earlier Regulation

9. Candidates who began their course of study under the regulations in force before 1997 and who have not completed the degree must complete under this statute. A candidate who, before 1997, completed courses at 400 level or 500 level may receive such points for this purpose as the Dean may determine.

LLM

Statute for the Degree of Master of Laws

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. A candidate for the Degree of Master of Laws shall, before enrolment, have
   (a) (i) qualified for admission to the degree of LLB(Hons) or LLB, *or*
   (ii) produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Dean of Students, of qualification for entry to the degree through extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind; *and*
   (b) been accepted as a candidate for the degree.
2. The degree shall be awarded to a candidate who has followed the course of study prescribed under this statute, completing in-course work at an appropriate standard and passing the required examinations.
3. Every full-time candidate shall complete the requirements of the degree within one year of enrolment, and every part-time student shall complete the requirements of the degree within three years of enrolment, provided that in special cases these periods may be extended by the Dean.
4. The course of study of every candidate shall consist of a coherent programme of study approved by the Dean.
5. The course of study of every candidate shall contain at least 120 points in accordance with either Section 6 or Section 7 below.
6. A candidate may take the degree by thesis, in which event the candidate shall complete LAWS 591 LLM Thesis (120 points). Students must have experience of advanced legal study and shall undertake such additional study as the Director of Postgraduate Studies may specify, provided that in special cases the Dean may exempt a student from this requirement.
   Note: The additional study may consist of or include fulfilling the same requirements as those which apply to students enrolled in LAWS 581.
7. A candidate may take the degree by coursework, in which case the course of study of every candidate shall consist of at least 120 points as follows:
   (a) LAWS 581 Advanced Legal Study (10 points); *and*
   (b) LAWS 582 Masters Legal Writing (30 points); *and*
   (c) One course chosen from the 40-point courses offered at 500 level in the Law Faculty; *and*

(d) (i) 40 further points from the courses offered at 500 level in the Law Faculty *or*

(ii) 40 further points from approved courses at 400 or 500 level in other university programmes *or*

(iii) a combination of (i) and (ii) above;

provided that in special cases the Dean may approve appropriate courses offered at 500 level in the Law Faculty in substitution for the requirements of (a) and (b) above.

8. A candidate shall qualify for the award of the degree through gaining a pass in each of the courses making up the personal course of study. A candidate who has failed any course shall be permitted to re-enrol for the degree only with the approval of the Dean.
9. The Master of Laws may be awarded with Honours in accordance with Section 21 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.
10. The study prescriptions shall be as defined in the Course Catalogue of Victoria University of Wellington and prospectuses of the Faculty of Law.
11. Subject to Section 7 above, the statute for any other degree, diploma or certificate shall apply, with the necessary modifications, where a candidate is enrolled in any course scheduled for that degree, diploma or certificate.
12. The subjects of examination referred to in Section 7 above are all to be studied to a level appropriate to mastery of the subject, indicating advanced coverage of key legal principles, relevant domestic, comparative and other sources of law, the development of current issues, appropriate originality, and a thorough grasp of the core propositions under analysis. The subjects are:

LAWS 501 - Competition Law (40 points)
The law relating to restrictive practices, monopolies and anti-competitive activities.

LAWS 502 - Intellectual Property (40 points)
Trademarks, copyright, patents and other forms of intellectual property.

LAWS 503 - Comparative Law (40 points)
Selected analysis and comparison of legal issues between different legal systems.

LAWS 504 - International Trade (40 points)
The law governing international business transactions and international economic regulation.

LAWS 505 - Public Law (40 points)
The law relating to the state and other forms of public power and authority.

LAWS 506 - Criminal Law (40 points)
The law relating to criminal liability and the objectives and functions of the criminal justice system.

LAWS 507 - Family Law (40 points)
The law relating to families, including marital and de facto relationships along with child and parent relations.

LAWS 508 - Energy and Natural Resources (40 points)
Rights in natural resources, including minerals, fisheries, geothermal resources and petroleum.

LAWS 509 - International Law (40 points)
Issues concerning the law and practice between states and other international organisations and institutions with international legal personality and effect.

LAWS 510 - Jurisprudence (40 points)
The analysis, theory and philosophy of law and power.

LAWS 511 - Property Law (40 points)
The law relating to all forms of personal and real property.

LAWS 512 - Corporations and Other Organisations (40 points)
Legal issues concerning commercial and other entities, including companies, partnerships, and other unincorporated bodies.

LAWS 513 - Law and Medicine (40 points)
Issues relating to the doctor/patient relationship, birth and death, modern medical technologies.

LAWS 514 - Commercial Law (40 points)
Current issues in the law relating to dealings between commercial parties, financiers and other dealings for the supply of goods, services or credit, including the law of sales and sales financing.

LAWS 515 - Indigenous Peoples Law (40 points)
Issues in the law relating to Māori and other indigenous peoples, including custom and land rights.

LAWS 516 - Taxation (40 points)
The study of all forms of direct and indirect taxation by governments, domestically and comparatively.

LAWS 517 - Law of Torts (40 points)
Issues relating to public and private legal liability and damages for actions which cause harm.

LAWS 518 - Employment Law (40 points)
The relationship between employers and employees, individually and collectively, and their collective organisations.

LAWS 519 - Administrative Law (40 points)
The legal regulation of the administrative aspects and functions of government and other forms of public power.

LAWS 520-529 - Special Topic (40 points, to be prescribed by the Dean of Law)

Note: Approval will not ordinarily be given for candidates to take Special Topic courses 520-529 where the same or substantially similar, courses have been taken as part of another degree.

LAWS 530-580 - Special Topic (20 points, to be prescribed by the Dean of Law)

Note: Approval will not ordinarily be given for candidates to take Special Topic courses 530-580 where the same or substantially similar, courses have been taken as part of another degree.

LAWS 581 - Advanced Legal Study (10 points)
The practice and study of methods of legal research including written and electronic sources and other means of researching in law, and of seminars, expression, argument and writing.

LAWS 582 - Masters Legal Writing (30 points)
Supervised research on an approved topic.

CertLaw

Statute for the Certificate in Law

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. A candidate for the Certificate in Law shall, before enrolment, have
   (a) (i) qualified for admission to the degree of LLB(Hons) or LLB, *or*
   (ii) produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Dean of Law of adequate training and ability to proceed with the proposed course for the Certificate; *and*
   (b) been accepted as a candidate for the Certificate.
2. The Certificate shall be awarded to a candidate who has followed the course of study prescribed under this statute, completing in-course work at an appropriate standard and passing the required examinations.
3. The course of study for the Certificate shall consist of at least one year of full-time study or the equivalent in part-time study. Every student shall complete the requirements for the Certificate within three years of first enrolment for it, provided that in special cases this period may be extended by the Dean.
4. (a) The personal course of study of every candidate shall consist of a coherent programme of study approved by the Dean.
   (b) The course of study of every candidate shall consist of at least 5 courses at the 200-500 level from courses offered for the LLB, LLB(Hons), LLM, provided that:
   (i) unless the Dean determines otherwise, at least 3 courses must be at 300 level; and
   (ii) up to 2 courses may be taken from approved courses in other university programmes.
5. A candidate shall qualify for the award of the Certificate through gaining a pass in each of the courses making up the personal course of study.
6. Notwithstanding anything contained in the Certificate of Proficiency Statute, not more than two courses passed for a Certificate of Proficiency before enrolment for the Certificate in Law may, subject to Section 4 above, be credited to the Certificate.
7. Except with the permission of the Dean of Students, a candidate shall not obtain credit for the Certificate for any course previously credited to or currently being presented for another degree, diploma or certificate.
8. The prescriptions of the course of study shall be as defined in the Course Catalogue of Victoria University of Wellington and prospectuses of the Faculty of Law.
9. Subject to Section 6 above, the statute for any other degree, diploma or certificate shall apply, with the necessary modifications, where a candidate is enrolled in any course scheduled for that degree, diploma or certificate.

DipLaw

Statute for the Diploma in Law

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. A candidate for the Diploma in Law shall, before enrolment, have
   (a) (i) qualified for admission to the degree of LLB(Hons) or LLB, *or*
   (ii) qualified for admission to a Bachelor's degree at a university in New Zealand and have produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Dean of Law of adequate training and ability to proceed with the proposed course for the Diploma; *or*
   (iii) produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Dean of Law, of qualification for entry to the degree through extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind; *and*
   (b) been accepted as a candidate for the Diploma.
2. The Diploma shall be awarded to a candidate who has followed the course of study prescribed under this statute, completing in-course work at an appropriate standard and passing the required examinations.
3. The course of study for the Diploma shall consist of at least one year of full-time study or the equivalent in part-time study. Every student shall complete the requirements for the Diploma within three years of first enrolment for it, provided that in special cases this period may be extended by the Dean.
4. (a) The course of study of every candidate shall consist of a coherent programme of study approved by the Dean.
   (b) The course of study of every candidate shall consist of at least 5 courses at the 200-500 level from courses offered for the LLB, LLB(Hons), LLM, provided that:
   (i) unless the Dean determines otherwise, at least 3 courses must be at 500 level; and
   (ii) up to 2 courses may be taken from approved courses in other university programmes.
5. A candidate shall qualify for the award of the Diploma through gaining a pass in each of the courses making up the personal course of study.
6. Notwithstanding anything contained in the Certificate of Proficiency Statute, not more than two courses passed for a Certificate of Proficiency before enrolment for the Diploma in Law may, subject to Section 4 above, be credited to the Diploma.
7. Except with the permission of the Dean of Law, a candidate shall not obtain credit for the Diploma for any course previously credited to or currently being presented for another degree, diploma or certificate.
8. The prescriptions of the course of study shall be as defined in the Course Catalogue of Victoria University of Wellington and prospectuses of the Faculty of Law.
9. Subject to Section 6 above, the statute for any other degree, diploma or certificate shall apply, with the necessary modifications, where a candidate is enrolled in any course scheduled for that degree, diploma or certificate.

Law Profession Admission Programme

The requirement for candidates seeking admission as barristers and solicitors is satisfactory completion of a block course of practical training lasting 13 weeks. This course is taught and administered by the Institute of Professional Legal Studies, PO Box 5041, Wellington. Application for any given year is made the previous year.

Faculty of Science

BSc

Statute for the Degree of Bachelor of Science

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

General Requirements

1. The Degree of Bachelor of Science shall be awarded to a candidate who has matriculated and thereafter followed the course of study prescribed by this statute, meeting mandatory requirements and passing the appropriate examinations.
2. Subject to this statute, and except as otherwise specifically provided, the personal course of study of each candidate shall consist of courses selected from the schedule to this statute, or the schedules of any other first degree of Victoria University, and having a total point value of not less than 360, of which
   (a) at least 270 points shall be from courses listed in the schedule to this statute (except that up to 48 points from other degree schedules may be included in this total where they are taken to satisfy a major subject requirement as specified in Section 5 of this statute);
   (b) at least 180 points shall be from courses numbered 200-399 and include 120 from courses in the BSc schedule,
   (c) at least 72 points shall be from courses numbered 300-399 in the BSc schedule.

   With the approval of the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Science on the recommendation of the Head of School concerned, a candidate may include in their personal course of study courses from the Schedule to the degree of BSc(Hons). For the purposes of this statute, such courses shall be regarded as if they were numbered in the range 300-399 and listed in the schedule to the Statute, except that they may not be used to satisfy any requirement that specifies a particular course at 300-level or courses numbered within a range narrower than 300-399.

   Note: Prospective candidates for this degree who have not previously been enrolled at a university should obtain a free copy of the Guide to Study *and the* Science at Victoria *booklet from Student Recruitment and Course Advice.*
3. The statutes for degrees other than BSc shall apply, with the necessary modifications, where a candidate is enrolled in any subject which is also a subject of examination for those degrees.
4. Where a course involves practical work, a candidate shall not be credited with a pass in the course without having attained a satisfactory standard in the practical work. However a candidate may, at the discretion of the Head of the School concerned, be exempted from the practical work of a course provided that the Head of the School is satisfied the candidate has previously attained within this University such a satisfactory standard.

Note: Practical work means work carried out in a laboratory in timetabled class hours or at such other times as are stipulated by the School concerned. With the permission of the Head of the School this may be replaced by or supplemented by field work.

5. Every candidate shall present one or more major subjects for the BSc by satisfying the requirements set out in the following table, provided that,
   (a) no course numbered 300-399 may be counted towards more than two major subjects and
   (b) No more than 30 points of courses numbered 300-399 may be counted towards more than one major subject.

Subject	*Minimum Requirements*
Biology	BIOL 111, 113, 114, at least 60 points chosen from BIOL courses numbered 200-299; and 60 points chosen from BIOL courses numbered 300-399
Cell and Molecular Bioscience	(a) BIOL 111, 113, 114; CHEM 104; (b) BIOL 239, 240, 241, 252, 261, 262; (c) BIOL 339, 340, 361, 362 and at least 9 points from BIOL 334, 335, 341, 342
Chemistry	(a) Any *four* of CHEM 301, 302, 303, 305 and 306 (b) CHEM 201, 202, 203, 204, 205 and 206
Chemistry and Technology	(a) CHEM 303, CHEM 306 and any two of CHEM 301, 302, 305; (b) CHEM 201, 202, 203, 204, 205 and 206.
Computer Science	(a) 60 300-level points from COMP 301-350 (b) COMP 201, 202 and one of COMP 203, 204 (c) 58 points of MATH, STAT, OPRE or QUAN courses (other than MATH 103, MATH 104, and QUAN 103), including either MATH 214 or 22 points above 100 level approved by the Head of the School of Mathematical and Computing Sciences
Ecology and Biodiversity	BIOL 111, 113, 114, STAT 193, BIOL 214, 224, 227, 228, 242, 327, 328, and 329
Electronic and Computer Systems	(a) PHYS 340, PHYS 341 (b) 30 points from COMP 301, COMP 305, COMP 306 (c) 15 further approved points from PHYS 300 or COMP 300 courses
Environmental Studies	(a) ECON 130; STAT 193 or an equivalent background in Statistics; 18 points from: BIOL 132, 100-level CHEM, ESCI 111, ESCI 132, PHYS 131 (b) One course from MAOR 214, MAOR 215, PUBL 207, or an approved course in environmental law or political science (c) (i) ENVI 314 / GEOG 314; BIOL 214 / GEOL 214 (ii) One of BIOL 327, 328 and 371

Geography	At least 92 points in GEOG courses numbered 200-399, and a minimum of 48 points in GEOG courses numbered 300-399
Geology	GEOL 361, 362 and 363 and their corequisite field courses, GEOL 341 and 342, plus an additional 15 points taken from GEOL 364-399
Geophysics	(a) GPHS / MATH 323, MATH 206, 207, PHYS 209, 215 and 22 additional points from 200 or 300-level MATH or PHYS (b) *Either* (i) GPHS / GEOL 367, 368, 344, ESCI 111, GEOL 113 *or* (ii) MATH 322 (c) At least 60 points taken from the 300-level courses in (a) and (b) above and from MATH 301, OPRE 352, GEOL 341, 362, 366, PHYS 304, 305, STAT 331
Interdisciplinary Science	48 300-level points from the BSc schedule approved by the Associate Dean (Students)
Linguistics	(a) LING 221, 325 and one further course from LING 321-399 (b) One approved course in a language other than English, or in logic or in computer science (with the exception of COMP 130). A candidate whose language in the home or school is not English will be exempted from this requirement.
Management Science	(a) OPRE 351, OPRE 352 (b) MGMT 206 or OPRE 251 (c) One of MGMT 314, 315, 316 (d) 22 further points from MGMT 200-399
Marine Biology	BIOL 111, 113, 114, 214, 224, 227, 228, 242, 271, 272, STAT 193, BIOL 329, 371, and 372
Mathematics	(a) 92 points from courses numbered MATH 200-399, excluding MATH 271 and MATH 371, of which at least 48 points must be from courses numbered MATH 300-399 (b) One of MATH 113, 206 (c) One of MATH 114, 207, 214
Operations Research	(a) OPRE 251 (b) 22 points from MATH 200-269 or STAT 200-289 (c) at least 48 points from OPRE 300-399
Physics	(a) PHYS 304, 305, 307 and 309 (b) *Either* one of PHYS 339, 340, 341 *or*, with the approval of the Head of the School of Chemical and Physical Sciences, one of MATH 301, 322 (c) PHYS 214, 215 and two further courses from PHYS 200-299

Psychology	66 points from PSYC courses numbered 200-299 and 72 points from PSYC courses numbered 300-399
Statistics	(a) STAT 231 (b) STAT 331 and at least 24 further points from STAT 300-399

Cross-credits

6. At the discretion of the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Science and in accordance with Section 13 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute, the BSc degree may include up to 160 points also awarded to at most two other qualifications.

   In any such case, the courses credited to the BSc degree shall have a total point value of at least 360, and the combined programme of study for the BSc and the other qualification(s) shall satisfy all of the requirements of sections 1-5 of this statute and meet the following conditions:

   (i) **Courses at 200 level or above, minimum points**
   In addition to the minimum number of points at 200 level or above needed for the BSc (180), the combined programme shall include at least as many further such points as are required for the other qualification(s).

   (ii) **Courses at 300 level or above, minimum points**
   In addition to the minimum number of 300-level points needed for the BSc (72), the combined programme shall include at least as many points at 300 level (or above, if appropriate) as are required for the other qualification(s).

   (iii) **Outside courses, maximum points**
   The number of points from courses outside both the BSc Schedule and the relevant schedule(s) for the other qualification(s) may not exceed the sum of the number of points allowed in the BSc degree from outside the BSc Schedule (90) and the corresponding total for the other qualification(s), except that courses worth up to 48 additional points from other degree schedules may also be included where they are taken to satisfy a major subject requirement as specified in section 5 of the BSc statute.

   Note: Candidates whose other course of study is a first degree will be granted up to 160 points. Candidates whose other course of study is not a first degree (e.g. a diploma) will be granted a smaller number of points. Enquiries regarding eligibility under this section should be addressed to the Manager, Student and Academic Services, Faculty of Science.

Direct Entry to Courses Numbered 200-299

7. In Chemistry, Mathematics and Physics, notwithstanding anything contained in this statute, a candidate who has attained a sufficiently high standard before matriculating may, with the permission of the Head of School, enrol in a course of level 200-299 without having passed the prerequisite at level 100-199 in the same subject. If the course is passed at the higher level, the candidate shall not be credited with the course at the lower level. If the examiner certifies that the candidate, although failing in the higher-level course, attained the standard of a pass in the lower-level course then such a pass will be credited.

Transition from Earlier Regulations

8. When an amendment to the BSc statute results in a change of requirements for candidates who have not yet completed the degree, they may complete it according to previous regulations as specified by Section 26 of the Personal

Courses of Study Statute provided they do so within five years of the date on which the earlier regulations ceased to be in force.

Schedule to the BSc Statute

See the Course Catalogue and the appropriate School Prospectus for detailed information on the content and current availability of the courses listed.

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C) and Restrictions (X)
ARCH 181	Architectural Technologies	18	
ARCH 222	Sustainable Architecture	20	P 72 points X ARCH 282 in 1995 and 1998-2000; ARCH 382 in 1997
BIOL 111	Cell Biology	18	
BIOL 113	Biology of Plants	18	X BOTY 111
BIOL 114	Biology of Animals	18	X ZOOL 111, BMSC 114
BIOL 115	Evolution and Human Biology	18	
BIOL 116	Human Reproduction, Evolution and Sexuality	15	X BMSC 116
BIOL 132	Biodiversity and Conservation	18	
BIOL 214	Physical and Biological Processes in Ecology	22	P STAT 193; 36 pts from 100-level BIOL (excluding BIOL 132) or GEOL 111 or ESCI 111 or GEOG 111 or GEOG/ENVI 114 C BIOL 242 X BIOL 314, GEOL 213, 214
BIOL 219	NZ Flora & Fauna	15	P 72 points X BIOL 201
BIOL 221	Human Nutrition	22	P 72 points
BIOL 224	Population Processes in Ecology	18	P 36 pts from the BSc Schedule; and STAT 193 or (with approval of the Head of School) an acceptable background in statistics
BIOL 227	Plants and Algae: Function and Diversity	22	P BIOL 113 or BOTY 111 X BOTY 211
BIOL 228	Animal Diversity	22	P BIOL 114 or ZOOL 111 X BIOL 217, 218, ZOOL 211
BIOL 231	Science and Society	22	P 72 points X SCED 201
BIOL 239	Proteins and Enzymes	18	P CHEM 103 *or* 104 X BCHM 221, BMSC 209, BIOL 209
BIOL 240	Metabolism	18	P BIOL 111; CHEM 103 *or* 104 X BCHM 222, BMSC 210, BIOL 210
BIOL 241	Heredity and Gene Expression	18	P BIOL 111 X BCHM 212, BIOL 211, 311, BMSC 211
BIOL 242	Field Ecology and Landscape Evolution	11	P 36 pts from 100-level BIOL, GEOG, GEOL, ENVI, or ESCI C BIOL/GEOL 214 X GEOL 213, 242

Schedule to the BSc Statute (contd)

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C) and Restrictions (X)
BIOL 243	Physiology and Pharmacology	18	P BIOL 111, 114; CHEM 103 *or* 104 X PHSI 211, 212, 213, BMSC 213, BIOL 213
BIOL 244	New Zealand Natural History	22	P 36 pts from BIOL 111, 113, 114, 115; *or* with permission of the Head of School a comparable background in Biology.
BIOL 252	Cell and Developmental Biology	18	P BIOL 111, 114 X BMSC 212, BIOL 212
BIOL 261	Lab Techniques for the Molecular Biosciences 1	12	P CHEM 103 *or* 104; BIOL 111 X BIOL 209, 210, 211, 212, 213, BMSC 261
BIOL 262	Laboratory Techniques for the Molecular Biosciences 2	12	P CHEM 103 *or* 104; BIOL 111 X BIOL 209, 210, 211, 212, 213, BMSC 262
BIOL 271	Introductory Marine Biology	11	P Any 72 points
BIOL 272	Field Marine Biology	11	P BIOL 113 or 114; STAT 193; or permission of the Head of School
BIOL 327	Plant Ecology and Conservation	30	P BIOL/GEOL 214 or permission of the Head of School
BIOL 329	Evolution	24	P 240 pts, including at least 30 pts at 300-level in the biological sciences, earth sciences or philosophy; or permission of Head of School
BIOL 334	Cell and Immunobiology	9	P 18 pts from BIOL 239, 240, 241, 252, 243 X PHSI 314, BIOL 304, BMSC 304
BIOL 335	Advanced Physiology	18	P BIOL 243 X PHSI 312 and 313, BIOL 305, BMSC 305
BIOL 339	Cellular Regulation	18	P BIOL 239, 240 X BCHM 314, BIOL 309 BMSC 309
BIOL 340	Genes and Genomes	18	P BIOL 241 X BCHM 313; BIOL 310; BMSC 310
BIOL 341	Genetics	9	P BIOL 241 X BIOL 311, BMSC 312
BIOL 342	Human Molecular Genetics	9	P BIOL 341 C BIOL 340 X BIOL 311, BMSC 353
BIOL 361	Laboratory Techniques for the Molecular Biosciences 3	18	P BIOL 261, 262 X BIOL 303, 304, 305, 309, 310, 311, BMSC 361
BIOL 362	Laboratory Techniques for the Molecular Biosciences 4	18	P BIOL 261, 262 X BIOL 303, 304, 305, 309, 310, 311
BIOL 371	Marine Ecology	30	P BIOL/GEOL 214 or permission of the Head of School X BIOL 313, 323

Schedule to the BSc Statute (contd)

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C) and Restrictions (X)
BIOL 372	Marine Animal Resources	30	P BIOL 217 or 228, 271, 272
			X BIOL 320, 325, ZOOL 309
BMSC			For BMSC courses see BBmedSc schedule
CHEM 103	Concepts of Chemistry	18	
CHEM 104	Principles of Chemistry	18	
CHEM 191	Introductory Chemistry	18	P Admission only by permission of the Head of School
			X CHEM 103, 104, 190
CHEM 201	Organic Chemistry	18	P 36 pts of 100-level Chemistry including CHEM 104
			X CHEM 221
CHEM 202	Inorganic and Materials Chemistry	18	P As for CHEM 201
			X CHEM 222
CHEM 203	Physical and Process Chemistry	18	P As for CHEM 201
			X CHEM 222 and 223
CHEM 204	Spectroscopy and Structural Analysis	11	P As for CHEM 201
			X CHEM 224
CHEM 205	Chemical Synthesis – Lab Component	15	P As for CHEM 201
CHEM 225	Analytical Chemistry	11	P 36 pts of Chemistry including CHEM 104
CHEM 301	Organic Chemistry	18	P CHEM 201, 204
			X CHEM 371
CHEM 302	Inorganic and Materials Chemistry	18	P CHEM 202, 204
			X CHEM 372
CHEM 303	Physical and Process Chemistry	18	P CHEM 203
			C CHEM 201
			X CHEM 365, 372
CHEM 305	Chemistry Synthesis Laboratory	18	P CHEM 201, 204 and 205
CHEM 306	Chemical Materials and Methods Laboratory	18	P CHEM 202, 204 and 206
CHEM 309	Biological and Medicinal Chemistry	9	P CHEM 201 and at least 11 pts from CHEM 204, BIOL 239, BMSC 209
COMP 102	Intro to Computer Program Design	18	
COMP 103	Introduction to Data Structures and Algorithms	18	P COMP 102
COMP 201	System and Program Development	22	P COMP 103, MATH 114
COMP 202	Formal Methods of Computer Science	22	P COMP 103, MATH 114
			C COMP 201
COMP 203	Computer Organisation	22	P COMP 103, MATH 114
COMP 204	Digital Network Technology	22	P COMP 103, MATH 114, TECH 102
COMP 301	Software Engineering Principles	15	P COMP 201
COMP 302	Database Systems	15	P COMP 201
COMP 303	Design and Analysis of Algorithms	15	P COMP 201, 202, MATH 214
COMP 304	Programming Languages	15	P COMP 201, 202
COMP 305	Operating Systems	15	P COMP 201, 203

Schedule to the BSc Statute (contd)

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C) and Restrictions (X)
COMP 306	Computer Networks	15	P COMP 201 and either 203 or 204
COMP 307	Introduction to Artificial Intelligence	15	P COMP 201 and one of (COMP 202, MATH 214, PHIL 203, PHIL 211, LING 211)
COMP 308	Computer Graphics	15	P COMP 201
COMP 348	Special Topic	15	P Permission of the Head of School
COMP 349	Special Topic	15	P STAT 131, OPRE 251, COMP 102 or a comparable background
COMP 389	Software Engineering Project	15	P COMP 301
ENVI 114	Environment and Resources: the Foundations	18	X GEOG 114
ENVI 214	Environment and Resources: NZ Perspectives	22	P ENVI 114/GEOG 114, GEOG 111 X GEOG 214
ENVI 314	Advanced Environment and Resources	24	P ENVI 214/GEOG 214 X GEOG 314
ESCI 111	Earth Systems and Global Change	18	X GEOL 111
ESCI 132	Antarctica: Unfreezing the Continent	18	X GEOL 132
GEOG 111	Fundamentals of Geography	18	X GEOG 101
GEOG 112	Geography of the Asia-Pacific Basin	18	
GEOG 114	Environment and Resources: the Foundations	18	X ENVI 114
GEOG 212	Worlds of Development	22	P GEOG 112 or approved course
GEOG 214	Environment and Resources: NZ Perspectives	22	P GEOG 111 and GEOG/ENVI 114 X ENVI 214
GEOG 215	Introduction to GIS and Spatial Analysis	22	P 72 100-level pts
GEOG 216	Urban and Population Geography	22	P GEOG 111 and either GEOG 112 or 115 or GEOG/ENVI 114 X GEOG 202
GEOG 218	Landform Development and Coastal Processes	22	P GEOG 111 and either GEOG/ENVI 114 or 18 pts of an approved subject C GEOG 223 X GEOG 213
GEOG 219	Climatic and Hydrological Processes	22	P GEOG 111 and either GEOG/ENVI 114 or 18 pts of an approved subject C GEOG 223 X GEOG 213
GEOG 223	Physical Environmental Processes: Field Methods	11	P GEOG 111 and either GEOG/ENVI 114 or ESCI 111 or 18 100-level pts from GEOL or BIOL X GEOG 203
GEOG 311	Geography of New Zealand and Australia	24	P 44 200-level GEOG pts or 22 200-level GEOG pts and 22 pts in another approved subject X GEOG 301

Schedule to the BSc Statute (contd)

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C) and Restrictions (X)
GEOG 312	Gender and Development	24	P GEOG 212 and 22 other GEOG 200-level pts; *or* 44 approved 200-level pts
			X GEOG 302
GEOG 314	Advanced Environment and Resources	24	P GEOG 214/ENVI 214
			X ENVI 314
GEOG 315	Advanced Geographic Information Systems	24	P GEOG 215 and 22 further approved 200-level pts
GEOG 316	Geographies of Globalisation	24	P 22 200-level pts in GEOG; or 44 approved 200-level pts
GEOG 318	Geomorphic Systems	24	P 44 200-level pts from GEOG 213, 218, 219 and 223 or approved courses in GEOL or BIOL
			C GEOG 323
GEOG 319	Atmospheric and Coastal Systems	24	P 44 200-level pts from GEOG 213, 218, 219 and 223 or approved courses in GEOL or BIOL
			C GEOG 323
GEOL 113	Fundamentals of Geology	18	X GEOL 112
GEOL 214	Physical and Biological Processes in Ecology	22	P STAT 193; 36 pts from 100-level BIOL (excluding BIOL 132) or GEOL 111 or ESCI 111 or GEOG 111 or GEOG/ENVI 114
			C GEOL 242
			X GEOL 213, BIOL 214, 314
GEOL 221	Understanding the Stratigraphic Record	11	P GEOL 111 *or* (ESCI 111 and GEOL 113)
			X GEOL 202
GEOL 222	Life Through Time	11	P GEOL 111 or (ESCI 111 and GEOL 113) or (ESCI 111 and 18 100-level BIOL pts)
			X GEOL 202
GEOL 223	Earthquakes and Earth Structure	11	P GEOL 111 or GEOL 112 or (ESCI 111 and GEOL 113)
			X GEOL 201
GEOL 224	Minerals and Rocks in a Dynamic Earth	11	P GEOL 112 or (ESCI 111 and GEOL 113)
			X GEOL 201
GEOL 241	Introductory Field Geology	11	P 36 pts from ESCI 111, GEOL 111, 112, 113
			C 22 pts from 200-level GEOL
GEOL 242	Field Ecology and Landscape Evolution	11	P 36 pts from 100-level BIOL, GEOG, GEOL, ENVI or ESCI
			C GEOL 214
			X GEOL 213, BIOL 242
GEOL 341	Structural Field Geology	12	P GEOL 241; GEOL 223 or 201
			X GEOL 321
GEOL 342	Sedimentary Field Geology	12	P GEOL 241; GEOL 221 or 202
			X GEOL 321
GEOL 343	Volcanic Field Geology	12	P As for GEOL 341

Schedule to the BSc Statute (contd)

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C) and Restrictions (X)
GEOL 344	Field Geophysics	12	P 18 pts from MATH 113, 114, 122, PHYS 114, 115; and 22 pts from 200-level GEOL, PHYS or MATH
			X GPHS 344
GEOL 351	New Zealand Field Geology	15	P GEOL 201, 202, 241; or with permission of the Head of School a comparable background in Geology
GEOL 352	Advanced NZ Field Geology	15	P GEOL 351
GEOL 361	Paleoenvironments and Sedimentary Basin Analysis	15	P GEOL 221 or 202
			C GEOL 342
			X GEOL 332
GEOL 362	Structural Geology	15	P GEOL 223 or 201
			C GEOL 341
			X GEOL 331
GEOL 363	Igneous and Metamorphic Petrology	15	P GEOL 224 or 201
			X GEOL 333
GEOL 365	Quaternary Geology	15	P GEOL 221 or 202 or GEOG 213 or 218 or 219 or GEOL/BIOL 214
			X GEOL 332
GEOL 366	Global Tectonics	15	P GEOL 223 or 201
			X GEOL 331
GEOL 367	Gravity, Magnetism and Earth Deformation	15	P 18 pts from MATH 113, 114, 122 or PHYS 114, 115; and 22 pts from 200-level GEOL, PHYS or MATH
			C GEOL 344
			X GEOL 311, GPHS 311, 367
GEOL 368	Seismic Methods	15	P As for GEOL 367
			X GEOL 311, 368, GPHS 311
GPHS 323	Mathematics for Earth Sciences	24	P MATH 206 and 11 other 200-level MATH pts
			X May not do any topic for both GPHS 323 and MATH 322; MATH 323
GPHS 344	Field Geophysics	12	P As for GEOL 344
			X GEOL 344
GPHS 367	Gravity, Magnetism and Earth Deformation	15	P As for GEOL 367
			X GEOL 311, 367, GPHS 311
GPHS 368	Seismic Methods	15	P As for GEOL 367
			X GEOL 311, 368, GPHS 311
INET 101	Introduction to Internet Technology	18	
LING 211	Introduction to Linguistics	22	P 36 points
LING 221	Sociolinguistics	22	P 36 points
LING 223	Language Learning Processes	22	P 36 points
LING 224	Interpersonal Communication	22	P LALS 101 or 54 pts
			X COMM 202
LING 321	Discourse and Meaning	24	P LING 211 or 221
LING 322	New Zealand English	24	P LING 211
LING 323	Psycholinguistics	24	P LING 211 or PSYC 122
LING 324	Special Topic	24	P LING 211

Schedule to the BSc Statute (contd)

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C) and Restrictions (X)
LING 325	Linguistic Analysis	24	P LING 211
			X LING 220, 320
MACS 130	From Zero to Infinity	18	
MAOR 124	The Science of the Māori: Te Pūtaiao o te Māori	18	P 18 pts from 100-level Māori or permission of Head of School
MATH 103	Introductory Calculus	18	X QUAN 101, 103, 111; may not concurrently enrol in MATH 113 or credit MATH 103 after passing MATH 113 or 115
MATH 104	Introductory Discrete Mathematics	18	X May not enrol concurrently in MATH 114 or credit MATH 104 after passing MATH 114 or 116
MATH 113	Calculus 1	18	X MATH 115
MATH 114	Discrete Mathematics 1	18	X MATH 116
MATH 206	Calculus 2	22	P MATH 113 and 114
MATH 207	Linear Algebra	22	P MATH 114
			X MATH 215
MATH 210	Numerical Methods, Dynamical Systems and Chaos	11	P MATH 114 and (MATH 103 or a comparable background in Calculus with approval of the Head of School)
			X MATH 209
MATH 214	Discrete Mathematics 2	22	P MATH 114
MATH 222	Differential Equations	11	P MATH 113 and 114
			X MATH 209
MATH 301	Calculus 3	24	P MATH 206 or 209 or 222
MATH 308	Geometry	12	P MATH 113
			C MATH 207
			X MATH 217
MATH 309	Mathematical Logic	24	P PHIL 211 or 203 or 22 200-level pts in MATH or COMP
			X MATH 409
MATH 311	Algebra	24	P MATH 207 or 214
			X MATH 302, 303
MATH 312	Analysis	24	P MATH 206 and 207
			X MATH 304, 305
MATH 314	Combinatorics	12	P MATH 207 or 214
MATH 322	Applied Mathematics	24	P MATH 206 and (MATH 207 or 209 or 210 or 222)
MATH 323	Mathematics for Earth Sciences	24	P MATH 206 and 11 other 200-level MATH pts
			X May not do any topic for both MATH 323 and MATH 322; GPHS 323
MATH 380	Special Topic	24	P 22 approved 200-level MATH pts
MATH 381	Special Topic	12	P As for MATH 380
MATH 382	Special Topic	12	P As for MATH 380
OPRE 251	Operations Research	22	P STAT 131 and 18 further approved 100-level MATH pts; or a comparable background in mathematics, statistics, and computing approved by the Head of School

Schedule to the BSc Statute (contd)

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C) and Restrictions (X)
OPRE 351	Operations Research	24	P OPRE 251 and 22 approved 200-level pts in mathematics or statistics
OPRE 352	Simulation and Stochastic Models	24	P OPRE 251; STAT 131; COMP 102 (or a comparable background in programming)
			X COMP 349 (1999-2003)
OPRE 358	Special Topic	12	P 22 approved pts from courses at 200 or 300 level
OPRE 359	Special Topic	12	P 22 approved 200- or 300-level pts
PHIL 111	Introduction to Logic	18	X PHIL 203
PHIL 211	Logic and Computation	22	P PHIL 111 or 203 or MATH 114
PHIL 311	Logic	24	P PHIL 211 or 203
PHIL 316	Philosophy of Mind	24	P 44 PHIL pts including 22 from PHIL 200-399 or permission of the co-ordinator
PHIL 318	Philosophy of Science	24	P 44 PHIL pts including 22 from PHIL 200-399 or permission of the co-ordinator
PHIL 319	Philosophy of Biology	24	P 44 PHIL pts including 22 from PHIL 200-399 or permission of the co-ordinator
PHIL 328	Ethics and Genetics	24	P 40 PHIL pts including 22 from PHIL 200-399
			X PHIL 228, PHIL 215/315 (if passed in 2002), PHIL 320 (if passed in 2001)
PHYS 114	Physics 1A	18	X PHYS 102, 112
PHYS 115	Physics 1B	18	P PHYS 114 or a comparable background in Physics approved by the Head of School
			X PHYS 103
PHYS 130	Introductory Physics	18	X May not concurrently enrol in PHYS 114 or 115 or credit PHYS 130 after passing any of PHYS 102, 103, 112, 114, 115
PHYS 131	Energy and the Environment	18	
PHYS 132	Introductory Astronomy	18	
PHYS 209	Physics of the Earth and Planets	11	P PHYS 114 or 102; MATH 113
PHYS 214	Physics 2A	22	P PHYS 114 or 102 or a comparable background in physics approved by the Head of School
			C MATH 113 and 114
			X PHYS 207
PHYS 215	Physics 2B	22	P PHYS 115 or 103; MATH 113 and MATH 114
			X PHYS 204
PHYS 217	Computerised Data Acquisition and Analysis	15	P 36 100-level pts in PHYS or CHEM
			X PHYS 216; TECH 201, 203
PHYS 234	Digital Electronics	11	P PHYS 115 or 103 or 130 or TECH 102
			C MATH 114

Schedule to the BSc Statute (contd)

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C) and Restrictions (X)
PHYS 235	Analogue Electronics	11	P PHYS 115 or a comparable background in physics approved by the Head of School; MATH (104 or 114)
			X PHYS 233
PHYS 304	Electromagnetism and Classical Fields	15	P PHYS 204 or 215; MATH 206
PHYS 305	Thermal Physics	15	P PHYS 205 or 215; MATH 206
PHYS 307	Quantum, Atomic and Nuclear Physics	15	P PHYS 207 or 214; MATH 206
PHYS 309	Solid State and Nuclear Physics	15	P PHYS 214, MATH 113, 114
PHYS 339	Experimental Techniques	15	P One of PHYS 214, 215, 216, 233
PHYS 340	Microprocessor and Interface Electronics	15	P PHYS 234
PHYS 341	Analogue Electronics and Instrumentation	15	P PHYS 233 or 235, MATH 206
PSYC 121	Intro to Psychology 1	18	
PSYC 122	Intro to Psychology 2	18	
PSYC 221	Social Psychology	18	P PSYC 121
PSYC 231	Cognitive Psychology	18	P PSYC 122
			X PSYC 222
PSYC 232	Research Methods in Psychology	12	P PSYC 121 or 122, and STAT 193 or STAT 131 or QUAN 102 or an equivalent approved course
			X PSYC 325
PSYC 233	Brain and Behaviour	18	P PSYC 122
			X PSYC 231 before 2002
PSYC 234	Developmental Psychology	18	P PSYC 121
			X PSYC 324 before 2003
PSYC 321	Abnormal Psychology	24	P PSYC 232; 18 additional pts from PSYC 200-299*
PSYC 322	Memory	24	P PSYC 232; PSYC 231 or PSYC 233*
PSYC 325	Advanced Research Methods in Psychology	24	P PSYC 232, 18 additional pts from PSYC 201-299
PSYC 326	Language, Thought and Social Behaviour	24	P As for PSYC 321*
PSYC 327	Neuropsychology	24	P PSYC 232; PSYC 231 or 233*
PSYC 331	Visual Perception	24	P PSYC 232, 233*
			X PSYC 224
PSYC 332	Behaviour Analysis	24	P PSYC 232, 233*
			X PSYC 222
PSYC 333	Applied Social Psychology	24	P PSYC 232, 221*
PSYC 334	Industrial and Organisational Psychology	24	P As for PSYC 321*
PSYC 335	Psychology, Crime and Law	24	P As for PSYC 321*
PSYC 336	Special Topic	24	P As for PSYC 321*
PSYC 337	Family Psychology	24	P PSYC 232, 234
PSYC 338	Cross-cultural Psychology	24	P As for PSYC 321*
PSYC 339	Special Topic	24	P As for PSYC 321*

Schedule to the BSc Statute (contd)

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C) and Restrictions (X)
QUAN 102	Statistics for Business	18	X May not credit QUAN 102 after passing STAT 193
QUAN 201	Introduction to Econometrics	22	P 18 100-level ECON pts, QUAN 102 (or STAT 131 or 193), QUAN 111 (or 103 or one of MATH 103-116)
QUAN 202	Business and Economic Forecasting	22	P (QUAN 102 or STAT 193), (QUAN 111 or any two of MATH 113, 114)
			X QUAN 302
QUAN 301	Econometrics	24	P ECON (201 or 202), (QUAN 201 or STAT 231)
QUAN 303	Applied Econometrics	24	P (QUAN 201 or STAT 231 or STAT 291), (ECON 201 or 202)
QUAN 371	Financial Mathematics	24	P MATH 113 or QUAN 111; 44 200-level pts in MATH, OPRE, STAT, ECON, MOFI or QUAN
			X FINM 365, 861, 371
SCIE 301	Directed Individual Study	24	P Permission of the appropriate Head of School
STAT 131	Probability and Decision Modelling	18	X May not enrol in or credit STAT 131 after passing STAT 231. Concurrent enrolment in STAT 231 only by permission of the Head of School
STAT 193	Statistics for Natural and Social Sciences	18	X May not enrol in STAT 193 after passing STAT 231. Concurrent enrolment in STAT 231 only by permission of Head of School
STAT 231	Statistics	22	P MATH 113, 114 and STAT 131; or comparable background in mathematics and statistics approved by the Head of School
			X May not subsequently enrol in STAT 193, QUAN 102 or STAT 131 (concurrent enrolment in these only by permission of the Head of School)
STAT 291	Applied Statistics	22	P STAT 193 or a comparable background in statistics (with permission of the Head of School)
STAT 331	Statistics	24	P MATH 206, 207, STAT 231
STAT 333	Probability	24	P MATH 206, STAT 231
STAT 334	Special Topic	24	P 22 approved pts at 200 or 300 level
STAT 338	Multivariate Statistics	24	P STAT 291
STAT 339	Special Topic	24	P As for STAT 338
STAT 392	Sample Surveys	24	P STAT 193 or equivalent and a further 44 approved pts at 200 or 300 level
			X STAT 439
TECH 101	Technology in the Modern World	18	
TECH 102	Foundations of Digital Technology	18	

**Students who enrolled in 100-level PSYC courses prior to 2002 have the option of enrolling for 300-level PSYC courses under the previous (pre 2002) prerequisite arrangement, ie, PSYC 232 plus 44 additional points from courses numbered PSYC 200-299.*

Conjoint BCA/BSc Programme

Statute for the Conjoint BCA/BSc Programme

Note: For details see Statutes for the Faculty of Commerce and Administration. The regulations facilitate the study of the BCA and BSc degrees in combination.

Conjoint BSc/BTeach Programme

Statute for the Conjoint Bachelor of Science and Bachelor of Teaching

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study and Credit Transfer Statutes.

General Requirements

1. A student normally in their first year of study at university may be admitted to the conjoint BSc/BTeach programme. A candidate who has already completed the requirements of the BSc will not be admitted to the conjoint programme. Each course in the programme shall be taken either under a BSc or a BTeach; a candidate taking the conjoint programme is normally expected to include courses for both the BSc and the BTeach in each year of enrolment.

   Note: To be admitted to the BSc/BTeach a student must meet both University and Wellington College of Education entry requirements, which include the good character and fitness to teach requirements of the NZ Teachers Council. Students are required to familiarise themselves with WCE's policies on Ethical Behaviour and Suspension, Student Review and Cancellation of Enrolment.

2. A candidate taking the conjoint programme shall obtain permission from the Board of Studies to re-enrol for it in each year after admission to the programme. Normally the student must have achieved a B– average over the courses taken in the previous year of study and successfully completed the teaching experience course, and continue to meet the Teachers Council requirements to have personal qualities suitable for becoming a teacher.
3. The personal course of study of every candidate shall consist of courses (the prescriptions for which shall be as defined in the Course Catalogue of the University) selected from the schedules to any first degree of this University and having a total points value of not less than 534. That shall include
   (a) at least 318 points from courses numbered 200-399, with at least 120 of those from courses numbered 300-399, and
   (b) at least 244 points from the BSc schedule, including at least 136 from courses numbered 200-399, and
   (c) at least 244 points from the BTeach schedule, including at least 136 from courses numbered 200-399.
4. The combined course of study of every candidate shall comply with the BSc Statute and contain enough courses to fulfil the major requirements, as set out in Section 5 of the BSc, in at least one approved teaching subject and including one other approved teaching subject to at least 200 level. It shall also include courses from the BTeach Conjoint schedule as follows:

   Part 1
   CUST 131, TEAP 131, TEAP 132, TEAP 231, TEAP 232, TEAP 331

Part 2

Courses as specified in one of the following teaching specialisations:

Primary: CUST 132, CUST 133, CUST 134, CUST 135, CUST 231, CUST 232, CUST 233, CUST 331, CUST 332

Secondary: CUST 153, two of CUST 251-258, two of CUST 351-358, TEAP 253

Primary and Secondary: CUST 132, CUST 133, CUST 134, CUST 135, CUST 231, CUST 232, CUST 233, CUST 331, CUST 332, two of CUST 351-358, TEAP 253

Note: The Board of Studies for the conjoint programmes will determine the list of approved teaching subjects and publish these in the prospectus.

5. Where, in the opinion of the relevant Head of School, a candidate has achieved in another course of study a standard equivalent to that required in any compulsory course and cannot obtain credit in respect of that under Section 7 hereof or the Credit Transfer Statute, the candidate shall be exempted from that course and shall substitute an approved course of at least the equivalent number of points.
6. Courses taken for the BTeach are exempt from the Aegrotat Pass provisions in the Examination Statute. In the event that a candidate is prevented from completing a BTeach course by one of the circumstances specified in Section 6.1 of the Examination Statute, the candidate will be granted an extension to complete the assessment.

Cross-credits

7. At the discretion of the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Science, and in accordance with Section 13 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute, the BSc/BTeach conjoint may include up to 160 points in courses also awarded to at most one other qualification.

   In any such case, the courses credited to the BSc/BTeach conjoint shall have a total point value of at least 534, and the combined programme of study for the BSc/BTeach conjoint and the other qualification shall satisfy all of the requirements of sections 2-4 of this statute and meet the following conditions:

   (i) **Courses at 200-level or above, minimum points**
   In addition to the minimum number of points at 200-level or above needed for the BSc/BTeach conjoint (318), the combined programme shall include at least as many further such points as are required for the other qualification.

   (ii) **Courses at 300-level or above, minimum points**
   In addition to the minimum number of 300-level points needed for the BSc/BTeach conjoint (120), the combined programme shall include at least as many further points at 300-level (or above, if appropriate) as are required for the other qualification.

   (iii) **Outside courses, maximum points**
   The number of points from courses outside the BSc and BTeach schedules and the relevant schedule(s) for the other qualification may not exceed the sum of the number of points allowed in the BSc/BTeach degree from outside the BSc and BTeach schedules (46) and the relevant schedule(s) for the other qualification.

Schedule to the BSc/BTeach Conjoint Statute

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites
CUST 131	Principles of Literacy and Numeracy	18	
CUST 132	Teaching Health and Physical Education	18	
CUST 133	Curriculum Content for Primary Teaching	18	
CUST 134	Teaching the Arts	9	CUST 133
CUST 135	Teaching Technology	9	CUST 133
CUST 153	Extension Studies for Secondary Teachers	18	
CUST 231	Literacy	11	CUST 131
CUST 232	Numeracy	11	CUST 131
CUST 233	Teaching Science and the Social Sciences	22	CUST 133
CUST 251	English Curriculum Study 1	18	
CUST 252	Languages Other than English Curriculum Study 1	18	
CUST 253	Mathematics Curriculum Study 1	18	
CUST 254	Music Curriculum Study 1	18	
CUST 255	Performing Arts Curriculum Study 1	18	
CUST 256	Science Curriculum Study 1	18	
CUST 257	Social Sciences Curriculum Study 1	18	
CUST 258	Technology Curriculum Study 1	18	
CUST 331	Teaching English	12	CUST 133 and 231
CUST 332	Teaching Mathematics	12	CUST 133 and 232
CUST 351	English Curriculum Study 2	24	CUST 251 or 331
CUST 352	Languages Other than English Curriculum Study 2	24	CUST 252
CUST 353	Mathematics Curriculum Study 2	24	CUST 253 or 332
CUST 354	Music Curriculum Study 2	24	CUST 254
CUST 355	Performing Arts Curriculum Study 2	24	CUST 255
CUST 356	Science Curriculum Study 2	24	CUST 256 or 233
CUST 357	Social Sciences Curriculum Study 2	24	CUST 257 or 233
CUST 358	Technology Curriculum Study 2	24	CUST 258 or 135
TEAP 131	Teaching – What's it all about?	18	
TEAP 132	Building New Learning Communities in New Zealand	18	TEAP 131
TEAP 231	Teaching and Learning for Success	22	TEAP 131
TEAP 232	The Learner at the Centre of Teaching	22	TEAP 231
TEAP 253	Managing Adolescents in a Secondary School Classroom	22	TEAP 232
TEAP 331	Becoming a Skilled Professional	24	TEAP 232

BSc Honours

Statute for the Degree of Bachelor of Science with Honours

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. A candidate for the Degree of Bachelor of Science with Honours shall before enrolment have:
   (a) qualified for admission to a degree of this University except as provided in Section 2, and
   (b) obtained 48 points numbered 300-399 in courses listed in the Schedule to the BSc Statute, and
   (c) produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Head of School concerned, subject to appeal to the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Science,

of adequate training and ability to proceed with the proposed course of study for the degree, and

(d) satisfied the prerequisites listed in Section 3 for the subject presented.

Note: For special graduate admission, subject to conditions, see the Admission Statute.

2. (a) With the approval of the Associate Dean (Students), a candidate who has attained a very high standard in the courses numbered 200-399 required by Section 2 of the BSc Statute may enrol for this degree.

(b) If in such a case the examiners certify that the candidate, though failing in the examination for BSc(Hons), nevertheless reached a sufficient standard for BSc, the candidate shall be deemed to have qualified for the BSc degree.

3. (a) The personal course of study of each candidate shall consist of courses selected from the schedule to this statute, 300-level courses from the schedules to other degrees to the extent permitted by the prescriptions for the subjects for BSc(Hons), and substitute courses selected in accordance with the provisions of this statute.

(b) The subjects of examination and their prerequisites are:

Subject	*Prerequisites*
Cell and Molecular Bioscience	BIOL 361 and 362, 45 points from BIOL 334, 335, 339, 340, 341, 342.
Chemistry	CHEM 201, 202, 203, 204, 205 and 206; at least 72 points in 300-level CHEM including CHEM 305, 306 and any two of CHEM 301, 302, 303
Computer Science	60 points in approved courses numbered 300-350 in Computer Science
Ecology and Biodiversity	60 points in approved BIOL courses numbered 300-399; STAT 193
Ecology and Health	60 points in approved BIOL or BMSC courses numbered 300-399; STAT 193 or equivalent
Geography	GEOG 489; 90 points in an approved combination from GEOG 401-488, PHYG 401-488
Geology	60 points in approved courses numbered 300-399 in Geology and 24 points from GEOL 341-344
Geophysics	60 points in approved courses numbered 300-399 from the following subjects: Geology, Physics, Mathematics
Logic and Computation	48 points in approved 300-level courses in Mathematics or Computer Science
Marine Biology	60 points in approved BIOL courses numbered 300-399; STAT 193
Mathematics	48 points in approved courses from 300-level MATH, not including MATH 371
Physical Geography	48 points in approved courses numbered 300-399 in Geography

Physics	(a) PHYS 304, 305, 307, 309 (b) Either one of PHYS 339, 340, 341 or, with the approval of the Head of the School of Chemical and Physical Sciences, one of MATH 301, 322
Psychology	At least 66 points from PSYC 201-299 and 72 points from PSYC 301-399
Statistics and Operations Research	At least 48 points from OPRE 351, OPRE 352, STAT 331, STAT 333

(c) The personal course of study shall satisfy the requirements set out in the following table for one of the subjects listed therein. Before enrolment in any subject or course, the approval must be obtained of the Head of the relevant School.

Subject	*Requirements*
Cell and Molecular Bioscience	CBIO 489; 90 points in an approved combination from BIOL 430-433.
Chemistry	CHEM 489; 90 points in an approved combination from CHEM 401-488.
Computer Science	COMP 489; 90 points in an approved combination from COMP 401-488. Up to 30 points may be replaced by approved 300-level courses.
Ecology and Biodiversity	EBIO 489; BIOL 403 and 422; 30 points from BIOL 420, 421, 423. With permission of the Head of School, BIOL 404 or 430 may be substituted for one of BIOL 420, 421, 423.
Ecology and Health	ECOH 489; BIOL 421; 30 points from BIOL 403, 420, 422, 423; 30 points from PUBH 701, 703. With permission of the Head of School one of the following courses may be substituted for one of BIOL 403, 420, 422, 423: BIOL 404, 430, PUBH 701, 703.
Geography	GEOG 489; 90 points in an approved combination from GEOG 401-488, PHYG 401-488.
Geology	GEOL 489; 90 points in an approved combination from GEOL 401-488.
Geophysics	GPHS 489; 90 points in an approved combination from GPHS 401-488, GEOL 407, 411, MATH 468, PHYG 404 and approved courses in the BSc(Hons) schedule.
Logic and Computation	120 points in an approved combination from COMP 401-489, MATH 401-489, PHIL 402, including at least 60 points from COMP 425, 426, 432, MATH 409, 433-435, PHIL 402. Up to 30 points may be replaced by approved 300-level courses.

Marine Biology	BMAR 489; BIOL 422 and 423; and 30 points from BIOL 403, 420, 421. With permission of the Head of School BIOL 404 or 430 may be substituted for one of BIOL 403, 420, 421.
Mathematics	120 points in an approved combination from MATH 401-489. Up to 30 points may be replaced by approved 300-level MATH courses.
Physical Geography	PHYG 489; 90 points in an approved combination from PHYG 401-488, GEOG 409, GEOL 412 and other approved courses, of which at least 30 points must be from PHYG 401-488.
Physics	PHYS 490 and 491; 90 points in an approved combination from PHYS 401-488.
Psychology	120 points in an approved combination from PSYC 401-489. *Note: PSYC 450 is restricted to candidates accepted for the PGDipClinPsyc.*
Statistics and Operations Research	120 points in an approved combination from OPRE 401-489, ORST 401-489, STAT 401-489, ECON 406-409, 508-509, FINM 467, SOSC 403. Up to 30 points may be replaced by approved 300-level STAT, OPRE, COMP, FINM, MATH or QUAN courses. At least 60 points must be from OPRE, STAT or ORST courses.

4. (a) A candidate shall follow a course of study of one year (but with the approval of the Head of School concerned, a part-time student may extend it to two years), meeting mandatory requirements and sitting the examination in one of the subjects prescribed in Section 3. The amount of practical work in a subject shall be as determined by the Head of School.

   (b) A candidate enrolled in a course of study for MSc, who has complied with the statute for the appropriate Bachelor's degree with Honours, may be permitted to take out a Bachelor's degree with Honours in place of the Master's degree. For the purposes of this statute a candidate transferring to BSc(Hons) shall be deemed to have commenced a course of study for that degree on the date of that candidate's first enrolment in the course of study for MSc from which the transfer is made.

   Note: Candidates whose MSc programme does not comply with the corresponding BSc(Hons) programme should discuss with the appropriate Head of School what further work may be required.

5. In exceptional circumstances the Head of the School concerned may exempt a candidate from prerequisites or other similar conditions other than those required under Section 1(a) and (b).

Substitution of courses

6. The provisions concerning the substitution of courses for Honours degrees are contained in the Personal Courses of Study Statute, Part 2.

A candidate for BSc(Hons) may substitute courses from those prescribed for BSc(Hons), BA(Hons), LLM, MCA Part 1, MBSc and MSc.

Classes of Honours

7. The provisions concerning the classes of Honours to be awarded are contained in the Personal Courses of Study Statute, Part 2.

Note: An extension of the period will be granted if it is clear that the period exceeds two years because of circumstances beyond the control of the candidate.

Schedule to the BSc Honours Statute

See the Course Catalogue and the appropriate School Postgraduate Prospectus for detailed information on the content and current availability of the courses listed.

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P) and Restrictions (X)
BIOL 403	Evolution	30	P BIOL 311 or 329 or approval of the Head of School
BIOL 404	Environment and Conservation Management	30	
BIOL 420	Conservation Ecology	30	P 300-level Ecology or approval of the Head of School
BIOL 421	Human Ecology	30	P 60 pts from approved courses
BIOL 422	Ecology	30	P As for BIOL 420
BIOL 423	Marine Biology	30	
BIOL 430	Genetics and Molecular Biology	30	P 45 pts from BIOL 334, 335, 339-342, or 72 pts from BIOL 303-305, 309-311, or an approved combination of 300-level BMSC courses X BIOL 401, BCHM 403, BMSC 430
BIOL 431	Cell Biology	30	P As for BIOL 430 X BIOL 406, BMSC 431
BIOL 432	Physiology and Pharmacology	30	P As for BIOL 430 X BIOL 407, BMSC 432, PHSI 405
BIOL 433	Human and Clinical Biochemistry	30	P As for BIOL 430 X BCHM 404, BMSC 433
BIOL 440	Directed Individual Study	30	P Permission of the Head of School
BIOL 489	Research Project	30	
BMAR 489	Research Project	30	
CBIO 489	Research Project	30	
CHEM 407	Special Topics in Chemistry and Chemical Technology	30	
CHEM 408	An approved course as prescribed for one of CHEM 301, 302 or 303 plus an approved 15 point 400-level TECH or PHYS course	30	
CHEM 410	Organic and Bio-organic Chemistry	30	P CHEM 301
CHEM 411	Inorganic and Physical Chemistry	30	P CHEM 302, 303
CHEM 440	Directed Individual Study	30	P Permission of the Head of School
CHEM 489	Research Project	30	
COMP 411	Computer Architecture	15	
COMP 412	Advanced Operating Systems	15	P COMP 305
COMP 413	Distributed Systems	15	P COMP 305, 306
COMP 414	Advanced Networking	15	P COMP 306

Schedule to the BSc Honours Statute (contd)

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P) and Restrictions (X)
COMP 415	Network Management	15	P COMP 306
COMP 416	Information Theory	15	
COMP 417	Internet Technology	15	P COMP 306, 310
COMP 418	Security	15	P COMP 305, 306
COMP 421	Machine Learning	15	P COMP 307
COMP 422	Data Mining, Neural Networks and Genetic Programming	15	P COMP 421
COMP 423	Intelligent Agents	15	P COMP 307
COMP 424	Artificial Neural Systems	15	
COMP 425	Computational Logic	15	P PHIL 211 or 203
COMP 426	Formal Software Development	15	
COMP 431	Compiler Design	15	P COMP 203, 304
COMP 432	Functional Programming	15	P COMP 304
COMP 442	Issues in Databases and Information Systems	15	P COMP 302
COMP 443	Distributed Object Databases	15	P COMP 302
COMP 444	Data Mining and Warehousing	15	P COMP 302, 307
COMP 451	Hypertext Systems	15	
COMP 453	Human Computer Interaction	15	
COMP 462	Object Oriented Paradigms	15	
COMP 463	Advanced Software Engineering	15	P COMP 301
COMP 466	Advanced Software Requirements and Design	15	P COMP 301
COMP 467	Software Construction, Evolution and Quality	15	P COMP 301
COMP 471	Special Topic	15	
COMP 472	Special Topic	15	
COMP 473	Special Topic	15	
COMP 489	Research Project	30	
EBIO 489	Research Project	30	
ECOH 489	Research Project	30	
ECON 406	Economic Dynamics A	15	P 48 ECON/QUAN/OPRE 300-level approved pts
ECON 407	Economic Dynamics B	15	P ECON 406 or an approved background in Economics and Mathematics
ECON 408	Advanced Econometric Theory	15	P QUAN 301 or equivalent
ECON 409	Advanced Applied Econometrics	15	P ECON 408
ECON 508	Topics in Advanced Econometric Theory	15	P ECON 409
ECON 509	Topics in Advanced Applied Econometrics	15	P ECON 409
FINM 467	Actuarial Statistics	15	P STAT 331 or STAT 333
GEOG 404	Geography of Development Studies	30	
GEOG 406	Geography of Place, Power and Identity	30	
GEOG 409	New Zealand Resource Management	30	X ENVI 502
GEOG 410	Urban Studies	30	
GEOG 411	Special Topic	30	
GEOG 412	Economic and Political Change in Europe	30	
GEOG 414	Environment and Business	30	
GEOG 440	Directed Individual Study	30	P Permission of the Head of School
GEOG 489	Research Project	30	P GEOG 408
GEOL 402	Igneous and Metamorphic Petrology	15	P GEOL 333
GEOL 403	Stratigraphy and Palaeontology	15	P GEOL 332

Schedule to the BSc Honours Statute (contd)

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P) and Restrictions (X)
GEOL 404	Special Topic	15	P Appropriate 300-level GEOL courses
GEOL 406	Petroleum Geology	15	P GEOL 332
GEOL 407	Tectonics and Structure	15	P GEOL 331
GEOL 408	Special Topic	15	
GEOL 409	Special Topic	15	P 30 GEOL 300-level pts
GEOL 411	Exploration Geophysics	15	P GEOL 311
GEOL 412	Quaternary Geology	15	P GEOL 332 *or* GEOL 214 and GEOG 318
GEOL 440	Directed Individual Study	30	P Permission of the Head of School
GEOL 489	Project	30	
GPHS 402	Special Topic	30	
GPHS 420	Intro to Dynamical Meteorology	15	P MATH 323
GPHS 421	Mid-latitude Weather Systems	15	
GPHS 422	Radiation and Thermodynamics for Meteorology	15	
GPHS 423	Cloud Physics and Boundary Layer Meteorology	15	
GPHS 424	Satellite Meteorology	15	
GPHS 430	Special Topic	15	
GPHS 431	Special Topic	15	
GPHS 441	Origin and Evolution of the Solid Earth	15	X GPHS 405, PHYS 406, 441
GPHS 445	Introduction to Seismology	15	P MATH 323 X GPHS 409
GPHS 446	Advanced Seismology	15	P MATH 323 X GPHS 409
GPHS 447	Introduction to Geomagnetism	15	X GPHS 408, 442, PHYS 406, 442, 447
GPHS 448	Advanced Topics in Geomagnetism	15	X GPHS 408, 443, 444
GPHS 489	Project	30	
MATH 409	Mathematical Logic	15	X MATH 309
MATH 431	Combinatorics 1	15	
MATH 432	Combinatorics 2	15	
MATH 433	Model Theory	15	
MATH 434	Set Theory	15	
MATH 435	Computability and Complexity	15	
MATH 436	Algebra 1	15	
MATH 437	Algebra 2	15	
MATH 441	Analysis 1	15	
MATH 442	Analysis 2	15	
MATH 444	Nonstandard Analysis	15	
MATH 450	Geometry 1	15	
MATH 451	Geometry 2	15	
MATH 452	Topology 1	15	
MATH 453	Topology 2	15	
MATH 461	Differential Equations	15	
MATH 462	Chaotic Dynamics	15	
MATH 463	Wavelets	15	

Schedule to the BSc Honours Statute (contd)

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P) and Restrictions (X)
MATH 464	Differential Geometry	15	P MATH 301 or equivalent mathematical background
MATH 465	General Relativity and Cosmology	15	P MATH 464
MATH 468	Fluid Mechanics	15	
MATH 480	Special Topic	30	
MATH 481	Special Topic	30	
MATH 482	Special Topic	15	
MATH 483	Special Topic	15	
MATH 488	Project	15	X MATH 489
MATH 489	Project	30	X MATH 488
OPRE 454	Operations Research Applications	15	P OPRE 352, STAT 333 desirable
OPRE 455	Network Applications in OR	15	P OPRE 351
OPRE 456	Optimisation in OR	15	P OPRE 352, MATH 206
OPRE 457	Stochastic Models	15	P OPRE 352, STAT 333 desirable
ORST 482	Special Topic 1	15	
ORST 483	Special Topic 2	15	
ORST 487	Project 1	15	
ORST 488	Project 2	15	
ORST 489	Project	30	
PHIL 402	Logic	30	
PHYG 401	Geomorphology and its Application	30	
PHYG 403	Special Topic	30	
PHYG 404	Hydrology and Water Resources	30	
PHYG 412	Natural Hazards	30	
PHYG 440	Directed Individual Study	30	P Permission of the Head of School
PHYG 489	Research Project	30	
PHYS 411	Quantum Mechanics	15	X PHYS 403, 322
PHYS 412	Theoretical Physics	15	X PHYS 403
PHYS 413	Condensed Matter Physics A	15	X PHYS 404
PHYS 414	Condensed Matter Physics B	15	X PHYS 404
PHYS 415	Electromagnetism	15	X PHYS 410
PHYS 416	Relativity and Electrodynamics	15	X PHYS 410
PHYS 417	Astrophysics	15	
PHYS 418	Special Topic	15	
PHYS 420	Signal Processing A	15	X TECH 420
PHYS 421	Signal Processing B	15	X TECH 421
PHYS 422	Instrumentation	15	X TECH 422
PHYS 423	Electronics	15	X TECH 423
PHYS 424	Approved PHYS 300-level course not previously taken	15	
PHYS 425	Approved PHYS 300-level course not previously taken	15	
PHYS 441	Origin and Evolution of the Solid Earth	15	X PHYS 406, GPHS 405, 441
PHYS 447	Introduction to Geomagnetism	15	X PHYS 442, GPHS 408, 442, 447
PHYS 490	Research Project A	15	X PHYS 489
PHYS 491	Research Project B	15	X PHYS 489
PSYC 401	Theory and History of Psychology	30	
PSYC 402	Social Psychology	30	

Schedule to the BSc Honours Statute (contd)

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P) and Restrictions (X)
PSYC 403	Personality and Social Cognition	30	
PSYC 404	Adult and Child Abnormal Psychology: Theory and Research	30	
PSYC 405	Industrial Psychology	30	
PSYC 406	Psychophysics	30	
PSYC 408	Perception	30	
PSYC 409	Learning	30	
PSYC 410	Research Topic	30	
PSYC 411	Applied Experimental Psychology	30	
PSYC 412	Psychology Applied to Criminal Justice	30	
PSYC 413	Cognitive Psychology	30	
PSYC 414	Health Psychology	30	
PSYC 415	Developmental Psychology	30	
PSYC 416	Organisational Psychology	30	
PSYC 417	Cognitive Neuropsychology	30	
PSYC 418	Language and Communication	30	
PSYC 419	Gender Issues in Psychology	30	
PSYC 420	The Psychology of Work	30	
PSYC 421	Psychology and the Law	30	
PSYC 422	Special Topic in Drugs, Brain and Behaviour	30	
PSYC 423	Special Topic	30	
PSYC 424	Special Topic	30	
PSYC 425	Special Topic	30	
PSYC 426	Special Topic	30	
PSYC 440	Directed Individual Study	30	P Permission of the Head of School
PSYC 450	Clinical Assessment and Intervention with Adults, Youth and Children	30	
SOSC 403	Demography	30	
STAT 434	Statistical Inference	15	P STAT 331, STAT 333 desirable
STAT 435	Time Series	15	P STAT 331 or 333
STAT 436	Forecasting	15	P Approved 48 pts from 300-level OPRE, QUAN or STAT
STAT 437	Probability	15	P STAT 333, MATH 301 or 305 desirable
STAT 438	Applied Statistics	15	P STAT 331
STAT 439	Sample Surveys	15	P STAT 193 or equivalent and a further 44 approved pts at 200 or 300 level X STAT 392

MSc

Statute for the Degree of Master of Science

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. A candidate for the Degree of Master of Science shall before enrolment have
   (a) (i) qualified for admission to a degree of this University and satisfied the prerequisites listed in Section 4, *or*

(ii) qualified for admission to the BSc(Hons) degree with First or Second Class Honours, *or*

(iii) qualified for admission to the BSc(Hons) degree with Third Class Honours, or for the award of the DipAppSc, GradDipSc, GradDipEnvStud, PGDipFinMath or GradDipORS, and been accepted as a candidate by the Head of School, *or*

(iv) produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Science of qualification for entry to the degree through extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind;

(b) produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Head of School, subject to appeal to the Associate Dean (Students), of adequate training and ability to proceed with the proposed course of study for the degree.

2. The course of study for MSc consists of Part 1 and Part 2, both Parts being in the same subject.

(a) Candidates admitted under Section 1(a)(i) shall offer both Parts.

(b) Candidates qualified for admission to the BSc(Hons) degree who offer the same subject as their BSc(Hons) degrees may be admitted directly to Part 2 and shall not offer Part 1.

(c) Except with the approval of the Associate Dean (Students), direct admission to Part 2 shall be in the subject of the qualification under Section 1(a)(ii), (iii), or (iv), or in a subject from which a course was included in the personal course of study for that qualification.

(d) Notwithstanding anything in subsection (c), and on completion of such work as may be stipulated by the Head of the School of Mathematical and Computing Sciences,

(i) a person qualified for admission to the BSc(Hons) degree may be admitted directly to Part 2 in Science Education;

(ii) a person qualified for admission to the BSc(Hons) degree in Mathematics may be admitted directly to Part 2 in Mathematics Education or Statistics and Operations Research;

(iii) a person qualified for admission to the BSc(Hons) degree in Statistics and Operations Research may be admitted directly to Part 2 in Mathematics Education.

(e) A candidate enrolled in a course of study for BSc(Hons) in any subject, who has not yet been examined for the degree in that subject, and who is eligible under this statute to enrol in a course of study for both Parts of the MSc degree in that subject, may transfer to such a course of study at any date before the closing date for receipt of applications for enrolment from returning students for the following year. For the purposes of this statute a candidate transferring to MSc shall be deemed to have commenced a course of study, including Part 1, for that degree on the date of that candidate's first enrolment in the course of study for BSc(Hons) from which the transfer is made.

3. Except with the permission of the Associate Dean (Students) of Science, a candidate shall follow a personal course of study of not less than two years if Part 1 is included and of not less than one year otherwise. The amount of practical work in a subject shall be as determined by the Head of School.

4. (a) The personal course of study of each candidate for MSc Part 1 shall consist of courses selected from the Part 1 schedule to this statute, 300-level courses from the schedules to other degrees to the extent permitted by the prescriptions for the subjects for MSc, and substitute courses selected in accordance with the provisions of this statute.
   (b) The subjects of examination and their prerequisites are:

Subject	*Prerequisites*
Cell and Molecular Bioscience	BIOL 361 *and* 362, 45 points from BIOL 334, 335, 339, 340, 341, 342 *or* an approved combination of 300-level BMSC courses
Chemistry	138 points in approved courses numbered 200-399 normally in Chemistry including at least 60 points at 300 level
Computer Science	60 points in approved courses numbered 300-349 in Computer Science
Ecology and Biodiversity	60 points in approved BIOL courses numbered 300-399; STAT 193
Ecology and Health	60 points in approved BIOL, BMSC courses numbered 300-399; STAT 193 or equivalent
Geography	GEOG 580; 90 points in an approved combination from GEOG 401-488, PHYG 401-488
Geology	60 points in approved courses numbered 300-399 in Geology and 24 points from GEOL 341-344
Geophysics	48 points in approved courses numbered 300-399 from the following subjects: Geology, Physics, Mathematics
Marine Biology	60 points in approved BIOL courses numbered 300-399; STAT 193
Mathematics	*Either* 72 points in approved MATH, STAT or OPRE courses numbered 300-399 *or* PHIL 203 and 311 and 48 points from MATH 301 302, 303, 304, 305, 314; *or*, for a candidate who substitutes a course from another subject, 24 points from courses numbered 300-399 in that other subject and 48 points in approved MATH, STAT or OPRE courses numbered 300-399
Physical Geography	60 points in approved courses numbered 300-399 in Geography; or GEOG 304, and a further 24 approved 300-level points from the schedule to the BSc Statute
Physics	(a) PHYS 304, 305, 307, 309 (b) Either one of PHYS 339, 340, 341, or with the approval of the Head of the School of Chemical and Physical Sciences, one of MATH 301, 322
Psychology	At least 66 points from PSYC 201-299 and 72 points from PSYC 301-399
Statistics and Operations Research	At least 48 points from OPRE 351, OPRE 352, STAT 331, STAT 333

(c) The personal course of study of every candidate for MSc Part 1 shall satisfy the requirements set out in the following table for one of the subjects listed therein, with such substitutions as may be approved in accordance with Section 18 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Subject	*Requirements*
Cell and Molecular Bioscience	CBIO 580; 90 points in an approved combination from BIOL 430-433.
Chemistry	CHEM 580; 90 points in an approved combination from CHEM 401-488.
Computer Science	120 points in an approved combination from COMP 401-489. Up to 30 points may be replaced by approved 300-level courses.
Ecology and Biodiversity	EBIO 580; 90 points in an approved combination from BIOL 403, 420-423; 404, 430.
Ecology and Health	ECOH 580; BIOL 421; 60 points in an approved combination from BIOL 403, 420, 422, 423, PUBH 701, 703; BIOL 404, 430.
Geography	GEOG 580; 90 points in an approved combination from GEOG 401-488, PHYG 401-488.
Geology	GEOL 580; 90 points in an approved combination from GEOL 401-488.
Geophysics	GPHS 580; 90 points in an approved combination from GPHS 401-488, GEOL 407, 411, MATH 468, PHYG 404.
Marine Biology	BMAR 580; 90 points in an approved combination from BIOL 422, 423, 403, 420, 421, 404, 430.
Mathematics	120 points in an approved combination from MATH 401-489. Up to 30 points may be replaced by approved 300-level MATH courses.
Physical Geography	PHYG 580; 90 points in an approved combination from PHYG 401-488, GEOG 409, GEOL 412 and other approved courses, of which at least 30 points must be from PHYG 401-488.
Physics	PHYS 490 and 491; 90 points in an approved combination from PHYS 401-488.
Psychology	120 points in an approved combination from PSYC 401-489. *Note: PSYC 450 is restricted to candidates accepted for the PGDipClinPsyc.*

Statistics and Operations Research	120 points in an approved combination from OPRE 401-489, STAT 401-489, ECON 406-409, 508-509, FINM 467, SOSC 403. Up to 30 points may be replaced by approved 300-level STAT, OPRE, COMP, FINM, MATH or QUAN courses. At least 60 points must be from OPRE, STAT or ORST courses.

5. In exceptional circumstances the Head of the School concerned may exempt a candidate from the subject prerequisites listed in Section 4(b).

Substitution of courses

6. The provisions concerning the substitution of courses in MSc Part 1 are contained in the Personal Courses of Study Statute, Part 2. A candidate for MSc may substitute courses from those prescribed for BSc(Hons), BA(Hons), LLM, MCA Part 1, MBSc and MSc.

MSc Part 2

7. A candidate shall follow a prescribed course of study in one of the subjects listed in Section 4, meeting mandatory requirements and, with the approval of the Head of School, *either*
   (a) presenting a thesis under the conditions prescribed herein; *or*
   (b) being examined in such combination of courses, or courses and thesis, or courses and research project(s), or research project(s) as shall be approved by the Head(s) of the School(s) concerned.
   Courses taken under this option shall be taken from the Part 2 schedule to this statute.
   The Head(s) of the School(s) concerned shall determine at enrolment the value of marks for the thesis, research project(s) and courses provided that, if a thesis is presented, it shall contribute at least 60% of the total marks for Part 2.
   (c) the personal course of study of every candidate for MSc Part 2 shall satisfy the requirements set out in the following table for one of the subjects listed therein.

Subject	*Requirements*
Cell and Molecular Bioscience	A satisfactory thesis (CBIO 591) presented in accordance with the MSc statute after completion of a course of research as an internal student.
Chemistry	A satisfactory thesis (CHEM 591) presented in accordance with the MSc statute after completion of a course of research as an internal student.
Computer Science	A satisfactory thesis (COMP 591) presented in accordance with the MSc statute after completion of a course of research as an internal student.
Ecology and Biodiversity	A satisfactory thesis (EBIO 591) presented in accordance with the MSc statute after completion of a course of research as an internal student.

Ecology and Health	A satisfactory thesis (ECOH 591) presented in accordance with the MSc statute after completion of a course of research as an internal student.
Geography	A satisfactory thesis (GEOG 591) presented in accordance with the MSc statute after completion of a course of research as an internal student.
Geology	A satisfactory thesis (GEOL 591) presented in accordance with the MSc statute after completion of a course of research as an internal student. A candidate in Geology shall hand in with the thesis a representative collection of any specimens illustrating the thesis, to be lodged in the School of Earth Sciences. The collection must include all palaeontological type specimens and analysed rocks and minerals collected by the candidate. Cataloguing and labelling must comply with School procedure.
Geophysics	A satisfactory thesis (GPHS 591) presented in accordance with the MSc statute after completion of a course of research as an internal student.
Industrial and Organisational Psychology	A satisfactory thesis (PSYC 592) presented in accordance with the MSc statute after completion of a course of research as an internal student.
Marine Biology	A satisfactory thesis (BMAR 591) presented in accordance with the MSc statute after completion of a course of research as an internal student.
Mathematics	*Either* (a) A satisfactory thesis (MATH 591) presented in accordance with the MSc statute after completion of a course of research as an internal student, with the possible addition of one or two courses (MATH 548, 549); *or* (b) an Advanced Course of Study (MATH 592), comprising an approved combination of reading and lecture courses together with a research project.
Mathematics Education	A satisfactory thesis (MXED 591) presented in accordance with the MSc statute after completion of a course of research as an internal student.
Physical Geography	A satisfactory thesis (PHYG 591) presented in accordance with the MSc statute after completion of a course of research as an internal student.
Physics	A satisfactory thesis (PHYS 591) presented in accordance with the MSc statute after completion of a course of research as an internal student.
Psychology	A satisfactory thesis (PSYC 591) presented in accordance with the MSc statute after completion of a course of research as an internal student.

Science Education	A satisfactory thesis (SCED 591) presented in accordance with the MSc statute after completion of a course of research as an internal student.
Statistics and Operations Research	*Either* (a) A satisfactory thesis (ORST 591) presented in accordance with the MSc statute after completion of a course of research as an internal student and up to two courses (ORST 511 and 512); *or* (b) three courses (ORST 511-513) on special topics in Statistics and Operations Research, together with a research project (ORST 588); *or* (c) four courses (ORST 511-514) together with a research project (ORST 589).

8. The provisions concerning the award of the degree "with distinction" or "with merit", the research for, the preparation and examination of the thesis, and the results of the examination are contained in the Personal Courses of Study Statute, Parts 2 and 3.
   (a) All work for Part 2 shall be completed, and the thesis, if there is one, shall be presented, within one year and six months from the date of first re-enrolment after completion of Part 1, or from the date of first enrolment for the degree for a candidate admitted directly to Part 2. For part-time students the period may be extended pro rata for a maximum of three years.
   (b) A candidate in Geology shall hand in with the thesis a representative collection of any specimens illustrating the thesis. The specimens will be lodged in the School of Earth Sciences. The collection must include all palaeontological type specimens and analysed rocks and minerals collected by the candidate. Cataloguing and labelling must comply with School procedure.

   Note: In administration of Section 24(f) of the Personal Courses of Study Statute the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Science shall, if need be, take account of action being taken under Section 9 of the MSc Statute. An extension will be granted only if it is clearly necessary because of exceptional circumstances affecting the progress of the research or difficulties in completing within the specified period because of the need to study part-time.

9. For personal courses of study which include both Parts the provisions concerning the classes of Honours to be awarded are contained in the Personal Courses of Study Statute, Part 2. A full-time candidate shall be eligible for the award of Honours in a subject only by completing all the requirements for Honours within two and a half years of first enrolling for the degree in that subject. This period may at any time be extended by the Associate Dean (Students) after consultation with the Head of School. For part-time students the period may be extended pro rata for a maximum of five years.

   Note: Approval of an extension of the eligibility period will usually also require approval under Section 24(f) of the Personal Courses of Study (PCS) Statute for extension of time for the presentation of a thesis. Extension of the period will be granted if it is clearly necessary because of circumstances beyond the control of the candidate. A candidate refused extension

under Section 21(f) of the PCS Statute may still be granted an extension under Section 24(f) of the PCS Statute and so be able to qualify for the award of the degree without Honours.

10. For a course of study including both Parts the School concerned shall determine the value of marks in each Part, provided that each Part shall contribute at least 40% of the total.

Schedule to the Statute for MSc Part 1

See the Course Catalogue and the appropriate School Postgraduate Prospectus for detailed information on the content and current availability of the courses listed.

Course	Title	Pts
BIOL 580	Research Preparation	30
BMAR 580	Research Preparation	30
CBIO 580	Research Preparation	30
CHEM 580	Research Preparation	30
COMP 489	Research Project	30
EBIO 580	Research Preparation	30
ECOH 580	Research Preparation	30
GEOG 580	Research Preparation	30
GEOL 580	Research Preparation	30
GPHS 580	Research Preparation	30
ORST 489	Project	30
PHYG 580	Research Preparation	30
PHYS 490	Research Project A	15
PHYS 491	Research Project B	15

Also all courses listed in the Schedule for BSc(Hons) except those numbered 489.

Schedule to the Statute for MSc Part 2

See the Course Catalogue and the appropriate School Postgraduate Prospectus for detailed information on the content and current availability of the courses listed.

Course	Title	Pts
MATH 548	Special Topic in Mathematics	24
MATH 549	Special Topic in Mathematics	24
MATH 592	Advanced Course of Study in Mathematics	120
ORST 511	Special Topic in Statistics and Operations Research	24
ORST 512	Special Topic in Statistics and Operations Research	24
ORST 513	Special Topic in Statistics and Operations Research	24
ORST 514	Special Topic in Statistics and Operations Research	24
ORST 588	Project	48
ORST 589	Project	24

GradDipSc

Statute for the Graduate Diploma in Science

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. A candidate for the Graduate Diploma in Science (hereafter, the Diploma) shall, before enrolment, have:
   (a) qualified for admission to the degree of Bachelor of Science, or
   (b) qualified for admission to a Bachelor's degree and produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Head of the School concerned, subject to appeal to the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Science, of adequate training and ability to proceed with the proposed course of study for the Graduate Diploma in Science.
2. The Diploma shall be awarded to a candidate who has followed the course of study prescribed under this statute, completing required course work at an appropriate standard and passing the required examinations.
3. The course of study for the Diploma shall consist of at least two trimesters of full-time study or the equivalent in part-time study. Every student shall complete the requirements for the diploma within four years of first enrolment for it, provided that in special cases the Associate Dean may extend this period.

   Note: The actual time taken to complete the Diploma will depend on the need to pass prerequisites and the timetabling of courses. No guarantee is given that every specialisation can be completed within two trimesters.

4. (a) The course of study of every candidate shall consist of a coherent programme of study approved by the Associate Dean (Students) including:
      (i) a research project of 30 points;
      (ii) at least 90 points from courses numbered 200-579 offered for the BSc, BSc (Hons) or MSc degrees, except that, at the discretion of the Associate Dean (Students), up to 48 approved points may be selected from other programmes offered at this University;
      (iii) of these 90 points, at least 48 points must be at 300 level or above.
   (b) The Diploma will be endorsed with at most one particular specialisation if it meets one of the following sets of requirements:

Subject	*Requirements*
Cell and Molecular Bioscience	One approved BIOL course numbered 400-488 and CBIO 889 project
Chemistry	One approved CHEM course numbered 400-488 and CHEM 889 project
Computer Science	Two approved COMP courses numbered 400-488 and COMP 889 project
Conservation Biology	One approved BIOL course numbered 400-488 and BIOL 889
Ecology and Biodiversity	One approved ECOL or BIOL course numbered 400-488 and EBIO 889 project
Electronics	Two courses from PHYS 420-423 and PHYS 889 project
Geography	One approved GEOG course numbered 400-488 and GEOG 889 project

Geology	Two approved GEOL courses numbered 400-488 and GEOL 889 project
Geophysics	Two approved courses numbered 400-488 and GPHS 889 project
Hydrology	PHYG 404 and ESCI 889 project
Logic and Computation	30 points from COMP, MATH or PHIL courses numbered 400-488 and LOCO 889 project
Marine Biology	One approved ECOL or BIOL course numbered 400-488 and BMAR 889 project
Mathematics	Two approved MATH courses numbered 400-488 and MATH 889 project
Meteorology	GPHS 420, 421, 422, 423, 424 and GPHS 889 project
Modelling with Differential Equations	MATH 461, MATH 462 and MATH 889 project
Petroleum Geology and Geochemistry	GEOL 406 and GEOL 889 project
Physical Geography	One approved PHYG course numbered 400-488 and ESCI 889 project
Physics	Two approved PHYS courses numbered 400-488 and PHYS 889 project
Psychology	One approved PSYC course numbered 400-488 and PSYC 889 project
Statistics and Operations Research	Two approved ECON, FINM, OPRE, ORST, STAT courses numbered 400-488 and ORST 889 project
Volcanology	Two approved GEOL courses numbered 400-488 and ESCI 889 project

5. A candidate shall qualify for award of the Diploma through gaining a pass in each of the courses making up the personal course of study. A candidate who has already passed for some other qualification one or more of the courses required for a particular specialisation will be given the appropriate exemptions and allowed to substitute an approved course or courses if necessary to meet the points requirement of Section 4(a).
6. The prescriptions for the course of study shall be as defined in the Course Catalogue.
7. The statute for any other degree, diploma or certificate shall apply, with the necessary modifications, where a candidate is enrolled in any course scheduled for that degree, diploma or certificate
8. Notwithstanding anything contained in the Certificate of Proficiency Statute, courses passed for a Certificate of Proficiency may, at the discretion of the Associate Dean, be credited to the Diploma.

BBmedSc

Statute for the Degree of Bachelor of Biomedical Science

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

General Requirements

1. The Degree of Bachelor of Biomedical Science shall be awarded to a candidate who has matriculated and thereafter followed the course of study prescribed by this statute, meeting mandatory requirements and passing the appropriate examinations, and completing to the satisfaction of the Head of the School of Biological Sciences such practical work as may be prescribed.
2. Subject to this statute and except as otherwise specifically provided, the personal course of study of every candidate shall consist of courses selected from the schedules to this statute or the schedules to any other first degree at Victoria University. The courses shall have a total point value of not less than 360 points of which at least 180 shall be for courses numbered 200-399.
3. The personal course of study of every candidate shall include the courses listed in Part 1 and those in one of the options in Part 2.

Part 1
BIOL 111
BMSC 114, 117
CHEM 103*, 104
PSYC 122
Either STAT 193 *or* MATH 113
BMSC 210, 211, 213, 261

**Note* *Students with a high mark (80+) in Bursary Chemistry may substitute another course for CHEM 103. Those taking the Molecular Pharmacology and Medicinal Chemistry option should discuss alternative 200-level Chemistry courses (CHEM 204 and/or CHEM 201) with the Head of the School of Chemical and Physical Sciences.*

Part 2
In addition the personal course of study for the particular options shall include the following:
Human Genetics:
BMSC 116, 202, 209, 212, 262, 309, 310, 312, 353, 361
At least 15 points from 300-level BMSC courses
Plus further points from courses for any first degree offered by Victoria University, up to a total (including Part 1) of not less than 360 points.
Molecular Pathology:
BMSC 116, 202, 212, 262, 301, 304, 305, 310, 323, 361
Plus further points from courses for any first degree offered by Victoria University, up to a total (including Part 1) of not less than 360 points.
Molecular Pharmacology and Medicinal Chemistry:
BMSC 209, 305, 354
CHEM 201, 204, 205, 301, 305, 309
At least 15 points from other 300-level BMSC courses, BIOL 231 or PSYC 327
Plus further points from courses for any first degree offered by Victoria University, up to a total (including Part 1) of not less than 360 points.

4. The statutes for degrees other than the BBmedSc shall apply, with the necessary modifications, where a candidate is enrolled in any subject which is also a subject of examination for those degrees.

Cross-credits

5. At the discretion of the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Science and in accordance with Section 13 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute, the BBmedSc degree may include up to 160 points also awarded to at most two other qualifications.

   In any such case, the courses credited to the BBmedSc degree shall have a total point value of at least 360, and the combined programme of study for the BBmedSc and the other qualification(s) shall satisfy all the requirements of sections 1-4 of this statute and meet the following conditions:

   (i) **Courses at 200 level or above, minimum points**
   In addition to the minimum number of points at 200 level or above needed for the BBmedSc (180), the combined programme shall include at least as many further such points as are required for the other qualification(s).

   (ii) **Courses at 300 level or above, minimum points**
   In addition to the minimum number of points at 300 level needed for the BBmedSc (90), the combined programme shall include at least as many further points at 300 level (or above, if appropriate) as are required for the other qualification(s).

   (iii) **Outside courses, maximum points**
   The number of points from courses outside the BBmedSc and BSc Schedules and the relevant schedule(s) for the other qualification(s) may not exceed the sum of the number of points allowed in the BBmedSc degree from outside the BBmedSc and BSc Schedules (46) and the corresponding total for the other qualification(s).

Direct Entry to Courses Numbered 200-299

6. Not withstanding anything contained in this statute, Section 7 of the BSc Statute shall apply to the BBmedSc Statute.

Transition from Earlier Regulations

7. When an amendment to the BBmedSc statute results in a change of requirements for candidates who have not yet completed the degree, they may complete it according to previous regulations as specified by Section 26 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute provided they do so within five years of the date on which the earlier regulations ceased to be in force.

Schedule to the BBmedSc Statute

See the Course Catalogue and the appropriate School Prospectus for detailed information on the content and current availability of the courses listed.

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C) and Restrictions (X)
BMSC 114	Introduction to Human Biology	18	X BIOL 114, ZOOL 111
BMSC 116	Human Reproduction, Evolution and Sexuality	15	X BIOL 116
BMSC 117	The Biology of Disease	15	

Schedule to the BBmedSc Statute (contd)

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C) and Restrictions (X)
BMSC 202	Introduction to Pathology	11	P BIOL 111, BMSC 114, 117
BMSC 209	Proteins and Enzymes	18	P CHEM 103 *or* 104 X BIOL 209, 239, BCHM 221
BMSC 210	Metabolism	18	P BIOL 111; CHEM 103 *or* 104 X BCHM 222, BIOL 210, 240
BMSC 211	Heredity and Gene Expression	18	P BIOL 111 X BCHM 212, BIOL 211, 241
BMSC 212	Cell and Developmental Biology	18	P BIOL 111, BMSC 114 X BIOL 212, 252
BMSC 213	Physiology and Pharmacology	18	P BIOL 111, BMSC 114; CHEM 103 *or* 104 X BIOL 213, 243, PHSI 211, 212, 213
BMSC 261	Biomedical Laboratory Techniques 1	12	P BIOL 111; CHEM 103 *or* 104 X BIOL 209, 210, 239, 240
BMSC 262	Biomedical Laboratory Techniques 2	12	P BIOL 111; CHEM 103 *or* 104 X BIOL 209, 210, 211, 212, 213, 262
BMSC 301	Microbiology	15	P BMSC 117, 210
BMSC 304	Cell and Immunobiology	9	P BMSC 213 X BIOL 304, 334, PHSI 314
BMSC 305	Advanced Physiology	18	P BMSC 213 X BIOL 305, 335, PHSI 312, 313
BMSC 309	Cellular Regulation	18	P BMSC 209, 210 X BIOL 309, 339, BCHM 314
BMSC 310	Genes and Genomes	18	P BMSC 211 X BIOL 310, 340, BCHM 313
BMSC 312	Genetics	9	P BMSC 211 X BIOL 311, 341
BMSC 323	Systems Pathology	15	P BMSC 202, 305
BMSC 353	Human Molecular Genetics	9	P BMSC 312 C BMSC 310 X BIOL 311, 342
BMSC 354	Pharmacology	15	P BMSC 210, 213
BMSC 361	Advanced Biomedical Laboratory Techniques	18	P BMSC 261, 262 X BIOL 303, 304, 305, 309, 310, 311, 361
CHEM 309	Biological and Medicinal Chemistry	9	P CHEM 201 and at least 11 pts from CHEM 204, BIOL 239, BMSC 209

BBmedSc Honours

Statute for the Degree of Bachelor of Biomedical Science with Honours

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. A candidate for the Degree of Bachelor of Biomedical Science with Honours shall before enrolment have:
   (a) qualified for admission to a degree of this University except as provided in Section 2, and

(b) obtained at least 180 points from courses numbered 200-399 as listed in the Schedule to the BBmedSc Statute, and

(c) produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Head of School, subject to appeal to the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Science, of adequate training and ability to proceed with the proposed course of study for the degree, and

(d) satisfied the prerequisites listed in Section 3 for the subject presented.

Note: For special graduate admission, subject to conditions, see the Admission Statute.

2. (a) With the approval of the Associate Dean (Students), a candidate who has attained a very high standard in the courses numbered 200-399 required by Section 2 of the BBmedSc Statute may enrol for this degree.

(b) If in such a case the examiners certify that the candidate, though failing in the examination for BBmedSc(Hons), nevertheless reached a sufficient standard for BBmedSc, the candidate shall be deemed to have qualified for the BBmedSc degree.

3. (a) The personal course of study of each candidate shall consist of courses selected from the schedule to this statute, and substitute courses selected in accordance with the provisions of this statute.

(b) The subject of examination and its prerequisites are:

Subject	*Prerequisites*
Biomedical Science	BMSC 361 or CHEM 305, and 45 points from an approved combination of 300-level BMSC or BIOL courses.

(c) The personal course of study of every candidate shall satisfy the following requirements:

BMSC 401; two courses chosen from BMSC 430-433; and a research project (BMSC 489).

(d) The prescriptions for the above subjects are as defined in the University's Course Catalogue.

4. (a) A candidate shall follow a course of study of one year (but with the approval of the Head of School a part-time student may extend it to two years), meeting mandatory requirements and sitting the examination in one of the subjects prescribed in Section 3. The amount of practical work in a subject shall be as determined by the Head of School.

(b) A candidate enrolled in a course of study for MBmedSc, who has complied with the statute for the BBmedSc(Hons), may be permitted to take out the Bachelor of Biomedical Science degree with Honours in place of the Master's degree. For the purposes of this statute a candidate transferring to BBmedSc(Hons) shall be deemed to have commenced a course of study for that degree on the date of that candidate's first enrolment in the course of study for MBmedSc from which the transfer is made.

Note: Candidates whose MBmedSc programme does not comply with the corresponding BBmedSc(Hons) programme should discuss with the appropriate Head of School what further work may be required.

5. In exceptional circumstances the Head of School may exempt a candidate from prerequisites or other similar conditions other than those required under Section 1(a) and (b).

Substitution of courses

6. The provisions concerning the substitution of courses for Honours degrees are contained in the Personal Courses of Study Statute, Part 2. A candidate for BBmedSc(Hons) may substitute courses from those prescribed for BSc(Hons),and MSc, or equivalent qualifications from an approved tertiary institution.

Classes of Honours

7. The provisions concerning the classes of Honours to be awarded are contained in the Personal Courses of Study Statute, Part 2.

Note: An extension of the period will be granted if it is clear that the period exceeds two years because of circumstances beyond the control of the candidate.

Schedule to the BBmedSc Honours Statute

See the Course Catalogue and the School of Biological Sciences Postgraduate Prospectus for detailed information on the content and current availability of the courses listed.

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P) and Restrictions (X)
BMSC 401	Advanced Topics in Biomedical Science	30	P 45 points from an approved combination of 300-level BMSC, BIOL, or CHEM courses
BMSC 402	Special Topic	30	P As for BMSC 401
BMSC 430	Genetics and Molecular Biology	30	P As for BMSC 401 X BIOL 401, 430, BCHM 403
BMSC 431	Cell Biology	30	P As for BMSC 401 X BIOL 406, 431
BMSC 432	Physiology and Pharmacology	30	P As for BMSC 401 X BIOL 407, 432, PHSI 405
BMSC 433	Human and Clinical Biochemistry	30	P As for BMSC 401 X BIOL 433, BCHM 404
BMSC 440	Directed Individual Study	30	P Permission of the Head of School
BMSC 489	Biomedical Science Research Project	30	P BMSC 361 or CHEM 305

MBmedSc

Statute for the Degree of Master of Biomedical Science

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. A candidate for the Degree of Master of Biomedical Science shall before enrolment have
   (a) (i) qualified for admission to a degree of this University and satisfied the prerequisites listed in Section 4, *or*
   (ii) qualified for admission to the BBmedSc(Hons) degree with First or Second Class Honours, *or*
   (iii) qualified for admission to the BBmedSc(Hons) degree with Third Class Honours, or for the award of the DipAppSc, GradDipSc or

GradDipBmedSc and been accepted as a candidate by the Head of School, *or*

(iv) produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Science of qualification for entry to the degree through extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind;

(b) produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Head of School, subject to appeal to the Associate Dean (Students), of adequate training and ability to proceed with the proposed course of study for the degree.

2. The course of study for MBmedSc consists of Part 1 and Part 2.
   (a) Candidates admitted under Section 1(a)(i) shall offer both Parts.
   (b) Candidates qualified for admission to the BBmedSc(Hons) degree may be admitted directly to Part 2 and shall not offer Part 1.
3. Except with the permission of the Associate Dean (Students) of Science, a candidate shall follow a personal course of study of not less than two years if Part 1 is included and of not less than one year otherwise. The amount of practical work in a subject shall be as determined by the Head of School.

MBmedSc Part 1

4. (a) The personal course of study of each candidate for MBmedSc Part 1 shall consist of courses selected from the schedule to the BBmedSc(Hons) statute, and substitute courses selected in accordance with the provisions of this statute.
   (b) The subject of examination and its prerequisites are:

Subject	*Prerequisites*
Biomedical Science	Those combinations of 300-level courses as specified in Part 2 of Section 3 of the Statute for the Degree of Bachelor of Biomedical Science.

   (c) The personal course of study of every candidate shall satisfy the following requirements:
   BMSC 401 and two further courses chosen from the schedule of courses for BBmedSc(Hons) (excluding BMSC 489); plus BMSC 580 Research Preparation.
   (d) The prescriptions for the above subjects are as defined in the University's Course Catalogue.
5. In exceptional circumstances the Head of School may exempt a candidate from the subject prerequisites listed in Section 4(b).

Substitution of courses

6. The provisions concerning the substitution of courses in MBmedSc Part 1 are contained in the Personal Courses of Study Statute, Part 2. A candidate for MBmedSc may substitute courses from those prescribed for BSc(Hons), and MSc, or equivalent qualifications from an approved tertiary institution.

MBmedSc Part 2

7. The personal course of study of every candidate shall satisfy one of the following requirements: *either*
   (a) a satisfactory thesis (BMSC 591) presented in accordance with this statute after completion of a course of research as an internal student; *or*
   (b) a combination of courses and thesis (BMSC 591) as shall be approved by the Head of School. Courses taken under this option shall be selected from those

prescribed for BBmedSc(Hons) or BSc(Hons). The Head of School shall determine at enrolment the value of marks for the thesis and courses provided that the thesis shall contribute at least 60% of the total marks for Part 2.

8. The provisions concerning the award of the degree "with distinction" or "with merit", the research for, the preparation and examination of the thesis, and the results of the examination are contained in the Personal Courses of Study Statute, Parts 2 and 3. All work for Part 2 shall be completed, and the thesis, if there is one, shall be presented, within one year and six months from the date of first re-enrolment after completion of Part 1, or from the date of first enrolment for the degree for a candidate admitted directly to Part 2. For part-time students the period may be extended pro rata for a maximum of three years.

   Note: In administration of Section 23(f) of the Personal Courses of Study Statute the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Science shall, if need be, take account of action being taken under Section 9 of the MBmedSc Statute. An extension will be granted only if it is clearly necessary because of exceptional circumstances affecting the progress of the research or difficulties in completing within the specified period because of the need to study part-time.

9. For personal courses of study which include both Parts the provisions concerning the classes of Honours to be awarded are contained in the Personal Courses of Study Statute, Part 2. A full-time candidate shall be eligible for the award of Honours in a subject only by completing all the requirements for Honours within two and a half years of first enrolling for the degree in that subject. This period may at any time be extended by the Associate Dean (Students) after consultation with the Head of School. For part-time students the period may be extended pro rata for a maximum of five years.

   Note: Approval of an extension of the eligibility period will usually also require approval under Section 23(f) of the Personal Courses of Study (PCS) Statute for extension of time for the presentation of a thesis. Extension of the period will be granted if it is clearly necessary because of circumstances beyond the control of the candidate. A candidate refused extension under Section 20(f) of the PCS Statute may still be granted an extension under Section 23(f) of the PCS Statute and so be able to qualify for the award of the degree without Honours.

10. For a course of study including both Parts the School concerned shall determine the value of marks in each Part, provided that each Part shall contribute at least 40% of the total.

GradDipBmedSc

Statute for the Graduate Diploma in Biomedical Science

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. A candidate for the Graduate Diploma in Biomedical Science (hereafter, the Diploma) shall, before enrolment, have:
   (a) qualified for admission to the degree of Bachelor of Biomedical Science, or
   (b) qualified for admission to a Bachelor's degree and produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Head of the School concerned, subject to appeal to the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Science, of adequate training and ability to proceed with the proposed course of study for the Graduate Diploma in Science.
2. The Diploma shall be awarded to a candidate who has followed the course of study prescribed under this statute, completing required course work at an appropriate standard and passing the required examinations.

3. The course of study for the Diploma shall consist of at least two trimesters of full-time study or the equivalent in part-time study. Every student shall complete the requirements for the diploma within four years of first enrolment for it, provided that in special cases the Associate Dean may extend this period.

   Note: The actual time taken to complete the Diploma will depend on the need to pass prerequisites and the timetabling of courses. No guarantee is given that the programme can be completed within two trimesters.

4. The course of study of every candidate shall consist of a coherent programme of study approved by the Associate Dean (Students) including:
   (i) a research project of 30 points (BMSC 889);
   (ii) at least 90 points from courses numbered 200-579 offered for the BBmedSc or BBmedSc (Hons) degrees, except that, at the discretion of the Associate Dean (Students), up to 48 approved points may be selected from other programmes offered at this University;
   (iii) of these 90 points, at least 48 points must be at 300 level or above and at least 30 points must be at 400 level or above.
5. A candidate shall qualify for award of the Diploma through gaining a pass in each of the courses making up the personal course of study. A candidate who has already passed for some other qualification one or more of the courses required for a particular specialisation will be given the appropriate exemptions and allowed to substitute an approved course or courses if necessary to meet the points requirement of Section 4(a).
6. The prescriptions for the course of study shall be as defined in the University's Course Catalogue.
7. The statute for any other degree, diploma or certificate shall apply, with the necessary modifications, where a candidate is enrolled in any course scheduled for that degree, diploma or certificate
8. Notwithstanding anything contained in the Certificate of Proficiency Statute, courses passed for a Certificate of Proficiency may, at the discretion of the Associate Dean, be credited to the Diploma.

BIT

Statute for the Degree of Bachelor of Information Technology

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study and Credit Transfer Statutes. Within the context of this statute the use of the term Associate Dean is understood to refer to either the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Science or the Associate Dean (Undergraduate Students) of the Faculty of Commerce and Administration.

General Requirements

1. The Degree of Bachelor of Information Technology shall be awarded to a candidate who has matriculated and thereafter followed the course of study prescribed by this statute.
2. Subject to this statute and except as provided in sections 9 and 10 or in the Credit Transfer Statute, the personal course of study of every candidate shall consist of courses selected from the schedule to this statute and the schedules of any other first degree or Honours degree of this University, with a total point value of not less than 480 of which at least 320 points shall be from courses numbered 200-499

and of these at least 175 points shall be from courses numbered 300-499. With the approval of the BIT Programme Director a candidate may include 500-level courses in their personal course of study.

3. The statutes for degrees other than BIT shall apply, with the necessary modifications, where a candidate is enrolled in any subject which is also a subject of examination for those degrees.
4. Every personal course of study shall include

Part 1
COMP 102, COMP 103, INFO 101, MATH 114, MGMT 101, TECH 102

Part 2
COMP 204, INFO 212 and 213, BITT 301, 302, 401 and 489; plus additional courses meeting the requirements for at least one of the specialisations listed in Section 6.
Additional courses to complete the requirements of section 2 above may be chosen from the BIT schedule or the schedules of other first or honours degrees.

5. Every candidate shall present one or more specialisations for the BIT by satisfying the requirements set out in the following:

Computer System Engineering
(a) COMP 305, PHYS 340, TECH 431;
(b) at least four courses from COMP 301, 306, 310, 413, 414, PHYS 341, TECH 420, 421, 422, 423, 432, 433, 434, of which at least 30 points must be above 300 level.

Information Systems
(a) INFO 214, 311, 312, 313, 314, 415;
(b) at least four courses from ELCM 201, 202, 301, 302, 306, INFO 404, 409, 416, COMP 453.

Note: It is highly recommended that students wishing to specialise in Information Systems take FCOM 110.

Internet Computing
(a) COMP 305, 306, 413, 417;
(b) at least four courses from COMP 302, 310, 311, ELCM 306, COMP 414, 415, 416, 418, 442, 444, 453, ELCM 401, of which at least 30 points must be above 300 level.

Software Engineering
(a) COMP 201, 202, 203, 301, 302, 466, 467;
(b) at least one course from COMP 304, 310, 311, 426, 453, 462 (or another course approved by the BIT Programme Director).

6. Where a course involves practical work, a candidate shall not be credited with a pass in the course without having attained a satisfactory standard in the practical work. However, a candidate may, at the discretion of the Head of School concerned, be exempted from the practical work of a course provided that the Head of School is satisfied the candidate has previously attained such a satisfactory standard.

Note: Practical work means work carried out in a laboratory in timetabled class hours or at such other times as are stipulated by the School concerned. With the permission of the Head of the School this may be replaced or supplemented by fieldwork.

7. Entry to Part 2 will require passes in at least five of the Part 1 courses, with at least three of those passes being at B+ level or better.

Note 1: These entry requirements will apply to all Part 1 applicants from trimester 3 of 2002 and Part 2 applicants from trimester 3 of 2003.

Note 2: Progress through Part 2 is subject to satisfying the prerequisites of required courses.

8. Where, in the opinion of the relevant Head of School, a candidate has achieved in another course of study a standard equivalent to that required in any compulsory course and cannot obtain credit in respect of that under Section 10 hereof or the Credit Transfer Statute, the candidate shall be exempted from that course and shall substitute an approved course of at least the equivalent number of points.

Cross-credits

10. At the discretion of the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Science or the Associate Dean (Undergraduate Students) of the Faculty of Commerce and Administration and in accordance with Section 12 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute, the BIT degree may include up to 160 points also awarded to at most two other qualifications.

    In any such case, the courses credited to the BIT degree shall have a total point value of at least 480, and the combined programme of study for the BIT and the other qualification(s) shall satisfy all of the requirements of sections 1-9 of this statute and meet the following conditions:

    (i) **Courses at 200 level or above, minimum points**
    In addition to the minimum number of points at 200 level or above needed for the BIT (300), the combined programme shall include at least as many further such points as are required for the other qualification(s).

    (ii) **Courses at 300 level or above, minimum points**
    In addition to the minimum number of 300-level points needed for the BIT (168), the combined programme shall include at least as many points at 300 level (or above, if appropriate) as are required for the other qualification(s).

    (iii) **Outside courses, maximum points**
    The number of points from courses outside the BIT Schedule and the relevant schedule(s) for the other qualification(s) may not exceed the sum of the number of points allowed in the BIT degree from outside the BIT Schedule (82) and the corresponding total for the other qualification(s).

    Note: Candidates whose other course of study is a first degree may be granted up to 160 points. Candidates whose other course of study is not a first degree (e.g. a diploma) may be granted a smaller number of points as described in the schedule to the Credit Transfer Statute. Enquiries regarding eligibility under this subsection should be addressed to the Manager, Student and Academic Services, Faculty of Science.

Awarding of the BIT with Honours

11. The BIT may be awarded with Honours to a candidate whose work is judged to be of sufficient merit. The following classes of honours may be awarded: First Class Honours, Second Class Honours (first division) and Second Class Honours (second division). To be eligible for the award of honours, a candidate would normally have completed the third and fourth year courses in two consecutive years.

Schedule to the BIT Statute

See the Course Catalogue and the appropriate School Prospectus for detailed information on the content and current availability of the courses listed.

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P) and Restrictions (X)
BITT 301	IT Project Management	15	P Part 1 of the BIT plus INFO 212 and 213
BITT 302	Ethical and Legal Issues	15	P 250 pts from the BIT schedule
BITT 401	Case Studies in Information Technology	15	P 360 pts from the BIT schedule
BITT 489	Project	30	P 360 pts from the BIT schedule
COMP 102	Introduction to Computer Program Design	18	
COMP 103	Introduction to Data Structures and Algorithms	18	P COMP 102
COMP 201	System and Program Development	22	P COMP 103, MATH 114
COMP 202	Formal Methods of Computer Science	22	P COMP 103, MATH 114
COMP 203	Computer Organization	22	P COMP 103, MATH 114
COMP 204	Digital Network Technology	22	P COMP 103, MATH 114, TECH 102
COMP 301	Software Engineering Principles	15	P COMP 201
COMP 302	Database Systems	15	P COMP 201
COMP 303	Design & Analysis of Algorithms	15	P COMP 201 and 202, MATH 214
COMP 304	Programming Languages	15	P COMP 201 and 202
COMP 305	Operating Systems	15	P COMP 201 and 203
COMP 306	Computer Networks	15	P COMP 201 and either COMP 203 or 204
COMP 307	Introduction to Artificial Intelligence	15	P COMP 201, 202, (PHIL 203 or PSYC 223 or LING 221 or 22 pts from MATH 200-399)
COMP 310	System and Network Programming	15	P COMP 201, 203 and 204
COMP 311	User Interface Design	15	P COMP 201
COMP 413	Distributed Systems	15	P COMP 305 and 306
COMP 414	Advanced Networking	15	P COMP 306
COMP 415	Network Management	15	P COMP 306
COMP 416	Information Theory	15	
COMP 417	Internet Technology	15	P COMP 306, 310
COMP 418	Security	15	P COMP 305, 306
COMP 426	Formal Software Development	15	
COMP 442	Issues in Databases and Information Systems	15	P COMP 302
COMP 443	Distributed Object Databases	15	P COMP 302
COMP 444	Data Mining and Warehousing	15	P COMP 302, 307
COMP 451	Hypertext Systems	15	
COMP 453	Human Computer Interaction	15	
COMP 462	Object-Oriented Paradigms	15	
COMP 463	Advanced Software Engineering	15	P COMP 301
COMP 466	Advanced Software Requirements and Design	15	P COMP 301
COMP 467	Software Construction, Evolution and Quality	15	P COMP 301
ELCM 201	Foundations of e-Commerce	22	P INFO 101
ELCM 202	Principles and Applications in Multimedia I	22	P ELCM 201
ELCM 301	Business to Business e-Commerce	24	P ELCM 201

Schedule to the BIT Statute (contd)

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P) and Restrictions (X)
ELCM 302	Principles and Applications in Multimedia II	24	P ELCM 202
ELCM 306	Internet Computing Databases	24	P INFO 212 and 213
ELCM 401	Multimedia	15	P ELCM 302 or COMP 311
INET 101	Introduction to Internet Technology	18	
INFO 101	Foundations of Information Systems	18	
INFO 212	System Analysis and Design	22	P INFO 101
INFO 213	Database Management	22	P INFO 101
INFO 214	Systems Implementation	22	P INFO 212
INFO 311	Information Resources Management	24	P 22 200-level INFO pts
INFO 312	Advanced Database Programming	24	P INFO 212 and 213
INFO 313	Information Services Management	24	P INFO 213
INFO 314	Special Topic	24	P 24 300-level INFO pts
INFO 404	Emerging Information Technologies	15	P 48 300-level ELCM or INFO pts
INFO 409	Special Topic in Information Systems	15	
INFO 415	Manufacturing Information Systems	15	P INFO 212 and 213
INFO 416	IT Business Development	15	P INFO 212 and 213
MATH 114	Discrete Mathematics 1	18	X MATH 116; may not credit QUAN 101 or 111 in addition to more than one of MATH 113, 114 or subsequently credit QUAN 103
MATH 214	Discrete Mathematics 2	22	P MATH 114
MGMT 101	Introduction to Management	18	
PHYS 340	Microprocessor and Interface Electronics	15	P PHYS 234
PHYS 341	Analogue Electronics and Instrumentation	15	P PHYS 233 or 235; MATH 206
TECH 102	Foundations of Digital Technology	18	
TECH 420	Signal Processing A	15	P MATH 206 X PHYS 420
TECH 421	Digital Signal Processing	15	P MATH 206 X PHYS 421
TECH 422	Instrumentation	15	P PHYS 340 and 341 X PHYS 422
TECH 423	Electronics	15	P PHYS 340 and 341 X PHYS 423
TECH 431	Communication Systems Engineering	15	P MATH 206
TECH 432	Advanced Digital Design	15	P MATH 206
TECH 433	Embedded Real-time Systems	15	P MATH 206
TECH 434	Sensors and Transducers	15	P MATH 206

BScTech

Statute for the Degree of Bachelor of Science and Technology

This Statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

General Requirements

1. The Degree of Bachelor of Science and Technology shall be awarded to a candidate who has matriculated and thereafter:

(i) followed the course of study prescribed by this statute, meeting mandatory requirements and passing the appropriate examinations, and completing to the satisfaction of the Director of Studies of the BScTech such practical work as may be prescribed;

(ii) performed the period of approved work placement to the satisfaction of the Director of Studies of the BScTech.

2. Subject to this statute and except as otherwise specifically provided, the personal course of study of every candidate shall consist of courses selected from the schedule to this statute and the schedules of any other first degree of this University. At least 390 points must be selected from the schedule to this statute or from the schedule to the BSc degree. The courses shall have a total point value of not less than 480, of which at least 318 shall be for courses numbered 200-499.
3. The personal course of study of every candidate shall include the courses listed in Part 1 and at least one of the options in Part 2.

Part 1
TECH 101 or 102; TECH 203, 302, 401, 409, 410

Part 2
In addition the personal course of study for the particular options shall include the following:
Advanced Materials
CHEM 103, 104, MATH 113, 114, PHYS 114, 115
CHEM 202, PHYS 214
Either (CHEM 203 and 204 and 206) *or* (PHYS 215 and MATH 206)
Either (CHEM 302 and 303 and 306) *or* (PHYS 304 and 305 and 307 and 309)
PHYS 339
Either CHEM 411 *or* (PHYS 413 and 414)
TECH 411, 412
Chemical Products and Processes
CHEM 103, 104
Either MATH 113 *or* 114 *or* 103 *or* 104
Either PHYS 114 *or* 115 *or* 130 *or* 131
CHEM 201, 202, 203, 204, 205, 206
CHEM 301, 302, 303, 305, 306
Either CHEM 410 *or* 411
TECH 411, 412
Electronics and Instrumentation
COMP 102, 103, MATH 113, 114, PHYS 114, 115
One of COMP 201 or 203 or 204
MATH 206, PHYS 214, 215, 234, 235
PHYS 309, 339, 340, 341
TECH 420, 421, 422, 423

4. The statutes for degrees other than the BScTech shall apply, with the necessary modifications, where a candidate is enrolled in any subject which is also a subject of examination for those degrees.
5. The BScTech degree may be awarded with honours to a candidate whose work is judged to be of sufficient merit. The following classes of honours may be awarded: First Class Honours, Second Class Honours (first division) and Second Class Honours (second division). The class of honours shall be determined on the

basis of the candidate's performance in the 400 level courses (excluding TECH 410); to be eligible for the award of honours, a candidate must complete the 400 level courses in not more than two consecutive years.

Cross-credits

6. At the discretion of the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Science and in accordance with Section 13 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute, the BScTech degree may include up to 160 points also awarded to at most two other qualifications.
   In any such case, the courses credited to the BScTech degree shall have a total point value of at least 360, and the combined programme of study for the BScTech and the other qualification(s) shall satisfy all of the requirements of sections 1-5 of this statute and meet the following conditions:
   (i) **Courses at 200 level or above, minimum points**
   In addition to the minimum number of points at 200 level or above needed for the BScTech (210), the combined programme shall include at least as many further such points as are required for the other qualification(s).
   (ii) **Courses at 300 level or above, minimum points**
   In addition to the minimum number of 300-level points needed for the BScTech (78), the combined programme shall include at least as many points at 300 level (or above, if appropriate) as are required for the other qualification(s).
   (iii) **Outside courses, maximum points**
   The number of points from courses outside the BScTech and BSc Schedules and the relevant schedule(s) for the other qualification(s) may not exceed the sum of the number of points allowed in the BScTech degree from outside the BScTech and BSc schedules (90) and the corresponding total for the other qualification(s).

Exemptions

7. At the discretion of the Director of Studies of the BScTech, a candidate who has previously completed a period of industry experience may be exempted from the work placement requirement.

Direct Entry to Courses Numbered 200-299

8. Not withstanding anything contained in this statute, Section 7 of the BSc Statute shall apply to the BScTech Statute.

Transition from Earlier Regulations

9. When an amendment to the BScTech statute results in a change of requirements for candidates who have not yet completed the degree, they may complete it according to previous regulations as specified by Section 26 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute provided they do so within five years of the date on which the earlier regulations ceased to be in force.

Schedule to the BScTech Statute

See the Course Catalogue and the appropriate School Prospectus for detailed information on the content and current availability of the courses listed.

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P) and Restrictions (X)
TECH 101	Technology in the Modern World	18	
TECH 102	Foundations of Digital Technology	18	
TECH 203	Computerised Data Acquisition and Analysis	15	P 36 100-level pts in PHYS, CHEM, MATH, TECH or COMP X TECH 201, PHYS 216, 217
TECH 302	Technology Development and Management	24	P 36 200-level pts in PHYS, CHEM or TECH X TECH 301
TECH 401	Research Project	30	
TECH 409	Management of Technological Projects	15	X MMMS 501, 509
TECH 410	Work Placement	18	
TECH 411	Materials and Technology A	15	P 30 pts of 300-level PHYS and/or CHEM
TECH 412	Materials and Technology B	15	P As for TECH 411
TECH 420	Signal Processing A	15	P MATH 206 X PHYS 420
TECH 421	Signal Processing B	15	P MATH 206 X PHYS 421
TECH 422	Instrumentation	15	P PHYS 340 and 341 X PHYS 422
TECH 423	Electronics	15	P PHYS 340 and 341 X PHYS 423

MCompSc

Statute for the Degree of Master of Computer Science

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. A candidate for the Degree of Master of Computer Science shall, before enrolment, have
   (a) *either*
      (i) qualified for admission to a Bachelor's degree;
   or (ii) produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Science of qualification for entry to the degree through extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind;
   (b) produced evidence of adequate preparation in computer science, either through the completion of an appropriate degree or diploma; or through adequate professional experience; *and*
   (c) been accepted as a candidate for the degree by the Board of Studies of the MCompSc.
2. The degree shall be awarded to a candidate who has followed a personal course of study prescribed by this statute and approved by the Board of Studies for the

MCompSc for not less than two years, meeting mandatory requirements and passing the appropriate examinations.

3. Every candidate shall complete the requirements for the degree within six years of first enrolment for it provided that this period may at any time in special cases be extended by the Associate Dean (Students).
4. (a) The course of study for the MCompSc degree shall consist of 12 half courses made up from an approved combination of COMP 400- or 500-level half courses plus COMP 588 (full course).
   (b) The general provisions concerning the substitution of courses in the MCompSc are contained in the Personal Courses of Study Statute, Part 2. With the permission of the Board of Studies of the MCompSc, a candidate may substitute courses from (i) 400- or 500-level courses in subjects other than Computer Science, (ii) 300-level courses in Computer Science, (iii) in exceptional circumstances, 300-level courses in subjects other than Computer Science. No more than six half courses may be substituted for, of which not more than three may be substituted by 300-level courses to a maximum of 45 points.
5. Candidates shall not obtain points for, nor present themselves for examination in, any course already passed, or currently being presented for another degree or diploma.
6. The award of distinction or merit shall be made on the combined results of courses and assessment of practical skills as demonstrated in COMP 588.
7. The prescriptions for the course of study shall be as defined in the Course Catalogue.

MConBio and PGCertNZCon

Statute for the Degree of Master of Conservation Biology and the Postgraduate Certificate in New Zealand Conservation

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. A candidate for the Degree of Master of Conservation Biology or the Postgraduate Certificate in New Zealand Conservation shall, before enrolment, have
   (a) (i) qualified for admission to a degree of a tertiary institution in New Zealand; or
   (ii) produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Science of qualification for entry to the degree through extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind; and
   (b) been accepted as a candidate for the degree or certificate by the Joint Board of Studies.
2. The degree shall be awarded to a candidate who has followed the course of study prescribed by this statute, meeting mandatory requirements and passing the required courses.
3. A candidate shall complete the requirements of the degree within two years of first enrolling for it, provided that the Associate Dean (Students) may in special cases extend that period.

4. The personal course of study of every candidate shall consist of a coherent programme of study in two Parts, as follows:

   Part 1
   (a) BIOL 420 Conservation Ecology (30 points)
   (b) BIOL 424 New Zealand Conservation Practice (30 points)
   (c) One other course (30 points) from BIOL 404, 421, 422, 423, ENVI 502, 504, 505, or another course approved by the Head of the School of Biological Sciences

   Part 2
   A course of study at Macquarie University (Sydney, Australia), complementary in content to that in Part 1, totalling the equivalent of 90 points and comprising:
   (a) BIOL 860 Wildlife Project
   (b) BIOL 861 Wildlife Practicum
   (c) One further course approved by the Head of School
   (d) One other course from GSE 804 Ecological Processes, GSE 826 Ecotourism for Sustainable Development, BIOL 364 Biodiversity and Microorganisms, BIOL 350 Aboriginal Impacts
5. A candidate must obtain a pass in each course.
6. Candidates shall not obtain credit for, nor present themselves for examination in, any course already passed, or currently being presented, for another degree or diploma.
7. A candidate whose work is judged by the Joint Board of Studies to be of sufficient merit may be awarded the Master of Conservation Biology "with distinction" or "with merit" as laid down in the Personal Courses of Study Statute, Section 22(b).
8. (a) A candidate who passes Part 1 of the degree and who either decides not to proceed to Part 2, or who fails Part 2, shall be awarded a Postgraduate Certificate in New Zealand Conservation.
   (b) A candidate who passes Part 2 of the degree and who either decides not to proceed with Part 1 or who fails Part 1 of the degree shall be awarded a Postgraduate Certificate in Australian Conservation by Macquarie University.
9. (a) A candidate who holds a Postgraduate Certificate in either New Zealand or Australian Conservation may subsequently at the discretion of the Joint Board of Studies be permitted to enrol for the remainder of the programme for the degree of Master of Conservation Biology.
   (b) A candidate who is awarded the degree of Master of Conservation Biology shall be required to abandon the Postgraduate Certificate in either New Zealand or Australian Conservation.

MConSc

Statute for the Degree of Master of Conservation Science

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. A candidate for the Degree of Master Conservation Science shall, before enrolment, have
   (a) (i) qualified for admission to a Bachelor's degree; or
   (ii) produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Science of qualification for entry to the degree through

extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind; and

(b) been accepted as a candidate for the degree by the Head of the School concerned; and

(c) met the following prerequisites before enrolment in specific areas of the qualification will be permitted:
Biological Conservation (if admitted under Section 1(a)(i) above) no fewer than 48 points in approved 300-level courses.

Note: For special graduate admission, subject to conditions, see the Admission Statute.

2. (a) The degree shall be awarded to a candidate who has followed the course of study prescribed by this statute for not less than two academic years, meeting mandatory requirements, performing the practical work, and passing the examinations in the subject of Biological Conservation.
   (b) A candidate shall complete the requirements of the degree within four years of first enrolling for it, provided that the Associate Dean (Students) may in special cases extend that period.
   (c) The prescriptions for the above subjects shall be as defined in the University's Course Catalogue.
3. The Associate Dean (Students) may, at his or her discretion, grant exemption from any prerequisite or similar condition prescribed by this statute, except Section 1(a).
4. Each course of study for the degree shall consist of the following components:
   (a) three courses (90 points);
   (b) a skills and techniques course requiring practical work (30 points);
   (c) one unit of practice, having the value of one course (30 points);
   (d) a thesis having the value of three courses (90 points).
5. The personal course of study of every candidate shall satisfy the following requirements: BIOL 404, 420, 521 and 532. One course from ENVI 502-505 or any other course numbered 400-599 approved by the Head of the School of Biological Sciences. A thesis (BIOL 591) of the value of 90 points.
6. (a) A candidate may, with the approval of the Head of the School concerned, substitute one course from another subject as prescribed for an Honours or a Masters degree.
   (b) A candidate who has, in the opinion of the Head of the School concerned, already covered the work in any course shall substitute another course for it.
   (c) In no case shall the total number of courses substituted in accordance with subsections (a) and (b) of this section exceed two.
   (d) A candidate shall not transfer to the degree any course previously credited to another degree or diploma.
7. Practical work shall be carried out in approved agencies under the personal supervision of practitioners approved by the Head of the School of Biological Sciences.
8. The provisions concerning the award of the degree "with distinction" or "with merit", the research for, the preparation and examination of the thesis, and the results of the examination and the award of distinction are contained in the Personal Courses of Study Statute, Parts 2 and 3.

(a) The thesis shall be presented within twelve months from the date of first enrolment for it. For part-time students the period may be extended pro rata to a maximum of two years.
(b) The thesis shall be examined in accordance with Section 24(h) of the Personal Courses of Study Statute, provided that the Head of the School concerned may approve the appointment of a member of the staff of Victoria University of Wellington as the external examiner if such an appointment is considered to be appropriate in terms of the nature of the thesis being examined.
(c) The award of distinction shall be made on the combined results of the courses, assessment of practical skills and the examination of the thesis.

MDevStud and GradDipDevStud

Statute for the Degree of Master of Development Studies and the Graduate Diploma in Development Studies

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. A candidate for the Degree of Master of Development Studies shall, before enrolment have
   (a) (i) qualified for admission to a Bachelor's degree with First Class Honours or Second Class Honours; or
   (ii) produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Science of qualifications for entry to the degree through extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind; and
   (b) been accepted as a candidate for the degree by the Convener of the Board of Development Studies.
2. The degree shall be awarded to a candidate who has followed the course of study prescribed by this statute, meeting mandatory requirements and passing the appropriate examinations.
3. Every full-time candidate shall complete the requirements of the degree by 28 February in the year after the candidate first enrolled, and every part-time candidate shall complete the requirements of the degree by 28 February in the second year after first enrolment, provided that the period in either case may, under special circumstances, be extended by the Convener of the Board of Development Studies.
4. Where a candidate wishes to take a course, which is also scheduled for another degree, the statutes for that degree shall apply, with the necessary modifications.
5. The personal course of study of every candidate shall consist of a coherent programme of study in two Parts, as follows:

   Part 1: Four courses
   (a) DEVE 501 Development Theory and Practice (30 points)
   (b) At least one of: ANTH 412, DEVE 502, DEVE 503, GEOG 404, MAOR 407, POLS 445 (30 points each), ECON 414 and 415 (15 points each)
   (c) Not more than two other courses (60 points) from BIOL 404, GEOG 406, 409, 414, PHYG 401, 403, 404, POLS 414, 444, SOSC 403, or another approved course

   Part 2: DEVE 589 Research Course in Development Studies equivalent to two Honours courses (60 points)

6. A candidate must obtain a pass in each course and in the Research Course to which will apply the conditions laid down in the Personal Courses of Study Statute, Part 3: Masters Degrees by Thesis 24 (a), (b), (d), (e), (f) and (g).
7. Candidates shall not obtain credit for, nor present themselves for examination in, any course already passed, or currently being presented, for another degree or diploma.
8. A candidate whose work is judged by the Convener of the Board of Development Studies to be of sufficient merit may be awarded the Master of Development Studies "with distinction" or "with merit" as laid down in the Personal Courses of Study Statute Section 22(b).
9. (a) A candidate who passes Part 1 of the degree and who decides not to proceed to Part 2 shall be awarded a Graduate Diploma in Development Studies.
   (b) A candidate who passes Part 1 of the degree but fails Part 2, shall be awarded a Graduate Diploma in Development Studies.
10. (a) A candidate who holds a Graduate Diploma in Development Studies may subsequently at the discretion of the Convener of the Board of Development Studies be admitted to Part 2 of the Master of Development Studies.
    (b) A candidate admitted to Part 2 of the degree under Section 10(a) who passes Part 2 shall be required to abandon the GradDipDevStud upon conferment of the degree of Master of Development Studies.

MEnvStud

Statute for the Degree of Master of Environmental Studies

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. A candidate for the Degree of Master of Environmental Studies shall, before enrolment, have
   (a) (i) qualified for admission to a degree of a tertiary education institution in New Zealand; or
   (ii) produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Associate Dean (Students) of Science of qualification for entry to the degree through extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind; and
   (b) been accepted as a candidate for the degree by the Convener of the Board of Environmental Studies.
2. A candidate shall follow a personal course of study of not less than two academic years and not more than four academic years, meeting mandatory requirements and passing the appropriate examinations.
3. The course of study for the Master of Environmental Studies degree shall consist of the following, subject to the approval of the Convener of the Board of Environmental Studies and as deemed necessary by the Convener in order for the candidate to demonstrate an appropriate level of competency in the field of environmental studies:
   (a) ENVI 502 Contemporary Environmental Resource Management (30 points)
   (b) ENVI 593 Thesis (60 points)
   (c) ENVI 512 Practicum 1 (30 points), unless the student has significant related work experience, in which case an additional course from those below may be substituted

(d) Any four of the following (30 points each):
ENVI 503 Environmental and Planning Law
ENVI 504 Environmental Economics and Public Policy
ENVI 505 Māori Environmental and Resource Management
ENVI 506 Environment and Conservation Management
ENVI 522 Practicum 2
An approved 400- or 500-level course from another subject or subjects, subject to approval of the Convener of the Board of Environmental Studies.

4. A candidate who has been awarded the Diploma in Environmental Studies, and has passed ENVI 502 for the Diploma, and who wishes to be enrolled for the Master of Environmental Studies may, with the approval of the Convener of the Board of Studies, credit ENVI 502 towards the Master of Environmental Studies. If any further courses from the Diploma are to be credited towards the Masters degree by such a candidate, then the candidate will be required to abandon the Diploma on conferment of the degree of Master of Environmental Studies.
5. The prescriptions for the above course of study shall be as defined in the Course Catalogue.
6. Practical work shall be carried out in approved organisations under the personal supervision of practitioners approved by the Convener of the Board of Environmental Studies.
7. The provisions concerning the research for, the preparation and examination of the thesis, and the results of the examination, are contained in the Personal Courses of Study Statute, Part 3.
8. The provisions concerning the award of the degree "with distinction" and "with merit" are contained in the Personal Courses of Study Statute, Section 22(b).
9. (a) A candidate who has completed ENVI 502 and three further courses from 3 (c) and (d) above and who decides not to proceed to complete the degree shall be awarded a Graduate Diploma in Environmental Studies.
(b) A candidate who has completed ENVI 502 and three further courses from 3 (c) and (d) above but who fails any further requirements for the degree shall be awarded a Graduate Diploma in Environmental Studies.

GradDipCompSc

Statute for the Graduate Diploma in Computer Science

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. A candidate for the Graduate Diploma in Computer Science shall, before enrolment, have
(a) (i) qualified for admission to a degree of a university in New Zealand; or
(ii) produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Science of being otherwise suitably qualified; and
(b) been accepted as a candidate.
2. The Diploma shall be awarded to a candidate who has followed the course of study prescribed by this statute, meeting mandatory requirements, performing the practical work, and obtaining a pass in all the appropriate courses.
3. Except with the approval of the Associate Dean (Students), a candidate shall complete the requirements within five years of first enrolling for the Diploma.

4. (a) A candidate shall not transfer to the Diploma any course previously credited to another degree or diploma, nor may the candidate's personal course of study include such a course.
   (b) Notwithstanding anything contained in the Certificate of Proficiency Statute, no more than two courses passed for a Certificate of Proficiency before enrolment for the Graduate Diploma in Computer Science may be credited to the Diploma.
5. Every personal course of study for the Diploma shall consist of eight approved courses selected from COMP courses at the 200-300 level and half courses at the 400 level (other than COMP 489) and must include at least five courses at the 300-500 level. With permission from the Head of the School of Mathematical and Computing Sciences, students may substitute appropriate courses from other subjects for up to two COMP courses.
6. All prerequisites and corequisites of courses must be complied with. The Head of the School may at his or her discretion grant exemption from individual prerequisites for courses offered for the Diploma where justified by appropriate study or experience.
7. The statute for any other degree or diploma shall apply, with the necessary modifications, where a candidate is enrolled in any course scheduled for that degree or diploma.
8. The prescriptions for the course of study are as defined in the Course Catalogue.

   Note: The total points for the course of study will vary between 96 and 141 depending on the number of courses taken at each level. For the purpose of this Diploma 400- and 500-level half courses are each counted as 15 points.

GradDipEnvStud

Statute for the Graduate Diploma in Environmental Studies

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. A candidate for the Graduate Diploma in Environmental Studies shall, before enrolment have
   (a) (i) qualified for admission to a degree of a university in New Zealand; or
   (ii) produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Science of being otherwise suitably qualified; and
   (b) satisfied the individual prerequisites for the courses included in the personal course of study; and
   (c) been accepted as a candidate.
2. The Head of School may at his or her discretion grant exemption for individual prerequisites for courses offered for the Diploma.
3. The Diploma shall be awarded to a candidate who has followed the course of study prescribed in this statute, meeting mandatory requirements, performing the practical work, and passing the appropriate examinations.
4. The course of study for the Diploma shall normally consist of one year of full-time study or two years of part-time study. Except with the permission of the Associate Dean (Students) a candidate shall complete the requirements within three years of first enrolling for the Diploma.
5. Every personal course of study for the Diploma shall consist of the following, subject to the approval of the Convener of the Board of Environmental Studies,

and as deemed necessary by the Convener for the candidate to demonstrate an appropriate level of competency in the field of environmental studies:
(a) ENVI 502 (30 points), or another course approved by the Convener of the Board of Studies
(b) three further courses selected from:
ENVI 503, 504, 505, 506, 889 (30 points each)
A 400 or 500-level course from another subject or subjects approved by the Convener of the Board of Environmental Studies.

6. The personal course of study for each candidate shall be subject to the approval of the Convener of the Board of Environmental Studies.
7. The amount of practical work in a subject shall be as determined by the Head of School.
8. A candidate may be required to attend for oral examination.
9. (a) A candidate shall qualify for the award of the Diploma on performance in the Diploma course as a whole.
(b) A failure in any individual course shall not preclude an award of the Diploma being made.
(c) Every candidate shall be examined in each course in the year of enrolment for that course, except that with the approval of the Associate Dean (Students) the period for the completion of the Project may be extended by up to one year.
10. (a) A candidate shall not transfer to the Diploma any course previously credited to another degree or diploma, nor may the candidate's personal course of study include such a course.
(b) Notwithstanding anything contained in the Certificate of Proficiency Statute, one course passed for a Certificate of Proficiency before enrolment for the Graduate Diploma in Environmental Studies may, at the discretion of the Associate Dean (Students) of Science, be credited to the Diploma.
11. The statute for any other degree or diploma shall apply, with the necessary modifications, where a candidate is enrolled in any course scheduled for that degree or diploma.
12. The prescriptions for the course of study are as defined in the Course Catalogue.

GradDipORS

Statute for the Graduate Diploma in Operations Research and Statistics

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. The Graduate Diploma in Operations Research and Statistics shall be granted to candidates who have followed the prescribed course of study at Victoria University of Wellington and fulfilled the other conditions hereinafter prescribed.
2. Before enrolling for the Diploma a candidate shall have
(a) qualified for admission to a degree of a university in New Zealand; and
(b) (i) passed at least one course in mathematics or statistics or operations research at the 300 level; or
(ii) produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Head of School of Mathematical and Computing Sciences of suitable qualification to undertake the course of study; and
(c) been accepted as a candidate.

3. The Head of School may at his or her discretion grant exemption from any prerequisite or similar condition prescribed by this statute except Section 2(a).
4. The course of study for the Diploma shall normally consist of one year of full-time study or two years of part-time study. Except with the approval of the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Science a candidate shall complete the requirements within two years of first enrolling for the Diploma.
5. Each candidate's personal course of study shall include ORST 889 Project, and an approved combination of three courses or equivalent (including one course or equivalent at the 400 or 800 level) from those listed in the Course Catalogue.
6. (a) Whether candidates qualify for award of the Diploma shall be determined on the basis of their performance in the Diploma course as a whole.
   (b) A failure in any individual course shall not preclude an award of the Diploma being made.
   (c) In the case of a part-time student a failure in any course in the first year shall not preclude enrolment in the second year.
   (d) Candidates shall be examined for each course in the year in which they are enrolled for that course.
7. (a) Candidates shall not transfer to the Diploma any course previously credited to another degree or diploma, nor may their personal courses of study include such a course.
   (b) Notwithstanding anything contained in the Certificate of Proficiency Statute, courses totalling no more than 48 points passed for a Certificate of Proficiency before enrolment for the Graduate Diploma in Operations Research and Statistics may, at the discretion of the Associate Dean (Students), be credited to the Diploma.
8. The statute for any other degree or diploma shall apply, with the necessary modifications, where a candidate is enrolled in any course scheduled for that degree or diploma.
9. The prescriptions for the course of study are as defined in the Course Catalogue.

PGDipClinPsyc

Statute for the Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Psychology

This Statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. **Admission to the Course**
   (a) A candidate for provisional admission to the Diploma shall have completed the requirements for a Bachelor's degree in Psychology. For purposes of this Statute, provisional admission is intended to guarantee the candidate a place in the Diploma subject to Section 1(b) below.
   (b) A candidate for final admission to the Diploma shall
      (i) have been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Science with Honours in Psychology or Bachelor of Arts with Honours in Psychology, or have completed the coursework for MA or Part 1 of MSc, or have produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Science of being otherwise suitably qualified; and
      (ii) have passed four Psychology courses at 400 level (or their equivalent) as required by the Head of the School of Psychology; and

(iii) have produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Head of the School of Psychology, subject to appeal to the Dean of Science, of adequate training and ability to proceed with the proposed course of study.

2. **Structure of the Course**
The course of study shall consist of the following courses:
(a) First Year: PSYC 561 Practicum (60 points)
(b) Final year:
PSYC 504 Clinical Criminal Justice Psychology (30 points)
PSYC 562 Advanced Practicum (120 points)
PSYC 551 Advanced Topics in Clinical Research and Practice (30 points)

3. **Duration of the Course**
A candidate shall follow a course of study for the Diploma for not less than two years and must complete it within three years. Enrolment for a longer period is only permitted under exceptional circumstances with the approval of the Dean of Science on advice from the Head of School.

4. **Assessment/Examining**
A candidate shall qualify for the award of the Diploma by meeting mandatory requirements and gaining a pass in each of the courses making up the personal course of study. This will include an examination in the final year that includes an assessment of the candidate's performance in clinical settings and an oral examination involving an external clinically-qualified academic examiner.
The final examination for the Diploma is exempt from the Aegrotat Pass provisions in the Examinations Statute. In the event that a candidate for this examination is prevented by illness or injury from attending any or all parts of the examination, and on reporting the illness or injury as specified in Section 6 of the Examination Statute, the candidate will be offered an alternative examination date. Such a date will be arranged by the Director of the Diploma on notification from the student that he or she is now well enough to re-sit the examination. Similarly, a student who having sat part or all of the same examination considers that his or her performance in the examinations has been impaired by illness or injury, provided that it is reported as specified in Section 6 of the Examination Statute, will also be offered another examination date. In all cases, the candidate will re-sit the examination in its entirety.

5. **Award with Distinction or Merit**
The Diploma may be (i) awarded 'with Distinction' if, in the opinion of the examiners, including the external examiner, the combined courses are at an A or A+ standard overall or (ii) awarded 'with Merit' if, in the opinion of the examiners, including the external examiner, the combined courses are at an A- or B+ standard overall.

6. **Concurrent Course**
(a) A candidate for the Diploma shall have enrolled for or completed the degree of MSc Part 2 by thesis, MA or PhD, by the beginning of the Diploma course.
(b) Candidates who have not completed the degree referred to in Section 6 (a) above shall not enrol for the final year of the course of study for the Diploma unless their theses have been submitted for examination.

7. **Variations**
The Associate Dean (Students), on recommendation from the Clinical Director, may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not fully comply with these regulations.

Inter-Faculty Qualifications

Intermediate Courses for Programmes in other Universities

Engineering: Canterbury

Students intending to apply for entry to professional studies in Engineering may complete their intermediate programme at Victoria University of Wellington by enrolling in the following courses:
CHEM 103 or CHEM 104, PHYS 114 and 115, MATH 122, 113 and 114, and one further 18 point course. Students who gain over 75% in Bursary Chemistry or Physics may, with the permission of the Dean of Engineering at Canterbury, be able to substitute other courses for one or two of the standard CHEM or PHYS courses listed above. A student wishing to apply only for entry to the Electrical Engineering programme may substitute another course for the standard CHEM course.

Foundation Studies Programme

Victoria's Foundation Studies Programme consists of two certificates, each involving one trimester of full-time study: Certificate of Proficiency in English (see under Statutes for the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences in this Calendar) and Certificate of University Proficiency (below).

CertUnivProf

Statute for the Certificate of University Proficiency

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. A candidate for the Certificate of University Proficiency shall before enrolment have
   (a) (i) completed the equivalent of year 12 at a New Zealand secondary school to a satisfactory standard, or
   (ii) produced evidence that they are suitably qualified and will benefit from enrolling in the programme, and
   (b) demonstrated evidence of English language proficiency, normally through successful completion of the Certificate of English Proficiency, a TOEFL score of 550, an IELTS band score of 6.0, a pass in CPE or CAE, or equivalent, and
   (c) been accepted for the Certificate by the Programme Manager.

   Note: Details of the standard referred to in 1.(a)(i) can be obtained from Victoria International.
2. The Certificate of University Proficiency shall consist of one trimester of full-time study.
3. The Certificate of University Proficiency shall be awarded to a candidate who has followed the course of study prescribed in this statute, passing such assignments, presentations, and other course work as may be required.
4. The course of study for the Certificate of University Proficiency shall comprise CUPR 001 and a further three courses selected from CUPR 002 – CUPR 010.
5. (a) Whether a candidate qualifies for the award of the Certificate shall be determined on the basis of their performance in the Certificate programme as a whole.

(b) A failure in one course other than CUPR 001 shall not preclude an award of the Certificate being made.

6. The prescriptions for the course of study shall be as defined in the Course Catalogue.
7. Students who satisfactorily complete the Certificate of University Proficiency will satisfy the minimum requirements for entry to the University.

Certificate of Proficiency Statute

1. Subject to this statute and to the Admission Statute any person may be enrolled for any course which is offered for another academic qualification and may receive a Certificate of Proficiency on passing the prescribed examinations.
2. A candidate for a Certificate of Proficiency shall, in the same way as a candidate for any other academic qualification, enrol, pay fees, keep terms and sit such examinations as are specified in the relevant statute.

   Note: Student Allowances are not available for courses taken for Certificate of Proficiency unless they are taken for another university's degree.

3. The Examination Statute and Personal Courses of Study Statute shall apply, with the necessary modifications, to any candidate enrolling for a Certificate of Proficiency.
4. A candidate who has passed in a course for a Certificate of Proficiency may at a later date have this course credited towards another academic qualification provided that the necessary conditions for that qualification were fulfilled at the time when the course was passed for a Certificate of Proficiency.

Schedule to the Certificate of University Proficiency Statute

Course	Title	Contact hours	Co-requisites
CUPR 001	Academic Writing and Research	60 hours	Three other courses from the CUPR Schedule
CUPR 002	Information Management	60 hours	CUPR 001 and two other courses from the CUPR Schedule
CUPR 003	Commerce and Economics	60 hours	CUPR 001 and two other courses from the CUPR Schedule
CUPR 004	Politics and Government	60 hours	CUPR 001 and two other courses from the CUPR Schedule
CUPR 005	Computing Technologies	60 hours	CUPR 001 and two other courses from the CUPR Schedule
CUPR 006	Mathematics and Statistics	60 hours	CUPR 001 and two other courses from the CUPR Schedule

Transitional Certificate Statute

Note: The Transitional Certificate will not be offered beyond 2003. In 2003 it is available only to students previously enrolled in the programme.

Doctorates

PhD

Statute for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy

Research Policy Group

1. Purpose:
The PhD Statute sets out the regulations governing the admission, enrolment, registration, supervision, and examination procedures for the PhD degree at Victoria University of Wellington. It also stipulates the criteria on which the award of the degree will be based.

2. Organisational Scope:
This is a University-wide statute. This statute applies to all PhD students of Victoria University of Wellington.

3. Definitions:
Not Applicable

4. Statute Content and Guidelines:

(a) A candidate for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy shall:
   (i) have qualified for admission to a Bachelors or Masters degree with First or Second Class Honours or a Masters degree with Merit or Distinction at a university in New Zealand; or
   (ii) have attained the standard of First or Second Class Honours in a Certificate of Proficiency examination for a Bachelors degree with Honours (having previously qualified for admission to such a degree with Third Class Honours); or
   (iii) have attained the standard of First or Second Class Honours in a Certificate of Proficiency examination for a Masters degree (having been previously admitted to a Masters degree); or
   (iv) produce evidence to the satisfaction of the relevant Dean of adequate training and ability to proceed with the proposed course for the degree.

Note: throughout this Statute the responsibility of the relevant Dean may be delegated.

(b) The degree is awarded for a thesis which demonstrates the candidate's ability to carry out independent research, and which is a significant contribution to the knowledge or understanding of a field of study.
   (i) The thesis shall normally be based on research carried out under supervision during the candidate's period of enrolment. The thesis shall be an integrated report and if it consists of several studies or cases their relationship to one another shall be demonstrated. The report may consist of either published or unpublished material or a combination of both.
   (ii) Intending candidates who are established researchers, and who do not already hold a doctoral level qualification, may apply for permission to submit a thesis based upon previously published work. In such cases the thesis shall be an integrated report that demonstrates the relationship

between the previously published work and any other materials of which it consists.

Note: Where some or all of the published material included in clause 4 (b) (ii) is co-authored, the candidate must provide a detailed statement of each author's contribution to such work, and contact details of co-authors.

(c) An intending candidate shall apply to the Manager of the appropriate Faculty Student Administration Office for provisional registration as a candidate for the degree, using the prescribed form. Applications from those not eligible under clause 4 (a) (i), (ii) or (iii) must be accompanied by the evidence specified in clause 4 (a) (iv). Applications under clause 4 (b) (ii) must be accompanied by copies of the published work and information on how it may be developed into a thesis. The Manager, Faculty Student Administration Office, shall forward the application to the Head of the relevant School who shall make a recommendation to the relevant Dean as to whether or not the application should be approved.

(d) The relevant Dean shall determine whether the application for provisional registration shall be approved, and if it is approved shall determine the date of provisional registration (which shall not be earlier than the commencement of the course by the candidate) and shall appoint two supervisors. These supervisors may share responsibilities for the supervision in which case they will be co-supervisors. In other cases there will be one supervisor who plays a leading role (the principal supervisor) and the other supervisor (the secondary supervisor) will play a relatively minor role.

(e) Registration shall be subject to confirmation by the relevant Dean within fifteen months from the date of provisional registration. On the recommendation of the supervisors, registration may be confirmed at any time within this period. The date of confirmed registration shall be the date of provisional registration or such later date as the relevant Dean may decide.

Note: For candidates admitted under clause 4 (b) (ii), registration shall normally be confirmed at the time of enrolment.

(f) A candidate pursuing a course for the degree shall enrol each year (within one month of the due date) and pay the prescribed supervision fee and such other fees as may be applicable.

(g) A candidate shall pursue a course of advanced study and research at the University, usually full-time, to the satisfaction of the administrative supervisor and the supervisors for a period of at least two calendar years from the date of registration. This period is reduced to one calendar year for candidates admitted under 4 (b) (ii). During that time the candidate shall work on the course under the immediate supervision of the supervisors, provided that:

(i) laboratory work may be carried out in an approved institution outside the University for such limited period or periods as may be determined from time to time by the relevant Dean;

(ii) field work may be carried out at such places and for such periods as the relevant Dean may determine;

(iii) research requiring the use at first hand of documents or books not available within the University may be undertaken in an approved institution outside the University, for such period or periods and on such conditions as may be determined from time to time by the relevant Dean;

(iv) the relevant Dean on application from a candidate who is unable to fulfil the conditions of registration for a specified period of time may grant a suspension of registration for that period. A candidate shall communicate with the supervisors before commencing work on the thesis, and must thereafter fulfil the requirements laid down by the supervisors in respect of this work including any school rulings approved by the relevant Dean. (Such rulings may include the length of the thesis and provision of specimens illustrating the thesis. See clause 4.12 of the Library Statute regarding the format of the thesis etc.)

(h) The relevant Dean shall determine the minimum period of registration and conditions of studentship for each candidate.

(i) In the ordinary case the candidate will be full-time and the minimum period of registration will be two calendar years.

(ii) For candidates admitted under 4 (b) (ii), the minimum period of registration shall be one full-time calendar year or its part-time equivalent.

(iii) In determining the minimum period of registration for other cases, the relevant Dean shall take account of any employment or other regular activities in which the candidate is engaged and shall not approve registration unless satisfied that the nature and extent of these commitments are such as to justify an expectation that the candidate will present the thesis within a period of five years from registration. The minimum period of registration for such candidates will be more than two calendar years and not more than four calendar years.

Note: Except for candidates admitted under 4 (b) (ii), a course of full-time advanced study and research means that, throughout the calendar year, a candidate shall regard the PhD work as a full-time occupation provided that: (a) a candidate may take such statutory, recreational and other holidays, and undertake such domestic duties as are normally regarded as consistent with a full-time occupation, and (b) with the approval of the supervisors and the administrative supervisor a candidate may engage in other work for a total of not more than 600 hours during any calendar year. If the work is of an academic nature this will include time for any preparation, marking or other necessary ancillary activities. The work may be undertaken in a block of not more than 13 weeks full-time employment in which case the candidate shall apply to suspend registration for that 13 week period.

(i) Supervisors shall submit to the administrative supervisor and the Manager, Faculty Student Administration Office, a copy of the half-yearly report. If progress is reported to be unsatisfactory the relevant Dean may, subject to any submission or appeal a candidate may make, terminate the registration.

(j) When the candidate has completed the course, application may be made at any time to the Manager, Faculty Student Administration Office, for examination (subject to clause 4 (l)). The application shall be accompanied by (a) three copies of the thesis in each of which is bound a short abstract and (b) a certificate from the supervisors that the candidate has pursued the course in accordance with the requirements of this statute.

(k) The thesis shall not normally exceed 100,000 words in length (inclusive of scholarly apparatus and appendices). At the time of submission, the candidate shall certify that the thesis falls within this limit. In exceptional circumstances the relevant Dean may grant permission for a longer thesis to be submitted for examination.

(l) The thesis shall be presented within five years from the date of registration except that candidates admitted under 4 (b) (ii) shall submit their thesis after not more than three full-time years or its part-time equivalent. This period may be extended by the relevant Dean where good cause is shown provided however that any extension beyond seven years may be granted only in exceptional circumstances.

(m) The thesis shall be examined by three examiners. At least one of these examiners should normally be from outside New Zealand (overseas examiner) and at least one should be from another New Zealand university (New Zealand examiner). Where appropriate, the third examiner should be a member of the Victoria University staff (the internal examiner), but only in exceptional circumstances should this be the principal supervisor or a co-supervisor. Examiners shall be nominated by the relevant Dean and approved by the PhD Subcommittee and shall be persons of standing in the field being examined and shall normally have experience of PhD supervision and examining.

(n)

(i) A copy of the thesis shall be submitted to each examiner. After consideration of the thesis the examiners will report in writing to the relevant Dean. An oral examination will be conducted in faculties where it is an obligatory part of the examination, and in other faculties when it is requested by the administrative supervisor or by one of the examiners for reasons consistent with the agreed stated purpose of the oral in that faculty, or by the candidate.

(ii) It is the responsibility of the relevant Dean to organise the oral examination. An oral examination shall normally be conducted by the New Zealand examiner and the internal examiner, with the Dean, or their nominee, acting as chair. The principal supervisor or the co-supervisors will normally be present but not as part of the examining panel.

(iii) The written reports of the examiners on the thesis shall be made available to the candidate not less than five days before the oral examination. In the event that there is an unconditional recommendation that the degree be awarded or declined the examiners' reports shall be made available when the candidate is notified of the result. At the request of the internal examiner and one external examiner the candidate may be required to take a written examination. The Dean shall, after consultation with the examiners, make a report on the whole examination to the PhD Subcommittee, who shall recommend whether the degree be awarded. When the awarding of the degree is approved, one copy shall be returned to the candidate and two copies deposited in the University Library.

(o) In special circumstances, for example where the candidate is under a co-supervision arrangement with another university, the PhD Subcommittee may approve a variation of the examination procedures.

(p) If the examiners consider that the thesis is not entirely suitable for acceptance for the degree they may recommend that it be returned to the candidate with permission to re-submit it within a specified period. A re-examination shall be by the same examiners, provided that, in exceptional circumstances, which in the opinion of the PhD Subcommittee render it necessary, one or more of the examiners may be replaced.

(q) The relevant Dean may on the application of the candidate or the supervisors at any time before the submission of the thesis, or on the recommendation of the

examiners after the submission of the thesis, approve the enrolment of the candidate in a subject for an appropriate Masters degree instead of the degree of Doctor of Philosophy, where the statute for such Masters degree provides that the degree may be taken by thesis and where the candidate does not already hold that degree in the same subject in this University. Where approval is granted, the candidate shall be deemed to have been registered for the Masters degree from the date of provisional registration for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy, and any thesis which has been already submitted for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy may be accepted in fulfilment of the requirements for the Masters degree.

(r) The relevant Dean may, on the application of any candidate for a Masters degree, at any time before the submission of a thesis for that degree, approve the enrolment of the candidate for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy, instead of the Masters degree. Where approval is granted, the candidate shall be deemed to have been registered for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy from the date of registration for the Masters degree.

5. References:
Library Statute

6. Appendices:
Not Applicable

7. Approval Agency:
University Council

8. Approval Dates:

This statute was originally approved on:	Not Specified
This version was approved on:	11 Mar 2002
This version takes effect from:	11 Mar 2002
This statute will be reviewed by:	11 Mar 2004

9. Statute Sponsor:
Assistant Vice Chancellor (Research)

10. Contact Person:
The following person may be approached on a routine basis in relation to this statute: Dr Theresa Sawicka, Research Policy Manager, extn. 5190

LitD

Statute for the Degree of Doctor of Literature

1. A candidate for the Degree of Doctor of Literature shall be a graduate of the Victoria University of Wellington or of the University of New Zealand, or have been admitted *ad eundem statum*.
2. No person shall become a candidate for the Degree of Doctor of Literature until five years after graduation to the qualifying degree.
3. The degree shall be awarded for substantial published work that has made original contributions of special excellence in a field of the humanities or social

sciences. In special circumstances approved by the Convener, Academic Committee unpublished work may be submitted in support of the application.

4. A candidate for the degree shall forward to the Academic Policy Manager an application accompanied by the fee prescribed in the Fees Statute.
5. (a) Every application shall be accompanied by three copies of the published work on which the candidature is based.
   (b) If conjoint work is submitted the candidate's share in that work shall be fully stated. The degree will not be conferred in respect of conjoint work only.
   (c) The candidate shall certify that none of the material has been accepted for a degree or diploma in this or any other university or is being concurrently submitted for a degree or diploma in any other university.

   Note: Candidates must include with their application four copies of a list of those publications which are being submitted for examination. Details of the full requirements are obtainable from the Academic Policy Manager.
6. Upon receiving an application for the degree the Academic Policy Manager shall request the Convener, Academic Committee to appoint an *ad hoc* committee of not fewer than three persons, including the Heads of the relevant Schools, unless such a person is the candidate for the degree. This committee shall report to the Convener, Academic Committee (i) whether or not it is appropriate for this University to examine the submission on the grounds of subject matter, and (ii) whether or not the work submitted is *prima facie* worthy of examination for the degree. If it recommends that the submission be examined, the *ad hoc* committee shall recommend the names of suitable examiners.
7. If the Convener, Academic Committee determines that the examination shall proceed the candidate's work shall be submitted to three examiners who shall:
   (a) report on the quality of the work and its value as a significant contribution to learning; and
   (b) recommend whether or not the degree should be awarded, provided that where the recommendation is that the degree should not be awarded the examiners may recommend that the candidate be allowed to re-present the work in a revised form or supplemented by additional published work. A re-presentation shall be accompanied by a further full examination fee.
8. The *ad hoc* committee appointed under Section 6 shall make a report on the whole examination to the Convener, Academic Committee who will decide whether the degree should be awarded.
9. One copy of the work submitted shall be retained by the University and deposited in the Library.

   Note: Only in exceptional circumstances will applications be accepted from candidates who have had no association with Victoria University of Wellington.

DMus

Statute for the Degree of Doctor of Music

1. A candidate for the degree of Doctor of Music shall be a graduate of the Victoria University of Wellington or of the University of New Zealand, or have been admitted *ad eundem statum*.
2. No person shall become a candidate for the degree of Doctor of Music until five years after graduation to the qualifying degree.

3. The degree shall be awarded for substantial published work showing special excellence in Musical Composition. The term publication shall include public performance or commercial recording of a work. In special circumstances approved by the Convener, Academic Committee unpublished work may be submitted in support of the application.
4. A candidate for the degree shall forward to the Academic Policy Manager an application accompanied by the fee prescribed in the Fees Statute.
5. (a) Every application shall be accompanied by three copies of the published work on which the candidature is based.
   (b) The candidate shall certify that none of the material has been accepted for a degree or diploma in this or any other university or is being concurrently submitted for a degree or diploma in any other university.

   Note: Candidates must include with their applications four copies of a list of those publications which are being submitted for examination. Details of the full requirements are obtainable from the Academic Policy Manager.
6. Upon receiving an application for the degree the Academic Policy Manager shall request the Convener, Academic Committee to appoint an *ad hoc* committee of not fewer than three persons, including the Head of the School of Music, unless the Head of School is the candidate for the degree. This committee shall report to the Convener, Academic Committee whether or not the work submitted is *prima facie* worthy of examination for the degree; and if so recommend the names of suitable examiners.
7. If the Convener, Academic Committee determines that the examination shall proceed the candidate's work shall be submitted to three examiners who shall:
   (a) report on the quality of the work and its value as a significant contribution to music; and
   (b) recommend whether or not the degree should be awarded, provided that where the recommendation is that the degree should not be awarded the examiners may recommend that the candidate be allowed to re-present the work in a revised form or supplemented by additional published work. A re-presentation shall be accompanied by a further full examination fee.
8. The *ad hoc* committee appointed under Section 6 shall make a report on the whole examination to the Convener, Academic Committee who will decide whether the degree should be awarded.
9. One copy of the work submitted shall be retained by the University and deposited in the Library.

   Note: Only in exceptional circumstances will applications be accepted from candidates who have had no association with Victoria University of Wellington.

DSc

Statute for the Degree of Doctor of Science

1. A candidate for the degree of Doctor of Science shall be a graduate of the Victoria University of Wellington or of the University of New Zealand, or have been admitted *ad eundem statum*.
2. No person shall become a candidate for the Degree of Doctor of Science until five years after graduation to the qualifying degree.

3. The degree shall be awarded for substantial published work that has made original contributions of special excellence in some branch of pure or applied science. In special circumstances approved by the Convener, Academic Committee unpublished work may be submitted in support of the application.
4. A candidate for the degree shall forward to the Academic Policy Manager an application accompanied by the fee prescribed in the Fees Statute.
5. (a) Every application shall be accompanied by three copies of the published work on which the candidature is based.
   (b) If conjoint work is submitted the candidate's share in that work shall be fully stated. The degree will not be conferred in respect of conjoint work only.
   (c) The candidate shall certify that none of the material has been accepted for a degree or diploma in this or any other university or is being concurrently submitted for a degree or diploma in any other university.

   Note: Candidates must include with their application four copies of a list of those publications which are being submitted for examination. Details of the full requirements are obtainable from the Academic Policy Manager.
6. Upon receiving an application for the degree the Academic Policy Manager shall request the Convener, Academic Committee to appoint an *ad hoc* committee of not fewer than three persons, including the Heads of the relevant Schools, unless such a person is the candidate for the degree. This committee shall report to the Convener, Academic Committee (i) whether or not it is appropriate for this University to examine the submission on the grounds of subject matter, and (ii) whether or not the work submitted is *prima facie* worthy of examination for the degree. If it recommends that the submission be examined, the *ad hoc* committee shall recommend the names of suitable examiners.
7. If the Convener, Academic Committee determines that the examination shall proceed the candidate's work shall be submitted to three examiners who shall:
   (a) report on the quality of the work and its value as a significant contribution to learning; and
   (b) recommend whether or not the degree should be awarded, provided that where the recommendation is that the degree should not be awarded the examiners may recommend that the candidate be allowed to re-present the work in a revised form or supplemented by additional published work. A re-presentation shall be accompanied by a further full examination fee.
8. The *ad hoc* committee appointed under Section 6 shall make a report on the whole examination to the Convener, Academic Committee who will decide whether the degree should be awarded.
9. One copy of the work submitted shall be retained by the University and deposited in the Library.

   Note: Only in exceptional circumstances will applications be accepted from candidates who have had no association with Victoria University of Wellington.

LLD

Statute for the Degree of Doctor of Laws

1. A candidate for the Degree of Doctor of Laws shall be a graduate of the Victoria University of Wellington or of the University of New Zealand, or have been admitted *ad eundem statum*.

2. No person shall become a candidate for the Degree of Doctor of Laws until five years after graduation to the qualifying degree.
3. The degree shall be awarded for substantial published work of originality and high standard which entitles the candidate to an authoritative standing in a field of law. In special circumstances approved by the Convener, Academic Committee unpublished work may be submitted in support of the application.
4. A candidate for the degree shall forward to the Academic Policy Manager an application accompanied by the fee prescribed in the Fees Statute.
5. (a) Every application shall be accompanied by three copies of the published work on which the candidature is based.
   (b) If conjoint work is submitted the candidate's share in that work shall be fully stated. The degree will not be conferred in respect of conjoint work only.
   (c) The candidate shall certify that none of the material has been accepted for a degree or diploma in this or any other university or is being concurrently submitted for a degree or diploma in any other university.

   Note: Candidates must include with their application four copies of a list of those publications which are being submitted for examination. Details of the full requirements are obtainable from the Academic Policy Manager.
6. Upon receiving an application for the degree the Academic Policy Manager shall request the Convener, Academic Committee to appoint an *ad hoc* committee of not fewer than three persons, including the Heads of the relevant Schools, unless such a person is the candidate for the degree. This committee shall report to the Convener, Academic Committee whether or not the work submitted is *prima facie* worthy of examination for the degree; and if so recommend the names of suitable examiners.
7. If the Convener, Academic Committee determines that the examination shall proceed the candidate's work shall be submitted to three examiners who shall:
   (a) report on the quality of the work and its value as a significant contribution to learning; and
   (b) recommend whether or not the degree should be awarded, provided that where the recommendation is that the degree should not be awarded the examiners may recommend that the candidate be allowed to re-present the work in a revised form or supplemented by additional published work. A re-presentation shall be accompanied by a further full examination fee.
8. The *ad hoc* committee appointed under Section 6 shall make a report on the whole examination to the Convener, Academic Committee who will decide whether the degree should be awarded.
9. One copy of the work submitted shall be retained by the University and deposited in the Library.

   Note: Only in exceptional circumstances will applications be accepted from candidates who have had no association with Victoria University of Wellington.

DCom

Statute for the Degree of Doctor of Commerce

1. A candidate for the Degree of Doctor of Commerce shall be a graduate of the Victoria University of Wellington or of the University of New Zealand, or have been admitted *ad eundem statum.*

2. No person shall become a candidate for the Degree of Doctor of Commerce until at least five years after graduation to the qualifying degree.
3. The degree shall be awarded for substantial published work of originality and high standard which entitles the candidate to an authoritative standing in a field of commerce. In special circumstances approved by the Convener of the Academic Committee, unpublished work may be submitted in support of the application.
4. A candidate for the degree shall forward to the Academic Policy Manager an application accompanied by the fee prescribed in the Fees Statute.
5. (a) Every application shall be accompanied by three copies of the published work on which the candidature is based.
   (b) If joint work is submitted the candidate's share in that work shall be fully stated. The degree will not be conferred in respect of joint work only.
   (c) The candidate shall certify that none of the material has been accepted for a degree or diploma in this or any other university or is being concurrently submitted for a degree or diploma in any other university.

   Note: Candidates must include with their application four copies of a list of those publications which are being submitted for examination. Details of the full requirements are obtainable from the Academic Policy Manager.
6. Upon receiving an application for the degree the Academic Policy Manager shall request the Convener of the Academic Committee to appoint an *ad hoc* committee of not fewer than three persons, including the Heads of the relevant Schools, unless such a person is the candidate for the degree. This committee shall report to the Convener of the Academic Committee whether or not the work submitted is *prima facie* worthy of examination for the degree; and if so recommend the names of suitable examiners.
7. If the Convener of the Academic Committee determines that the examination shall proceed the candidate's work shall be submitted to three examiners, one of whom must be an overseas authority, who shall:
   (a) report on the quality of the work and its value as a significant contribution to learning; and
   (b) recommend whether or not the degree should be awarded, provided that where the recommendation is that the degree should not be awarded the examiners may recommend that the candidate be allowed to re-present the work in a revised form or supplemented by additional published work. A re-presentation shall be accompanied by a further full examination fee.
8. The *ad hoc* committee appointed under Section 6 shall make a report on the whole examination to the Convener of the Academic Committee who will decide whether the degree should be awarded.
9. One copy of the work submitted shall be retained by the University and deposited in the Library.

   Note: Applications may be accepted from candidates who are not Victoria University graduates but who have had significant association with the University. Only in exceptional circumstances will applications be accepted from candidates who have had no association with the University.

Section D

General Information

Victoria University of Wellington 417
The Victoria University of Wellington Act 1961 418

University Services and Facilities

Adam Art Gallery 420
Alumni Services 420
  Alumni Association 420
  Court of Convocation 420
Centre for Continuing Education and Executive Development 421
Chaplaincies 421
Facilitation and Disputes Advisory Service 421
Language Learning Centre 421
Library 422
Māori Services 422
  Te Herenga Waka Marae (cultural and social centre) 423
  Te Whare Kōhungahunga o Ahumairangi 423
Research Office 423
Research Publications 423
Scholarships and Prizes 423
Student Recruitment and Course Advice 423
Student Services Group 424
  Accommodation Service 424
  Career Development and Employment 424
  Counselling Service 424
  Disability Support Services 425
  Early Childhood Education Centres 425
  Kaiwawao Māori – Māori Student Services Adviser 425
  Māori and Pacific Students Mentoring Programme 425
  Student Creche 425
  Student Finance Advisory Service 426
  Student Health Service 426
  Student Learning Support Service 426
Students' Association 426
Student Union 427
  Student Union Complex 427
  Recreation Services 427

University Teaching Development Centre 427
Victoria International 428
Victoria Link Limited 428
Victoria University of Wellington Foundation 428
Victoria University Press 429

Research Institutes and Centres

Alan MacDiarmid Institute for Advanced Materials and Nanotechnology 429
Antarctic Research Centre 429
Asian Studies Institute 429
Centre for Building Performance Research 430
Centre for the Study of Leadership: New Zealand 430
Centre for Logic, Language and Computation 430
Centre for Mathematics Education 430
Centre for Strategic Studies: New Zealand 430
Deaf Studies Research Unit 431
Health Services Research Centre 431
Institute of Criminology 431
Institute of Geography 431
Institute of Geophysics 432
Institute of Policy Studies 432
International Institute of Modern Letters 432
NZ Centre for Conflict Resolution 432
NZ Centre for Public Law 433
New Zealand Dictionary Centre 433
NZ Institute for Research on Ageing 433
NZ Institute for the Study of Competition and Regulation 433
Stout Research Centre 433
Treaty of Waitangi Research Unit 434
Wai-te-ata Press 434

Honorary Graduates 435
Glossary of Terms 436
Index of Codes for Courses and Major Subjects 437

Victoria University of Wellington

Victoria University of Wellington celebrated its centenary four years ago. It combines the benefits of a long and distinguished tradition of academic excellence with innovation and a strong sense of commitment to serving the needs of students and the community in the new millennium.

Located in the "dress circle" overlooking Wellington's fine harbour, the main Kelburn campus commands stunning views and is within just a few minutes' walk of the city centre. Victoria combines the advantages of almost ideal size for a university with a superb location in the country's political and cultural capital and a major commercial centre. It has approximately 15,000 students from more than 50 countries.

Its many distinguished graduates in all parts of the world include a winner of the Nobel Prize in Chemistry for the year 2000, Professor Alan MacDiarmid who now works at the University of Pennsylvania but retains strong links with Victoria and was awarded an Honorary Doctorate of Science by the University in 1999.

Victoria was created through an Act of Parliament inspired by Premier Richard Seddon in 1897 and was founded in 1899 as a college affiliated to the University of New Zealand. Initially, lectures took place in rented accommodation in the city while a debate raged over where the new institution should be built. Towards the end of 1901 the College Council decided on the site in Kelburn, described not too inaccurately as "six vertical acres", and in 1906 its distinctive neogothic red brick building, now a widely recognised Wellington landmark, was completed.

By the beginning of the 1990s, the University's roll was over 10,000 and to ease the pressure on the Kelburn site, three faculties have taken up quarters in the central city. The Schools of Architecture and Design are now located in impressive premises in the city's artistic heart, the Law School has moved to the magnificently restored historic Government Buildings on Lambton Quay, close to Parliament and the courts, and part of the Faculty of Commerce and Administration has moved to Rutherford House, adjacent to the Law School.

Victoria enjoys many advantages of being the capital city campus and has made the most of them by developing a highly interactive relationship with the city. Its students, staff and visiting researchers benefit from its proximity to many national research institutions and facilities such as the National Library and National Archives, Te Papa (Museum of New Zealand) and Crown Research Institutes. It is privileged to draw on the services of leading experts from such institutions and from the business and official communities as guest lecturers and tutors, and many of them also return as students to Victoria, taking advantage of its offering of postgraduate qualifications.

Wellington is the cultural centre of New Zealand. It is home to the Royal New Zealand Ballet Company, the New Zealand School of Dance, the New Zealand Drama School, the New Zealand String Quartet (in residence at the University) and the New Zealand Symphony Orchestra whose principals and players are engaged as tutors and often perform at Victoria. The University contributes actively to the cultural life of the capital.

A further advantage of the capital city location is the presence of many embassies and consulates, which add their own countries' culture and social presence to the city, also assisting Victoria in providing a strong support network for its interna-

tional students and a heightened consciousness of New Zealand's place in the wider world.

Victoria became an autonomous university in 1962, taking the name Victoria University of Wellington. More recently, to reflect New Zealand's bicultural (European and Māori) heritage this was extended to the current full name: Victoria University of Wellington Te Whare Wananga o te Upoko o te Ika a Maui. The Māori name literally translates as "The university at the head of the fish of Maui". In Māori mythology the North Island of New Zealand was a great fish hauled from the depths of the Pacific Ocean by the god Maui from his boat, the South Island.

The University has faculties of Humanities and Social Sciences, Commerce and Administration, Architecture and Design, Science, and Law, and within them are numerous specialised schools as well as institutes and centres of research. University facilities include a large main library, an extensive law library and several smaller specialist libraries. The University provides recreational facilities, university chaplaincies, creches, student halls of residence, numerous student support services, student union facilities, a Māori marae, music concert auditorium, drama theatre, and one of the country's most exciting public art galleries. Shops on the Kelburn campus include a computer store, bookshop, pharmacy, travel agency and bank as well as a bar and a range of cafes and restaurants.

Academic programmes are offered at Victoria throughout the year. There are three trimesters, the two main ones running March - June and July - October. Selected courses are also offered in the third (summer) trimester, November to February.

The Victoria University of Wellington Act 1961

[This Act is reprinted with amendments as at 1 January 1991 incorporated.]

1. Short Title and Commencement -

(1) This Act may be cited as the Victoria University of Wellington Act 1961.

(2) This Act shall come into force on the 1 January 1962.

2. Interpretation - In this Act, unless the context otherwise requires -

'Council' means the Council of the Victoria University of Wellington constituted in accordance with Part XV of the Education Act 1989:

'Lecturer' means a member of the staff of the Victoria University of Wellington who is in terms of his appointment an associate professor, a reader, a senior lecturer, or a lecturer of the University; and includes such other persons and classes of persons as the Council from time to time determines:

'Professor' means a professor of the Victoria University of Wellington but does not include an associate professor:

'Registrar' means the Registrar of the Victoria University of Wellington:

'University' means the Victoria University of Wellington constituted under this Act.

3. Constitution of the University -

(1) For the advancement of knowledge and the dissemination and maintenance thereof by teaching and research there shall be a University to be called the Victoria University of Wellington.

(2) The University shall consist of the Council, the professors emeriti, the professors, lecturers, Registrar, and librarian of the University for the time being in office, the graduates and undergraduates of the University, the graduates of

the University of New Zealand whose names are for the time being on the register of the Court of Convocation of the University, and such other persons and classes of persons as the Council may from time to time determine.

(3) The University shall be a body corporate with perpetual succession and a common seal, and may hold real and personal property, and sue and be sued, and do and suffer all that bodies corporate may do and suffer.

(4) The University established under this Act is hereby declared to be the same institution as the institution of that name existing immediately before the commencement of this Act under the Victoria University of Wellington Act 1933 (as amended by the Victoria University of Wellington Amendment Act 1957), which institution was originally established under the name of the Victoria College under the Victoria College Act 1897.

4. Court of Convocation -

(1) [Repealed]

(2) [Repealed]

(3) There shall be a Court of Convocation of the University.

(4) The said Court of Convocation shall consist of the persons whose names are enrolled on a register to be kept by the Registrar.

(5) The power of the Council under section 194 of the Education Act 1989 to make statutes extends to making statutes for the keeping of the register of the Court of Convocation, which statutes may include provisions prescribing the persons and classes of persons who are eligible for membership of the said Court of Convocation and the circumstances in which, and the conditions (whether as to payment of fee or otherwise) on which, persons are entitled to have their names enrolled on the register of the said Court; and, subject to this Act and to the said statutes, if any, the said Court shall have power to make such rules for the conduct of its business as it thinks fit, and until rules governing its meetings are so made shall meet at such times and places as the Council may determine.

(6) The said Court may make representations to the Council on any matter concerning the interests of the University.

5-19 [Repealed]

20. Award of certificates, etc. - The Council shall have power, under such conditions as it thinks fit, to award certificates, fellowships, scholarships, bursaries and prizes, and to make other awards.

21. Lectures to members of the public - The Council shall have power to provide such lectures and instruction for any persons, whether or not they are members of the University, as it thinks fit, and on such conditions as it thinks fit, and may award certificates to any of them.

22-55 [Repealed]

Schedules 1, 2, 3 and 4 - [Repealed]

University Services and Facilities

Adam Art Gallery

Adjacent to Student Union; Tel. 463 5489 or 463 5229; Fax 463 5024
Email: adam-art-gallery@vuw.ac.nz; Website: www.vuw.ac.nz/adamartgal

The Adam Art Gallery is New Zealand's foremost university gallery. Its mission is to encourage and advance the appreciation of visual art and culture through exhibitions, interpretation, scholarship and critical debate. It presents a range of innovative local and international exhibitions, floortalks, performances and other events open free to staff, students and the general public. It also offers a volunteer programme open to all students. Open Tuesday-Sunday 11am-5pm. Closed Mondays.

Alumni Services

The University values its links with its former students, many of whom have achieved distinction in a variety of fields in New Zealand and elsewhere. Graduates are encouraged to remain involved in the life of the University and to exercise their right to representation on the University Council.

Alumni Association

Room 314, Hunter Building; Tel. 463 5246; Fax 463 5210
Email: alumni-association@vuw.ac.nz; Website: www.vuw.ac.nz/alumni

The Alumni Association provides a means for graduates and others who have had a close association with the University to remain in touch. Anyone who has studied or worked at Victoria may join. The Association has an important role as a forum to discuss matters of relevance to the University and provide graduate input into University decision-making. It also organises informal social activities, and through an affinity card it raises money to fund postgraduate scholarships.

Court of Convocation

All graduates of Victoria University are eligible to be enrolled as members of the Court of Convocation, which elects five members of the University Council. Members of Victoria University College when it was part of the University of New Zealand and persons whose names were enrolled on the register of the Court of Convocation on 26 August 2002 are also eligible. Inquiries and applications for enrolment should be addressed to the Secretary, Court of Convocation, Victoria University of Wellington, PO Box 600, Wellington.

The register of members is in two parts, active and inactive. Those who have voted in one of the previous two Council elections, or have been enrolled since the penultimate election, or have applied to the Secretary for transfer to the active roll, are placed on the active roll. Members wishing to participate in the election of Court of Convocation representatives on the Council should ensure their names are on the active roll.

Centre for Continuing Education and Executive Development

Level 7, Rutherford House, 23 Lambton Quay; Tel. 463 6556 (Cont Ed), 463 5452 (Exec Dev); Fax 463 6550 (Cont Ed), 463 5459 (Exec Dev);
Email: conted@vuw.ac.nz; Websites: www.vuw.ac.nz/conted, www.vuw.ac.nz/execdev

The Centre for Continuing Education and Executive Development offers a wide variety of specially designed lifelong learning programmes drawing in particular on the University's teaching and research. Programmes include public lectures, seminars and workshops to meet personal and professional development needs, in-house contract courses for public and private sector organisations, inbound and outbound study opportunities (including overseas study tours), and the Certificate of University Proficiency, the second half of Victoria's new Foundation Studies programme. The Centre also offers programme and conference management services, and on-line learning, multimedia and decision support facilities. Executive Development offers short intensive and topical programmes designed for public and private sector managers and executives wishing to update or extend their level of business expertise.

Chaplaincies

Kohanga (Catholic): 4 Kelburn Parade, Tel: 463 8655; Ramsey House (Anglican/ Ecumenical): 8 Kelburn Parade, 463 5499; Web: www.vuw.ac.nz/chaplains

The chaplains are the Christian churches' formal presence on campus. They offer pastoral support and are open and available to all regardless of belief. They especially seek to nurture the spirituality of Christian students and staff and encourage them to work out their faith within their academic disciplines and vocations. They also seek to share the Gospel of Christ with any wanting to find out more. *Kohanga* and *Ramsey House* provide warm, welcoming spaces for students to hang out between lectures, catch lunch, study, hold meetings etc. Various events, seminars and services are also held. Updated details are on the Website.

Facilitation and Disputes Advisory Service

14 Wai-te-Ata Road, room 207; Tel. 463 5023

The Facilitator and Disputes Adviser helps to informally address problems between people that inevitably arise in an institution as large as Victoria. Training and group facilitation are also available. Problems addressed include interpersonal disagreements, sexual harassment complaints, workplace tensions, students' concerns and professional concerns. They are discussed in confidence and the Adviser can be a resource, mediator or intermediary, available for consultation before more formal procedures are resorted to. Students' academic grievances such as disputes over marking should normally be raised through the Head of School or VUWSA Education Coordinator.

Language Learning Centre

Level 0, Von Zedlitz Building; Tel. 463 5315; Fax 463 5428
Email: llc@vuw.ac.nz; Website www.vuw.ac.nz/llc

The Centre is a dedicated multi-media facility providing resources, services and facilities to support the teaching and learning of languages at Victoria. Language

students use it for audio-visual classes and independent language learning. Other students, staff and the public may also use it, and international students may use it to improve their English language skills. The Centre is open year-round, with extended hours during the main university semesters.

Resources are available for French, German, Italian, Spanish, Samoan, Māori, Chinese, Japanese, Latin, Sign Language, Linguistics and English as a Second Language, as well as for other languages not taught at Victoria. They include audio and video materials, satellite TV, computer programs and CD-Roms, and books. A computer lab provides language learning software, Internet access and word processing, printing and email in English and foreign languages.

Liaison Office

See under Student Recruitment and Course Advice (below)

Library

Tel. 463 5249 (Central Library – Central issue desk); Fax 471 2070 (administration); Web-site: www.vuw.ac.nz/library

The Library provides facilities, collections and services for accessing the wider world of knowledge in support of teaching and research. It is open through its Website 24 hours a day for general information, access to electronic materials, online catalogue and information on specialist libraries in the Faculty of Commerce and Administration and School of Education

It has three main sites: the Central Library in the Rankine Brown Building, Kelburn campus, the Law Library in Government Buildings, and the Architecture Library in the Schools of Architecture & Design at Vivian Street. Each site provides access to collections and databases as well as study and copying facilities. The Student Computing Suite in the Central Library also offers document processing, Email, printing and Internet access.

Those who may use the Library for reading and borrowing purposes include students currently enrolled at the University, staff, members of the University Council, students enrolled for the courses of the Centre for Continuing Education and Executive Development, graduates of any university, persons engaged in research work and any other persons who satisfy the Librarian that their needs cannot reasonably be met in other ways.

The Library Statute is promulgated for the benefit of all Library users and is published in Section B of this Calendar. The Library is open 86 hours a week with some variations during trimester breaks. Full details are shown on the Website.

Mäori Services

The University acknowledges its responsibilities under the Treaty of Waitangi, and a range of services and facilities exist on campus to support Māori students and staff. The focus for these is the University's marae, Te Herenga Waka (the Anchorage of Canoes), a Māori cultural and social centre which in turn is closely associated with the School of Māori Studies. For details of special accommodation, health and mentoring facilities for Māori students, see under Student Services.

Te Herenga Waka Marae (The Anchorage of Canoes)

46 Kelburn Parade; Tel. 463 5282

Te Herenga Waka Marae was established in 1986 with its wharenui (meeting house), Te Tumu Herenga Waka (the hitching post of all the canoes). It provides a tūrangawaewae (domicile) for the students and staff of VUW as well as the wider community to encourage the promotion, dissemination and maintenance of te reo Māori and tikanga Māori. The marae enhances the teaching, cultural and academic environment of the University.

Te Whare Kōhungahunga o Ahumairangi

48A Devon Street; Tel./Fax 463 5418

Te Whare Kōhungahunga o Ahumairangi is a Māori Early Childhood Centre for VUW, catering for children from 5 months to 5 years. The Centre hours are 8.30am-5.15pm and enrolment is full-time, i.e. at least 30 hours per week. The Centre is open 50 weeks of the year (approximately the same times as the central University administration).

Research Office

Level 2, Robert Stout Building; Tel. 463 5099; Fax 463 5328
Email: theresa.sawicka@vuw.ac.nz

The Research Office is responsible for developing, co-ordinating and monitoring university research policy and collating the information necessary for the performance of these functions. It encourages staff to make good use of both internal and external sources of financial support for research, explores ways of publicising the university's research activities, and works with the Graduate Students' Association to improve and develop university policy and services relating to postgraduate research students.

Research Publications

The list of staff publications and theses is co-ordinated through the Research Office and published annually. This list can be obtained in hard copy or as a computer file by contacting the Research Office.

Scholarships and Prizes

Room 107, Hunter Building; Tel. 463 5113; Email: scholarships-office@vuw.ac.nz
Website: www.vuw.ac.nz/home/study/scholarships.html

Regulations for undergraduate and graduate awards may be seen on the Scholarships Website.

Student Recruitment and Course Advice

Level 1, Hunter Building; Tel. 463 5374 or 0800 VIC UNI; Fax 463 5193
Email: course-advice@vuw.ac.nz

Student Recruitment and Course Advice offers intending students informed advice about all the University's courses, degrees and diplomas and provides assistance with the enrolment process. A Māori Liaison Officer/Kaitakawaenga Māori is available to help Māori students gain the most from their university experience, and a Pacific Liaison Officer is similarly available for Pacific Islands students.

Student Recruitment and Course Advice is involved in the marketing of the University nationally through careers events as well as school and community visits. It welcomes enquiries from prospective students.

Student Services Group

14 Kelburn Parade (Director); Tel. 463 5423; Fax 463 5252
Email: student-services@vuw.ac.nz; Website: www.vuw.ac.nz/st_services/index.html

The Student Services group offers a variety of support services and facilities to enable students to make the most of their study and time at Victoria. Key services are:

Accommodation Service

14 Kelburn Parade; Tel. 463 5896; Fax 463 5252
Email: accommodation@vuw.ac.nz

The Accommodation Service operates a letting service giving up-to-date listings of accommodation available to students and information on the likely costs of flatting, current rent levels and tenancy agreements. The Service can also advise on any problems that may arise through flatting.

Halls of Residence: Applications for a place in a hall of residence are made through the Accommodation Service. There are ten halls available, offering accommodation for all kinds of students.

Career Development and Employment

14 Kelburn Parade; Tel. 463 5393; Fax 463 5234
Email: careers-service@vuw.ac.nz

Vic Careers provides advice and information to students and graduates on occupations, employment, training and other opportunities beyond the University as well as a campus recruitment programme.

Careers advisers are available for individual guidance and advice. The Careers Library includes computer-assisted careers resources and Internet access for career-related research. Workshops are held regularly on job hunting, CVs and the application process, interviews and selection tests. A CV checking service is also available. Vic Careers also maintains an online Jobs Bulletin which students can access day or night. Jobs are posted as they are received and include part-time and full-time vacancies, contract work and summer employment.

Counselling Service

2 Wai-te-ata Road; Tel. 463 5310
Email: counselling-service@vuw.ac.nz

The University counsellors are available for students who wish to discuss personal or academic issues which may affect their general sense of wellbeing, their relationships or their learning. The aim of the Service is to enable students to deal quickly and effectively with difficulties, stress or other issues that may impair their work or the enjoyment and satisfaction they expect from their time at the University. The service also offers a range of group programmes.

Disability Support Services

Ground Floor, Robert Stout Building; Tel. 463 6070; Fax 463 5104
Email: disability@vuw.ac.nz

A number of people, resources and provisions are available on campus for students with impairments, injuries or chronic medical conditions. Inquiries are welcome from students requiring information on support and services, or wanting to discuss any particular issues about enrolling and studying with a disability at Victoria.

Early Childhood Education Centres

2 Clermont Terrace, 33 Salamanca Road; Tel. 463 5151 (Manager)

These centres offer high quality care and education for the children of University staff or postgraduate students. There is a waiting list, particularly for under 2s, and a child's name may be placed on it by contacting the manager.

Children from the age of 3 months to 5 years are catered for. Full or part-time care is available five days a week except during the University's closedown period. There are also centres for the children of Māori staff and students (see under Māori Services).

Kaiwawao Māori – Māori Student Services Adviser

Room 102, 48 Kelburn Parade; Tel. 463 6001; Fax 463 5252
Email: kaiwawao-maori@vuw.ac.nz

The Kaiwawao Māori – Māori Student Services Adviser offers social and academic support to Māori students studying at Victoria.

Māori and Pacific Students Mentoring Programme

Room 410, Kirk Building; Tel. 463 6015
Email: maori-pacific-mentoring@vuw.ac.nz

This programme provides academic support, promotes active learning, and assists students to integrate into University life. The programme links existing mentoring programmes and provides a framework to co-ordinate the various schemes across the University.

Student Creche

67, 69, 71 Fairlie Terrace; Law School, Lambton Quay; Tel. 463 5151 (Manager); 463 5021 (Administrative Assistant)

The Student Creche is open from 8.00 a.m. to 6.00 p.m. during the academic year, and from 8.00 a.m. to 5.30 p.m. at other times. Student parents have priority, but there are community places available from November to February. The Creche closes only over the University's closedown period. Intending users must book places on the first Monday in November for the following academic year. A Law School Creche operates for a small number of children under 3 $^{1}/_{2}$ years, priority being given to Law students. Children may be booked in from one hour a week up to full time. No casual places are available.

Student Finance Advisory Service

14 Kelburn Parade (courtyard entrance); Tel. 463 6644; Fax 463 5252
Email: student-hardship@vuw.ac.nz

The Student Finance Advisers provide budget advice and help students cope with money problems. They administer the Student Assistance Scheme which gives financial aid to those facing exceptional hardship. All currently enrolled students will have paid the Student Assistance Scheme levy and will be eligible to apply for a grant or loan from the fund.

Student Health Service

4 Wai-te-ata Road; Tel. 463 5308 (24 hrs); Fax 463 5028
Email: student-health@vuw.ac.nz

The Student Health Service aims to help students maintain a good state of health and wellbeing so that they can study successfully. Student Health is a general medical practice for students and their dependent children, on campus. Most services are free of charge for students with a Community Services Card (fees are charged for minor surgery, medicals and some immunisations). Specialists in dermatology and psychiatry are also available on referral from the Health Service. The Service can also help with special examination facility and aegrotat procedures.

The clinic is open Monday to Friday all year and Saturday morning during the first and second trimesters. Hours are extended during exam time.

Applications can be made to the Director Student Services, within the first four weeks of payment, for a refund of the Student Health component of the Student Services Levy for special circumstances. Forms are obtainable from the Student Health Service or Director Student Services.

Student Learning Support Service

Kirk Wing level 0 (off Hunter Courtyard); Tel. 463 5999; Fax 463 5252
Email: student-learning@vuw.ac.nz

The Service offers learning assistance in the areas of study skills, writing and essay skills, and maths and statistics skills to students wanting to improve their academic performance. A programme of summer workshops is available for a small charge during February. Free workshops, small group sessions, individual tuition, customised courses, drop-ins for ESOL students, and seminars and consultations for postgraduate students are offered throughout the academic year. Self-help resources for students are also available from the office.

Students' Association

VUWSA Office: Ground floor, Student Union Building; Tel. 463 6988; Fax 463 6990;
Email: vuwsa@vuw.ac.nz

The Victoria University of Wellington Students' Association Te Ropu Tauira o te Kura Wänanga o te Üpoko o te Ika a Mäui (VUWSA) exists to promote the interests and welfare of students both within the University and to the Government, and to provide services to its members.

The annual fee paid by students funds a wide range of activities and services, including the weekly student newspaper *Salient* and Student Job Search and part of the Student Union Complex (which includes the Recreation Centre). VUWSA also

provides financial and administrative support for nearly seventy sports and cultural clubs affiliated to it, and organises social events including bars, live performers and the Orientation festival held at the beginning of each academic year. It co-ordinates the University's class representative system, through which students are elected to liaise between the students in a course and the academic staff teaching that course over any minor problems.

Student Union

Student Union Complex

Student Union Building; Tel. 463 6999; Fax 463 6990
Website: www.vuw.ac.nz/sucomplex

The Student Union Complex is where members of the University community can organise and participate in a wide variety of cultural, recreational, sporting and social activities. While its primary role is to provide a range of student services that cater to the varied needs of students on campus, additional income and activity is also generated through outside hire of the facilities.

The complex consists of the Student Union Building (including the Memorial Theatre), the Recreation Centre, tennis courts and pavilion and rugby clubrooms. The Memorial Theatre is fully equipped for theatrical and other productions, and seats nearly 400 people.

Other services within the Union Building include a bank branch, the student-owned Victoria University Book Centre, STA Travel, the Campus Pharmacy, and the Student Notes Distribution Centre. The Union Building is also an important source of food on campus, with a large cafe and restaurant, and offers regular entertainment, including the student bar. It is also the home of the Students' Association, the student newspaper *Salient* and Student Job Search.

Recreation Services

Recreation Centre; Tel 463 6614; Website: www.vuw.ac.nz/reccentre

As part of the Student Union Complex, Recreation Services aim to foster recreation at Victoria, through a range of activities from weight training to watching TV. Where possible activities are run free of charge or heavily subsidised. A detailed programme of activities and services is published four times throughout the year. Facilities are also available for various sports, table tennis, pool, snooker etc. The weights room / cardio space is run on a membership basis. Open seven days a week, the Recreation Centre is home to many sports and cultural clubs, and provides meeting, training and competitive opportunities for students.

University Teaching Development Centre

10 Wai-te-ata Road; Tel. 463 5306; Fax 463 5284; Website: www.vuw.ac.nz/utdc

The UTDC (Te Kōtuinga Mātauranga) provides professional development and advice to the University's schools and faculties as well as individual members of staff on aspects of course design, teaching, learning, assessment, technology in teaching, student evaluation, research supervision and tutor training. Two orientation to teaching programmes are also held for new academic staff each year. The Centre provides a variety of workshops on current practice and innovation in higher educa-

tion, informed through research undertaken by the UTDC. It also provides guidance in formative programme and course evaluation and policy advice to the University, and administers the student evaluation of teaching and courses.

Victoria International

10 Kelburn Parade; Tel. (+64-4) 463 5350; Fax (+64-4) 463 5056
Email: victoria-international@vuw.ac.nz; Website: www.victoria-international.ac.nz

Victoria International offers international students informed advice about all the University's courses, degrees and diplomas. It also provides a link between the University and the New Zealand and international communities, attracting students to study at Victoria University.

The staff assist in ensuring that international students' applications for admission to courses are processed efficiently, and provide ongoing support for international students throughout their studies at Victoria.

The Centre is involved in the marketing of the university. It also has administrative responsibility for student exchange and study abroad programmes and for the students who are funded through sponsorship by agencies such as the Ministry of Foreign Affairs and Trade, Rotary and Fulbright.

Victoria Link Limited

15 Mount Street; Tel. 463 5135; Fax 463 5199; Website: www.vic-link.co.nz

Victoria Link is the University's commercial arm through which contract research, consultancy and other services are offered to the community. The company pursues an active marketing strategy targeting potential clients in both the public and private sectors on behalf of schools and individual staff members within the University. Staff and schools wishing to engage in contract research and consultancy activities are expected to work through the company, which in return can provide considerable assistance in the negotiation and management of such contracts, and in the handling of intellectual property issues. The Company administers research funding obtained from the Foundation for Research, Science and Technology and from the Royal Society of New Zealand.

Victoria University of Wellington Foundation

Rooms 312 and 313, Hunter Building; Tel. 463 5109; Fax 463 5244
Email: vuw-foundation@vuw.ac.nz

The Foundation was established in 1990 as a registered charitable trust. Its purpose is to raise funds for projects that the University has identified as priorities, but which cannot be funded out of the University's budget. Donations are sought from corporate and public sector sponsors, from alumni and from community trusts and foundations. The Foundation has raised over $20 million to date.

Assisting the Foundation are many senior business and community leaders, largely Victoria alumni, who have a concern for, and a commitment to, ensuring the future development of the University through the provision of additional funding. Such funds lead to an enhancement of academic programmes and enable the provision of services such as additional student accommodation and student scholarships.

Victoria University Press

49 Rawhiti Terrace; Tel. 463 6580; Fax 463 6581
Email: victoria-press@vuw.ac.nz

The Press considers for publication University-related works. Books so published bear the Victoria University Press imprint, and a significant number have won prestigious awards.

Early discussion with the publisher is advisable for prospective authors, but no firm commitment for publication will be entered into until the Press is able to make an evaluation of a completed manuscript.

Research Institutes and Centres

Alan MacDiarmid Institute for Advanced Materials and Nanotechnology

Fourth floor, Laby Building Tel. 463 5950; Fax 463 5237

The Institute is New Zealand's premier collaborative research organisation in materials science and nanotechnology. Established in 2001, it is named for Alan MacDiarmid, a Victoria alumnus who won the Nobel Prize for Chemistry in 2000 and remains closely associated with the University. Hosted by Victoria, the Institute is a government-funded partnership with the University of Canterbury and Industrial Research Ltd, with staff from Massey and Otago Universities and the Institute for Geological & Nuclear Sciences also contributing. Passing on learning to a younger generation is key, and a number of postgraduate scholarships have been established.

Antarctic Research Centre

Tel. 463 5336; Fax 463 5186

The Antarctic Research Centre provides advice and expertise for University research in Antarctica. Staff and students from VUW have gone to the ice each year since 1957 to carry out field studies for a variety of research projects.

Most of the research supported in recent years has been in the area of earth science with a particular focus on the history of the Antarctic ice sheet and its role in global sea level changes.

Asian Studies Institute

18 Kelburn Parade; Tel. 463 5223 (Director); Fax 463 5291
Email: asi@vuw.ac.nz

The Asian Studies Institute was set up in 1997 to give effect to the determination by Asianists at Victoria to foster cross-disciplinary research, teaching and outreach activities. Its roles include promoting quality research on Asia, co-ordinating teaching programmes on Asia and contributing to public discussion about Asia.

Centre for Building Performance Research

139 Vivian Street; Tel. 463 6200; Fax 463 6204; Website: www.arch.vuw.ac.nz/cbpr

The Centre for Building Performance Research engages in externally funded research and consultancy to extend and enhance knowledge of the performance of buildings and the built sector as a whole and to improve the dissemination of building performance information to the professions, industry and others involved in the research, design, construction and use of buildings.

Centre for the Study of Leadership: New Zealand

Rutherford House, 23 Lambton Quay; Tel. 463 5126; Fax 463 6967
Email: ken.parry@vuw.ac.nz

The Centre is a joint venture between the NZ College of Management and the University's School of Management and is affiliated loosely with a network of leadership research centres around the world. Its main roles are executive development and research. Executive development is offered through the portfolios of programmes of the NZCM and of the Centre for Continuing Education and Executive Development. Research consists of quantitative questionnaire-based leadership research, as well as purely qualitative phenomenological research. The Centre offers doctoral scholarships and conducts an annual national survey.

Centre for Logic, Language and Computation

Level 4, Cotton Building; Tel. 463 5660 (Director); Fax 463 5045
Email: rob.goldblatt@vuw.ac.nz; Website: www.cllc.vuw.ac.nz

The Centre promotes research in logic, computation and the logical analysis of language, particularly at the interface between these disciplines. Building on a tradition of excellence in logic at Victoria, it comprises researchers in mathematics, computer science, philosophy and linguistics at the University. It has external associates in New Zealand and overseas and regularly hosts visitors. Staff in the Centre coordinate programmes of study in logic and computation at undergraduate and graduate levels.

Centre for Mathematics Education

Level 4, Cotton Building; Tel. 463 5341; Fax 463 5045

The Centre for Mathematics Education, established in 1995, is a small grouping of staff from the University and the Wellington College of Education aiming to foster links with teachers, teacher advisers, intending teachers and researchers in the region. It offers graduate supervision and seminars and provides policy advice to public institutions in mathematics education.

Centre for Strategic Studies: New Zealand

85 Fairlie Terrace; Tel. 463 5434; Fax 463 5437
Email: css@vuw.ac.nz; Website: www.vuw.ac.nz/css

The Centre, part of the University's School of Government, is an independent focal point for research and discussion of New Zealand's strategic security environment, focussing on the Asia-Pacific region and is also the co-ordinating agency for activities associated with the Council for Strategic Cooperation in the Asia-Pacific (CSCAP). It

addresses matters of national security and defence, conflict resolution, and arms control and disarmament. It also examines the strategic implications of political, economic, social and industrial issues, and seeks to provide a constructive input into policy development.

Deaf Studies Research Unit

Level 3, Von Zedlitz Building. Tel. 463 5600; Fax 463 5640
Email: david.mckee@vuw.ac.nz

The Deaf Studies Research Unit was established in 1995 as part of the School of Linguistics and Applied Language Studies to conduct research on topics relating to deaf people and New Zealand Sign Language. Its major work has been the compilation of A Dictionary of New Zealand Sign Language (1997) and A Concise Dictionary of New Zealand Sign Language (2002) and a series of studies on the nature and use of NZSL. There is ongoing research on the grammar and teaching of NZSL, on being deaf in New Zealand, and on the language development and education of deaf children.

Health Services Research Centre

23 Lambton Quay; Tel. 463 6565; Fax 463 6568
Website: www.vuw.ac.nz/hsrc

The Health Services Research Centre was established in 1993. It is a joint venture between the University of Otago's Wellington School of Medicine and Health Sciences and Victoria University's School of Government. It aims to promote excellence and relevance in academic research into health services, to encourage interaction between researchers, policymakers and providers of health services, and to mount policy-focused as well as evaluative research. The Centre receives funding from the Health Research Council and undertakes significant contract research for government and other agencies.

Institute of Criminology

Level 11, Murphy Building; Tel. 463 5258; Fax 463 5147
Website: www.vuw.ac.nz/criminology/research/index.html

The Institute, established in 1975 and unique among New Zealand universities, is involved in a wide range of multi-disciplinary research and teaching activity, with particular expertise in the study of crime and social responses to crime. Its externally funded applied contract research is mostly undertaken by the fulltime staff of the Crime and Justice Research Centre. Among those who consult with the Institute are practitioners and politicians from many countries interested in legislative change.

Institute of Geography

Level 3, Cotton Building; Tel. 463 5346; Fax 463 5186

The Institute of Geography promotes the development of geography at Victoria through the strengthening of teaching and research linkages between geographers, colleagues in other disciplines with associated interests, and practising geographers in the wider community. Particular strengths include the study of earth surface processes, socio-economic and cultural systems of New Zealand and the Asia Pacific re-

gion, environment and resource studies, development studies and the maintenance of active field research programmes.

Institute of Geophysics

Level 3, Cotton Building; Tel. 463 5346; Fax 463 5186

The Institute of Geophysics provides a focus for teaching and research in geophysics at Victoria. It includes members of several schools who have an interest in the physics of the solid and fluid earth, including meteorology, geomagnetism and palaeomagnetism, seismology and seismic hazard assessment, tectonics, earth deformation and lithospheric structure, and mantle anisotropy and structure.

Institute of Policy Studies

6 Wai-te-ata Road; Tel. 463 5307; Fax 473 1261
Website www.vuw.ac.nz/inst-policy-studies

The Institute of Policy Studies, established in 1983, promotes study, research and discussion of current issues of public policy, both foreign and domestic. Topics of study cover such fields as foreign affairs, taxation, social and economic policy and public administration. The Institute draws on people with a wide range of skills and experience to bring balance to each study and a broad perspective to its work. Studies may be undertaken on the initiative of the Institute or commissioned by public or private institutions. The Institute retains for itself the right to decide what to publish.

International Institute of Modern Letters

Glenn Schaeffer House, 16 Wai-te-ata Road; Tel. 463 6854; Fax 463 6865
Email: modernletters@vuw.ac.nz; Website: www.vuw.ac.nz/modernletters

The Institute manages the University's graduate and undergraduate creative writing programmes, and has a number of co-centres at major universities in the United States. It also administers a number of scholarships and awards for emerging writers, hosts Victoria's annual writer in residence, and is the home of the annual electronic publication Best New Zealand Poems.

NZ Centre for Conflict Resolution

Government Buildings; Tel. 463 6327; Fax 463 6365
Website: www.vuw.ac.nz/law/nzccr

The Centre aims to promote, through seminars, training and publication, information about developments in the broad fields of domestic and international dispute resolution. In the domestic field, it focuses on developments in mediation, facilitation and non-litigation based forms of dispute resolution. In the international field, the Centre hosts lectures and seminars by distinguished specialists.

NZ Centre for Public Law

Government Buildings; Tel. 463 6327; Fax 463 6365
Website: www.vuw.ac.nz/law/nzcpl

The Centre aims to stimulate awareness of and interest in public law issues, provide a forum for the discussion of such issues and to foster and promote research into them.

New Zealand Dictionary Centre

Level 7, Von Zedlitz Building. Tel. 463 5634; Fax 463 5604
Email: nzdc@vuw.ac.nz; Website: www.vuw.ac.nz/lals/nzdc

The Centre was established in 1997 within the School of Linguistics and Applied Language Studies to provide a focal point nationally and internationally for New Zealand lexicography. It is a partnership with Oxford University Press and is part of a network of such centres linked to the Oxford English Dictionary project. Its role is to maintain and develop a database of New Zealand English vocabulary, conduct research on other aspects of language in New Zealand and compile dictionaries and related educational and reference materials.

New Zealand Institute for Research on Ageing

Level 10, Murphy Bldg; Tel. 463 6746; Fax 463 5064
Email: ageing-institute@vuw.ac.nz; Website: www.vuw.ac.nz/ageing-institute/

The New Zealand Institute for Research on Ageing is a Victoria university applied research centre aiming to promote multidisciplinary research on human ageing and to communicate research findings to improve public awareness, practice and policy. The Institute maintains an ageing-related Website, a network of interested researchers and individuals, facilitates conferences and other meetings, and hosts international researchers on ageing issues including the annual Tower visiting fellow.

NZ Institute for the Study of Competition and Regulation

Level 12, Rutherford House, 23 Lambton Quay; Tel. 463 5562
Email: iscr@vuw.ac.nz; Website: www.iscr.org.nz

The ISCR conducts empirical and conceptual research on competition and regulatory issues. It has a broad mandate to conduct research in any area of organisations and markets determined to be of interest. The central area of expertise is economics but other subjects, such as law, are important to many of the ISCR's projects. Its research outputs are available on the ISCR Website and published in journals. It also conducts seminars on its research that is of direct relevance to companies and individuals as well as to policy making government bodies.

Stout Research Centre for New Zealand Studies

12 Wai-te-ata Road; Tel. 463 5305; Fax 463 5439
Email: stout-centre@vuw.ac.nz; Website: www.vuw.ac.nz/stout-centre

The Stout Research Centre for New Zealand Studies encourages and supports scholarly inquiry into New Zealand society, history and culture. It provides accommodation and a congenial research environment for visiting scholars whose terms of

appointment may vary from a month to a full year. It also hosts the Treaty of Waitangi Research Unit. The Centre offers the Master of New Zealand Studies, a cross-disciplinary degree, and an undergraduate course in New Zealand popular culture.

The Centre sponsors a seminar series open to the public and organises conferences on New Zealand studies. It publishes a peer-review journal called *New Zealand Studies* and other occasional publications.

Treaty of Waitangi Research Unit

12 Wai-te-ata Road; Tel. 463 933; Fax 463 5439

The Unit is located within the Stout Research Centre for New Zealand Studies. It provides independent research and advice on Treaty of Waitangi issues, past and present. TOWRU is interdisciplinary and draws on a wide range of scholars within the University and the wider community. It holds seminars and workshops, produces publications, hosts visiting scholars and offers teaching at graduate level.

Wai-te-ata Press

Room 108, Central Services Building; Tel. 463 5784; Fax 463 5446
Email: sydney.shep@vuw.ac.nz; Website: www.vuw.ac.nz/wtapress

Wai-te-ata Press was founded in 1962 by the late professor D.F. McKenzie. It is a working letterpress studio which prints limited edition, fine press publications, primarily of New Zealand literature, and houses an internationally significant collection of printing presses and equipment. It is also a centre for research and teaching in printing history, information technology and design, communication theory and cultural studies. The Press specialises in topics in the history of New Zealand print culture.

Honorary Graduates

Adam, Denis Frederick	LitD	2001
Aikman, Colin Campbell	LLD	1992
* Alley, Rewi	LitD	1972
Anthony, John Douglas	LLD	1983
Ashcroft, Neil William	DSc	1996
* Aspey, Vincent	DMus	1974
Athfield, Ian Charles	DLit	2000
Axford, William Ian	DSc	1999
* Bagnall, Austin Graham	LitD	1979
Barton, George Paterson	LLD	1987
* Beaglehole, John Cawte	LitD	1968
* Beeby, Clarence Edward	LitD	1970
* Bertram, James Munro	LitD	1981
Blumhardt, Doreen	LitD	1991
Boyce, Raymond	LitD	1990
Burchfield, Robert William	LitD	1983
Campbell, Alistair Te Ariki	LitD	1999
* Campbell, Ian Drummond	LLD	1977
Campion, Jane Elizabeth	LitD	1999
Cooke, Robin Brunskill	LLD	1989
Cresswell, Lyell Richard	DMus	2002
Davies, Sonja Margaret Loveday	LLD	1987
Deane, Roderick Sheldon	LLD	1999
* de la Mare, Peter Bernard David	DSc	1983
Douglas, Kenneth George	LLD	1999
Durie, Edward Taihakurei Junior	LLD	1990
Eichelbaum, Thomas	LLD	1998
* Fleming, Charles Alexander	DSc	1967
Fraser, John Douglas	LLD	1991
Gee, Maurice Gough	LitD	1987
* Glover, Denis James Matthews	LitD	1975
* Gnatt, Poul	LitD	1994
Grace, Patricia	LitD	1989
Gray, Douglas	LitD	1995
Hall, Roger Leighton	LitD	1996
* Hatherton, Trevor	DSc	1991
Havel, Vaclav	LitD	1995
Hardie Boys, Michael	LLD	1997
Hickman, John Sedgley	DSc	1990
Hillary, Edmund Percival	LLD	1970
Holborow, Leslie Charles	LLD	1998
* Holcroft, Montague Harry	LitD	1976
* Holyoake, Keith Jacka	LLD	1966
* Ilott, John Moody Albert	LLD	1964
King, Michael	LitD	1997
Laking, George Robert	LLD	2002
* Lang, Henry George	LLD	1984
* Liley, Albert William	DSc	1971
* Llewellyn, Frederick John	LLD	1966
* Lynch, Philip Patrick	LLD	1971
MacDiarmid, Alan Graham	DSc	1999
Malahoff, Alexander	DSc	2001
* Manuera, Eruera Riini	LitD	1979
* Marsden, Ernest	DSc	1965
* Marshall, John Ross	LLD	1975
* Marshall, Thurgood	LLD	1968
* Mason, Bruce Edward George	LitD	1977
* Mason, Henry Greathead Rex	LLD	1967
Mata'afa, Masiofo Fetauimalemau	LLD	1976
* McCarthy, Thaddeus Pearcy	LLD	1978
McCaw, Peter Malcolm	LLD	1988
McDonald, Geraldine	LitD	1993
McGrath, John Joseph	LLD	1992
* McKenzie, Donald Francis	LitD	1997
* Mete-Kingi, Whakaari Te Rangitakuku	LLD	1979
* Miller, Harold Gladstone	LitD	1966
* Miller, Joseph Holmes	DSc	1979
* Murchie, Erihapeti Rehu	LLD	1990
* Nash, Walter	LLD	1963
Ngata, Henare Kohere	LLD	1979
* O'Brien, Kevin Benjamin	LLD	1984
Oliver, William Hosking	LitD	1990
Orr, Elizabeth Welch	LitD	1997
* O'Shea, John Dempsey	LitD	1978
* Parker, Wiremu	LitD	1986
Paul, Janet Elaine	LitD	1992
Pere, Rose Marie Lambert Rangimarie Turuki	LitD	1996
Porter, Frances Ann	LitD	1993
* Powles, Guy Richardson	LLD	1969
Prior, Ian Ambury Miller	DSc	1988
Puketapu, Ihakara Porutu	LLD	2002
Reeves, Paul Alfred	LLD	1989
Richardson, Ivor Lloyd Morgan	LLD	1989
Robinson, William Henry	DSc	1995
* Scott, Walter James	LitD	1980
* Simpson, Miria	LitD	1998
Simpson, Richard Spence Volkmann	LLD	1976
* Somerset, Gwendolen Lucy	LLD	1975
Sparrow, Margaret June	DSc	1993
Stevenson, David John	DSc	2002
* Stout, Thomas Duncan Macgregor	LLD	1971
Suu Kyi, Aung San	LLD	1999
* Szászy, Miraka Petricevich	LLD	1993
Tabai, Ieremia	LLD	1990
Taylor, Daniel Brumhall Cochrane	LLD	1983
Te Atairangikaahu, Te Arikinui	LLD	1999
* Thomson, John Mansfield	DMus	1991
Trotter, Ronald Ramsay	LLD	1984
* Tyndall, Arthur	LLD	1973
Weir, Gillian Constance	DMus	1983
Whittle, Peter	DSc	1987
* Wild, Herbert Richard Churton	LLD	1969
* Williams, James	LLD	1968
* Wodzicki, Kazimierz Antoni z Granowa	DSc	1980
Woodhouse, Arthur Owen	LLD	1978
Ziman, John Michael	DSc	1985

* *Deceased*

Glossary of Terms

The following glossary of some terms used in the University is published for the guidance of readers. Please note that the term "course" is now used instead of "paper" to describe an individual unit of study.

Corequisite: A course that must be studied concurrently (if not already passed) in order for enrolment to a particular course to be approved without special permission. Indicated in schedules and the Course Catalogue as "C".

Course: An individual unit of study towards a qualification (previously known as a paper). It is identified by a course code and title and usually carries a specified points value. Details of courses are listed in the University's Course Catalogue and on the University Website. (See also "course of study" and "personal course of study".)

Course of study: A collection of courses towards attainment of a degree or other qualification, and the requirements which a student must comply with to satisfy achievement of the qualification. May also be referred to as a "programme (of study)".

Mandatory Course Requirements: Mandatory requirements (previously known as "terms") for passing a course other than obtaining an overall C grade or better, e.g. participation in tutorials, practical work, etc to a satisfactory level.

Personal course of study: The particular combination of courses or other units of study which an individual student undertakes in compliance with the relevant regulations in order to achieve a qualification.

Points: The measure of value assigned to a unit of learning such as a course. One point nominally equates to 10 hours of student work, whether in class or not.

Prerequisite: Any course or unit of study that must have already been passed, or any condition required, before enrolment in a course can be approved without special permission. Indicated in schedules and the Course Catalogue as "P".

Programme: See "course of study".

Restriction: A provision whereby enrolment in or credit for a course may be denied, usually if a student has already completed a similar course. Indicated in schedules and the Course Catalogue as "X".

Schedule: A list of courses that may be accredited towards a qualification, appended to the statute for that qualification (in Section C of this Calendar).

Statute: A university provision made under the authority of the Education Act 1989 stating policy and procedures on a particular matter, usually relating to the administration of the university or the requirements for a qualification.

Trimester: The standard period of teaching and assessment for units of study at this university, usually of 12 to 13 weeks.

Index of Codes for Courses and Major Subjects

Code	Subject	Administered by:
ACCY	Accounting	School of Accounting & Comm Law
ALIN	Applied Linguistics	School of Ling & Applied Lang Stud
AMAT	Advanced Materials	School of Chem & Phys Sciences
ANTH	Anthropology	School of Social & Cultural Studies
ARCH	Architecture	School of Architecture
ARCS	Architectural Studies (for BA major)	Faculty of Architecture & Design
ARTH	Art History	School of Art Hist, Clas & Relig Stud
ASIA	Asian Studies	Board of Asian Studies
ASLG	Asian Languages	School of Asian & Euro Lang & Cult
BBSC	Building Science	School of Architecture
BCHM	Biochemistry and Molecular Biology (to 2000)	School of Biological Sciences
BIOL	Biology	School of Biological Sciences
BITT	Information Technology	School of Math & Comp Sciences
BMAR	Marine Biology	School of Biological Sciences
BMSC	Biomedical Science	School of Biological Sciences
BOTY	Botany (to 2001)	School of Biological Sciences
CART	Cartography (to 1994)	School of Earth Sciences
CBIO	Cell & Molecular Bioscience	School of Biological Sciences
CELL	Cell and Developmental Biology (to 2000)	School of Biological Sciences
CHEM	Chemistry	School of Chem & Phys Sciences
CHIN	Chinese	School of Asian & Euro Lang & Cult
CHPR	Chemical Products and Processes	School of Chem & Phys Sciences
CHRM	Certificate in Human Resource Management	Victoria Management School
CLAS	Classical Studies	School of Art Hist, Clas & Relig Stud
CMPG	Computing (for BA major)	School of Math & Comp Sciences
CMPO	Music Composition	School of Music
CNCR	Cancer Nursing (for PGCertAdvNurs)	Grad School of Nurs & Midwifery
COML	Commercial Law	School of Accounting & Comm Law
COMM	Communications	School of Information Management
COMP	Computer Science	School of Math & Comp Sciences
COMR	Commerce	Faculty of Commerce and Admin

CONB	Conservation Biology	School of Biological Sciences
CONS	Conservation Science	School of Biological Sciences
COOK	Cook Islands Māori (from 1993. See KUKI and RARO)	School of Māori Studies
CREW	Creative Writing (from 2002)	International Institute of Modern Letters
CRIM	Criminology; Criminal Justice for MA (by thesis) and MA (Applied) (1995-97)	School of Social & Cultural Studies
CRIT	Comparative Literature	School of Asian & Euro Lang & Cult
CSEN	Computer Systems Engineering	School of Math & Comp Sciences
CTEC	Chemistry and Technology	School of Chem & Phys Sciences
CUPR	Certificate of University Proficiency	Centre for Continuing Education and Executive Development
CUST	Curriculum Studies	WCE / School of Education
DEAF	Deaf Studies	School of Ling & Applied Lang Stud
DECI	Decision Sciences	Victoria Management School
DESN	Design	School of Design
DEVE	Development Studies	School of Earth Sciences
DHRM	Postgraduate Diploma in Human Resource Management	Victoria Management School
DPAD	Diploma in Public Administration	School of Hist, Phil, Pol Sci & Int Rel
DRAM	Theatre courses (to 2000)	School of English, Film & Theatre
EBIO	Ecology and Biodiversity	School of Biological Sciences
ECHI	Economic History	School of Economics & Finance
ECOH	Ecology and Health	School of Biological Sciences
ECOL	Ecology (to 2000)	Faculty of Science
ECON	Economics	School of Economics & Finance
EDUC	Education	School of Education
EINS	Electronics and Instrumentation	School of Chem & Phys Sciences
ELCM	e-Commerce	School of Information Management
ELCO	Electronic and Computer Systems	School of Chem & Phys Sciences
ELEC	Electronics	School of Chem & Phys Sciences
ELIN	English as Second Language	School of Ling & Applied Lang Stud
ENGL	English Literature	School of English, Film & Theatre
ENLA	English Language (for major)	School of English, Film & Theatre
ENVI	Environmental Studies	School of Earth Sciences
ESCI	Earth Sciences	School of Earth Sciences
EURO	European Studies	School of Asian & Euro Lang & Cult
EXEC	Executive Development	Centre for Cont Educ & Exec Devpt
FCOM	Faculty of Commerce and Administration courses	Faculty of Commerce & Admin
FHSS	Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences courses	Faculty of Humanities & Soc Sci

FILM	Film	School of English, Film & Theatre
FINM	Financial Mathematics	School of Economics & Finance
FREN	French	School of Asian & Euro Lang & Cult
GBGM	Management Studies (for Cert MS)	Victoria Management School
GCHM	Geochemistry (to 1993)	School of Earth Sciences
GCPM	Project Management (for GCBM)	School of Architecture
GDBA	Postgraduate Diploma in Business Administration	Victoria Management School
GDFM	Facility Management (for GDBM)	School of Architecture
GDMK	Postgraduate Diploma in Marketing	School of Marketing and International Business
GDPM	Project Management (for GDBM)	School of Architecture
GEMB	Genetics/Biology (to 2000)	School of Biological Sciences
GENE	Genetics and Molecular Biology (to 2000)	School of Biological Sciences
GEOG	Geography	School of Earth Sciences
GEOL	Geology	School of Earth Sciences
GERM	German	School of Asian & Euro Lang & Cult
GERO	Gerontology (for PGCertAdvNurs)	Grad School of Nurs & Midwifery
GPHS	Geophysics	School of Earth Sciences
GREE	Greek	School of Art Hist, Clas & Relig Stud
HGEN	Human Genetics	School of Biological Sciences
HEAL	PGCertHealth	Grad School of Nurs & Midwifery
HIST	History	School of Hist, Phil, Pol Sci & Int Rel
HLIT	History and Literature of Music	School of Music
HRIR	Human Resource Management and Industrial Relations	Victoria Management School
HYDR	Hydrology	School of Earth Sciences
IBUS	International Business	School of Mktg & Internat Business
IDDN	Industrial Design	School of Design
INCO	Internet Computing	School of Math & Comp Sciences
INDO	Indonesian Language (to 1999)	School of Asian & Euro Lang & Cult
INET	Internet Technology	School of Math & Comp Sciences
INFO	Information Science (to 1983)	Faculty of Science
INFO	Information Systems	School of Information Management
INRC	Industrial Relations	Victoria Management School
INST	Advanced Instrumental Techniques (to 2000)	School of Chem & Phys Sciences
INTA	Interior Architecture (for major)	School of Design
INTD	Interdisciplinary Science (for major)	Faculty of Science
INTP	International Relations	School of Hist, Phil, Pol Sci & Int Rel
INTR	International Relations (to 1990)	School of Hist, Phil, Pol Sci & Int Rel

IOPS	Industrial and Organisational Psychology	School of Psychology
ITAL	Italian	School of Asian & Euro Lang & Cult
ITDN	Interior Architecture	School of Design
JAPA	Japanese	School of Asian & Euro Lang & Cult
KUKI	Cook Islands Māori (1992 only. See COOK AND RARO)	School of Māori Studies
LADN	Landscape Architecture	School of Design
LALS	Linguistics / Applied Linguistics	School of Ling & Applied Lang Stud
LANG	Modern Languages	School of Asian & Euro Lang & Cult
LATI	Latin	School of Art Hist, Clas & Relig Stud
LAWS	Law	Faculty of Law
LIBR	Library and Information Studies	School of Information Management
LING	Linguistics	School of Ling & Applied Lang Stud
LOCO	Logic & Computation	School of Math & Comp Sciences
LOGI	Logic (for Hons)	School of Hist, Phil, Pol Sci & Int Rel
MAIN	Malay / Indonesian	School of Asian & Euro Lang & Cult
MACS	Mathematical and Computing Sciences	School of Math & Comp Sciences
MAOR	Māori Studies	School of Māori Studies
MAPP	Public Policy (for MPP)	School of Government
MARK	Marketing	School of Mktg & Internat Business
MATH	Mathematics	School of Math & Comp Sciences
MATS	Materials Science (to 2000)	School of Chem & Phys Sciences
MBUS	Māori Business	Victoria Management School
MDEQ	Modelling and Differential Equations	School of Math & Comp Sciences
MDIA	Media Studies	School of English, Film & Theatre
MENT	Mental Health (for PGCertAdvNurs)	Grad School of Nurs & Midwifery
MGMT	Management	Victoria Management School
MGSC	Management Science	Associate Deans (Students), Faculties of Commerce and Administration and Science
MIDW	Midwifery	Grad School of Nurs & Midwifery
MMAF	Master of Applied Finance	School of Economics & Finance
MMBA	MBA	Victoria Management School
MMCA	MCA	Faculty of Commerce & Admin
MMGT	Master of Management	Victoria Management School
MMHS	Master of Museum and Heritage Studies	Dr M. Volkerling
MMIM	Master of Information Management	School of Information Management
MMMS	Management Studies	Victoria Management School

MMPM	Public Management	School of Government
MNZS	Master of New Zealand Studies	Director, Stout Research Centre
MOFI	Money and Finance	School of Economics & Finance
MOLP	Molecular Pathology	School of Biological Sciences
MPAC	Māori Performing Arts and Culture (to 2002)	School of Māori Studies
MPMC	Molecular Pharmacology and Medicinal Chemistry	School of Biological Sciences
MREM	Māori Resource Management	School of Māori Studies
MTRL	Meteorology	School of Earth Sciences
MUSI	Music	School of Music
MXED	Mathematics Education	School of Math & Comp Sciences
NURS	Nursing	Grad School of Nurs & Midwifery
NZST	New Zealand Studies	Director, Stout Research Centre
OPRE	Operations Research	School of Math & Comp Sciences
ORST	Operations Research and Statistics	School of Math & Comp Sciences
PACC	Professional Accounting (for GradDipProfAcc)	School of Accounting & Comm Law
PALC	Palliative Care (for PGCertAdvNurs)	Grad School of Nurs & Midwifery
PASI	Pacific Studies	School of Māori Studies
PBHY	Public History	School of Hist, Phil, Pol Sci & Int Rel
PERF	Music Performance	School of Music
PGGC	Petroleum Geology & Geochemistry	School of Earth Sciences
PHDN	Photographic Design (to 1999)	School of Design
PHIL	Philosophy	School of Hist, Phil, Pol Sci & Int Rel
PHSI	Physiology (to 2001)	School of Biological Sciences
PHYG	Physical Geography	School of Earth Sciences
PHYS	Physics	School of Chem & Phys Sciences
POLS	Political Science	School of Hist, Phil, Pol Sci & Int Rel
PSYC	Psychology	School of Psychology
PUBA	Public Administration (to 2002)	School of Hist, Phil, Pol Sci & Int Rel
PUBL	Public Policy	School of Government
QUAN	Econometrics	School of Economics & Finance
RECN	Recreation and Leisure Studies for MA and MA(Applied)	Dr M. Volkerling
REHB	Rehabilitation Studies (to 1997)	MA(Applied) Board of Studies
RELI	Religious Studies	School of Art Hist, Clas & Relig Stud
RUSS	Russian (to 2001)	School of Asian & Euro Lang & Cult
SAMO	Samoan Studies	School of Māori Studies
SCED	Science Education	School of Math & Comp Sciences
SEFT	English, Film and Theatre	School of English, Film & Theatre

SNRT	Special Needs Resource Teaching	School of Education
SOSC	Sociology	School of Social & Cultural Studies
SOWK	Social Work (for MA(Applied), DipSocWk and DipAdvSocWk) (to 1999)	Faculty of Humanities & Social Sciences
SPAN	Spanish	School of Asian & Euro Lang & Cult
SPOL	Social Policy	School of Social & Cultural Studies
SSRE	Social Science Research	Dr J. Neale, School of Social & Cultural Studies
STAT	Statistics	School of Math & Comp Sciences
STOR	Statistics and Operations Research (for Hons)	School of Math & Comp Sciences
SWEN	Software Engineering	School of Math & Comp Sciences
TCED	Technology Education	School of Education
TCHG	Teaching (for major, BEd(Tchg) only)	WCE/School of Education
TEAC	Wellington College of Education courses	WCE/School of Education
TEAP	Teaching Practice	WCE/School of Education
TECH	Technology	School of Chem & Phys Sciences
THEA	Theatre	School of English, Film & Theatre
THFI	Theatre and Film	School of English, Film & Theatre
TOUR	Tourism Management	Victoria Management School
TRAU	Trauma & Emergency (for PGCertAdvNurs)	Grad School of Nurs & Midwifery
TREO	Te Reo Māori	School of Māori Studies
TXDN	Textile Design (to 1999)	School of Design
VCDN	Visual Communications Design	School of Design
VLCN	Volcanology	School of Earth Sciences
WISC	Women's Studies	Board of Women's Studies
WRIT	Writing	School of Ling & Applied Lang Stud
ZOOL	Zoology (to 2001)	School of Biological Sciences

General Index

For details of subjects and courses offered, see the University's Course Catalogue or searchable Website (www.vuw.ac.nz) or the prospectuses for faculties, schools and specific qualifications. Also see staff lists in Section A of this calendar.

Abandonment of previous passes, 120
Academic Board (Statute), see note, 41
Academic Dress (Statute), see note, 41
Academic Grievances (Statute), 85
Accommodation Service, 424
Accounting, 168
Ad Eundem Statum admission, 44
Adam Art Gallery, 420
Admission Statute, 43
Aegrotat Pass, 68
Ageing, NZ Institute for Research on, 433
Alumni services, 420
Alumni Association, 420
Antarctic Research Centre, 429
Applied Finance, 188
Architecture, 127
Arts degrees and diplomas, 196-
Asia-Pacific Affairs, 309
Asian Studies Institute, 429

Bachelor of Architecture, 127
Bachelor of Arts, 221
Bachelor of Arts with Honours, 254
Bachelor of Biomedical Science, 377
Bachelor of Biomedical Science with Honours, 379
Bachelor of Building Science, 132
Bachelor of Building Science with Honours, 135
Bachelor of Commerce and Administration, 155
Bachelor of Commerce and Administration with Honours, 171
Bachelor of Design, 141
Bachelor of Design with Honours, 149
Bachelor of Education, 286
Bachelor of Education (Teaching) Early Childhood, 290
Bachelor of Education (Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages), 289
Bachelor of Information Technology, 384
Bachelor of Laws, 332
Bachelor of Laws with Honours, 335
Bachelor of Music, 299
Bachelor of Music with Honours, 304
Bachelor of Nursing, 313
Bachelor of Science, 343
Bachelor of Science with Honours, 363
Bachelor of Science and Technology, 388
Bachelor of Teaching (conjoint programmes), 163
Bachelor of Tourism Management, 181
Bachelor of Tourism Management with Honours, 184
Biomedical Science, 377
Building Management, 138
Building Performance Research, Centre for, 430
Building Science, 132
Business Administration, 201, 214

Cancellation of courses (by university), 52
Career Development and Employment (service), 424
Centres and Institutes – see under specific names or index to Section D
Certificate in Advanced Nursing (Postgraduate), 314
Certificate in Arts (Applied) (Graduate), 284
Certificate of Building Management (Graduate), 138
Certificate in Contemporary Policing, 330
Certificate in Deaf Studies, 329
Certificate in Education Studies (Postgraduate), 297
Certificate in Executive Development, 218
Certificate in Health (Postgraduate), 315
Certificate in Human Resource Management, 216

Certificate in Industrial Relations, 187
Certificate in Information Management (Postgraduate), 206
Certificate in Law, 340
Certificate in Management Studies, 219
Certificate in Māori Business, 188
Certificate in Midwifery (Postgraduate), 315
Certificate in NZ Conservation (Postgraduate), 392
Certificate of Proficiency, 403
Certificate of Proficiency in English, 330
Certificate in Public Management (Postgraduate), 210
Certificate in Public Policy (Postgraduate), 213
Certificate in Social Work (Postgraduate), 316
Certificate in Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages (Graduate), 329
Certificate of University Proficiency, 402
Changes in personal courses of study, 118
Chaplaincies, 421
Children on campus policy (note), 41
Classes of honours, 121
Codes for courses and major subjects, 437
Commerce, Doctor of, 412
Commercial activities, see Victoria Link
Communications Studies, 191,
Compensation Pass, 71
Competency in English, see English, Competency in
Competition and Regulation, Centre for the Study of, 433
Computers, use of, see Information Systems Statute (note), 41; in exams, 72
Computer Science, 391, 397
Conduct (Student), Statute on, 89
Conflict Resolution, NZ Centre for, 432
Conjoint BCA/BSc Programme, 166
Conjoint BTeach Programmes, 163, 286, 357
Conservation Biology, 392
Conservation (NZ), 392
Conservation Science, 393
Continuing Education and Executive Development, Centre for, 421
Convocation, Court of, 420
Corequisites, 119
Council (VUW), 12; elections to, see note, 41
Counselling Service, 424
Course codes, index of, 437
Courses of Study, 113
Court of Convocation,420
Creative Writing, see Modern Letters
Creches, 425, (Māori) 423
Credit transfer from other institutions, see Credit Transfer Statute, 52
Credits, equivalent in points, 125
Crime and Justice Research Centre, 431
Criminology, Institute of, 431
Cross-credits, 120; see also specific course statutes
Curriculum, Learning and Assessment, Diploma in, 299

Deaf Studies, 329, Research Unit 431
Degrees Statute, 42
Design, 141
Development Studies, 395
Dictionary Centre (NZ), 433
Diploma in Arts (Graduate), 285
Diploma in Arts (Applied) (Graduate), 284
Diploma in Asia-Pacific Affairs (Graduate), 309
Diploma in Biomedical Science (Graduate), 383
Diploma of Building Management (Graduate), 138
Diploma in Business Administration (Postgraduate), 214
Diploma in Clinical Psychology (Postgraduate), 400
Diploma in Commerce (Graduate), 169
Diploma in Computer Science (Graduate), 397
Diploma in Curriculum, Learning and Assessment, 299
Diploma in Design (Graduate), 153
Diploma in Development Studies (Graduate), 395

Diploma in Education Studies (Postgraduate), 297
Diploma in Environmental Studies (Graduate), 398
Diploma in Financial Analysis (Postgraduate), 190
Diploma in Financial Mathematics (Postgraduate), 195
Diploma in Human Resource Management (Postgraduate), 216
Diploma in Industrial Relations, 187
Diploma in Information Management (Postgraduate), 206
Diploma in International Relations (Graduate), 310
Diploma in Japanese Studies (Graduate), 321
Diploma in Law, 341
Diploma in Māoritanga/Tohu Māoritanga, 323
Diploma in Marketing (Postgraduate), 217
Diploma in New Zealand Studies (Graduate), 312
Diploma in Operations Research and Statistics (Graduate), 399
Diploma in Professional Accounting (Graduate), 168
Diploma in Public Management (Postgraduate), 210
Diploma in Public Policy (Postgraduate), 213
Diploma in Rehabilitation Studies, 326
Diploma in Science (Graduate), 375
Diploma in Social Work, 318
Diploma in Social Work (Postgraduate), 316
Diploma in Special Needs Resource Teaching (Graduate), 298
Diploma in Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages (Graduate), 327
Diploma in Teaching Japanese (Postgraduate), 322
Diploma in Teaching Māori Language (Graduate), 325
Diploma in Theatre Arts (Graduate), 320
Diploma in Treasury Management (Postgraduate), 191
Disability Support Services, 424
Discipline, see Student Conduct (statute),
Disputes (on campus), 421 (see also Statutes on Academic Grievances, 85, and Student Conduct, 89)
Distinction, 121
Doctor of Commerce, 412
Doctor of Laws, 411
Doctor of Literature, 408
Doctor of Music, 409
Doctor of Philosophy, 404
Doctor of Science, 410

Early childhood services, 425, (Māori) 423
Early Childhood Studies, Institute for, 24
Education, 286-
Emeritus professors, 14
Engineering Intermediate, 403
English, competency in (for academic study), 47, 65
English, Proficiency in (Certificate), 330
Enrolment Statute, 47
Environmental Studies, 396, 398
Equal employment opportunity, policy on, (note), 41
Examination Statute, 67
Executive Development, 218, 421
Extramural Enrolment (Statute), 60

Facilitation and Disputes Advisory Service, 421
Faculty management staff, 15
Fees, see Fees Statute, 72
Finance advisers (student), 425
Financial Analysis, 190
Financial Mathematics, 193
Foundation, see Victoria University of Wellington Foundation, 38, 428
Foundation Studies, 402

Geography, Institute of, 431
Geophysics, Institute of, 432
Glossary of University terms, 436
Graduation Statute, see note, 41
Grievances, academic, 85; non-academic, 421, see also Statute on Student Conduct, 89

Halls of residence, 424
Health (Postgraduate Certificate in), 315
Health Services Research Centre, 431
Health Service (student), 426
Honorary Degrees and Awards Statute (note), 41
Honours degrees (regulations), 120; see also specific Honours degrees
Honorary Graduates, 435
Humanities and Social Sciences, 221
Human Resource Management, 216

Industrial Relations, 187,
Information Management, 204
Information Systems Statute (note), 41
Institutes – see under specific names or index to Section D
Intermediate courses, 402
International Relations, 310
International students, admission, 46; fees, 77, 80; services for, 428

Japanese, 321
Justices of the Peace (on campus), 39

Language Learning Centre, 421
Language: Centre for Logic, Language and Computation, 430
Law, 332
Laws, Doctor of, 411
Law Profession Admission Programme, 342
Leadership, Centre for the Study of, 430
Learning support service (for students), 426
Liaison Office, see Student Recruitment and Course Advice, 423
Library, 422; staff, 35
Library and Information Studies, 196
Library Statute, 105
Limitation of Entry, 63
Literature, Doctor of, 408
Logic, Language and Computation, Centre for, 430

MacDiarmid Institute, 429
Management, 206
Management Studies, 199, 219
Māori Business, 188
Mandatory course requirements ("terms"), 66
Māori creche, 423
Māori services, 422
Māori student services adviser, 425
Māoritanga, 323
Māori (Teaching Māori Language), 325
Māori, use for assessment (note), 41
Marae, 423
Marketing, 217
Master of Applied Finance, 188
Master of Architecture, 131
Master of Arts, 269
Master of Arts (Applied), 278
Master of Asia-Pacific Affairs, 309
Master of Biomedical Science, 381
Master of Building Science, 136
Master of Business Administration, 201
Master of Commerce and Administration, 172
Master of Communications, 191
Master of Computer Science, 391
Master of Conservation Biology, 392
Master of Conservation Science, 393
Master of Design, 151
Master of Development Studies, 395
Master of Education, 293
Master of Environmental Studies, 396
Master of Financial Mathematics, 193
Master of Information Management, 204
Master of International Relations, 310
Master of Laws, 337
Master of Library and Information Studies, 196
Master of Management, 206
Master of Management Studies, 199
Master of Museum and Heritage Studies, 311
Master of Music, 306
Master of New Zealand Studies, 312
Master of Nursing (Clinical), 313
Master of Public History, 316
Master of Public Management, 208
Master of Public Policy, 211

Master of Science, 367
Master of Social Work, 316
Master of Theatre Arts, 320
Master of Tourism Management, 185
Masters degrees (regulations), 120-
Mathematics Education, Centre for, 430
Mentoring programme (Māori and Pacific Students, 425
Merit, 121
Midwifery, 315
Modern Letters, International Institute for, 432
Museum and Heritage Studies, 311
Music, 299-, Doctor of, 409

New Zealand Sign Language, 329
New Zealand Studies, 312
New Zealand Dictionary Centre, 433
Nursing and Midwifery, 313-

Offer of Study, 51
Operations Research and Statistics, 399
Overseas qualifications, admission on basis of, 44

Pacific Students (mentoring), 425
Personal Courses of Study Statute, 117
Personal interest admission, 45
Points value, 54, 125
Policing, Contemporary, 330
Policy Studies, Institute of, 432
Prerequisites, 119
Prizes, 423
Proficiency (Certificate), 403
Provisional entrance, 45
Psychology (PGDip Clinical), 400
Public History, 316
Public Management, 208
Public Law, NZ Centre for, 433
Public Policy, 211
Publications (research by staff and students), 423

Recreation services, 427
Rehabilitation Studies, 326
Research Institutes and Centres, index of, 416; see also under specific names
Research Office, 423
Research publications, 423
Restricted Enrolment (Statute), 62
Restrictions, 119

Scholarships, 423
Schools in University (contacts), 5
Science, degrees and diplomas in, 343-, Doctor of, 410
Science and Technology, 388
Senior Management Team, 13
Smokefree environment policy, see note, 41
Social Work, 316
Special Admission, 44
Special Needs Resource Teaching, 298
Special Pass, 72
Staff lists, 13-
Statistics and Operations Research, 399
Staff of academic disciplines
  Accounting, 17
  Anthropology, 32
  Applied Languages, 27
  Architecture, 17
  Art History, 18
  Asian Languages, 18
  Biological Sciences, 19
  Chemistry, 20
  Chinese, 18
  Classics, 18
  Commercial Law, 17
  Computer Science, 29
  Criminology, 32
  Design, 21
  Earth Sciences, 21
  Economics, 23
  Education, 23
  English, 24
  European Languages, 18
  Film, 24
  Finance, 23
  French, 19
  Geography, 21, 22
  Geology, 22
  Geophysics, 22
  German, 19
  Government, 24
  Heritage Studies, 27

(Staff of academic disciplines contd)
History, 25
Information Management, 25
International Business, 29
International Relations, 25
Italian, 19
Japanese, 19
Law, 26
Leisure Studies, 27
Library Studies
Linguistics, 27
Malay, 19
Management, 28
Māori Studies, 28
Marketing, 29
Mathematics, 29
Midwifery, 31
Music, 30
Nursing, 31
Operations Research, 30
Pacific Studies, 29
Philosophy, 25
Physics, 20
Political Science, 25
Psychology, 31
Religious Studies, 18
Samoan Studies, 29
Sociology and Social Policy, 32
Social Science Research, 32
Spanish. 19
Statistics, 30
Theatre, 24
Women's Studies, 24
Statutes and policies, index of, 41
Stout Research Centre, 433
Strategic Studies, Centre for, 430
Student accommodation, 424
Student Assistance Levy, 73
Student Conduct (Statute), 89
Student Contract, 84
Student counselling, 424
Student creche, 425
Student Finance Advisory Service, 425
Student Health Service, 426
Student Learning Support Service, 426
Student Loans, 76
Student Recruitment and Course Advice, 423
Student Services, 424
Student Services Levy, 74, 426
Student Union Complex, 427
Students' Association, 39, 426
Subject Codes, index of, 437

Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages, 327 (also see BEd TESOL 289)
Terms (and Terms Statute), 66, 67
Theatre Arts, 320
Theses, 71, 109, 123
Tohu Māoritanga, 323
Tourism Management, 181
Transfer of Credit, 52
Transitional Certificate, 403
Transitional provisions, 124
Treasury Management, 191
Treaty of Waitangi Research Unit, 434

University Proficiency (Certificate), 402
University Teaching Development Centre, 427

Vice-Chancellor's Office (staff), 37
Victoria International, 428
Victoria Link Ltd, 38, 428
Victoria University of Wellington (background note), 418
Victoria University of Wellington Act, 418
Victoria University of Wellington Foundation, 38, 428
Victoria University Press, 429
VUWSA, 39, 426

Wai-te-ata Press, 434
Withdrawals from courses, 118